Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Drayton wrote 30 Songs: these 18 are illustrated by
the Selden: the other 12 are of little consideration.

Digitized by Google

641. k. 11

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Vpon the *Frontiſpice.*

THrough a *Triumphant Arch*, ſee *Albion* plas't,
In *Happy* ſite, in *Neptunes* armes embras't,
In *Power* and *Plenty*, on hir *Cleeuy* Throne
Circled with *Natures Ghirlands*, being alone
Stil'd *th'Oceans* * *Iſland*. On the Columnes beene
(As Trophies raiz'd) what Princes Time hath ſeene
Ambitious of her. In hir yonger years,
Vaſt Earth-bred *Giants* woo'd her: but, who bears
In [a] *Golden field the Lion paſſant red*,
AEneas Nephew (*Brute*) them conquered.
Next, Laureat *Cæſar*, as a Philtre, brings,
On's ſhield, his Grandame [b] *Venus*: Him hir Kings
Withſtood. At length, the *Roman*, by long ſute,
Gain'd her (moſt Part) from th'ancient race of *Brute*.
Diuors't from Him, the *Saxon* [c] *ſable Horſe*,
Borne by ſterne *Hengiſt*, wins her: but, through force
Garding the [d] *Norman Leopards bath'd in Gules*,
She chang'd hir Loue to Him, whoſe Line yet rules.

* *Inſula Cærulea.*

[a] So *Hauillan* & *Vpton* anciently deliuered. I iuſtifie it not; yet, as well as others can his other attributed Arms, I might.

[b] Obiect not, that it ſhould be the *Eagle*, becauſe it is now borne by the Emperors; and that ſome Heralds ignorantly publiſh it, as *I. Cæſars* Coat, *Double headed*. They moue me not; for plainly the *Eagle* was ſingle at that time (vnles you call it Οἰωνὸν Βασιλικὸν ἁλιαίετον, as *Pindar* doth *Ioues* Eagle) and but newly vs'd among the *Romans* (firſt by *Marius*) as their *Standard*, not otherwiſe, vntill afterward *Conſtantine* made it reſpect the two Empires: and ſince, it hath beene borne on a Shield. I tooke *Venus* proper to him, for that the ſtamp of hir face (ſhe being his Anceſtor *AEneas* his mother) in his Coins is frequent, and can ſo maintaine it here fitter, then many of thoſe inuented Coats (without colour of reaſon) attributed to the old Heroes. As for matter of Armory, *Venus* being a Goddeſſe may be as good Bearing, if not better then *Atalanta*, which, by expreſſe Authority of *Euripides*, was borne, in the *Theban* warre by *Parthenopæus*. [c] *Hengiſt* hath other Armes in ſome traditions, which are to be reſpected as Old wiues fictions. His name expreſſes a *Horſe*, and the Dukes of *Saxony* are ſaid to haue borne it anciently, before their Chriſtianity, *Sable*: therfore, if you giue him any, with moſt reaſon, let him haue this. [d] The common Blazon of the *Norman* Armes iuſtifies it. And, if you pleaſe, ſee for it to the XI. Canto.

Digitized by Google

POLY-OLBION
REAT BRI TAIN
By
Michael Drayton
Esqr:
London printed for M Lownes. I Browne
I Helme. I Bachie

Digitized by Google

POLY-OLBION.

Or

A Chorographicall Descriptiō of *Tracts, Riuers, Mountaines, Forests*, and other Parts of this renowned *Isle* of *Great Britaine*,

With intermixture of the most Remarquable *Stories, Antiquities, Wonders, Rarityes, Pleasures, and Commodities* of the same:

Digested in a Poem

By

MICHAEL DRAYTON,

Esq.

With a *Table* added, for direction to those occurrences of *Story* and *Antiquitie*, whereunto the Course of the Volume easily leades not.

LONDON.

Printed by *H. L.* for *Mathew Lownes: I. Browne: I. Helme*, and *I. Busbie*. 1613.

Digitized by Google

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

Digitized by Google

TO THE HIGH AND MIGHTIE, *HENRIE*, *Prince of Wales.*

THis first part of my intended Poeme I consecrate to your Highnes: in whom (beside my particular zeale) there is a naturall interest in my Worke; as the hopefull Heyre of the kingdoms of this Great *Britaine*: whose Delicacies, Chorographicall Description, and Historie, be my subiect. My Soule, which hath seene the extreamitie of Time and Fortune, cannot yet despaire. The influence of so glorious and fortunate a Starre, may also reflect vpon me: which hath power to giue me new life, or leaue me to die more willingly and contented. My Poeme is genuine, and first in this kinde. It cannot want enuie: for, euen in the Birth, it alreadie finds that. Your Gracious acceptance, mighty Prince, will lessen it. May I breath to arriue at the *Orcades* (whither in this kind I intend my course, if the Muse faile me not) I shall leaue your whole British Empire, as this first and southerne part, delineated;

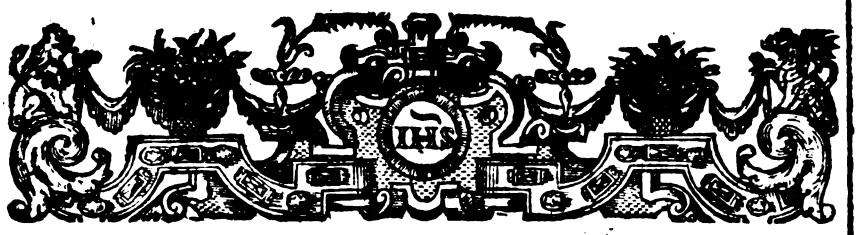
To your HIGHNES,

the most humbly

deuoted,

MICHAEL DRAYTON.

Digitized by Google



BRitaine, *behold here portray'd, to thy ſight,*
Henry, *thy beſt hope, and the world's delight;*
Ordain'd to make thy eight Great Henries, *nine:*
Who, by that vertue in the trebble Trine,
To his owne goodneſſe (in his Being) brings
Theſe ſeuerall Glories of th'eight Engliſh Kings;
Deep [1]*Knowledge,* [2]*Greatnes,* [3]*long Life,* [4]*Policy,*
[5]*Courage,* [6]*Zeale,* [7]*Fortune,* [8]*awfull Maieſtie.*
He like great Neptune *on* * *three Seas ſhall roue,*
And rule three Realms, with triple power, like Ioue;
Thus in ſoft Peace, thus in tempeſtuous Warres,
Till from his foote, his Fame ſhall ſtrike the ſtarres.

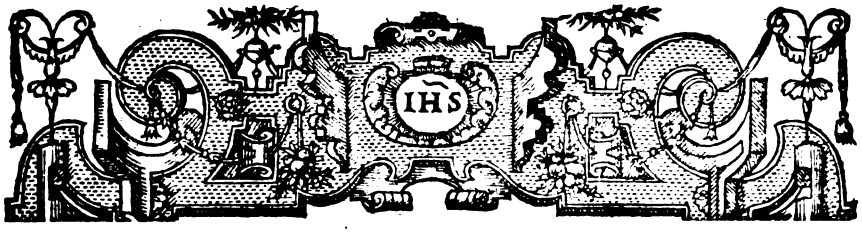
The ſeuerall happineſſes of the eight *Henries.*

* The Weſt, North, and Eaſt Ocean.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



TO THE GENERALL READER.

IN publiſhing this Eſſay of my Poeme, there is this great diſaduantage againſt me; that it commeth out at this time, when Verſes are wholly deduc't to Chambers, and nothing eſteem'd in this lunatique Age, but what is kept in Cabinets, and muſt only paſſe by Tranſcription; In ſuch a ſeaſon, when the Idle Humerous world muſt heare of nothing, that either ſauors of Antiquity, or may awake it to ſeeke after more, then dull and ſlothfull ignorance may eaſily reach vnto: Theſe, I ſay, make much againſt me; and eſpecially in a Poeme, from any example, either of Ancient, or Modern, that haue proued in this kind: whoſe vnuſuall tract may perhaps ſeeme difficult, to the female Sex; yea, and I feare, to ſome that think themſelues not meanly learned, being not rightly inſpired by the Muſes: ſuch I meane, as had rather read the fantaſies of forraine inuentions, then to ſee the Rarities & Hiſtorie of their owne Country deliuered by a true natiue Muſe. Then, whoſoeuer thou be, poſſeſt with ſuch ſtupidity & dulneſſe, that, rather then thou wilt take paines to ſearch into ancient and noble things, chooſeſt to remaine in the thicke fogges and miſts of ignorance, as neere the common Lay-ſtall of a Citie; refuſing to walke forth into the *Tempe* and Feelds of the Muſes, where through moſt delightfull Groues the Angellique harmony of Birds ſhall ſteale thee to the top of an eaſie hill, where in artificiall caues, cut out of the moſt naturall Rock, thou ſhalt ſee the ancient people of this Ile deliuered thee in their liuely images: from whoſe height thou mai'ſt behold both the old and later times, as in thy proſpect, lying farre vnder thee; then conuaying thee downe by a ſoule-pleaſing Deſcent through delicate embrodered Meadowes, often veined with gentle gliding Brooks; in which thou maiſt fully view the dainty Nymphes in their ſimple naked bewties, bathing them in Cryſtalline ſtreames; which ſhall lead thee, to moſt pleaſant Downes, where harmleſſe Shepheards are, ſome exerciſing their pipes, ſome ſinging roundelaies, to their gazing flocks: If as, I ſay, thou hadſt rather, (becauſe it asks thy labour) remaine, where thou wert, then ſtraine thy ſelfe to walke forth with the Muſes; the fault proceeds from thy idleneſſe, not from any want in my induſtrie. And to any that ſhall demand wherfore hauing promiſed this Poeme of the generall Iland ſo many yeeres, I now publiſh only this part of it; I plainly anſwere, that many times I had determined with my ſelfe, to haue left it off, and haue neglected my papers ſometimes two yeeres together, finding the times ſince his Maieſties happy comming in, to fall ſo heauily vpon my diſtreſſed fortunes, after my zealous ſoule had labored ſo long in that, which with the generall happineſſe of the kingdom, ſeem'd not then impoſſible ſomewhat alſo to haue aduanced me. But I inſtantly ſaw all my long nouriſht hopes euen buried aliue before my face: ſo vncertaine (in this world) be the ends of our cleereſt endeuors. And what euer is herein that taſtes of a free ſpirit, I thankfully confeſſe it to proceed frō the continuall bounty of my truly Noble friend Sir *Walter Aſton*; which hath

Digitized by Google

giuen me the best of those howres, whose leasure hath effected this which I now publish. Sundry other Songs I haue also, though yet not so perfect that I dare cõmit them to publique censure; and the rest I determine to go forward with, God enabling me, may I find means to assist my endeuour. Now Reader, for the further vnderstanding of my Poeme, thou hast three especiall helps; First the Argument to direct thee still, where thou art, and through what Shires the Muse makes her iourney, and what she chiefly handles in the Song thereto belonging. Next, the Map, liuely delineating to thee, euery Mountaine, Forrest, Riuer, and Valley; expressing in their sundry postures; their loues, delights, and naturall situations. Then hast thou the Illustration of this learned Gentleman, my friend, to explaine euery hard matter of history, that, lying farre from the way of common reading, may (without question) seem difficult vnto thee. Thus wishing thee thy hearts desire, and committing my Poeme to thy charitable censure, I take my leaue.

Thine, as thou art mine,

MICHAEL DRAYTON.

TO MY FRIENDS, THE CAMBRO-BRITANS.

TO haue you without difficulty vnderstand, how in this my intended progresse, through these vnited kingdomes of great Britaine, *I haue placed your (and I must confesse) my loued* Wales, *you shall perceiue, that after the three first Songs, beginning with our French Ilands,* Iernsey, *and* Iersey, *with the rest; and perfecting in those first three the suruay of these fiue our most Westerne Countries,* Cornwall, Deuon, Dorset, Hamp, Wilt, *and* Summerset; *I then make ouer* Seuerne *into* Wales, *not farre from the midst of her Broad side that lieth against* England. *I tearme it her Broad side, becau'e it lieth from* Shrewsbury, *still along with* Seuerne, *till she lastly turne sea. And to explaine two lines of mine (which you shall find in the fourth Song of my Poeme; but it is the first of* Wales) *which are these,*

And ere seauen Books haue end, Ile strike so high a string,
Thy Bards shall stand amaz'd with wonder whilst I sing.

Speaking of seauen Books; you shall vnderstand that I continew Wales *through so many; beginning in the fourth Song (where the nymphes of* England *and* Wales, *contend for the Ile of* Lundy) *and ending in the tenth; Striuing, as my much loued (the learned)* Humfrey Floyd, *in his description of* Cambria *to* Abraham Ortelius, *to vphold her auncient bounds,* Seuerne, *and* Dee, *and therefore haue included the parts of those three English Shiers of* Gloster, Worster, *and* Sallop, *that lie on the west of* Seuerne, *within their ancient mother* Wales: *In which if I haue not done her right, the want is in my ability, not in my loue. And beside my naturall inclination to loue Antiquitie (which* Wales *may highly boast of) I confesse, the free and gentle companie of that true louer of his Country (as of all ancient and noble things)* M. Iohn Williams, *his Maiesties Gold smith, my deare and worthy friend, hath made me the more seek into the antiquities of your Country. Thus wishing your fauorable construction of these my faithfull endeuors, I bid you farewell.*

Michael Drayton.

Digitized by Google

From the Author
OF
The *Illuſtrations.*

PErmit mee thus much of theſe Notes to My Friend. What the Verſe oft, with alluſion, as ſuppoſing a full knowing Reader, lets ſlip; or in winding ſteps of Perſonating Fictions (as ſome times) ſo infolds, that ſuddaine conceipt cannot abſtract a Forme of the clothed Truth, I haue, as I might, *Illuſtrated. Brevity*, and *Plainenes* (as the one endur'd the Other) I haue ioyned; purpoſely auoyding frequent commixture of different language; and, whenſoeuer it happens, eyther the Page or Margine (ſpecially for *Gentlewomens* ſake) ſummarily interprets it, except where Interpretation aides not. Being not very Prodigall of my Hiſtoricall Faith, after *Explanation*, I oft aduenture on *Examination*, and *Cenſure*. The Author, in Paſſages of *firſt Inhabitants*, *Name*, *State*, and *Monarchique ſucceſſion* in this Iſle, followes *Geffrey* ap *Arthur*, *Polychronicon*, *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, and ſuch more. Of their Traditions, for that one ſo much controuerted, and by *Cambro-Britons* ſtill maintayned, touching the *Troian Brute*, I haue (but as an Aduocat for the Muſe) argued; diſclaiming in it, if alledg'd for my own Opinion. In moſt of the reſt, vpon weighing the Reporters credit, Compariſon with more perſwading authority, and *Synchroniſme* (the beſt Touch-ſtone in this kind of Triall) I leaue note of Suſpicion, or adde coniecturall Amendment: as, for particular examples, among other, in *Brennus* miſtooke by all Writers of later time, following *Iuſtins* Epitome of *Trogus* ill conceiu'd; in *Robert* of *Swapham's* Story of K. *Wulphers* murdring his Children; in *Rollo* firſt D. of *Normandy* his time; none of them yet rectified (although the firſt hath been aduentured on) by any that I haue ſeene; and ſuch more. And indeed my Icalouſie hath oft vext me with particular inquiſition of whatſoeuer occurrs, bearing not a marke of moſt apparant Truth, euer ſince I found ſo intollerable Antichroniſmes, incredible reports, and *Bardiſh* impoſtures, as well from Ignorance as aſſum'd liberty of Inuention in ſome of our Ancients; and red alſo ſuch palpable Fauxetics, of our Nation, thruſt into the World by Later Time: as (to giue a taſt) that of *Randall Higden* affirming the Beginning of *Wards* in VI. *Hen.* III. *Polydores* aſſertion (vpon miſtaking of the Statute of I.

Hen. VII.) that *it was death by the* English *laws for any man to weare a Visard*, with many like errors in his History, of our *Trials* by XII. *Shriues*, *Coate* of the Kingdome, *Parliaments*, and other like; *Bartol's* deliuering the custome in this Isle to be, * *quod Primogenitus succedit in omnibus Bonis*; The *Greeke Chalcondylas* his slanderous description of our vsuall forme of kind entertainment to begin with the Wiues Courteous admission to that most affected pleasure of Lasciuious fancy (he was deceiu'd by misunderstanding the Reports of Our *Kissing Salutations*, giuen and accepted amongst vs with more freedom then in any part of the Southern world, erroneously thinking, perhaps, that euery Kisse must be thought seconded with that addition to the Seuen promist by *Mercury* in name of *Venus* to him that should find *Psyche*; or as wanton, as *Aristophanes* his Μανδιαλωτόν:) and many vntruth's of like Nature in Others. Concerning the Arcadian deduction of our *British* Monarchy; within that time, from *Brute*, suppos'd about cIↃ. cIↃ. DCCC. L. of the world (*Samuel* then Iudge of *Israel*) vnto some LIV. before *Christ* (about when, *Iulius Cæsar* visited the Island) no Relation was extant, which is now left to our vse. How then are they, which pretend Chronologies of that Age without any Fragment of Authors before *Gildas*, *Taliessin* and *Nennius* (the eldest of which was since D. of *Christ*) to be credited? For my part, I beleeue much in them as I do the finding of *Hiero's* Shipmast in our * Mountaines, which is collected vpon a corrupted place in *Athenæus*, cited out of *Moschion*; or, that *Ptolemy Philadelph* sent to *Reutha* King of *Scots* some cIↃ. DCCCC. yeares since, for discouery of this Country, which *Claudè Ptolemy* afterward put in his Geography; or that *Iulius Cæsar* built *Arthurs Hoffen* in *Stirling* Shirifdome; or, that *Britons* were at the Rape of *Hesione* with *Hercules*, as our excellent wit *Ioseph* of *Excester* (published falsly vnder name of *Cornelius Nepos*) singeth: which are euen equally warrantable, as *Ariosto's* Narrations of Persons and Places in his *Rowlands*, *Spensers* Elfin Story, or *Rablais* his strange discoueries. Yet the Capricious faction will (I know) neuer quit their Beliefe of wrong; although some *Elias* or *Delian* Diuer should make open what is so inquired after. Briefly, vntill *Polybius*, who wrote neere cIↃ. DCCC. since (for *Aristotle* περὶ Κόσμου is cleerely counterfeited in title) no *Greeke* mentions the Isle; vntill *Lucreti'* (some C. years later) no *Roman* hath exprest a thought of vs; vntill *Cæsars* Commentaries, no piece of its description was known, that is now left to posterity. For time therefore preceding *Cæsar*, I dare trust none; but with Others adhere to *Coniecture*. In Ancient matter since, I relie on *Tacitus* and *Dio* especially, *Vopiscus*, *Capitolin*, *Spartian* (for so much as they haue, and the rest of the *Augustan* Story) afterward *Gildas*, *Nennius* (but little is left of them, and that of the last very imperfect) *Bede*, *Asserio*, *Ethelwerd* (neere of bloud to King *Alfred*) *William* of *Malmesbury*, *Marian*, *Florence*

* *Ad C. de summ. Trinit. l. 1. num. 42.*

* *Vnum blandientis, ad pulsũ linguæ longè mellitum.* Apuleius *De Aur. Asin. 6.* and you may remember (as like enough he did) that in *Plautus Curcul. Qui vult Cubare pangit saltèm suauium*, & such more in other wanton Poets, with the opiniõ of *Baldus*, that a Kisse in those Southerne Nations, is sufficient consent to imperfit espousels, nothing of that kind, but *Copulation*, with vs & our neighbouring *Dutch* being so.

* Ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τῆς Βρετανίας, ἀντὶ τοῦ Βρεττιανῆς, *quæ nempè verior videtur lectio.*

Florence of *Worceſter* (that publiſhed vnder name of *Florence* hath the very ſyllables of moſt part of *Marian* the *Scots* Story, fraught with *Engliſh* Antiquities; which will ſhew you how eaſily to anſwer *Buchanan's* obiection againſt our Hiſtorians about *Athelſtans* being King of all *Albion*, being deceiu'd when he imagined that there was no other of *Marian* but the common printed Chronicle, which is indeed but an Epitome or Defloration made by *Robert* of *Lorraine*, Biſhop of *Hereford* vnder *Hen.* I.) and the numerous reſt of our Monkiſh and ſucceeding Chronographers. In all, I beleeue him moſt which freeſt from *Affection* and *Hate* (cauſes of corruption) might beſt know, and hath, with moſt likely aſſertion, deliuered his report. Yet ſo, that, to explaine the Author, carrying himſelfe in this part, an *Hiſtoricall*, as in the other, a *Chorographicall* Poet, I inſert oft, out of the *Britiſh* ſtory, what I importune you not to credit. Of that kind, are thoſe *Prophecies* out of *Merlin* ſometime interwouen: I diſcharge my ſelfe; nor impute you to me any ſerious reſpect of them. Inuiting, not wreſting in, occaſion, I adde ſomtime what is different from my task, but ſuch as I gueſſe would any where pleaſe an vnderſtanding Reader. To aide you in courſe of Times, I haue in fit place drawn *Chronologies*, vpon Credit of the Ancients; and, for matter of that kinde, haue admoniſht (to the IV. Canto) what as yet I neuer ſaw by any obſerv'd, for wary conſideration of the *Dionyſian* Cycle, and miſ-interpreted Roote of his Dominicall yeere. Thoſe *old Rimes*, which (ſome number) you often meet with, are offer'd the willinger, both for *Variety* of your Mother Tongue, as alſo, becauſe the Author of them *Robert* of *Gloſter* neuer yet appear'd in common light. He was, in Time, an Age before; but, in Learning and Wit, as moſt others, much behind our Worthy *Chaucer*: whoſe name by the way Occuring, and my worke here being but to adde plaine ſong after Muſes deſcanting, I cannot but digreſſe to admonition of abuſe which this Learned alluſion, in his *Troilus*, by ignorance hath indured.

Chaucer explaned.

I am till God mee better mind ſend
At Dulcarnon right at my wits end.

Its not *Necham*, or any elſe, that can make mee entertaine the leaſt thought of the ſignification of *Dulcarnon* to be *Pythagoras* his ſacrifice after his Geometricall Theorem in finding the Squares of an Orthogonall Triangles ſides, or that it is a word of *Latine* deduction; but indeed by eaſier pronounciation it was made of ذو القرنين i. *Two horned*: which the *Mahometan Arabians* vſe for a Roor in Calculation, meaning *Alexander*, as that great Dictator of knowledge *Ioſeph Scaliger* (with ſome Ancients) wills, but, by warranted opinion of my learned friend Mr. *Lydyat* in his *Emendatio Temporum*, it began in *Seleucus Nicanor*, XII. yeares after *Alexanders* death; The name was applyed, either becauſe after

Epocha *Seleucidarum.*

Digitized by Google

ter time that *Alexander* had perſwaded himſelfe to be *Iupiter Hammons* ſonne, whoſe Statue was with *Rams* hornes, both his owne and his Succeſſors Coines were ſtampt with horned Images: or elſe in reſpect of his $\overline{II}$. pillars erected in the Eaſt as a * *Nihil vltra* of his Conqueſt, and ſome ſay becauſe hee had in Power the *Eaſterne* and *Weſterne* World, ſignified in the two Hornes. But, howſoeuer, it well fits the Paſſage, either, as if hee had perſonated *Creſeide* at the entrance of two wayes, not knowing which to take; in like ſenſe as that of *Prodicus* his *Hercules*, *Pythagoras* his Y, or the Logicians *Dilemma* expreſſe; or elſe, which is the truth of his conceit, that ſhee was at a *Nonplus*, as the interpretation in his next Staffe makes plaine. How many of Noble *Chaucers* Readers neuer ſo much as ſuſpect this his ſhort eſſay of knowledge, tranſcending the common Rode? and by his Treatiſe of the *Aſtrolabe* (which, I dare ſweare, was chiefly learned out of *Meſſahalah*) it is plaine hee was much acquainted with the Mathematiques, and amongſt their Authors had it. But, I return to my ſelfe. From vaine loading my Margine, with *Books*, *Chapters*, *Folio's*, or *Names* of our *Hiſtorians*, I abſtain: Courſe of Time as readily directs to them. But, where the place might not ſo eaſily occurre (chiefly in matter of *Philologie*) there onelie (for view of them which ſhall examine mee) I haue added aſsiſting references. For moſt of what I vſe of *Chorographie*, ioyne with me in thanks to that moſt Learned Nourice of Antiquitie

——————————* τόν τις κ̓ τηλόθι νάιων
Τιμᾶ ἀνὴρ Ἀγαθός, ——————————

my inſtruſting friend Mr. *Camden Clarenceulx*. From him and *Girald* of *Cambria* alſo comes moſt of my *Britiſh*; And then may *Mercury* and all the Muſes deadly hate mee, when, in permitting occaſion, I profeſſe not by whom I learne! Let them vent iudgement on mee which vnderſtand: I iuſtifie all, by the ſelfe Authors cited, crediting no *Tranſcribers*, but when of Neceſsitie I muſt. My thirſt compeld mee alwayes ſeeke the *Fountaines*, and, by that, if meanes grant it, iudge the *Riuers* nature. Nor can any Conuerſant in Letters bee ignorant what error is oftimes fallen into, by truſting Authorities at ſecond hand, and raſh collecting (as it were) from viſuall beam's refracted through anothers eye. In performance of this charge (vndertaken at requeſt of my kinde friend the Author) Breuity of *Time* (which was but little more then ſince the Poem firſt went to the Preſſe) and that daily diſcontinued, both by my other moſt different *Studies* ſeriouſly attended, and interrupting *Buſines*, as enough can witnes, might excuſe great faults, eſpecially of *Omiſsion*. But, I take not thence aduantage to deſire more then *Common Curteſie in Cenſure*: Nor of this, nor of what elſe I heeretofore haue publiſhed, touching * *Hiſtoricall deduction of Our Ancient Lawes*, wherein I ſcape not without Tax

Sunt

* *Chriſtman.* Comment. in *Alfragan.* cap. 11. *Lyſimachi* Cornuum *apud* Cæl. Rhodigin. *Antiq. lect.* 20 *cap.* 12. *hîc genuina interpretatio.*

* Of whō euen euery ingenio⁹ ſtranger makes honorable mention. *Comitem verò illum Palatinū* R. Vitum Baſingſtochium (*Cuius Hiſtoriæ magnam partem quaſi* Βεργαΐζοντος *Chorographica ſubſtructio pleráq; ad Antiquitatis amuſsim, ab Eruditiſsimo hoc ſuo populari accepta, ne dicam ſuppilata, eſt*) *adeò inhumanū fuiſſe miror, vt benè merentem non tam libentèr agnoſcat, quàm Clariſſ. Viri ſyllabis et inuentis Codicem ſuum ſæpiùs perquam ingratè ſuffarcinet. Atque id ferè genus Plagiarios, rudes omninò, et* Ἀμούσους, *et Vernaculos nimirùm Noſtrates iam nunc imponere ſarcinam video indignantèr & ringor.*

* *Ianus Anglorum.*

Sunt quibus in verbis videórq; obscurior, hoc est,
Euandri *cum Matre loqui*, Faunísq; Numáq;
Nec secùs ac si auctor Saliaris *Carminis essem.*

I haue read in *Cicero*, *Agellius*, *Lucians Lexiphanes*, and others, much against that forme; But withall, this later age (wherein so industrious search is among admired Ruins of olde Monuments) hath, in our greatest Latine Critiques *Hans Douz*, *P. Merula*, *Lipsius* and such more, so receiued that *Saturnian* Language, that, to Students in *Philology*, it is now grown familiar; and (as he saith) *Verba à Vetustate repetita non solum magnos Assertores habent, sed etiam afferunt Orationi Maiestatem aliquam, non sine delectatione.* Yet for Antique Termes, to the Learned, I will not iustifie it without exception (disliking not that of *Phauorin*, *Viue Moribus præteritis, loquere verbis præsentibus*; and, as Coine, so words, of a publique and knowne stamp, are to bee vsed) although so much, as that way I offend, is warranted by example of such, of whom to endeuor imitation allowes me more then the bare title of *Blameles*. The purblind Ignorant I salute, with the English of that Monitory Epigram

Quintilian.

———— *Εἰ δέ γε πάμπαν
Νῆις ἔφυς Μουσέων, εἴφον ἃ μὴ νοέεις.

Reprehension of them, whose Language and best learning is purchast from such Volumes as *Rablais* reckons in *S. Victors* Library, or Barbarous Glosses

Quàm nihil ad Genium, Papiniane, *tuum!*

or, which are furnisht in our old story, only out of the Common *Polychronicon*, *Caxton*, *Fabian*, *Stow*, *Grafton*, *Lanquet*, *Cooper*, *Holingshed* (perhaps with gift of vnderstanding) *Polydore*, and the rest of our later Compilers; or, of any aduenturous *Thersites* daring find fault euen with the very *Graces*, in a straine

Cornua quod vincátq; Tubas———

I regarde as metamorphized *Lucius* his looking out at window; I Slight, Scorne, and Laugh at it. By *Paragraph's* in the Verses you know what I meddle with in the *Illustrations*; but so, that with Latitude, the direction admonishes sometimes as well for explaning a Following or Preceding passage, as its owne. Ingenuous Readers, to you I wish your best desires; Grant me too, I pray, this one, that you read mee not, without comparing the *Faults escaped*; I haue collected them for you. Compell'd *Absence*, endeuor'd *Dispatch*, and want of *Reuises* soone bred them. To the Author, I wish (as an old Cosmographicall Poet did long since to himselfe.)

———— *Ἀλλά σοι ὕμνων
Αὐτῶν ἐκ μακάρων ἀντάξιος εἴη ἀμοιβή.

To *Gentlewomẽ* & their *Loues* is consecrated all the *wooing Language*, *Allusions* to *Loue-Passions*, and sweet *Embracements* fain'd by the

* If thou hast no taste in Learning medle no more with what thou vnderstand'st not.

* That the Godlike sort of men, may worthily guerdon his labors.

the Muſe mongſt *Hils* and *Riuers* Whatſoeuer taſtes of *Deſcription*, *Battell*, *Story*, Abſtruſe *Antiquity*, and (which my particular Study caus'd me ſometime remember) *Law* of the Kingdome, To the more *Seuere Reader*. To the one, Be contenting *Enioyments* of their *Auſpicious Deſires*; To the other, Happy *Attendance* of their choſen *Muſes*.

From the *Inner Temple*

May. IX.

cIↃ. IↃc. XII.

Faults eſcaped in the *Illuſtrations*.

PAg 21. in marg. πάλιμον. Pag. 34. l. 30. blackhaird. p. 35. l. 3. *Marſyas* P. 35. lin. Laſt ſaue one, read *Grandchild* for *ſonne*. P. 50. in marg. Ipmur Pull. p. 66. marg. *natura*. p. 67. marg. *Ammian.* p. 68. marg. Τρεῖς &c. p. 68. l. 35. That not ſo much. p. 68 marg. *eſt* p. 70. marg. *Scholiaſt.* p. 70. l. 44. for *roſtes* read *fleys*. 71. l. 29 *tie* l. 30. *Adardaga*. p. 72. marg. *Sabinus*. pag. 73. lin. 30. *Meuſe*. and, of *Rollo* there, read not without the examination to the thirteenth Song. pag. 95. lin. 7. for Riuers, Beuers, p. 96. marg. *Epod.* p. 97. l. 22. *Barrhitus* l. 44. Τέκμωρ. p. 109. to the laſt line adde, *But I haue read that the Authors name was Iohn Maluerne, a fellow of* Oriall *Colledge in* Oxford, *who finiſhed it in XVI. Ed. III.* p. 125. in marg. Nicol lin. 6. *Giſcing.* l. 30. *Bolgius*. p. 126. lin. 27. *Mont.* pag. 130. *Leuines* in marg. pag. 131. in marg. The. i. pag. 146. lin. 30. for Now read *New*. pag. 147. lin 8. read *Fonte renaſcentis quem &c.* lin 24. בוראך lin. 25. ושרף. pag. 149. marg. *Senem*. p. 153. l. 29. *Antium*. p. 154. l. 13. Your in marg. *Alij. Et*. p. 164. l. 13. Earth, next night. p. 168 in marg. *Rhetiæ* p. 183. marg. *Sympoſ. ibid. AEthiopiam* p. 185. l. 40. eſtioying p. 187. marg. *Douz.* 224. l. 26. it ceated 225. l. 30. *Hrorue* l. 34. DCCC. LIII. p. 234. l. 21. *vini*. 235. l. 14 *Albategni*. l. 26. *Arzachel*. 17. *Coningsburg*. 244. marg *Sanſcuin* 256. lin. 26. & 27. En glihidiom. p. 267. marg. *Alpheus*. l. 21. *Guadiana* p. 269. marg. *Illuſt*. p. 270. marg. *modeſtè ſed* ipſum 271. marg. *Rich. I. Fin.* *Rot.* p. 272. l. 2. *Ralph Fitz*. l. 14. *Pandulph*. l. 22. *Runin: medo*. l. 24. Charter and that ol. l. 47. *Peter de Roches*. p. 273. l. 8. *Leopold*. p. 274. l. 30. ſcted were. p. 277. 9. Cogniſances, and in the marg. *Iceuis*. p. 278. l. 4. *Hadham*. p. 279. marg. *diſtunctio*. p. 281. marg. *Arenary*. and Q. *Curt*. p. 301. l. 45: deliuer. pag. 302. make the inference of ° to the laſt line ſaue one. p. 303. Marg. *Norwegians*. If you meet with other, or Points omitted or amiſſe inſerted, you may amend them.

Faults eſcaped in the Poem.

PAge 222. *in the Margent, for* bands *read* bounds. *p.* 250. *l.* 5. for *Bernitia*. read *Dierа*. *ibid. l.* 13. for *Diera*, read *Bernitia*. *p.* 283. *l.* 26. *for* courſe he to, *read* courſe to.

Digitized by Google

A TABLE TO THE CHIEFEST PASSAGES,

in the *Illustrations*, which, worthiest of obseruation, or inserted by digression, *are not directed vnto by the* course of the volume.

If the Page satisfie not, inquire in the Margine:

A

ABer. *page* 123
Abiuration, *and somewhat of its forme anciently* 270
Ætius *Consull, and reason giuen by coniecture why so call'd, being not in the* Roman Fasti *of that yeare.* 84
Albion *deriued.* 19
S. Albon. 181
Alexanders *worth abused in most ignorant verse of the Monkish times.* 69
America (*now call'd*) *discouered in part CD. yeares since by a* British *Prince.* 148
Antiochus *his victorious seale.* 154
Andredswald. 281
Angels prophecie to Cadwallader. 36
Apollo *the same with* Belin, *or* Belen, *& a* British *God.* 125, *&* 152
Archery in the English of ancient time. 72
Aruiragus, *whence he was.* 128
Arden *Forest.* 223
Arundell. 281
Armes *and* Crests, *their beginning by authoritie of* Herodotus *and* Strabo. 69
Armes of England, *Leopards.* 182
Arthur *begotten, and how:* 16. *his* Camelot, *and other places for Rendezvous of his* Knights: 54, *&* 70. *his* Shield: 69. *Conquests and Seale*; ibid. *His* Tomb, *and forme of it.* 53, *and* 54
Assuerus Cordonnier; quem D. N. I. Christi Passionem vidisse, & miserè & peregrè etiam ad nostrum vsq; æuum vixisse, vagante famâ est traditum. 15
Aschenaz, *likely the same with* Tuiscon, *call'd by some* Tuisto. 71
Au guy l'an neuf, *like to our* Wass-haile. 153
Albertus Miræus *his imposture in the late published* Notitia Episcopatuum. 193

B

BAstards. 16, *and* 74
Bathe; *how fain'd to be made, and the true cause.* 51
Bards; 67. *Their Power.* 97
Barditus *and* Barrhitus *in* Tacitus. 97
Badon. 69
Band. 108
Barons *to Earles.* 181
Bangor. 187
Beds *of* Aristotles time. 21
Beuis *of* Southampton. 37
Bend Sinister. 74

Digitized by Google

Belin, *see* Apollo.
Belatucadre, *a* British *God.* 125, & 152
Bedâ, dispunctio. 191
Birds of Ganymed. 66
Bishopriques and Archbishopriques first instituted here. 129
Bishopriques of Oxford *and* Peeterborough. 193
Black haire in Women. 34
Bladud. 51. & 123
Boodicea; *hir names seuerall, and death.* 128, & 253
Brute (*for this time*) *maintain'd*, 17, & 167. *his discent, and name.* 19
Britaines *name coniectured from likelihood*, 20. British *Speech call'd* crooked Greeke, 51. British *Isles first mentioned in* Polybius, 19. *Denomination from* Britaine, *among the* Latines, *first in Lucretius.* 98
British *Poets meetings, tryalls of Poems, and such like, with their formes of Verses.* 67
Britaine *the greatest of Isles.* 167
British *blood royall from* Gruffith ap Lhewelin, *and* Tyddour. 83
Britons *ware not long heyre against* Cæsar. 127
Britaine, *if anciently ioyn'd to* Gaule. 301
British Aremorique, *and our* Welsh, *like.* 132
Britaine *in* France, *whence so call'd.* 145
Briftomart, *what in the* Cretique *tongue.* 20
Brennus *and* Belinus *their Story, examined, and declared against vulgar mistakings.* 124, & 125
Brention, *what in* Messapian. 25
Brasse *in old weapons, and the chiefe mettall anciently vsed.* 98
Bubastis *what in* Ægiptian. 126
Burien *Trophy.* 16

C

CAer-Paladour. 35
Camelot. 54
Cadair Arthur. 70
Caer-Merdlin. 71
Caradoc Lhan-caruan *amended.* 122
Caligula's *phantastique turning his army to gather Cockles.* 127
Cadwallader *and* Cedwalla, *if the same*, 146. *If he were Christian, before* PP. Sergius *gaue him name of* Peeter; *His Epitaph, &c.* ibid.
Cæsar's *Commentaries.* 169
Cæsar, *how farre hee came into* Britaine. 169
Caer-Leon, whence call'd, 182
Carpenwald *for* Corpenwald. 191
Cambridges *Antiquitie*, 191
Candles, hated by K. Ettelred, *and why.* 210
Charta de Foresta *amended, according to truth of Antiquity.* 255
S. Chad. 188
Church liberties granted. 188
Chedder *cleeues.* 53
Chronologie and computation in our Stories obserued, with an admonition of that kinde, vpon the Dionysian *account.* 72
Chronologie of Welsh Princes from Arthur *to* Ed. I. 155
Christianity *when first receiued in* Britaine. 54, & 128. *Among the* Scots. 129
Christian King *first in* Britaine. ibid.
Christianity first among the English 184. *First in Sussex*, 185. *and see for that in others of the Heptarchy.* 189, & 190
Chichester, 185. *The Bishoprique there translated from* Selsey, *where it was first founded.* 147

Claudh

Clauds *Offa.* 121
Climat, how it alters the inhabitants quality. 17
Clarence *when first made a Dukedome; with a shamefull ly laid on* George *D. of* Clarence *by* Francis Mateneſi *a Diuine, and professor of Story and Greeke in* Cologne *at this present: which indeed is also slanderously reported among* Rablais *his tales. But it worst of all becomes a profest Historian as* Mateneſi *is.* 277
Corn, *in most tongues, a Horne.* 21
Cornwall, *the old name,* 16. *the later.* 21
Corall blacke in the Dorſet *Sea.* 34
Conquerour William, *had aswell right by blood as sword to the Crowne; and his protestation at his Death.* 74
Conſulis nomen Scriptoribus æui citerioris *Illustrem* tantummodò ſæpiùs denotauit. 84
Cornelius Nepos de Bello Troiano, *challenged to* Ioſeph *of* Exceſter. 98
Coway ſtakes. 127
Colony *of* Maldon. 127
Conſtantine *the great a* Briton *borne, against* Lipſius *and others.* 129
Colcheſter. 130
Councels generall: our Biſhops wont to goe to them in ſome number. How their decrees bound vs. 130
Commiſsion to enquire of the customes of Wales. 147
Combat twixt Henry *of* Eſſex, *and* Robert *of* Montfort *vnder* Hen. II. 148
Courts of the Welſh *Princes.* 154
Counts Palatine, *and the reaſon of their name.* 181
County Court. 193
Counties of Lancaſter, Durham, *and others, when began.* 194
Couentrie *freed of Impoſt by* Godiua *riding through it naked.* 223
Cramaboo, & Butleraboo, *where for* Hen. VIII. *read* Hen. VII. 68
Creſts, *their beginnings.* 69
Crownes and Diadems. 108
Croggen: *why we vſe the name to the* Welſh. 148, & 149
Cumry, Cimbri, *&c.* 97, & 125
Cuno. 125
Cymbrica Cherſoneſus. 125

D

DAnes; *and* Dangelt, *againſt the receiued opinion.* 21
Danes *murdred ouer all* England *in one day;* 211. *their gouernment here.* 212
Dayes *of our* Weekes, *how and whence named.* 183
Deuonſhire; *the old name.* 16
S. Dewy *of* Wales; *his birth and time.* 68, *and* 85
Defender of the Faith, *when and how receiued to the Royall title:* 278
Diſtinctio Aquilæ. 36
Dionyſian accompt. 72, & 73
Diana *a Deitie among the* Britiſh. 126
Diana Arduenna. 123
Dyphyin Cluid. 165
Dragon *borne by moſt Nations.* 69
Drinking to the Health of Miſtreſſes, &c. 153, *and* 154
Dreux *in France, chiefe place of the* Druids *counſell.* 154
Druids; *their Computation,* 14. *opinion of Tranſanimation,* ibid. *Thoſe of* Britaine *taught* Gaule, 96. *Of their* Name, Profeſſion, Place *of* Reſidence, Sacrifice, Subuerſion, *and* Pictures, *largely in* 151. *Of their*

Writers, *and* Language, *and whether it were Greeke.* 168
Duttenfull. 154
Dusij apud D. Augustinum. 84
Dutch, *whence.* 71

E

EAgles *prophecies.* 35,36,&.83
Earles. 193
Earles *power in their Counties, anciently.* 224
Edgar *rowed ouer* Dee *by* VIII. *Kings.* 166
Edgar; 209. *his Wiues:* 210
S. Edmund. 186
S. Edward. 210
Edward *the* Confessors *Lawes.* 194
Elephants; one at Coway stakes *with* Iulius Cæsar, *by authority of* Polyænus; 21. *more brought ouer by* Claudius. ibid.
Engle-lond; *the name how first.* 22. & 189
Englishmen *called* Inclins. 130
Englishmen *infected with vicious quality, by confluence of Aliens.* 167
Essoin's de Vltra Mare. 270
Ethelred. 210
Ethelsted(*after pains of childbirth*) *forsware pleasure of copulation.* 209

F

FAmine *and Pestilence in* Sussex. 186
First-fruits *and* Tiths, *by a* Cabalistique *accompt, the same.* 147
Flemings *planted in England.* 66
Forty dayes; *a time limited in our Common Law, in* Abiuration, Quarentine, *&c.* 270
Fountaine ebbing and flowing oppositly to the Seas course. 166
Fortunate Isles; *and a Donation from the* PP. *by that name how interpreted.* 13
Franks *comprehend in name among the* Turks, *and in the Orientall Stories, all* Europæans. 130
French, *why they would not at first admit womens Gouernment.* 276
French *custome at birth of the Daulphin.* ibid.
Frenchman, *a name heretofore for all Aliens.* 145
Froome, *in old Saxon,* faire. 53

G

GAule *taught the* British *Lawiers.* 96
Galfredus Monumethensis correctus. 128
Genius *to euery Country.* 13
Generation; *how much that time anciently comprehended.* 14
S. George, *the English Patron, his time, Actions, and name;* 68. *his Crosse.* 128
Gescelch aft S. Georgen schilt. 68
Germans *their quality.* 191
Giants. 20, & 122
Glastenbury. 53, & 54
Greeklade. 51
Greeke *Schooles in England.* 51
Greeke *if vs'd among the old* Gaules *and* Britons. 168

H

HArding *amended.* 35
Hawthorn blossoming on Christmas day, as report wanders; but the truth is, that it blossometh indeed in Winter, not obseruing any particular Day, no more then the Walnut tree in the Abbey obserues S. Barnabies(*although that go's for truth in report also.*) 54
Hauks. 85

Harp.

Digitized by Google

Harp. 96
Haire long; not vs'd among the Britons, *against vulgar tradition.* 127
Heptarchy of the Saxons, *chronologically disposed.* 189, & 190
Henry VIII. *his booke against* Luther *in the* Vatican. 278
Helths in drinking. 153
Hel, *what in* Punique. 125
Heil, *a* Saxon *God.* 154
Helen *Mother to* Constantine *the great.* 129, & 144
Hils before Noahs *flood.* 144, & 145
Hide *of Land.* 188
Higre. 109
Histories, *which most, and how to be respected.* 18
Homer, *what part of the world he knew.* 20, & 99
Homage *unmannerly.* 73
Homage *to* Edgar *by* VIII. Kings. 166
Houres Planetary. 184
Humber. 123
Huntingdon's *Story, and Epigrams.* 19

I

IEhan le Breton amendé. 130
Inclins *for* Englishmen. 130
Ingulphus emendatus. 189
Inis Guin. 20
K. Iohns *actions.* 271
Iohannes Buttadeus, & Iosephus Chartophylacius. *v.* Assuerum.
Ioseph *of* Arimathia. 54
Ioseph *of* Excester: & emendatus. ibid.
Ioseph Scaliger. 147
Ireland *anciently a seminary of Learning.* 15, & 16
Irish *Saints.* 15
Ismunsull. 50
Isis *haire.* 34
Isles; newly out of the Sea 35. *belong to the next Continent.* 150
Isles; of them Britaine the greatest. 167
Iutland; *how named of old.* 125
Iulis Hoff; *built by whom.* 169

K

KIngs Euill. 144
Kentish *mens prerogatiues and liberties.* 302, & 303
Kent and Christendome. 184

L

LAdies *sate not with Knights, but in a seuerall conclaue.* 70
Lawes of Molmutius, 126. West-Saxon, Danish, & Martian. ibid.
Lawes Roman, *vs'd in this Isle, against common assertion.* 127
Lawes made in generall Councels, how they bound vs. 130
Lawes of Howel Dha. 147
Lechlade. 51
Lehit-maidon. 132
Learning among the Britons *very ancient.* 167
Leopards, *the Coat of* England. 182
Lent; institution of it, and the reason. 184, & 185
Ley *diuided into* III. *lesse streames by* Alfred. 209
Leicester-shire Earles hereditary vnder the Saxons. 224
Lhan *what.* 126
Lhewelin *last Pr. of* Wales. 149
Limen *in Sussex, where now.* 300
Lipsius *deceiu'd about Bearing the Dragon.* 69
Lisbon *deriu'd.* 99
Liuy; *vpon a place in him a coniecture.* 124
London *deriu'd.* 126. *its walls.* ibid
London *once an Archbishoprique.* 129

Ludwal *and* Howel *the same.* 122, & *v.* 144
Luther *written against, by* K. Hen. VIII. 278

M

Main-Amber. 16
Mares conceining of the wind. 99
Marches of Wales, *and LL. Marchers.* 108, & 121
Malmesburiensis emendatus. 122 & 182
Madoc *aboue CD. yeeres since discouer'd part of the* Welt Indies. 148
Man; *the name of that Isle mistooke by* Polydore, *and* Boethius, & *of it more.* 150, & 154
Marsilles *built.* 168
Marianus Scotus *Epitomized by* Robert of Lorraine, *Bishop of* Hereford. 168
Matth. Paris sibi restitutus. 269
Magna Charta *first by King* Iohn; *of it see there more.* 272, & 273
Merlin *his place and prophecies,* 165 *his conception,* 84. *his birth.* 71
Merc *and* Mercury 50
Michaels mount. 16
Mistletoe how sacred among the Druid's. 152, & 153
Mon mam Cumbry. 150
Monks of old and later time. 186 *and* 187
Morgain le Fay, 54
Municipium. 253
Musique of the Welsh. 67. 95. 96. & 97

N

Names proper of like signification in seuerall tongues. 20
Names very different in forme, spoken in different tongues. 71
Names of Kings Nationall. 125
Names of Cities from Goddesses. 126
Nauy of xxxvi *C. Ships.* 210
Nations that came in with the Saxons. 22
New Forest *made by* Will. Conq. *not* Rufus. 36, *and* 268
Neustria. 73
Nile. 20
Northwales *the chiefe of* Wales. 149, & 156
Normans *and* Normandy; *their beginning and contingency of bloud Royall with the* English. 73, *and* 74
Norman *Story examin'd.* 224
Norman *conquest rightfull, or otherwise.* 268

O

Oake, *vs'd by the* Druids, *and to crowne the infernall deities.* 151
Ocky *hole, see* Wockey.
Offa's *Dike.* 121
Order of the Garter, 68. *and* 244. *And thereof the* Alcantara, Calatraua, &c.
Osteomantie, *or diuination by bones.* 84
Oxford *Vniuersity.* 51, *and* 123
Oxfords *Antiquity.* 192

P

Parthians; *whence named.* 72
Paris *Vniuersity instituted.* 96
Palatine Earles. 181
Peregrine *Hauks.* 85
Piers Plowman. 109
Picts; *their entry; when first mencioned in* Roman *Writers.* 128
Plato *and* Plutarch *commended specially to Christ, by a Grecian of midle times.* 15
Plantagenest. 74
Poets, *see* British.

Prophecy

Digitized by Google

Prophecy of the name of Britaine. 84, *and* 165
Prophecy of Britaine *by a Sibille.* 130
Prediction by a bone of a shoulder of mutton. 84
Præcomes Angliæ. 223

Q

QVarentine *of the Widow.* 270

R

REd Sea, *why call'd so.* 20
Recouery of Lands vpon title before the Conqueſt. 268
Rereward by prerogatiue due to Wilſhire, Deuonſhire, *and* Corniſhmen. 303
Riuers; *diuers of the ſame name in* Wales, *and ſo in* England. 99
Riuers running through others vnmixt. 144
Riuers running vnder the earth. 267
Robert *of* Swaphams *Story cenſured.* 188
Robert D. *of* Normandy. 269
Roman *Story for this Iſle.* 98
Round Table *Knights.* 70
Rollo *of* Normandy, 73. *and the Story of him examined.* 224
Rother, *the riuer in* Suſſex. 301
Roſes white and red *in the factions of* Yorke *and* Lancaſter. 277
Ruan CIↃ. DCC. *yeares of age.* 15

S

SAngluc *in* Battell. 281
Salique *Law.* 275
Salt. 183
Saturne *bound in chains in ſome Northern Iſle, and narration of other matter touching the inhabitants.* 14
Samanæi *and* Semni. 15
Salisbury *Church built.* 49
Sagaris, *a weapon.* 72
Saxons; *why ſo call'd, their firſt comming, and the cauſe, againſt common opinion.* 72
Satyres, *whence ſo named.* 109
Salomons *Phyſiques ſuppreſt by* Ezechias. 160
Scepter firſt in Hen. III. *Seale.* 36
Scythians *their worth.* 132
Scots; *their name from* Scythians, *and theſe from ſhooting.* 122
Sepulchre of Chriſt. 21
Seales *firſt in* England. 69
Selley; *and firſt Biſhop there.* 186
Shaftesbury *call'd S.* Edwards. 35
Shrew; *that name applyed to the quieter ſex.* 84
Sheepe cloathed to ſaue their wooll. 110
Shires when firſt England was diuided into. 193
Shiriues. ibid.
Shires, their number. 194
Sicily *whence named.* 301
Solent Sea. 35
Sphyromachus *inſtituted that the two ſexes ſhould ſit in diſtinct Roomes.* 70
Spots *Hiſtory ſuſpicious.* 302
Stonhenge *and ſtones of incredible waight.* 49, & 50
Stethua. 67
Stuarts; *their name.* 83
Stamford *Vniuerſitie.* 123
Statut of Marlbridge *amended.* 255
Sterling, *whence call'd.* 271
Stone, whereon our Kings are crowned. 274
Sunnes *declination.* 235

T

TAlieſſin Ben Beirdh. 66
Tenure per ſerieantiam capiendi Lupos. 144
Teſtament of Will. Conq. 268

Thanes

Digitized by Google

Thanes. 83
Thames *his course and floud from the Ocean.* 254, & 267
Third part of the Countes profit to the Earle. 224
Thomas de la More emendatus. 66
Tithes *paid by Heathens.* 147
Tithes *and* First-fruits (*by a* Cabalistique *accompt*) *the same.* ibid.
Tithes *of Time in Lent.* 185
Tours *built.* 20
Tropelophorus ex Græco menologio in *Baronij* Martyrologio. 68
Trinoda necessitas *in old Charters.* 189
Tuisco *the same with* Aschenaz, *and Author of the Dutch.* 71
Turne of the Shrife. 193

V.

VErlam. 253, & 254
Virgins *consecrate to chastity in the* Semes. 15
Virgins Lxxi. and the history of them. 131, & 223
Vicecomes *and* Vicedominus. 193
Villeins *in* England *before the* Conquest. 302
Vtmost ends of the Earth. 14

W

VVAlsinghami locus in Hypodigmate Neustriæ sibi restitutus. 14
Wales *tripartitly divided,* 66, & 108. *but chiefe of it,* Northwales, 149. *Annext to England, being governd by our Lawes before,* 108. & 109. *How much subiect to England before* Ed. I. 143. 147. 148, & 149. *The Principalitie giuen first.* 149
Waies of Molmutius. 255
Wag-heil *and* Drink-heil. 153
Welsh, *see* British.
Welsh; *why so call'd.* 145
White hart siluer. 34, & 35
Wild beasts into Islands. 302
Wife discouering (*but vnwittingly*) *hir owne falshood to her husband.* 84, *and* 85.
Wight; *why the Isle so call'd.* 301
VViues tongues cut out in Bretagne. 131
Winifreds *well.* 166
Wilfrid. 185
Wines *made in* England, 234. *why not now.* 235
Woden *and* VVodensdike. 50, *and* 183
VVockey *hole.* 53
Wonders of England. 53
VVolues destroyed. 144
VVomen; *why they rule not in* France. 276
VVulphers *murder of his Children, suspected as a false report by* Robert *of* Swapham. 188

Y

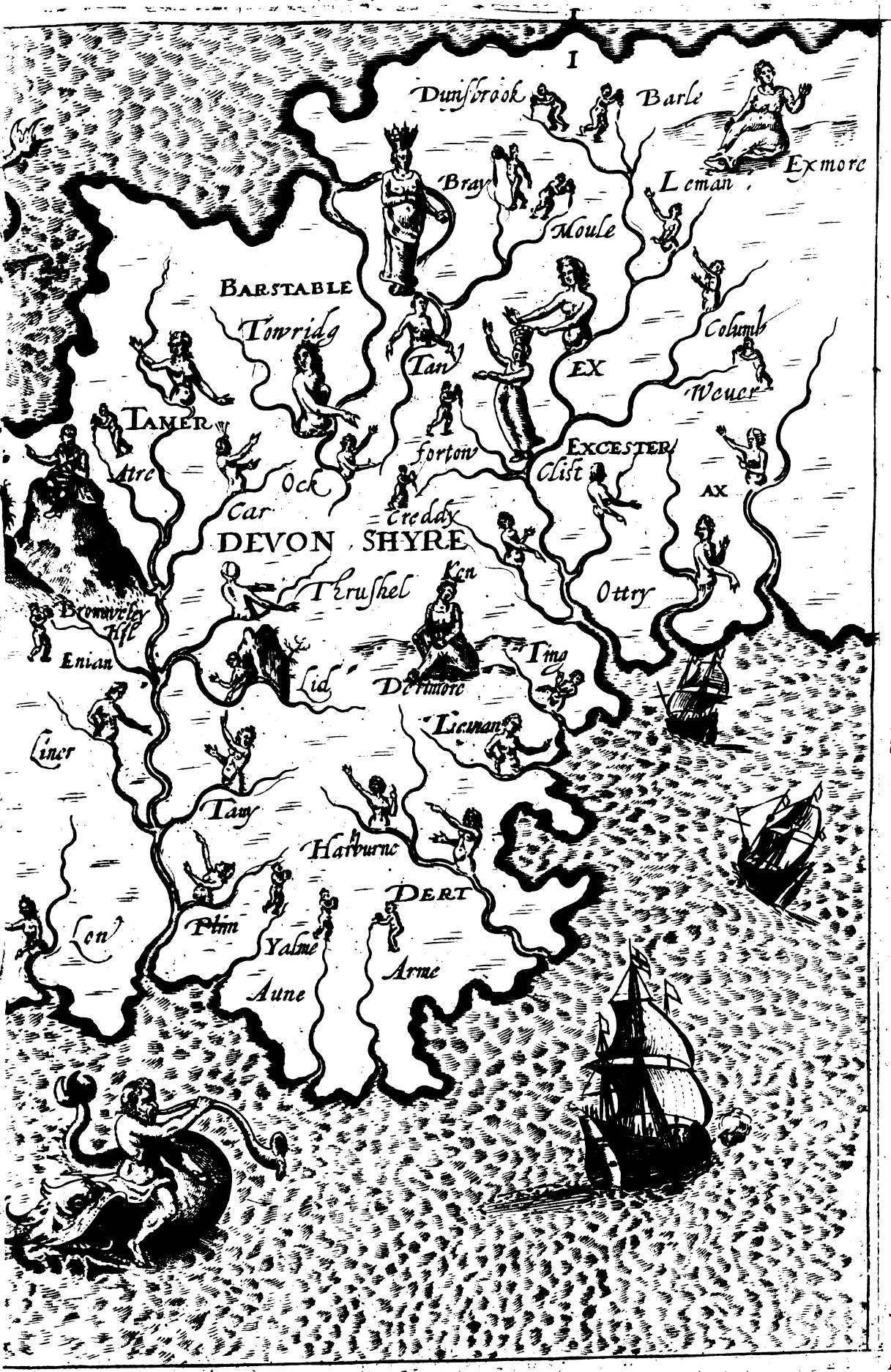
YOrke *first* Saxon *Bishop.* 187
Yorke *and* Lancasters *factions.* 276

FINIS.

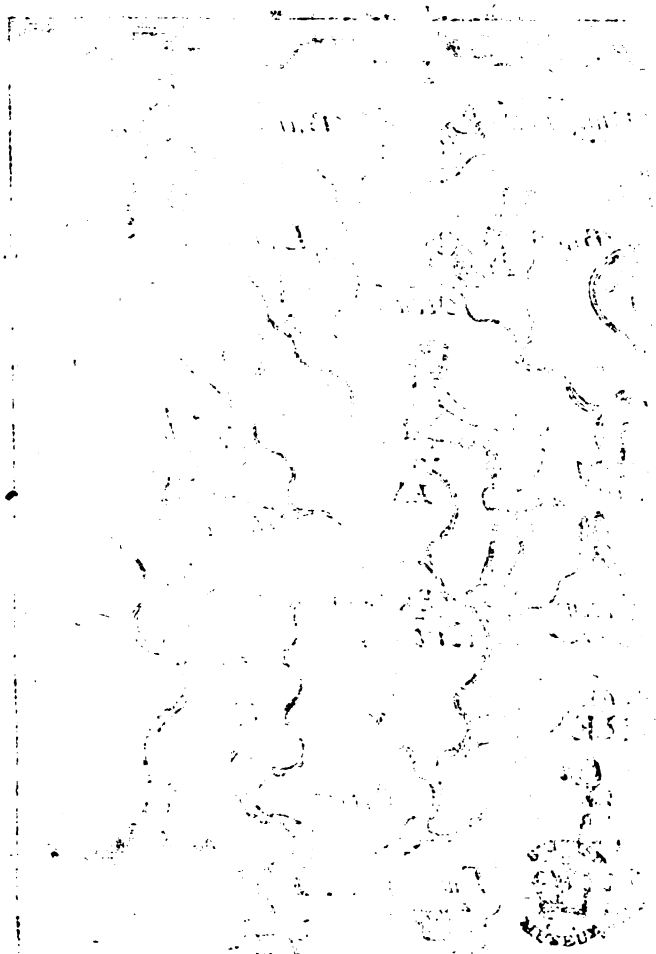
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

POLY-OLBION.

The first Song.

✻ The Argvment.

The ſprightly Muſe her wing diſplaies,
And the French Ilands firſt ſurvaies;
Beares-vp with Neptune, *and in glory*
Tranſcends proud Cornwalls *Promontorie;*
There crownes Mount-Michaell, *and diſcries*
How all thoſe Riuerets fall and riſe;
Then takes in Tamer, *as ſhee bounds*
The Corniſh *and* Deuonian *grounds.*
And whilſt the Deuonſhire-*Nymphes relate*
Their loues, their fortunes, and eſtate,
Dert *vndertaketh to reviue*
Our Brute, *and ſings his firſt arriue:*
Then North-ward to the verge ſhee bends,
And her firſt Song at Ax *ſhee ends.*

OF *Albions* glorious Ile the Wonders whilſt I write,
The ſundry varying ſoyles, the pleaſures infinite
(Where heate kills not the cold, nor cold expells the heat,
The calmes too mildly ſmall, nor winds too roughly great,
Nor night doth hinder day, nor day the night doth wrong,
The Summer not too ſhort, the Winter not too long)
What helpe ſhall I invoke to ayde my Muſe the while?
Thou *Genius* of the place (this moſt renowned Ile)
Which liued'ſt long before the All-earth-drowning Flood,
Whilſt yet the world did ſwarme with her Gigantick brood;
Goe thou before me ſtill thy circling ſhores about,
And in this wandring Maze helpe to conduct me out:
Direct my courſe ſo right, as with thy hand to ſhowe
Which way thy Forreſts range, which way thy Riuers flowe;
Wiſe *Genius*, by thy helpe that ſo I may diſcry
How thy faire Mountaines ſtand, and how thy Vallyes lie;

From thoſe cleere pearlie Cleeues which ſee the Mornings pride,
And check the ſurlie Impes of *Neptune* when they chide,
Vnto the big-ſwolne waues in the [a] *Iberian* ſtreame,
Where *Titan* ſtill vnyokes his fiery-hoofed Teame,
And oft his flaming locks in luſhious Nectar ſteepes,
When from *Olympus* top he plungeth in the Deepes:
That from [b] th'*Armorick* ſands, on ſurging *Neptunes* leas
Through the Hibernick Gulfe (thoſe rough Vergiuian ſeas)
My verſe with wings of skill may flie a loftie gate,
§. As *Amphitrite* clips this Iland Fortunate,
Till through the ſleepy Maine to [c] *Thule* I haue gone,
And ſeene the frozen Iles, the cold [d] *Ducalidon*,
§. Amongſt whoſe Iron rockes grym *Saturne* yet remaines,
Bound in thoſe gloomie Caues with Adamantine chaines.
Yee ſacred [e] Bards, that to your Harps melodious ſtrings
Sung th'ancient Heroës deeds (the monuments of Kings)
And in your dreadfull verſe ingrau'd the prophecies,
The aged worlds deſcents, and Genealogies;
If, as thoſe [f] *Druides* taught, which kept the Britiſh rites,
And dwelt in darkſome Groues, there counſailing with ſprites
(But their opinions faild, by error led awry,
As ſince cleere truth hath ſhew'd to their poſteritie)
When theſe our ſoules by death our bodies doe forſake,
§. They inſtantlie againe doe other bodies take;
I could haue wiſht your ſpirits redoubled in my breaſt,
To giue my verſe applauſe, to times eternall reſt.
Thus ſcarcelie ſaid the Muſe, but houering while ſhe hung
Vpon the [g] Celtick waſtes, the Sea-Nymphes loudlie ſung:
O euer-happie Iles, your heads ſo high that beare,
By Nature ſtronglie fenc't, which neuer need to feare
On *Neptunes* watry Realmes when *Eolus* raiſeth warres,
And euery billow bounds, as though to quench the ſtarres:
Faire *Ierſey* firſt of theſe heere ſcattred in the Deepe,
Peculiarlie that boaſt'ſt thy double-horned ſheepe:
Inferior nor to thee, thou *Iernſey*, brauelie crown'd
With rough-imbatteld rocks, whoſe venom-hating ground
The hardned Emerill hath, which thou abroad dooſt ſend:
Thou *Ligon*, her belov'd, and *Serk*, that dooſt attend
Her pleaſure euerie howre; as *Iethow*, them at need,
With Pheſants, fallow Deere, and Conies that dooſt feed:
Yee *ſeauen ſmall ſiſter Iles*, and *Sorlings*, which to ſee
The halfe-ſunk ſea-man ioyes, or whatſoe're you be,
From fruitfull *Aurney*, neere the ancient Celtick ſhore,
To *Vſhant* and the *Seames*, whereas thoſe Nunnes of yore
§. Gaue anſwers from their Caues, and tooke what ſhapes they pleaſe:
Ye happie Ilands ſet within the Britiſh Seas,

With

[a] The Weſtern or Spaniſh Ocean.
[b] The coaſt of little Britaine in France.
[c] The furtheſt Ile in the Britiſh Ocean.
[d] The Sea vpon the north of Scotland.
[e] The old Britiſh Poets.
[f] Prieſts amongſt the ancient Britaines.
[g] The French Seas.

Digitized by Google

With shrill and iocund shouts, th'vnmeasur'd deepes awake,
And let the Gods of Sea their secret Bowres forsake,
Whilst our industrious Muse great *Britaine* forth shall bring,
Crown'd with those glorious wreathes that beautifie the Spring;
And whilst greene *Thetis* Nymphes, with many an amorous lay
Sing our Invention safe vnto her long-wisht Bay.
Vpon the vtmost end of *Cornwalls* furrowing beake,
Where [a] *Bresan* from the Land the tilting waues doth breake;
The shore let her transcend, the [b] Promont to discry,
And viewe about the Point th'vnnumbred Fowle that fly.
Some, rising like a storme from off the troubled sand,
Seeme in their houering flight to shadow all the land;
Some, sitting on the beach to prune their painted breasts,
As if both earth and aire they onelie did possesse.
Whence, climing to the Cleeues, her selfe she firmlie sets
The Bourns, the Brooks, the Becks, the Rills, the Riuilets,
Exactlie to deriue; receiuing in her way
That straightned tongue of Land, where, at *Mount-Michaells* Bay,
Rude *Neptune* cutting in, a cantle forth doth take;
And, on the other side, *Hayles* vaster mouth doth make
A * Chersonese thereof, the corner clipping in:
Where to th'industrious Muse the *Mount* doth thus begin;
Before thou further passe, and leaue this setting shore,
§. Whose Townes vnto the Saints that liued heere of yore
(Their fasting, works, & pray'rs, remaining to our shames)
VVere rear'd, and iustly call'd by their peculiar names,
The builders honour still; this due and let them haue,
As deigne to drop a teare vpon each holie Graue;
VVhose charitie and zeale, in steed of knowledge stood:
For, surely in themselues they were right simply good.
If, credulous too much, thereby th'offended heauen
In their deuout intents, yet be their sinnes forgiuen.
Then from his rugged top the teares downe trickling fell;
And in his passion stirr'd, againe began to tell
Strange things, that in his daies times course had brought to pass,
That fortie miles now Sea, sometimes firme fore-land was;
And that a Forrest then, which now with him is Flood,
§. VVhereof he first was call'd the *Hoare-Rock in the Wood*;
Relating then how long this soile had laine forlorne,
As that her *Genius* now had almost her forswome,
And of their ancient loue did vtterly repent,
Sith to destroy her selfe that fatall toole she lent
By which th'insatiate slaue her intrailes out doth draw,
That thrusts his gripple hand into her golden mawe;
And for his part doth wish, that it were in his power
To let the Ocean in, her wholly to deuoure.

[a] A smal Iland vpon the very point of *Cornwall*.
[b] A hill lying out, as an elbowe of land, into the Sea.

Which, *Hayle* doth ouer-heare, and much doth blame his rage,
And told him (to his teeth) hee doated with his age.
For *Hayle* (a luſtie Nymph, bent all to amorous play,
And hauing quicke recourſe into the *Seuerne* Sea
With *Neptunes* Pages oft diſporting in the Deepe;
One neuer touch't with care; but how her ſelfe to keepe
In excellent eſtate) doth thus againe intreate;
§. Muſe, leaue the wayward Mount to his diſtempred heate,
Who nothing can produce but what doth taſte of ſpight:
Ile ſhew thee things of ours moſt worthy thy delight.
Behold our Diamonds heere, as in the quarr's they ſtand,
By Nature neatly cut, as by a skilfull hand,
Who varieth them in formes, both curiouſlie and oft;
Which for ſhee (wanting power) produceth them too ſoft,
That vertue which ſhe could not liberallie impart,
Shee ſtriueth to amend by her owne proper Art.
Beſides, the Scaholme heere, that ſpreadeth all our ſhore,
The ſick conſuming man ſo powerfull to reſtore:
Whoſe roote th'Eringo is, the reines that doth inflame
So ſtronglie to performe the *Cytherean* game,
That generally approou'd, both farre and neere is ſought.
§. And our *Main-Amber* heere, and *Burien* Trophy, thought
Much wrongd, not yet preferd for wonders with the reſt.
But, the laborious Muſe, vpon her iourney preſt,
Thus vttereth to her ſelfe; To guide my courſe aright,
What Mound or ſteddie Mere is offered to my ſight
Vpon this out-ſtretcht Arme, whilſt ſayling heere at eaſe,
Betwixt the Southern waſte, and the *Sabrinian* ſeas,
I view thoſe wanton Brookes, that waxing, ſtill doe wane;
That ſcarcelie can conceiue, but brought to bed againe;
Scarce riſing from the Spring (that is their naturall Mother)
To growe into a ſtreame, but buried in another.
When *Chore* doth call her on, that wholly doth betake
Her ſelfe vnto the *Loe*; transform'd into a Lake,
Through that impatient loue ſhee had to entertaine
The luſtfull *Neptune* oft; whom when his wracks reſtraine,
Impatient of the wrong, impetuouſlie hee raues:
And in his ragefull flowe, the furious King of waues,
Breaks ſoming o're the Beach, whom nothing ſeemes to coole,
Till he haue wrought his will on that capacious Poole:
Where *Menedge*, by his Brookes, a * Cherſoneſe is caſt,
Widening the ſlender ſhore to eaſe it in the waſt;
A Promont iutting out into the dropping South,
That with his threatning cleeues in horrid *Neptunes* mouth,
Derides him and his power: nor cares how him he greets.
Next, *Roſeland* (as his friend, the mightier *Menedge*) meets

* A place almoſt inuironed with water, welneer an Iland.

Great

Great *Neptune* when he ſwells, and rageth at the Rocks
(Set out into thoſe ſeas) inforcing through his ſhocks
Thoſe armes of Sea, that thruſt into the tinny ſtrand,
By their Meandred creeks indenting of that Land
Whoſe fame by euerie tongue is for her Myneralls hurld,
Neere from the mid-daies point, throughout the Weſterne world.
Heere *Vale*, a liuelie flood, her nobler name that giues
To * *Flamouth*; and by whom, it famous euer liues,
Whoſe entrance is from ſea ſo intricatelie wound,
Her hauen angled ſo about her harbrous ſound,
That in her quiet Bay a hundred ſhips may ride,
Yet not the talleſt maſt, be of the tall'ſt deſcri'd;
Her brauerie to this Nymph when neighbouring riuers told,
Her mind to them againe ſhee brieflie doth vnfold;
Let * *Camell*, of her courſe, and curious windings boaſt,
In that her Greatneſs raignes ſole Miſtreſs of that coaſt
Twixt *Tamer* and that Bay, where *Hayle* poures forth her pride:
And let vs (nobler Nymphs) vpon the mid-daie ſide,
Be frolick with the beſt. Thou *Foy*, before vs all,
By thine owne named Towne made famous in thy fall,
As *Low*, amongſt vs heere; a moſt delicious Brooke,
With all our ſiſter Nymphes, that to the noone-ſted looke,
Which glyding from the hills, vpon the tinny ore,
Betwixt your high-rear'd banks, reſort to this our ſhore:
Lov'd ſtreames, let vs exult, and thinke our ſelues no leſſe
Then thoſe vpon their ſide, the Setting that poſſeſſe.
Which, *Camell* ouer-heard: but what doth ſhe reſpect
Their taunts, her proper courſe that looſely doth neglect?
As frantick, euer ſince her Britiſh *Arthurs* blood,
By *Mordreds* murtherous hand was mingled with her flood.
For, as that Riuer, beſt might boaſt that Conquerours breath,
So ſadlie ſhee bemoanes his too vntimelie death;
Who, after twelue proud fields againſt the *Saxon* fought,
Yet back vnto her banks by fate was laſtly brought:
As though no other place on *Britaines* ſpacious earth,
Were worthie of his end, but where he had his birth:
And careleſſe euer ſince how ſhee her courſe doe ſteere,
This muttreth to her ſelfe, in wandring here and there;
Euen in the aged'ſt face, where beautie once did dwell,
And nature (in the leaſt) but ſeemed to excell,
Time cannot make ſuch waſte, but ſomething will appeare,
To ſhewe ſome little tract of delicacie there.
Or ſome religious worke, in building manie a day,
That this penurious age hath ſuffred to decay,
Some lim or modell, dragd out of the ruinous maſs,
The richneſs will declare in glorie whilſt it was:

* The brauery of *Flamouth* Hauen.

* This hath alſo the name of *Alan*.

But time vpon my waſte committed hath ſuch theft,
That it of *Arthur* heere ſcarce memorie hath left:
The *Nine-ſton'd Trophie* thus whilſt ſhee doth entertaine,
Proude *Tamer* ſwoopes along, with ſuch a luſtie traine
As fits ſo braue a flood two Countries that diuides:
So, to increaſe her ſtrength, ſhee from her equall ſides
Receiues their ſeuerall rills; and of the Corniſh kind,
Firſt, taketh *Atre* in: and her not much behind
Comes *Kenſey*: after whom, cleere *Enian* in doth make,
In *Tamers* roomthier bankes, their reſt that ſcarcelie take.
Then *Lyner*, though the while aloofe ſhee ſeem'd to keepe,
Her Soueraigne when ſhee ſees t'approach the ſurgefull deepe,
To beautifie her fall her plentious tribute brings.
This honours *Tamer* much: that ſhee whoſe plentious ſprings,
Thoſe proud aſpyring hills, *Bromwelly* and his frend
High *Rowter*, from their tops impartiallie commend,
And is by * *Carewes* Muſe, the riuer moſt renound,
Aſſociate ſhould her grace to the *Deuonian* ground.
Which in thoſe other Brookes doth Emulation breed.
Of which, firſt *Car* comes crown'd, with oziar, ſegs and reed:
Then *Lid* creeps on along, and taking *Thruſhel*, throwes
Her ſelfe amongſt the rocks; and ſo incauern'd goes,
That of the bleſſed light (from other floods) debarr'd,
To bellowe vnder earth, ſhe onelie can be heard,
As thoſe that view her tract, ſeemes ſtrangelie to affright:
So, *Toouy* ſtraineth in; and *Plym*, that claimes by right
The chriſtning of that Bay, which beares her nobler name.
Vpon the Britiſh coaſt, what ſhip yet euer came
That not of *Plymouth* heares, where thoſe braue Nauies lie,
From Canons thundring throats, that all the world defie?
Which, to inuaſiue *ſpoile*, when th'Engliſh liſt to draw,
Haue checkt *Iberias* pride, and held her oft in awe:
Oft furniſhing our Dames, with *Indias* rar'ſt deuices,
And lent vs gold, and pearle, rich ſilks, and daintie ſpices.
But *Tamer* takes the place, and all attend her here,
A faithfull bound to both; and two that be ſo neare
For likelineſs of ſoile, and quantitie they hold,
Before the Roman came; whoſe people were of old
§. Knowne by one generall name, vpon this point that dwell,
All other of this Ile in wraſtling that excell:
With collars be they yokt, to proue the arme at length,
Like Bulls ſet head to head, with meere delyuer ſtrength:
Or by the girdles graſpt, they practiſe with the hip,
* The forward, backward, falx, the mare, the turne, the trip,
When ſtript into their ſhirts, each other they inuade
Within a ſpacious ring, by the beholders made,

Accor-

* A worthy Gentleman, who writ the deſcription of Cornwall.

The praiſe of Plymouth.

* The words of Art in wraſtling.

Digitized by Google

According to the law. Or when the Ball to throw,
And driue it to the Gole, in ſquadrons forth they goe:
And to auoid the troupes (their forces that fore-lay)
Through dikes and riuers make, in this robuſtious play;
By which, the toiles of warre moſt liuelie are expreſt.
But Muſe, may I demaund, Why theſe of all the reſt
(As mightie *Albyons* eld'ſt) moſt actiue are and ſtrong?
From **Corin* came it firſt, or from the vſe ſo long?
§. Or that this fore-land lies furth'ſt out into his ſight,
Which ſpreads his vigorous flames on euerie leſſer light?
With th'vertue of his beames, this place that doth inſpire:
Whoſe pregnant wombe prepar'd by his all-powerful fire,
Being purelie hot and moiſt, proiects that fruitfull ſeed,
Which ſtronglie doth beget, and doth as ſtronglie breed:
The weldiſpoſed heauen heere prooving to the earth,
A Husband furthering fruite; a Midwife helping birth.
But whilſt th'induſtrious Muſe thus labours to relate
Thoſe rillets that attend proud *Tamer* and her ſtate,
A neighbourer of this Nymphes, as high in Fortunes grace,
And whence calme *Tamer* trippes, cleere *Towridge* in that place
Is poured from her ſpring; and ſeemes at firſt to flowe
That way which *Tamer* ſtraines: but as ſhe great doth growe
Remembreth to fore-ſee, what Riualls ſhe ſhould find
To interrupt her courſe: whoſe ſo vnſettled mind
Ock comming in perceiues, & thus doth her perſwade;
Now *Neptune* ſhield (bright Nymph) thy beautie ſhould be made
The obiect of her ſcorne, which (for thou canſt not be
Vpon the Southern ſide ſo abſolute as ſhee)
Will awe thee in thy courſe. Wherefore, faire flood recoile:
And where thou maiſt, alone be ſoueraigne of the ſoile,
There exerciſe thy power, thy braueries and diſplaie:
Turne *Towridge*, let vs back to the *Sabrinian* ſea;
Where *Thetis* handmaids ſtill in that recourſefull deepe
With thoſe rough Gods of Sea, continuall reuells keepe;
There maiſt thou liue admir'd, the miſtreſs of the Lake.
Wiſe *Ock* ſhee doth obey, returning, and doth take
The *Tawe*: which from her fount forc't on with amorous gales,
And eaſely ambling downe through the *Deuonian* dales,
Brings with her *Moule* and *Bray*, her banks that gentlie bathe;
Which on her daintie breaſt, in many a ſiluer ſwathe
Shee beares vnto that Bay, where *Barſtable* beholds,
How her beloued *Tawe* cleere *Towridge* there enfolds.
The confluence of theſe Brooks diuulg'd in *Dertmoore*, bred
Diſtruſt in her ſad breaſt, that ſhee, ſo largelie ſpred,
And in this ſpacious Shire the neer'ſt the Center ſet
Of anie place of note; that theſe ſhould brauelie get

Our firſt great wraſtler ariuing heere with Brute.

The praiſe, from thoſe that ſprung out of her pearlie lap;
Which, nouriſht and bred vp at her moſt plentious pap,
No ſooner taught to dade, but from their Mother trip,
And in their ſpeedie courſe, ſtriue others to out-ſtrip.
The *Yalme*, the *Awne*, the *Aume*, by ſpacious *Dertmoore* fed,
And in the Southern Sea, b'ing likewiſe brought to bed;
That theſe were not of power to publiſh her deſert,
Much grieu'd the ancient Moore: which vnderſtood by *Dert*
(From all the other floods that onely takes her name,
And as her eld'ſt (in right) the heire of all her fame)
To ſhew her nobler ſpirit it greatlie doth behoue.
Deare Mother, from your breaſt this feare (quoth ſhe) remoue:
Defie their vtmoſt force: ther's not the proudeſt flood,
That falls betwixt the *Mount* and *Exmore*, ſhall make good
Her royaltie with mine, with me nor can compare:
I challenge any one, to anſwere me that dare;
That was, before them all, predeſtinate to meet
My *Britaine*-founding *Brute*, when with his puiſſant fleet
At *Totneſſe* firſt he toucht: which ſhall renowne my ſtreame
§. (Which now the enuious world doth ſlander for a dreame.)
VVhoſe fatall flight from *Greece*, his fortunate arriue
In happy *Albyon* heere whilſt ſtronglie I reuiue,
Deare *Harburne* at thy hands this credit let me win,
Quoth ſhe, that as thou haſt my faithfull hand-maid bin:
So now (my onelie Brooke) aſsiſt me with thy ſpring,
Whilſt of the God-like *Brute* the ſtorie thus I ſing.
VVhen long-renowned *Troy* lay ſpent in hoſtile fire,
And aged *Priams* pompe did with her flames expire,
Aeneas (taking thence *Aſcanius*, his young ſonne,
And his moſt reuerent Sire, the graue *Anchiſes*, wonne
From ſholes of ſlaughtering Greeks) ſet out from *Simois* ſhores;
And through the *Tirrhene* Sea, by ſtrength of toyling ores,
Raught *Italie* at laſt: where, King *Latinus* lent
Safe harbor for his ſhips, with wrackfull tempeſts rent:
When, in the Latine Court, *Lauinia* young and faire
(Her Fathers onely child, and kingdoms onely heire)
Vpon the Troian Lord her liking ſtronglie plac't,
And languiſht in the fiers that her faire breaſt imbrac't:
But, *Turnus* (at that time) the proud *Rutulian* King,
A ſuter to the maid, *Aeneas* malicing,
By force of Armes attempts, his riuall to extrude:
But, by the *Teucrian* power courageouſlie ſubdu'd,
Bright *Cytherea's* ſonne the Latine crowne obtain'd;
And dying, in his ſtead his ſonne *Aſcanius* raign'd.
§. Next, *Siluius* him ſucceeds, begetting *Brute* againe;
Who in his Mothers wombe whilſt yet he did remaine,

The

The Oracles gaue out, that next borne *Brute* ſhould bee
§. His Parents onelie death: vvhich ſoone they liv'd to ſee.
For, in his painfull birth his Mother did depart;
And ere his fifteenth yeere, in hunting of a Hart,
He with a luckleſſe ſhaft his hapleſſe Father ſlew:
For which, out of his throne, their King the Latines threw.
Who, wandring in the world, to *Greece* at laſt doth get.
Where, whilſt he liv'd vnknowne, and oft with want beſet,
He of the race of *Troy* a remnant hapt to find,
There by the Grecians held; which (hauing ſtill in mind
Their tedious tenne yeeres warre, and famous Heroës ſlaine)
In ſlauerie with them ſtill thoſe Troians did detaine:
Which *Pyrrhus* thither brought (and did with hate purſue,
To wreake *Achilles* death, at *Troy* whom *Paris* ſlew)
There, by *Pandraſus* kept, in ſad and ſeruile awe.
Who, when they knew young *Brute*, & that braue ſhape they ſaw,
They humbly him deſire, that he a meane would bee,
From thoſe imperious Greeks, his countrymen to free.
Hee, finding out a rare and ſprightly Youth, to fit
His humour euery way, for courage, power, and wit,
Aſſaracus (who, though that by his Sire he were
A Prince amongſt the Greeks, yet held the Troians deere;
Deſcended of their ſtock vpon the Mothers ſide:
For which, he by the Greeks his birth-right was deni'd)
Impatient of his wrongs, with him braue *Brute* aroſe,
And of the Troian youth courageous Captaines choſe,
Rayſd Earth-quakes with their Drummes, the ruffling Enſignes reare;
And, gathering young and old that rightlie Troian were,
Vp to the Mountaines march, through ſtraits and forreſts ſtrong:
Where, taking-in the Townes, pretended to belong
Vnto that * Grecian Lord, ſome forces there they put:
Within whoſe ſafer walls their wiues and children ſhut,
Into the fields they drew, for libertie to ſtand.
Which when *Pandraſus* heard, he ſent his ſtrict command
To levie all the power he preſentlie could make:
So, to their ſtrengths of warre the Troians them betake.
But whilſt the Grecian Guides (not knowing how or where
The Teucrians were entrencht, or what their forces were)
In foule diſordred troupes yet ſtraggled, as ſecure,
This looſneſs to their ſpoyle the Troians did allure,
Who fiercely them aſſail'd: where ſtanchleſſe furie rap't
The Grecians in ſo faſt, that ſcarcely one eſcap't:
Yea, proud *Pandraſus* flight, himſelfe could hardlie free.
Who, when he ſaw his force thus fruſtrated to bee,
And by his preſent loſſe, his paſſed error found
(As by a later warre to cure a former wound)

Doth

* *Aſſaracus.*

Digitized by Google

Doth reinforce his power to make a ſecond fight.
When they whoſe better wits had ouer-matcht his might,
Loth what they got to loſe, as politiquelie caſt
His Armies to intrap, in getting to them faſt
Antigonus as friend, and *Anaclet* his pheere
(Surpriz'd in the laſt fight) by gifts who hired were
Into the Grecian Campe th'inſuing night to goe
And faine they were ſtolne forth, to their Allies to ſhow
How they might haue the ſpoile of all the Troian pride;
And gaining them beleefe, the credulous Grecians guide
Into th'ambuſhment neere, that ſecretlie was laid:
So to the Troians hands the Grecians were betraid;
Pandraſus ſelfe ſurpriz'd; his Crown who to redeeme
(Which ſcarcely worth their wrong the Troian race eſteeme)
Their ſlauerie long ſuſtain'd did willinglie releaſe:
And (for a laſting league of amitie and peace)
Bright *Innogen*, his child, for wife to *Brutus* gaue,
And furniſht them a fleete, with all things they could craue
To ſet them out to Sea. Who lanching, at the laſt
They on *Lergecia* light, an Ile; and, ere they paſt,
Vnto a Temple built to great *Diana* there,
The noble *Brutus* went; wiſe **Trivia* to enquire,
To ſhew them where the ſtock of ancient Troy to place.
The Goddeſſe, that both knew and lov'd the Troian race,
Reueal'd to him in dreames, that furtheſt to the Weſt,
§. He ſhould diſcrie the Ile of *Albion*, highlie bleſt;
With Giants latelie ſtor'd; their numbers now decaid:
By vanquiſhing the reſt, his hopes ſhould there be ſtaid:
Where, from the ſtock of Troy, thoſe puiſſant Kings ſhould riſe,
Whoſe conqueſts from the Weſt, the world ſhould ſcant ſuffice.
Thus anſwer'd; great with hope, to ſea they put againe,
And ſafelie vnder ſaile, the howres doe entertaine
With ſights of ſundrie ſhores, which they from farre diſcrie:
And viewing with delight th'*Azarian* Mountaines hie,
One walking on the deck, vnto his friend would ſay
(As I haue heard ſome tell) So goodly *Ida* lay.
Thus talking mongſt themſelues, they ſun-burnt *Africk* keepe
Vpon the lee-ward ſtill, and (ſulking vp the deepe)
For *Mauritania* make: where putting-in, they find
A remnant (yet reſeru'd) of th'ancient *Dardan* kind,
By braue *Antenor* brought from out the Greekiſh ſpoiles
(O long-renowned *Troy!* Of thee, and of thy toyles,
What Country had not heard?) which, to their Generall, then
Great *Corineus* had, the ſtrong'ſt of mortall men:
To whom (with ioyfull harts) *Dianas* will they ſhow.
Who eaſlie beeing wonne along with them to goe,

They

* One of the titles of *Diana*.

They altogether put into the watry Plaine:
Oft-times with Pyrats, oft with Monsters of the Maine
Distressed in their way; whom hope forbids to feare.
Those pillars first they passe which *Ioues* great sonne did reare.
And cutting those sterne waues which like huge Mountaines roule
(Full ioy in euery part possessing euery soule)
In *Aquitane* at last the *Ilion* race arriue.
Whom strongly to repulse when as those recreants striue,
They (anchoring there at first but to refresh their fleet,
Yet saw those sauage men so rudely them to greet)
Vnshipt their warlike youth, aduauncing to the shore.
The Dwellers, which perceiu'd such danger at the dore,
Their King *Groffarius* get to raise his powerfull force:
Who, mustring vp an host of mingled foote and horse,
Vpon the Troians set; when suddainly began
A fierce and dangerous fight: vvhere *Corineus* ran
With slaughter through the thick-set squadrons of the foes;
And with his armed Axe laid on such deadlie blowes,
That heapes of liueless trunks each passage stopt vp quite.
Groffarius hauing lost the honour of the fight,
Repaires his ruin'd powers; not so to giue them breath:
When they, which must be free'd by conquest or by death,
And, conquering them before, hop't now to doe no lesse
(The like in courage still) stand for the like successe.
Then sterne and deadlie Warre put-on his horridst shape;
And wounds appear'd so wide, as if the Graue did gape
To swallow both at once; which stroue as both should fall,
When they with slaughter seem'd to be encircled all:
Where *Turon* (of the rest) *Brutes* Sisters valiant sonne
(By whose approued deeds that day was chiefly wonne)
Sixe hundred slue out-right through his peculiar strength:
By multitudes of men yet ouer-prest at length.
His nobler Vncle there, to his immortall name,
§. The Citie *Turon* built, and well endow'd the same.
For *Albion* sayling then, th'arriued quicklie heere
(O! neuer in this world men halfe so ioyful were
With shoutes heard vp to heauen, when they beheld the Land)
And in this verie place where *Totnesse* now doth stand,
First set their Gods of *Troy*, kissing the blessed shore;
Then, forraging this Ile, long promis'd them before,
Amongst the ragged Cleeues those monstrous Giants sought:
Who (of their dreadfull kind) t'appall the Troians, brought
Great *Gogmagog*, an Oake that by the roots could teare:
§. So mightie were (that time) the men who liued there:
But, for the vse of Armes he did not vnderstand
(Except some rock or tree, that comming next to hand

He

Hee raz'd out of the earth to execute his rage).
Hee challenge makes for ſtrength, and offereth there his gage.
Which, *Corin* taketh vp, to anſwer by and by,
Vpon this ſonne of Earth his vtmoſt power to try.
All, doubtful to which part the victorie would goe,
Vpon that loftie place at *Plimmouth* call'd the *Hoe*,
Thoſe mightie *Wraſtlers met; with many an irefull looke
Who threatned, as the one hold of the other tooke:
But, grapled, glowing fire ſhines in their ſparkling eyes.
And, whilſt at length of arme one from the other lyes,
Their luſty ſinewes ſwell like cables, as they ſtriue:
Their feet ſuch trampling make, as though they forc't to driue
A thunder out of earth; which ſtagger'd with the weight:
Thus, eithers vtmoſt force vrg'd to the greateſt height.
Whilſt one vpon his hip the other ſeekes to lift,
And th'adverſe (by a turne) doth from his cunning ſhift,
Their ſhort-fetcht troubled breath a hollow noiſe doth make,
Like bellowes of a Forge. Then *Corin* vp doth take
The Giant twixt the grayns; and, voyding of his hould
(Before his combrous feet he well recouer could)
Pitcht head-long from the hill; as when a man doth throw
An Axtree, that with ſleight deliuerd from the toe
Rootes vp the yeelding earth: ſo that his violent fall,
Strooke *Neptune* with ſuch ſtrength, as ſhouldred him withall;
That where the monſtrous waues like Mountaines late did ſtand,
They leap't out of the place, and left the bared ſand
To gaze vpon wide heauen: ſo great a blowe it gaue.
For which, the conquering *Brute*, on *Corineus* braue
This horne of land beſtow'd, and markt it with his name;
§. Of *Corin*, *Cornwall* call'd, to his immortall fame.
Cleere *Dert* deliuering thus the famous *Brutes* arriue,
Inflam'd with her report, the ſtragling riuelets ſtriue
So highlie her to raiſe, that *Ting* (whoſe banks were bleſt
By her beloued Nymph deere *Leman*) which addreſt
And fullie with her ſelfe determined before
To ſing the *Daniſh* ſpoyles committed on her ſhore,
When hither from the Eaſt they came in mightie ſwarmes,
Nor could their natiue earth containe their numerous Armes,
Their ſurcreaſe grew ſo great, as forced them at laſt
To ſeeke another ſoyle (as Bees doe when they caſt)
And by their impious pride how hard ſhe was beſted,
When all the Country ſwam with blood of *Saxons* ſhed:
This Riuer (as I ſaid) which had determin'd long
The Deluge of the *Danes* exactlie to haue ſong,
It vtterlie neglects; and ſtudying how to doe
The *Dert* thoſe high reſpects belonging her vnto,

* The deſcription of the wraſtling betwixt *Corineus* and *Gogmagog*.

Inuiteth goodlie *Ex*, who from her ful-fed ſpring
Her little *Barlee* hath, and *Dunsbrook* her to bring
From *Exmore*: when ſhe yet hath ſcarcely found her courſe,
Then *Creddy* commeth in, and *Forte*, which inforce
Her ſuſter to her full; as *Ken* her cloſelie clips,
And on her Eaſterne ſide ſweet *Leman* gentlie ſlips
Into her widened banks, her Soueraigne to aſsiſt;
As *Columb* winnes for *Ex*, cleere *Wever* and the *Cliſt*,
Contributing their ſtreames their Miſtreſs fame to raiſe.
As all aſsiſt the *Ex*, ſo *Ex* conſumeth theſe;
Like ſome vnthriftie youth, depending on the Court,
To winne a noble name, that keepes a needleſs port;
And raiſing his old rent, exacts his Farmers ſtore
The Land-lord to enrich, the Tenants wondrous poore:
Who hauing lent him theirs, he then conſumes his owne,
That with moſt vaine expenſe vpon the Prince is throwne:
So theſe, the leſſer Brooks vnto the greater pay;
The greater, they againe ſpend all vpon the Sea:
As *Otrey* (that her name doth of the Otters take,
Abounding in her banks) and *Ax*, their vtmoſt make
To ayde ſtout *Dert*, that dar'd *Brutes* ſtorie to reuiue.
For, when the *Saxon* firſt the *Britans* forth did driue,
Some vp into the hills themſelues or're *Severne* ſhut:
Vpon this point of land, for refuge others put,
To that braue race of *Brute* ſtill fortunate. For where
Great *Brute* firſt diſembarqu't his wandring Troians, there
§. His ofspring (after long expulſt the Inner land,
When they the *Saxon* power no longer could withſtand)
Found refuge in their flight; where *Ax* and *Otrey* firſt
Gaue theſe poore ſoules to drinke, oppreſt with grieuous thirſt.
Heere I'le vnyoke awhile, and turne my ſteeds to meat:
The land growes large and wide: my Teame begins to ſweat.

¶ *Illuſtrations.*

IF in Proſe and Religion it were as iuſtifiable, as in Poetry and Fiction, to inuoke a *Local power* (for anciently both *Iewes*, *Gentiles*, & *Chriſtians* haue ſuppoſed to euery Countrey a ſingular [a] *Genius*) I would therin ioyne with the Author. Howſoeuer, in this and all [*] and ſo I begin to you.

As Amphitrite *clips this* Iſland fortunate.

When Pope *Clement* VI graunted the *fortunate Iſles* to *Lewes* Earle of *Clermont*, by that generall name (meaning onely the ſeauen *Canaries*, and purpoſing their Chriſtian conuerſion) the Engliſh Ambaſſadors at Rome ſeriouſly doubted, [b] leaſt their owne Countrey had beene compriſed in the Donation. They were *Henry* of *Lancaſter* Earle of *Derby*, *Hugh Spenſer*, *Ralph L. Stafford*, the Biſhop

[a] *Rabbin. ad* 10. *Dan. Macrob. Saturnal.* 3. *caſ.* 9. *Symmach. Epiſt.* 40. *lib.* 1. *D. Th.* 2. *diſt.* 10. *art.* 3. *alq.*

[*] God afore.

[b] *Rob. Auesburienſ. A.* XVII. *Ed.* III. The fortunate Iſles.

shop of *Oxford*, and others, agents there with the Pope, that hee, as a priuate friend, not as a Iudge or party interessed, should determine of *Edward* the *third*s right to *France*: where you haue this Embassage in *Walsinghã*, [a] correct *Regnum Angliæ*, and reade *Francie*. *Britains* excellence in earth and ayre (whence the *Macares*, [b] and particularly *Crete* among the Greekes, had their title) together with the Popes exactions, in taxing, collating, and prouising of Benefices (an intollerable wrong to Lay-mens inheritances, and the Crowne-reuenewes) gaue cause of this iealous coniecture; seconded in the conceit of them which deriue *Albion* from * ἀλφὸς; whereto the Author in his title and this verse alludes. But of *Albion* more, presently.

[a] *Hypodigmatis Neustriæ locus emendatus, sub anno* CIↃ.CCC. XLIV.

[b] *Pompon. Mela l.2 c 7.*

* Happy.

Amongst whose iron rockes grim Saturne *yet remaines.*

Fabulous *Iupiters* ill dealing with his Father *Saturne*, is well known; and that after deposing him, and his priuities cut off, hee perpetually imprisoned him. *Homer* [c] ioynes *Iapet* with him, liuing in eternal night about the vtmost ends of the earth: which well fits the more Northerne climate of these Ilands. Of them (dispersed in the *Deucalidonian* Sea) in one most temperate, of gentle ayre, and fragrant with sweetest odours, lying towards the Northwest, it is reported, [d] that *Saturne* lies bound in iron chaines, kept by *Briareus*, attended by Spirits, continually dreaming of *Iupiters* proiects, whereby his ministers prognosticate the secrets of Fate. Euery thirtie yeares, diuers of the adiacent Islanders with solemnitie for successe of the vndertaken voyage, and competent prouision, enter the vast Seas, and at last, in this *Saturnian* Isle (by this name the Sea is called also) enioy the happy quiet of the place; some in studies of nature, and the Mathematiques, which continue; others in sensuality, which after XXX. years returne perhaps to their first home. This fabulous relation might be, and in part is, by Chymiques as well interpreted for mysteries of their art, as the common tale of *Dedalus* Labyrinth, *Iason* and his *Argonautiques*, and almost the whole Chaos of Mythique inuentions. But neyther Geography (for I gheesse not where or what this Isle should be, vnlesse that *dog*, *Macreons* which *Pantagruell* discouered) nor the matter-self permits it lesse Poeticall (although a learned Greeke Father [e] out of some credulous Historian seemes to remember it) then the *Elysian* fields, which, with this, are alwayes laide by *Homer* about the * πείρατα γαίης; a place whereof too large liberty was giuen to faine, because of the difficult possibility in finding the truth. Onely thus note seriously, that this reuolution of XXX. yeares (which with some latitude is *Saturnes* naturall motion) is especially [f] noted for the longest period, or age also among our *Druids*; and that in a particular forme, to bee accounted yearely from the sixt Moone, as their New-yeares-day: which circuit of time, diuers of the Ancients reckon for their generations in Chronologie; as store [g] of Authors shew you.

[c] *Iliad. 8. & Hesiod. in Theogon.*

[d] *Plutar. de facie in Orbe Lunæ. & l. de defect oracul.*

Κρόνου πύλαι Ⓖ.

[e] *Rablais.*

[f] *Clem. Alexandrin. stromat. 5. Odyss. d. Iliad. 8.*

* Vtmost ends of the earth. Vpon affinity of this with the *Cape de Finisterre*, *Goropius* thinkes the Elisian fields were by that Promontory of Spaine. [g] *Strab. lib. 3.*

[g] *Plin. hist. nat. 16. cap. 44.*

[h] *Eustat. ad Iliad. a. Herodot. lib. a. Suid. in γενεὰ. Censorin. de die nat. cap. 17.*

They instantly againe doe other bodies *take.*

You cannot be without vnderstanding of this *Pythagorean* opinion of *transanimation* (I haue like liberty to naturalize that word, as *Lipsius* had to make it a Romane, by turning * μετεμψύχωσις) if euer you read any that speakes of *Pythagoras* (whom, for this particular, *Epiphanius* reckons among his heretiques) or discourse largely of Philosophicall doctrine of the soule. But especially, if you affect it tempered with inuiting pleasure, take *Lucians* Cock, and his *Negromancy*; if in serious discourse, *Plato's Phædon*, and *Phædrus* with his followers. *Lipsius* doubts [i] whether *Pythagoras* receiued it from the *Druids*, or they from him, because in his trauels he conuerst as well with *Gaulish* as *Indian* Philosophers.

* A passing of soules from one to another.

[i] *Physiolog. Stoic. l. 3. dissert. 12.*

Digitized by Google

phers. Out of *Cæsar* and *Lucan* informe your selfe with full testimony of this their opinion, too ordinary among the heathen and Iewes also, which thought our [a] *Sauiour* to be *Ieremie* or *Elias* vpon this error; irreligious indeed, yet such a one, as so strongly erected mouing spirits, that they did neuer

——————— * *reditura parcere vitæ*,

but most willingly deuote their whole selues to the publique seruice: and this was in substance the politique enuoyes wherewith *Plato* and *Cicero* concluded their Common-welths, as *Macrobius* hath obserued. The Author, with pitie, imputes to them their being led away in blindnes of the time, and errors of their fancies; as all other the most diuine Philosophers (not lightned by the true word) haue beene, although (meere humane sufficiencies only considered) some of them were sublimat farre aboue earthly conceit: as especially *Hermes*, *Orpheus*, *Pythagoras*, (first learning the soules immortality of [b] *Pherecydes* a *Syrian*) *Seneca*, *Plato*, and *Plutarch*; which last two, in a Greeke hymne of an Eastern [c] Bishop, are commended to Christ for such as came neerest to holines of any vntaught Gentiles. Of the *Druids* more large in fitter place.

Gaue answere *from their caues, and tooke what shapes they please.*

In the *Seame* (an Isle by the coast of the *French Bretaigne*) nine Virgins consecrate to perpetual chastitie, were Priests of a famous oracle, remembred by *Mela*. His printed bookes haue *Gallicenas vocant*; where that great critique *Turnebus* reades * *Galli Zenas*, or *Lenas vocant*. But *White* of *Basingstoke* will haue it * *Cenas*, as interpreting their profession and religion, which was in an arbitrarie metamorphosing themselues, charming the windes (as of later time the Witches of *Lappland* and *Finland*) skill in predictions, more then naturall medicine, and such like; their kindnes being in all chiefly to [d] Saylers. But finding that in the *Syllies* were also of both Sexes such kinde of professors, that there were [e] *Samnitæ*, strangely superstitious in their *Bacchanals*, in an Ile of this coast (as is deliuered by *Strabo*) and that the *Gaules*, *Britaines*, *Indians* (twixt both whom and *Pythagoras* is found no small concent of doctrine) had their Philosophers (vnder which name both Priests and Prophets of those times were included) called [f] *Samanæi*, and *Semni*, and (perhaps by corruption of some of these) *Samothei*, which, to make it Greeke, might be turned into *Semnotheï*: I doubted whether some relique of these words remained in that of *Mela*, if you reade *Zenas* or *Senas*, as contracted from *Samanæi*; which by deduction from a roote of some Easterne tongue, might signifie as much, as, what we call Astrologers. But of this too much.

Whose townes vnto the Saints *that liued here of yore.*

Not onely to their owne countrey Saints (whose names are there very frequent) but also to the *Irish*; a people anciently (according to the name of the [g] *Holy Iland* giuen to *Ireland*) much deuoted to, and by the *English* much respected for their holines and learning. I omit their fabulous *Cæsara* neece to *Noah*, [h] their *Bartholan*, their *Ruan*, who, as they affirme, first planted Religion, before Christ, among them: nor desire I your beleefe of this *Ruans* age, which by their account (supposing him liuing CCC. yeares after the floud, and christned by Saint *Patrique*) exceeded CIↃ. DCC. yeares, and so was elder then that impostor, [i] whose fained continuance of life and restles trauailes, euer since the Passion, lately offered to deceiue the credulous. Onely thus I note out of *Venerable Bede*, that in the *Saxon* times, it was vsuall

[a] *Iustin Martyr. dial. cum*
* Spare to spending their liues, which they hoped to receiue againe.

[b] *Cicer. Tusculan. 1.*
[c] *Ioann. Euchaitens. iampridem Etoniæ græcè editus.*
* The Gaules call them *Iupiters* Priests or Bawdes.
* Vaine.
[d] *Solin. Polyhist. cap. 25.*
[e] *Ἀμνίτας Dionys. Afro in Geogr. mutilus. n. pro arbitrio antiquorum S. litera adest vel abest. v. Casaubon. ad 4. Strab.*
[f] *Origen. κατὰ Κελσ. lib. 1. Clem. Alex. strom. 1. & 3. Diogen. Laert. lib. 1.* Coniecture vpon Mela.
[g] *Festo Auieno In insula sacra dicta Hibernia.*
[h] *Girald. Cambrens. dist. 3. cap. 2.*
[i] *Asserus Cordonnier (dict⁹ in historiâ Gallicâ Victoria ante triennium editâ de la paix &c.) cuius partes olim egisse videntur Iosephus Chartophylacius (referente Episcopo Armeniaco apud Matth. Paris in Hen. 3.) & Ioannes ille (Guidoni Bonato in Astrologiâ sic indigitat⁹) Buttadæus.*

for the *English* and *Gaulish* to make *Ireland*, as it were, both their Vniuersity and Monastery, for studies of learning and diuine contemplation, as the life of [i] *Gildas* also, and other frequent testimonies discouer.

From which he first was call'd the Hoare-rocke in the wood.

That the Ocean (as in many other places of other countries) hath eaten vp much of what was here once shore, is a common report, approued in the *Cornish* name of S. *Michaels* mount; which is **Careg Cowz in Cloiz** [k]. *i.* the hoare rocke in the wood.

And our main-Amber *here, and* Burien *trophy*——

Main-Amber. i. Ambroses stone (not farre from *Pensans*) so great, that many mens vnited strength cannot remoue it, yet with one finger you may wagge it. The *Burien* trophy is XIX. stones, circularly disposed, and, in the middle, one much exceeding the rest in greatnesse: by coniecture of most learned *Camden*, erected eyther vnder the Romanes, or else by K. *Athelstan* in his conquest of these parts.

Were worthy of his end, *but where he had* his birth.

Neere *Camel* about *Camblan*, was * *Arthur* slain by *Mordred*, and on the same shore, East from the riuers mouth, borne in *Tintagel* castle. *Gorlois* Prince of *Cornewall* at *Vther-Pendragons* coronation, solemnized in *London*, vpon diuers too kinde passages and lasciuious regards twixt the King and his wife *Igerne*, grew very iealous, in a rage left the Court, committed his wiues chastitie to this Castles safegard; and to preuent the wasting of his countrey (which vpon this discontent was threatned) betooke himselfe in other forts to martiall preparation. *Vther* (his bloud still boiling in lust) vpon aduice of *Vlfin Rhicarddoch*, one of his Knights, by *Ambrose Merlins* magique personated like *Gorlois*, and *Vlfin* like one *Iordan*, seruant to *Gorlois*, made such successefull vse of their imposture, that (the Prince in the meane time slaine) *Arthur* was the same night begotten, and verified that [l] Νόθοι τοι πολλοὶ γίνοιν' ἀμείνονες; although *Merlin* by the rule of *Hermes*, or Astrologicall *direction*, iustified, that hee was conceiued III. houres after *Gorlois* death; by this shift answering the dangerous imputation of bastardy to the heire of a crowne. For *Vther* taking *Igern* to wife, left *Arthur* his successor in the Kingdome. Here haue you a *Iupiter*, an *Alcmena*, an *Amphitryo*, a *Sosias*, and a *Mercury*; nor wants there scarce any thing, but that truth-passing reports of Poeticall Bards haue made the birth an *Hercules*.

Knowne by one generall name *vpon this point that dwell.*

The name *Dumnonij*, *Damnonij*, or *Danmonij*, in *Solinus* and *Ptolemy*, comprehended the people of *Deuonshire and Cornewall*: whence the *Lizard-promontory* is called *Damnium*, in *Marcian Heracleotes*; and *William* of *Malmesbury*, *Florence* of *Worcester*, *Roger* of *Houeden*, and others, stile *Deuonshire* by name of *Domnonia*, perhaps all from **Dufft neint**, *i.* low valleyes in *British*; wherein are most habitations of the countrey, as iudicious *Camden* teaches me.

Or that this foreland lies furth'st out *into his sight,*
Which spreads his vigorous flames——

Fuller report of the excellence in wrastling and nimblenesse of body, where-

[i] *In Bibliothec. Floriacens. edit. per Ioann. à bosco.*

[k] *Carew descript. Corn. lib. 2.*

*. *Dictus hinc in Merlini vaticinio, Aper Cornubiæ.*

[l] *Euripid. Andromach.* Bastards are ofttimes better then legitimates.

τὸ δόλιχον ἄκρον.

wherewith this Westerne people haue beene, and are famous, you may finde in *Carew's* description of his countrey. But to giue reason of the climats nature, for this prerogatiue in them, I thinke as difficult, as to shew why about the *Magellanique straights* they are so white, about the *Cape de buon speranza* so blacke, [a] yet both vnder the same Tropique; why the *Abyssins* are but tawny Moores, when as in the East Indian Isles *Beilan* and *Malubar*, they are very blacke, both in the same parallel; or why we that liue in this Northerne latitude, compared with the Southerne, should not be like affected from like cause. I referre it no more to the Sunne, then the speciall Horsmanship in our *Northerne men*, the nimble ability of the *Irish*, the fiery motions of the *French*, *Italian* iealousie, *German* liberty, *Spanish* puft vp vanity, or those different and perpetuall carriages of State gouernement, *Haste* and *Delay*, [b] which as inbred qualities, were remarqueable in the two most martiall people of *Greece*. The cause of *Æthiopian* blackenesse and curled haire was long since iudiciously fetcht from the disposition of soile, ayre, water, and singular operations of the heauens, with confutation of those which attribute it to the Suns distance: And I am resolued that euery land hath its so singular selfe-nature, and individuall habitude with celestiall influence, that humane knowledge, consisting most of all in vniuersality, is not yet furnisht with what is requisite to so particular discouerie: but for the learning of this point in a special Treatise *Hippocrates*, *Ptolemy*, *Bodin*, others haue copious disputes.

[a] *Ortelius theatro.*

[b] *Thucydid. & passim. de Athen. & Lacedæm & de Thebu & Chalcide v. Columell. 1. de re rustic. cap. 4.*

[c] *Onesicrit. ap. Strabon. lib. 2.*

Which now the enuious world *doth slander for* a dreame.

I should the sooner haue beene of the Authors opinion (in more then Poeticall forme, standing for *Brute*) if in any *Greeke* or *Latine* Storie authentique, speaking of *Æneas* and his planting in *Latium*, were mention made of any such like thing. To reckon the learned men which denie him, or at least permit him not in coniecture, were too long a Catalogue: and indeede, this nritiqueage scarce any longer endures any nation, their first supposed Authors name, not *Italus* to the *Italian*, not *Hispalus* to the *Spaniard*, *Batt* to the *Hollander*, *Brabo* to the *Brabanzoine*, *Francio* to the *French*, *Celtes* to the *Celt*, *Galathes* to the *Gaule*, *Scota* to the *Scot*; no, nor scarce *Romulus* to his *Rome*, because of their vnlikely and fictitious mixtures: especially this of *Brute*, supposed long before the beginning of the *Olympiads* (whence all time backeward is iustly call'd by [d] *Varro*, vnknowne or fabulous) some CIↃ.CIↃↃ.CC. and more yeares since, about *Samuels* time, is most of all doubted. But (reseruing my censure) I thus maintaine the Author: although nor *Greeke* nor *Latine*, nor our countrey stories of *Beda* and *Malmesbury* especially, nor that fragment yet remayning of *Gildas*, speak of him; & that his name were not published vntil *Geffrey* of *Monmouths* edition of the *British* story, which grew and continues much suspected, in much reiected; yet obserue that *Taliessin* a [e] great Bard, more then CIↃ. yeares since affirmes it, *Nennius* (in some copies hee is vnder name of *Gildas*) aboue DCCC. yeares past, and the Glosse of *Samuel Beaulan*, or some other, crept into his text, mention both the common report, and descent from *Æneas*; and withall, (which I take to be *Nennius* his owne) make him sonne to one *Isicio* or *Hesychio* (perhaps meaning *Ascbenaz*, of whom more to the fourth Song) continuing a pedegree to *Adam*, ioyning these words: [f] *This Genealogie I found by tradition of the Ancients, which were first inhabitants of Britaine.* In a Manuscript Epistle of *Henry* of *Huntingdon* [g] to one *Warin*, I read the Latine

[d] *Ap. Censorin. de die nat. cap. 21. Christoph. Helvici Chronologiâ sequimur, nec, vt accuratiùs temporum subductioni hoc loco immoremur, res postulat; verùm & ille satis accuratè, qui Samuelis præfecturam A. M CIↃ. CIↃ. DCCC. Lhaut inique computo posuit.*

[e] *Io. Prise. def. hist. Brit.*

[f] *Ex vetustiss. & perpulchrè m.s. Nennio sub titulo Gildæ.*

[g] *Lib. de summitatib⁹ rerum qui 10. est historiarum in m.s.*

Huntingdon began his History at *Cæsar*, but vpon better inquisition added *Brute*. *Librũ illum, in quem ait se incidisse*, Nennium *fuisse obsignatis fermè tabulis suis pœnè adserere.*

of this English; *You aske me, Sir, Why omitting the succeeding raigues from* Brute *to* Iulius Cæsar, *I begin my story at* Cæsar? *I answer you, that neyther by word nor writing, could I finde any certainty of those times; although with diligent search I oft inquired it, yet this yeare in my iourney towards Rome, in the Abbey of Beccensam, euen with amazement, I found the storie of* Brute: and in his owne printed booke he affirmes, that what *Bede* had in this part omitted, was supplied to him by other authors; of which *Girald* seemes to haue had vse. The British story of *Monmouth* was a translation (but with much liberty, and no exact faithfulnesse) of a Welsh booke, deliuered to *Geffrey* by one *Walter*, Archdeacon of *Oxford*, and hath beene followed (the Translator being a man of some credite, and Bishop of S. *Asaphs*, vnder K. *Stephen*) by *Ponticus Virunnius* an Italian; most of our Countrey Historians of middle times, and this age; speaking so certainly of him, that they blazon his coat[a] to you, *two Lions combatant, and crowned Or in a field gules*; others, *Or, a Lion passant gules*; and lastly, by Doctor *White* of *Basingstoke*, lately liuing at *Doway*, a *Count Palatine*; according to the title bestowed by the[b] *Imperials* vpon their professors. Arguments are there also drawne from some affinity of the Greek[c] tongue, & much of *Troian* and *Greeke* names, with the British. These things are the more enforst by *Cambro-Britons*, through that vniuersall desire, bewitching our Europe, to deriue their bloud from *Troians*, which for them might as well be[d] by supposition of their ancestors marriages with the hither deduced *Romane* Colonies, who by originall were certainly Troian, if their antiquities deceiue not. You may adde this weake coniecture; that in those large excursions of the *Gaules*, *Cimmerians*, & *Celts* (among them I doubt not but were many Britons, hauing with them community of nation, manners, climat, customs; and *Brennus* himselfe is affirmed a Briton) which vnder indistinct names when this Westerne world was vndiscouered, ouer-ran *Italy*, *Greece*, and part of *Asia*, it is[e] reported that they came to *Troy* for safegard; presuming perhaps vpon like kindnesse, as wee reade of twixt the *Troians* and *Romanos*, in their warres with[f] *Antiochus* (which was louing respect through contingence of bloud) vpon like cause remembred to them by tradition. Briefly, seeing no Nationall storie, except such as *Thucydides*, *Xenophon*, *Polybius*, *Cæsar*, *Tacitus*, *Procopius*, *Cantacuzen*, the late *Guicciardin*, *Commines*, *Macchiauel*, and their like, which were employed in the state of their times, can iustifie themselues but by tradition; and that many of the Fathers and Ecclesiasticall[g] Historians, especially the Iewish Rabbins (taking their highest learning of *Cabala*, but from antique and successiue report) haue inserted vpon tradition many relations currant enough, where holy Writ crosses them not: you shall enough please *Saturne* and *Mercury*, presidents of antiquity and learning, if with the Author you foster this belief. Where are the authorities (at least of the names) of *Iannes* & *Iambres*,[h] the writings of *Enoch*, and other such like, which we know by diuine tradition were? The same questiō might be of that infinit losse of Authors, whose names are so frequent in *Stephen*, *Athenæus*, *Plutarch*, *Clemens*, *Polybius*, *Liuie*, others. And how dangerous it were to examine antiquities by a forreine writer (especially in those times) you may see by the Stories of the *Hebrewes*, deliuered in *Iustin*, *Strabo*, *Tacitus*, and such other discording and contrary (beside their infinit omissions) to *Moses* infallible context. Nay he with his successor *Iosuah* is copious in the Israelites entring, conquering, and expelling the Gergesites, Iebusites, and the rest out of the holy land; yet no witnes haue they of their transmigration, and peopling of *Afrique*, which by testimony of two pillers,[i] erected and engrauen at *Tingis* hath beene affirmed. But you blame me thus expatiating. Let me adde for the Author, that our most iudicious antiquary of the last age *Iohn Leland*,[k] with reason and authority hath also for *Brute* argued strongly.

Next

[a] *Harding. Nich. Vpton. de re militari. 2.*

[b] *C. tit. de professorib. l. vnica.*

[c] *Girald descript. cap. 15.*

[d] *Camden.*

[e] *Agesianax ap. Strab. lib. 17.*

[f] *Trog. Pomp. lib. 31.*

[g] *Melchior Can⁹ lib. 11. de aut. hist. hum. de his plurima.*

[h] *Origen. ad 35. Matth.*

See the VI. Song.

[i] *Procopius de bell. Vandilic. lib. 8.*

[k] *Ad Cyg. Cant.*

Next, Syluius *him succeedes*——————

So goes the ordinary descent; but some make *Syluius* sonne to *Æneas*, to whom the Prophesie was giuen:

——————[k] *Serum Lauinia coniunx,*
Educet Syluis regem regúmq; parentem.

As you haue it in *Virgill*.

His parents onely death——————

From these infortunate accidents, one [l] will haue his name *Brotus*, as from the Greeke βροτὸς, *i.* mortall; but rather (if it had pleased him) from βροτόεις, *i.* bloudy.

He should discrie the Isle of Albion, *highly blest*;

His request to *Diana* in an Hexastich, and her answere in an Ogdoastich, hexameters and pentameters, discouered to him in a dreame, with his sacrifice and rituall ceremonies are in the British story: the verses are pure Latine, which cleerely (as is written of [m] *Apollo*) was not in those times spoken by *Diana*, nor vnderstood by *Brute*: therefore in charity, beleeue it a Translation; by *Gildas* a British Poet, as *Virunnius* tels you. The Author takes a iustifiable liberty, making her call it *Albion*, which was the olde name of this Isle, and remembred in *Pliny*, *Marcian*, the booke περὶ κόσμου, falsly attributed to *Aristotle*, *Stephen*, *Apuleius*, others; and our Monke of *Bury* [n] cals *Henry the fift*

——Protectour of Brutes Albion,

often vsing that name for the Iland. From *Albina*, daughter to *Dioclesian* [o] King of *Syria* some fetch the name: others from a Lady of that name, one of the *Danaid's*; affirming their [p] arriuall here, copulation with spirits, and bringing forth Giants; and all this aboue CC. yeares before *Brute*. But neyther was there any such King in *Syria*, nor had *Danaus* (that can be found) any such daughter, nor trauelled they for aduentures, but by their father were newly [q] married, after slaughter of their husbands: briefly, nothing can bee written more impudently fabulous. Others from K. *Albion*, *Neptunes* sonne, from the Greeke * ἄλβιος others, or from (I know not what) *Olibius* a Celtish King, remembred by the false *Manethon*. Follow them rather, which will it * *ab albis rupibus*, whereby it is specially conspicuous. So was an Isle in the Indian Sea called *Leuca*, *i.* white, and [r] another in *Pontus*, supposed also fortunate, and a receptacle of the soules of those great Heroes, *Peleus* and *Achilles*. Thus was a place by *Tyber* called [s] *Albiona*, & the very name of *Albion* was vpon the *Alpes*, which from like cause had their denomination; *Alpum* in the *Sabin* tongue (from the Greeke ἄλφος) signifying *white*. Some much dislike this deriuation, [t] because it comes from a tongue (suppose it eyther *Greeke* or *Latine*) not anciently communicated to this Isle. For my part, I thinke cleerely (against the common opinion) that the name of *Britain* was knowne to strangers before *Albion*. I could vouch the [u] finding of one of the masts of *Hiero's* Ship, * ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τῆς Βριτανίας, if iudicious correction admonished me not rather to reade Βρυττιανῆς, *i.* the now lower *Calabria* in *Italie*, a place aboue all other, I remember, for store of Ship-tymber; cōmended [x] by *Alcibiades* to the *Lacedæmonians*. But with better surety can I produce the expresse name of * Βριτανικῶν νήσων, out of a writer that [y] liued and trauelled in warfare with *Scipio*; before whose time *Scylax* (making a Catalogue of XX. other Isles) and *Herodotus* (to whom these Westerne parts

[k] *AEneid.6. & ibid Serv. Honoratus.* After thy death Lauinia brings a King borne in the woods, father of kings.
[l] *Basingstoch. lib.1.*
[m] *Cicer. de diuinat. lib.2.*
[n] *Io. Lidgat. lib. de bell. Troian. 5. & alibi sæpe.*
[o] *Chronic. S. Albani.*
[p] *Hugo de Genes. ap. Harding. cap.3.*
[q] *Pausanias in Laconic.*
* Happy.
* From white cliffs.
[r] παρὰ τὴν λευκὴν ἀκτὴν, *vel Euripides in Andromachâ, magis vellem, quam ἄνοκα ὃς τὰ παρέστι κινώπετα λευκὰ τέτυκται quod canit Dionysius Afer.*
[s] *Strabo lib.8. & Sixt. Pompeius in Alpum.*
[t] *Humf. Lhuid. in Breuiar.*
[u] *Moschion ap. Athen. dipnosoph.6.*
* In the hils of Britany.
[x] *Thucydid. hist.6.*
* British Isles.
[y] *Polyb. hist.7. qui I. Cæsarem CC. fermè annos anteuertit.*

parts were by his confelsion vnknowne) neuer so much as speake of vs by any name. Afterward was *Albion* impoſed vpon the cauſe before toucht, expreſsing the olde *Britiſh* name * Inis-guin: which argument moues me before all other, for that I see it vſuall in antiquity, to haue names among ſtrangers, in their tongue iuſt ſignificant with the ſame in the ſanguage of the country, to which they are applyed; as the redde Sea is (in *Strabo, Curtius, Stephen*, others) named from a King of that coaſt called *Erythræus* (for, to ſpeake of redde ſand, as ſome, or redde hils, as an olde writer, were but refuges of ſhamefull ignorance) which was ſurely the ſame with *Eſau*, called in holy Writ *Ædom*[b]; both ſignifying (the one in Greek, the other in Hebrew) *redde*. So the riuer *Nile*, [c] in Hebrew & Ægyptian called נהר *i. blacke*, is obſerued by that mighty Prince of learnings ſtate, *Ioſeph Scaliger*, to ſignifie the ſame colour in the word Αἰγύπτος, vſed for it by [d] *Homer*; which is inforſt alſo by the black [e] Statues among the *Greeks*, erected in honour of *Nile*, named alſo expreſly [f] *Melas*: ſo in proper names of men; *Simon Zelotes* [g], in *Luke*, is but *Simon* the *Chananit*, and Θρηϊκίη in *Orpheus* the ſame with *Moſes*, *Iahus* with *Oenotrus*: and in our times thoſe Authors, *Melanchthon*, *Magirus*, *Theocrenus*, *Pelargus*, in their owne language, but *Swertearth*, *Cooke*, *Fountaindedieu*, *Storke*. Diuers ſuch other plaine examples might illuſtrate the conceit; but, theſe ſufficient. Take largeſt etymologicall liberty, and you may haue it from [h] *Ellan-ban. i. the white Iſle*, in Scottiſh, as they call their *Albania*; and to fit all together, the name of *Britaine* from Brith-inis. *i. the coloured Iſle* in Welſh; twixt which and the Greeke [i] Βρίτον, or Βρίτον (vſed for a kinde of drinke neerely like our Beere) I would with the *French Forcatulus* thinke affinity (as *Italy* was called *Oenotria*, from the name of wine) were it not for that Βρίτον may be had frō an ordinary primitiue, or elſe from Βρίτυ. *i. ſweet* (as *Solinus* teaches, making *Britomart* ſignifie as much as ſweet Virgin) in the *Cretique* tongue. But this is to play with ſyllables, and abuſe precious time.

* The white Iſle.

[a] *Vranius in Arabic. ap. Steph.* ἐκ τοῦ ἐν Ἐρυθρᾷ.

[b] *Gen. 36. Num. 20.*

[c] *Iſai. 23. Iirm. 2.*

[d] *Odyſſ. δ.* — Αἰγύπτοιο διίστα τὸ νεῖκος. *forte tamen, fluuius Aegypti, vt Hebræis* נהר Gen. 15. *commat. 17*

[e] *Pauſan. Arcadic. i.*

[f] *Feſtus in Alcedo.*

[g] *Nebriſſenſ. in quinquagen. cap. 49.*

[h] *Camden.*

[i] *Vocabulo* Βρίτον *vſi ſunt Æſchylus, Sophocles, Hellanic[s], Archiloch[s], Hecatæ[s] ap. Athenæum dipnoſoph. 10.* αἶνα τὰ κεφάλαια ἴσα εἶναι ταῦτα *eiuſdem ferè naturæ cum Sytho & Curmi the apud Dioſcoridem lib. 1. cap.* σύ & σύι. *forte* παρὰ τὸ βρύειν.

[k] *André du Cheſne en les recerches des villes 1. ca. 122.*

[l] *Goropius in Hiſpanic. 4. v. Strabo geograph. 7. & alios de Olyſsippone.*

[m] *Solin. Polyhiſt. cap. 25.*

[n] *Rabbi Eleazar ap. Riccium in epiſt. Talmud. cæterum in hâc re allegoriam v. ap. D. Cyprianū ſerm. de montib. Sina & Sion.*

The Citie Turon *built.*

Vnderſtand *Tours* vpon *Loire* in France, whoſe name and foundation the inhabitants [k] referre to *Turnus* (of the ſame time with *Æneas*, but whether the ſame which *Virgil* ſpeakes of, they know not:) his funeral monuments they yet ſhew, boaſt of, and from him idly deriue the word *Torneaments*. The *Britiſh* ſtorie ſayes *Brute* built it (ſo alſo *Nennius*) and from one *Turon*, *Brutes* nephew there buried, giues it the name. *Homer* is cited for teſtimony: in his works extant it is not found. But, becauſe he had diuers others (which wrongfull time hath filcht from vs) as appeares in *Herodotus* and *Suidas*; you may in fauour thinke it to be in ſome of thoſe loſt; yet I cannot in conſcience offer to perſwade you that he euer knew the continent of *Gaule* (now, in part, *France*) although a learned [l] German endeauours by force of wit and etymologie, to carrie *Vlyſſes* (which he makes of *Elizza* in *Geneſis*) into *Spaine*, and others before [m] him (but falſely) into the Northerne parts of *Scotland*. But for *Homers* knowledge, ſee the laſt note to the ſixt Song.

So mighty *were* that time *the men that liued there:*

If you truſt our ſtories, you muſt beleeue, the land then peopled with Giants, of vaſt bodily compoſture. I haue read of the *Nephilim*, the *Rephaim*, *Anakim*, *Og*, *Goliath*, and other in holy writ: of *Mars*, *Tityus*, *Antæus*, *Turnus*, and the *Titans* in *Homer*, *Virgil*, *Ouid*; and of *Adams* ſtature (according to *Iewiſh* [n] fiction) equalling at firſt the worlds Diameter; yet ſeeing that nature (now as fertile as of old) hath in her effects determinate limits of quantitie, that in *Ariſtotles*

Digitized by Google

ſtotles [a] time (neere CIↃ.CIↃ.yeares ſince) their beds were but ſixe foote ordinarily (nor is the difference twixt ours and Greeke dimenſion much) and that neere the ſame length was our Sauiours Sepulchre, as *Adamnan* informed [b] K. *Alfrid*; I could think that there now are ſome, as great Statures, as for the moſt part haue beene, and that Giants were but of a ſomewhat more then vulgar [c] excellence in bodie, and martiall performance. If you obiect the finding of great bones, which, measured by proportion, largely exceed our times; I firſt anſwer, that in ſome ſingulars, as Monſters rather then naturall, ſuch proofe hath bin; but withall that both now and of ancient [d] time, the eyes iudgement in ſuch like hath beene, and is, ſubiect to much impoſture; miſtaking bones of huge beaſts for humane. [e] *Claudius* brought ouer his Elephants hither, and perhaps *Iulius Ceſar* ſome, (for I haue read [f] that he terribly frighted the *Britons*, with ſight of one at *Coway ſtakes*) and ſo may you be deceiued. But this is no place to examine it.

[a] Πλ. Ναμ. μαχ. κα
[b] *Bed. hiſt. Eccleſiaſt. 5. cap. 17*
[c] Ευμεγεθεις κ) ιπποσιμοι ποτε μεν. *Baruch. cap. 3. Conſule, ſi placet, Scaliger. exercitat. Becan. becceſelan. 2. Auguſtin. Ciu. Dei 15. cap. 2?. Clement. Rom. Recognit. 1. Lactant. &c.*
[d] *Sueton. Octau. cap. 72.*
[e] *Dio Caſſ. lib. ξ.*
[f] *Polyen. ſtratagemat. 8. in Ceſare.*

Of Corin, Cornwall *call'd, to his immortall fame.*

So, if you beleeue the tale of *Corin*, and *Gogmagog*: but rather imagine the name of *Cornewall* from this promontory of the lands end; extending it ſelfe like a [g] horne, which in moſt tongues is *Corn*, or very neere. Thus [h] was a promontory in *Cyprus*, called *Ceraſtes*, and in the now *Candy or Crete*, and *Gazaria*, (the olde *Taurica Cherſoneſus*) another titled * κερὸς μέτωπον, and *Brunduſium* in *Italy* had name from *Brendon* or [i] *Brention*, *i. a Harts-head* in the *Meſſapian* tongue, for ſimilitude of hornes. But [k] *Malmesbury* thus: *They are called* Cornewallſhmen, *becauſe being ſeated in the Weſterne part of* Britaine, *they ly ouer againſt a horne* (a promontory) *of* Gaule. The whole name is, as if you ſhould ſay *Corne-wales*; for hither in the *Saxon* conqueſt the *Britiſh* called *Welſh* (ſignifying the people, rather then ſtrangers as the vulgar opinion villes) made tranſmigration: wherof an olde [l] Rimer;

The betwe that wer of bom bileued, as in Cornwaile and Walis,
Bntons ner namore ycluped, ac Waleys ywis.

Such was the language of your fathers betweene ccc. and cccc. yeares ſince: and of it more hereafter.

[g] *Cornu allia dicta eſt Henrico Huntingdonio, alijs.*
[h] *Strabo lib. ?. & 1. Steph. Mel. Plin. Geographi paſſim.*
* Ramis head.
[i] *Seleucus ap. Steph. Byzantin. & Iuſtin. in Epod.*
[k] *De geſt. reg. 2. cap. 6.*
[l] *Rob. Gloceſtrenſ.*

The deluge of the Dane *exactly to haue ſong.*

In the 1111. yeare of [m] *Britbric*, K. of the Weſt *Saxons* at *Portland*, and at this place (which makes the fiction proper) three ſhips of *Daniſh* Pirats entred: the Kings Lieutenant offering inquiſition of their name, ſtate and cauſe of arriuall, was the firſt *Engliſh* man, in this firſt *Daniſh* inuaſion, ſlaine by their hand. Miſerable loſſes and continuall, had the Engliſh by their frequent irruptions from this time till the *Norman* conqueſt; twixt which intercedes CC. LXX. IX. yeares: and that leſſe account of [n] CC. XXX. during which ſpace this land endured their bloudy ſlaughters, according to ſome mens calculation, begins at K. *Ethelulph*; to whoſe time *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, & *Roger* of *Houeden*, referre the beginning of the *Daniſh* miſchiefs, continuing ſo intollerable, that vnder K. *Ethelred* was there begun a tribute inſupportable (yearly afterward exacted fro the ſubiects) to giue their King *Swain*, & ſo preuent their inſatiat rapin. It was betwixt XXX. & XL. thouſand [o] pounds (for I finde no certainty of it, ſo variable are the reports) not inſtituted for pay of Garriſons, imployed in ſeruice againſt them (as vpon the miſvnderſtanding of the *Confeſſors* lawes ſome ill affirme) but to ſatisfie the waſting enemie; but ſo that it ceaſed not, although their ſpoyles ceaſed, but was collected to the vſe of the crowne; vntill K. *Stephen* promiſed to remit it.

For

[m] *An. DCC. LXXX VII.*
[n] *Audacter lege ducentos v ce ns trecentos in fol. 237. Houedeni, cui prologum libro quinto H. Huntindon. committas licet. Dangelt* ſhewed againſt a common error, both in remiſſion and inſtitution.
[o] *Mariano Scoto XXXVI. CIↃ. libro, & Florentio Wigorn.*

Digitized by Google

For indeede S. *Edward* vpon imagination of seeing a diuell dancing about the whole summe of it lying in his treasury, moued in conscience, caused it to be repaied, and released the duty, as *Ingulph* Abbot of *Crowland* tels you: yet obserue him, and reade *Florence* of *Worcester*, *Marian* the Scot, *Henry* of *Huntigdon*, and *Roger Houeden*, and you will confesse that what I report thus from them is truth, and different much from what vulgarly is receiued. Of the *Danish* race were afterward III. Kings, *Cnut*, *Hardcnut*, and *Harold* the 1.

His of-spring *after long expulst the* inner land.

After some CIↃ.D. yeares from the supposed arriuall of the *Troians*, their posteritie were by incroachment of *Saxons*, *Iutes*, *Angles*, *Danes* (for among the *Saxons* that noble [a] *Douz* wils that surely *Danes* were) *Frisians* [b] and *Franks* driuen into those westerne parts of the now *Wales* and *Cornwales*. Our stories haue this at large, and the *Saxon* Heptarchy; which at last by publique edict of K. *Ecbert* was called Engle-lond. But *Iohn* Bishop of [c] *Chartres* saith it had that name from * the first comming of the *Angles*; others from the name of *Hengist* [d] (a matter probable enough) whose name, warres, policies, and gouernement, being first inuested by *Vortigern* in *Kent*, are aboue all the other *Germans* most notable in the *British* stories: and *Harding*

——— He called it Engelles land,
Which afterward was shorted, and called England.

Hereto accords that of one of our [e] countrey old Poets:

——— *Englisti lingua canit insula Bruti.*

If I should adde the idle conceits of *Godfrey* of *Viterbo*, drawing the name from I know not what *Angri*, the insertion of *L.* for *R.* by Pope *Gregory*, or the coniectures of vnlimitable phantasie, I should vnwillingly, yet with them impudently, erre.

Chronologiam hùc spectantem consulas in illustrat. ad. 4. Cant.

[a] *Ian. Douz. Annal. Holland. 1. & 6.*

[b] *Procopius in frag. 8. lib. Gothic. ap. Camden.*

Name of England.

[c] *Policratic. lib. 6. cap. 17.*

[d] *Chronic. S. Albani. Hector Boet. Scotor. hist. 7.*

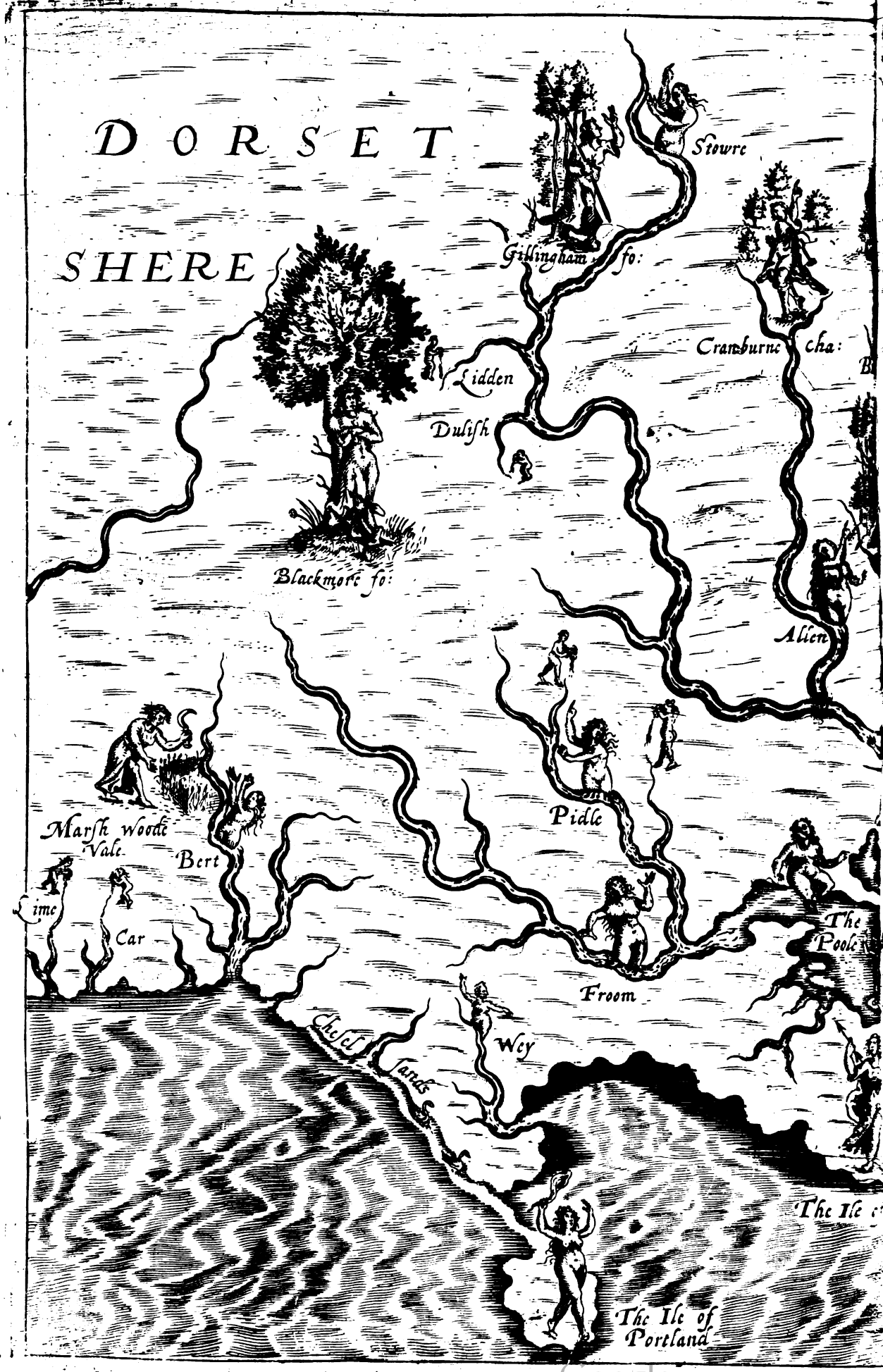
* Britaine sings in *Hengists* tongue.

[e] *I. Gower Epigram. in confess. amantis.*

THE

BRITISH

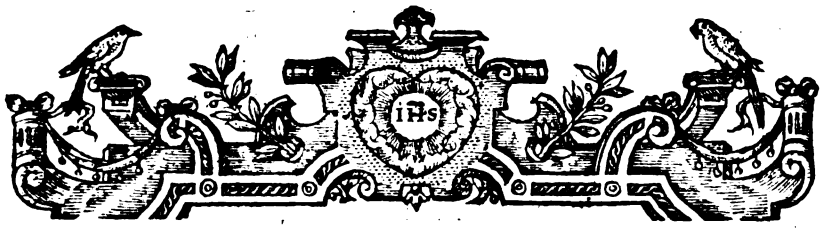
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



The ſecond Song.

The Argvment.

The Muſe from Marſhwood *way commands,*
Along the ſhore through Cheſills *ſands:*
Where, ouer toyld, her heate to coole,
Shee bathes her in the pleaſant Poole:
Thence, ouer-land againe doth ſcowre,
To fetch in Froome, *and bring downe* Stowre;
Falls with New-forreſt, *as ſhe ſings*
The wanton Wood-Nymphes reuellings.
Whilſt Itchin *in her laſtie layes,*
Chaunts Beuis of South-hamptons *praiſe,*
Shee Southward with her actiue flight
Is wafted to the ile of Wight,
To ſee the rutte the Sea-gods keepe:
There ſwaggering in the Solent *deepe.*
Thence Hampſhire-*ward her way ſhee bends;*
And viſiting her Forreſt friends,
Neere Salsbury *her reſt doth take:*
Which ſhee her ſecond pauſe doth make.

ARch ſtrongly forth my Muſe, whilſt yet the temperat aire
Inuites vs, eaſely on to haſten our repaire.
Thou powerfull God of flames (in verſe diuinely great)
Touch my inuention ſo with thy true genuine heate,
That high and noble things I ſlightly may not tell,
Nor light and idle toyes my lines may vainly ſwell;
But as my ſubiect ſerues, ſo hie or lowe to ſtraine,
And to the varying earth ſo ſute my varying vaine,
That Nature in my worke thou maiſt thy power avow:
That as thou firſt found'ſt Art, and didſt her rules allow;
So I, to thine owne ſelfe that gladlie neere would bee,
May herein doe the beſt, in imitating thee:
As thou haſt heere a hill, a vale there, there a flood,
A mead here, there a heath, and now and then a wood,

Theſe

These things so in my Song I naturally may showe;
Now, as the Mountaine hie; then, as the Valley lowe:
Heere, fruitfull as the Mead, there as the Heath be bare;
Then, as the gloomie wood, I may be rough; though rare.
Through the *Dorsetian* fields that lie in open view,
My progresse I againe must seriouslie pursue,
From *Marshwoods* fruitfull Vale my iourney on to make:
(As *Phœbus* getting vp out of the Easterne lake,
Refresht with ease and sleepe, is to his labour prest;
Euen so the labouring Muse, heere baited with this rest.)
Whereas the little *Lim* along doth easelie creepe,
And *Car*, that comming downe vnto the troubled Deepe,
Brings on the neighbouring *Bert*, whose batning mellowed banke,
From all the British soyles, for Hempe most hugely ranke
Doth beare away the best; to *Bert-port* which hath gain'd
That praise from euery place, and worthilie obtain'd
Our cordage from her store, and cables should be made,
Of any in that kind most fit for Marine trade:
Not seuer'd from the shore, aloft where *Chesil* lifts
Her ridged snake-like sands, in wrecks and smouldring drifts,
Which by the South-wind rays'd, are heav'd on little hills:
Whose valleys with his flowes when foming *Neptune* fills,
Vpon a thousand Swannes the naked Sea-Nymphes ride
Within the ouzie Pooles, repleniſht euery Tide:
Which running on, the Ile of *Portland* pointeth out;
Vpon whose moisted skirt with sea-weed fring'd about,
The bastard Corall breeds, that drawne out of the brack,
A brittle stalke becomes, from greenish turn'd to black:
§. Which th'Ancients, for the loue that they to *Isis* bare
(Their Goddesse most ador'd) haue sacred for her haire.
Of which the *Naides*, and the blew [a] *Nereides* make
Them [b] Taudries for their necks: when sporting in the Lake,
They to their secrete Bowres the Sea-gods entertaine.
VVhere *Portland* from her top doth ouer-peere the Maine;
Her rugged front empal'd (on euery part) with rocks,
Though indigent of wood, yet fraught with woolly flocks:
Most famous for her folke, excelling with the sling,
Of any other heere this Land inhabiting;
That there-with they in warre offensiuelie might wound,
If yet the vse of shot Invention had not found.
Where, from the neighbouring hills her passage *Wey* doth path:
VVhose hauen, not our least that watch the mid-day, hath
The glories that belong vnto a complete Port;
Though *Wey* the least of all the *Naides* that resort
To the *Dorsetian* sands, from off the higher shore.
Then *Frome* (a nobler flood) the Muses doth implore

By Act of Parliament 23. *Hen.* 8.

The beautie of the many Swannes vpon the *Chesils*, noted in this Poëticall delicacie.

[a] Sea-Nymphs.
[b] A kind of neck-laces worne by coūtry wenches.

Her

Her mother *Blackmores* ſtate they ſadly would bewaile;
Whoſe bigge and lordlie Oakes once bore as braue a ſaile
As they themſelues that thought the largeſt ſhades to ſpred:
But mans deuouring hand, with all the earth not fed,
Hath hew'd her Timber downe. VVhich wounded, when it fell,
By the great noiſe it made, the workmen ſeem'd to tell
The loſſe that to the Land would ſhortlie come thereby,
VVhere no man euer plants to our poſteritie:
That when ſharp Winter ſhoots her ſleet and hardned haile,
Or ſuddaine guſts from Sea, the harmleſſe Deere aſſaile,
The ſhrubs are not of power to ſheeld them from the wind.
Deere Mother, quoth the *Froome*, too late (alas) we find
The ſoftneſs of thy ſward continued through thy ſoile,
To be the onely cauſe of vnrecouer'd ſpoile:
VVhen ſcarce the *Britiſh* ground a finer graſſe doth beare;
And wiſh I could, quoth ſhee, (if wiſhes helpfull were)
§. Thou neuer by that name of *White-hart* hadſt been known,
But ſtiled *Blackmore* ſtill, which rightly was thine owne.
For why, that change foretold the ruine of thy ſtate:
Lo, thus the world may ſee what tis to innovate.
By this, her owne nam'd * Towne the wandring *Froome* had paſt: * *Frampton.*
And quitting in her courſe old *Dorcester* at laſt,
Approaching neere the *Poole*, at *Warham* on her way,
As eaſelie ſhee doth fall into the peaceſull Bay,
Vpon her nobler ſide, and to the South-ward neere,
Faire *Purbeck* ſhee beholds, which no where hath her peere:
So pleaſantlie in-Il'd on mightie *Neptunes* marge,
A Foreſt-Nymph, and one of chaſte *Dianas* charge,
Imploy'd in Woods and Launds her Deere to feed and kill:
§. On whom the watrie God would oft haue had his will,
And often her hath woo'd, which neuer would be wonne;
But, *Purbeck* (as profeſt a Huntreſſe and a Nunne)
The wide and wealthy Sea, nor all his power reſpects:
Her Marble-minded breaſt, impregnable, reiects
The [a] vglie Orks, that for their Lord the *Ocean* wooe. [a] Monſters of the Sea, ſuppoſed *Neptunes* Gard.
Whilſt *Froome* was troubled thus where nought ſhee hath to doe,
The *Piddle*, that this while beſtird her nimble feet,
In falling to the *Poole* her ſiſter *Froome* to meet,
And hauing in her traine two little ſlender rills
(Beſides her proper Spring) where-with her banks ſhee fills,
To whom ſince firſt the world this later name her lent,
Who ancientlie was knowne to be inſtiled [b] *Trent*, [b] The ancient name of *Piddle.*
Her ſmall aſſiſtant Brookes her ſecond name haue gain'd.
Whilſt *Piddle* and the *Froome* each other entertain'd,
Oft prayſing louely *Poole*, their beſt-beloued Bay,
Thus *Piddle* her beſpake, to paſſe the time away;

VVhen *Poole* (quoth ſhee) was young, a luſtie Sea-borne Laſs,
Great *Albyon* to this Nymph an earneſt ſuter was;
And bare himſelfe ſo well, and ſo in fauour came,
That he in little time, vpon this louelie Dame
§. Begot three mayden Iles, his darlings and delight:
The eldeſt, *Brunkſey* call'd; the ſecond, *Furſey* hight;
The youngeſt and the laſt, and leſſer then the other,
Saint *Hellens* name doth beare, the dilling of her Mother.
The ſtorie of *Poole*. And, for the goodlie *Poole* was one of *Thetis* traine,
Who ſcorn'd a Nymph of hers, her Virgin-band ſhould ſtaine,
Great *Albyon* (that fore-thought, the angrie Goddeſſe would
Both on the Dam and brats take what reuenge ſhee could)
I'th boſome of the *Poole* his little children plac't:
Firſt, *Brunkſey*; *Furſey* next; and little *Hallen* laſt;
Then, with his mightie armes doth clip the *Poole* about,
To keepe the angrie Queene, fierce *Amphitrite* out.
Againſt whoſe lordlie might ſhee muſters vp her waues;
And ſtrongly thence repulſt (with madneſs) ſcoulds and raues.
When now, from *Poole*, the Muſe (vp to her pitch to get)
Her ſelfe in ſuch a place from ſight doth almoſt ſet,
As by the actiue power of her commanding wings,
She (Falcon-like) from farre doth fetch thoſe plentious Springs.
* *Stour* riſeth from ſix fountaines. VVhere *Stour* receiues her ſtrength frō * ſixe cleere Fountaines fed;
Which gathering to one ſtreame from euery ſeuerall head,
Her new-beginning banke her water ſcarcely weelds;
And fairelie entreth firſt on the *Dorſetian* feelds:
Where *Gillingham* with gifts that for a God were meet
(Enameld paths, rich wreaths, and euery ſoueraine ſweet
The earth and ayre can yeeld, with many a pleaſure mixt)
Receiues her. Whilſt there paſt great kindneſs them betwixt,
The Forreſt her beſpoke; How happie floods are yee,
From our predeſtin'd plagues that priuiledged bee;
Which onelie with the fiſh which in your banks doe breed,
And dailie there increaſe, mans gurmandize can feed?
But had this wretched Age ſuch vſes to imploy
Your waters, as the woods we latelie did enioy,
Your chanels they would leaue as barren by their ſpoile,
As they of all our trees haue laſtlie left our ſoile.
Inſatiable Time thus all things doth deuour:
What euer ſaw the ſunne, that is not in Times power?
Yee fleeting Streames laſt long, out-liuing manie a day:
But, on more ſtedfaſt things Time makes the ſtrongeſt pray.
§. Now tow'rds the *Solent* ſea as *Stour* her way doth ply,
On *Shaftsbury* (by chance) ſhee caſt her cryſtall eye,
From whoſe foundation firſt, ſuch ſtrange reports ariſe
§. As brought into her mind the *Eagles* prophecies;

Digitized by Google

Of that ſo dreadfull plague, which all great *Britaine* ſwept,
From that which higheſt flew, to that which loweſt crept,
Before the *Saxon* thence the *Britaine* ſhould expell,
And all that there-vpon ſucceſsiuely befell.
How then the bloodie *Dane* ſubdu'd the *Saxon* race;
And, next, the *Norman* tooke poſſeſsion of the place:
Thoſe ages, once expir'd, the Fates to bring about,
The *Britiſh* Line reſtor'd; the *Norman* linage out.
§. Then, thoſe prodigious ſignes to ponder ſhee began,
Which afterward againe the *Britans* wrack fore-ran;
How here the Owle at noone in publique ſtreets was ſeene,
As though the peopled Townes had way-leſs Deſerts been.
And whilſt the loathly Toad out of his hole doth crall,
And makes his fulſome ſtoole amid the Princes hall,
The cryſtall fountaine turn'd into a gory wound,
And bloodie iſſues brake (like vlcers) from the ground;
The Seas againſt their courſe with double Tides returne,
And oft were ſeene by night like boyling pitch to burne.
Thus thinking, liuelie *Stour* beſtirres her tow'rds the Maine;
Which *Lidden* leadeth out: then *Dulas* beares her traine
From *Blackmore*, that at once their watry tribute bring:
VVhen, like ſome childiſh wench, ſhee looſelie wantoning,
With tricks and giddie turnes ſeemes to in-Ile the ſhore.
Betwixt her fiſhfull banks, then forward ſhee doth ſcowre,
Vntill ſhee laſtlie reach cleere *Alen* in her race:
Which calmlie commeth downe from her deere mother [c] Chaſe, [c] *Cranborn* Chaſe.
Of *Cranburn* that is call'd; who greatly ioyes to ſee
A Riueret borne of her, for *Stours* ſhould reckned bee,
Of that renowned flood, a fauourite highlie grac't.
Whilſt *Cranburn*, for her child ſo fortunatelie plac't,
VVith Ecchoes euerie way applauds her *Alens* ſtate,
A ſuddaine noiſe from [d] *Holt* ſeems to congratulate [d] *Holt* Foreſt.
VVith *Cranburn* for her Brooke ſo happily beſtow'd:
Where, to her neighboring Chaſe, the curteous Forreſt ſhow'd
So iuſt conceiued ioy, that from each riſing [a] hurſt, [a] A wood in Engliſh.
Where many a goodlie Oake had carefullie been nurſt,
The *Syluans* in their ſongs their mirthfull meeting tell;
And *Satyres*, that in ſlades and gloomy dimbles dwell,
Runne whooting to the hills to clappe their rude hands.
As *Holt* had done before, ſo *Canford* goodlie Launds
(Which leane vpon the *Poole*) enricht with Coppras vaines,
Reioyce to ſee them ioyn'd. When downe from *Sarum* Plaines
Cleere *Auon* comming in her ſiſter *Stour* doth call,
§. And at *New-forreſts* foote into the Sea doe fall,
Which euery day bewaile that deed ſo full of dred
Whereby ſhee (now ſo proud) became firſt Forreſted:

Shee now who for her ſite euen boundleſs ſeem'd to lie,
§. Her being that receiu'd by *Williams* tyrannie;
Prouiding Lawes to keepe thoſe Beaſts heere planted then,
Whoſe lawleſs will from hence before had driuen men;
That where the harth was warm'd with Winters feaſting fiers,
The melancholie Hare is form'd in brakes and briers:
The aged ranpick trunk where Plow-men caſt their ſeed,
And Churches ouer-whelm'd with nettles, ferne and weed,
By Conquering *William* firſt cut off from euery trade,
That heere the *Norman* ſtill might enter to inuade;
That on this vacant place, and vnfrequented ſhore,
New forces ſtill might land, to ayde thoſe heere before.
But ſhee, as by a King and Conqueror made ſo great,
By whom ſhee was allow'd and limited her ſeat,
Into her owne-ſelfe praiſe moſt inſolently brake,
And her leſſe fellow Nymphs, *New-forreſt* thus beſpake:
Thou *Buckholt*, bow to mee, ſo let thy ſiſter *Bere*;
Chute, kneele thou at my name on this ſide of the Shiere:
Where, for their Goddeſſe, mee the[b] *Driads* ſhall adore,
With *Waltham*, and the *Bere*, that on the Sea-worne ſhore
See at the Southerne Iles the Tides at tilt to runne;
And *Woolmer*, placed hence vpon the riſing ſunne,
With *Aſhholt* thine Allie (my Wood-Nymphs) and with you,
Proud *Pamber* tow'rds the North, aſcribe me worſhip due.
Before my Princelie State let your poore greatneſs fall:
And vaile your tops to mee, the Soueraigne of you all.
Amongſt the Riuers, ſo, great diſcontent there fell.
Th'efficient cauſe thereof (as loud report doth tell)
Was, that the ſprightly *Teſt* ariſing vp in *Chute*,
To *Itchin*, her Allie, great weakeneſs ſhould impute,
That ſhee, to her owne wrong, and euery others griefe,
Would needs be telling things exceeding all beliefe:
For, ſhe had giuen it out *South-hampton* ſhould not looſe
§. Her famous *Beuis* ſo, wer't in her power to chooſe;
§. And, for great *Arthurs* ſeat, her *Wincheſter* preferres,
Whoſe old *Round-table*, yet ſhe vaunteth to be hers:
And ſwore, th'inglorious time ſhould not bereaue her right;
But what it could obſcure, ſhe would reduce to light.
For, from that wondrous* Pond, whence ſhee deriues her head,
And places by the way, by which ſhee's honored
(Old *Wincheſter*, that ſtands neere in her middle way,
And *Hampton*, at her fall into the *Solent* Sea)
Shee thinks in all the Ile not any ſuch as ſhee,
And for a Demy-god ſhe would related bee.
Sweet ſiſter mine (quoth *Teſt*) adviſe you what you doe;
Thinke this; For each of vs, the Foreſts heere are two:

The Foreſts of Hampſhire, with their ſituations.

[b] Nymphs that liue & die with Oakes.

* A Poole neer vnto *Altesford*, yeelding an vnuſual abũdance of water.

Who

Digitized by Google

Who, if you ſpeake a thing whereof they hold can take,
Bee't little, or bee't much, they double will it make:
Whom *Hamble* helpeth out; a handſome proper flood,
In curteſie well skild; and one that knew her good.
Conſider, quoth this Nymph, the times be curious now,
And nothing of that kind will any way allow.
Beſides, the Muſe hath, next, the *Britiſh* cauſe in hand,
About things later done that now ſhee cannot ſtand.
The more they her perſwade, the more ſhee doth perſiſt;
Let them ſay what they will, ſhee will doe what ſhe liſt.
Shee ſtiles her ſelfe their Chiefe, and ſweares ſhee will command;
And, what-ſo-ere ſhee ſaith, for Oracles muſt ſtand.
Which when the Riuers heard, they further ſpeech forbare.
And ſhee (to pleaſe her ſelfe that onely ſeem'd to care)
To ſing th'atchieuement great of *Bevis* thus began;
Redoubted Knight (quoth ſhee) ô moſt renowned man!
Who, when thou wert but young, thy Mother durſt reproue
(Moſt wickedly ſeduc't by the vnlawfull loue
Of *Mordure*, at that time the *Almain* Emperors ſonne)
That ſhee thy Sire to death diſloyally had done:
Each circumſtance whereof ſhee largelie did relate;
Then, in her ſong purſu'd his Mothers deadlie hate;
And how (by *Sabers* hand) when ſhee ſuppos'd him dead,
Where long vpon the Downes a Shepheards life hee led;
Till by the great recourſe, he came at length to knowe
The Country there-about could hardly hold the ſhowe
His Mothers mariage feaſt to faire *South-hampton* drue,
Be'ing wedded to that Lord who late her husband ſlue:
Into his noble breaſt which pierc't ſo wondrous deepe,
That (in the poore attire he vs'd to tend the ſheepe,
And in his hand his hooke) vnto the Towne hee went;
As hauing in his heart a reſolute intent
Or manfullie to die, or to reuenge his wrong:
VVhere preſsing at the gate the multitude among,
The Porter to that place his entrance that forbad
(Suppoſing him ſome ſwaine, ſome boyſtrous Country-lad)
Vpon the head hee lent ſo violent a ſtroke,
That the poore emptie skull, like ſome thin potſheard broke,
The braines and mingled blood, were ſpertled on the wall.
Then haſting on he came into the vpper Hall,
Where murderous *Mordure* ſate imbraced by his Bride:
VVho (guiltie in himſelfe) had hee not *Bevis* ſpide,
His boanes had with a blowe been ſhattred: but, by chance
(He ſhifting from the place, whilſt *Bevis* did aduance
His hand, with greater ſtrength his deadly foe to hit,
And miſsing him) his chaire hee all to ſhiuers ſplit:

Which ſtrooke his Mothers breaſt with ſtrange and ſundry feares,
That *Beuis* beeing then but of ſo tender yeares
Durſt yet attempt a thing ſo full of death and doubt.
And, once before deceiu'd, ſhee newlie caſt about
To rid him out of ſight; and, with a mighty wage,
Wonne ſuch, themſelues by oath as deeplie durſt ingage,
To execute her will: who ſhipping him away
(And making forth their courſe into the Mid-land ſea)
As they had got before, ſo now againe for gold
To an *Armenian* there that young *Alcides* ſold:
Of all his gotten prize, who (as the worthieſt thing,
And fitteſt where-withall to gratifie his King)
Preſented that braue youth; the ſplendor of whoſe eye
A wondrous mixture ſhew'd of grace and maieſtie:
Whoſe more then man-like ſhape, and matchleſſe ſtature, tooke
The King; that often vs'd with great delight to looke
Vpon that Engliſh Earle. But though the loue he bore
To *Beuis* might be much, his daughter tenne times more
Admir'd the god-like man: who, from the howre that firſt
His beautie ſhee beheld, felt her ſoft boſome pierſt
With *Cupids* deadlieſt ſhaft; that *Ioſian*, to her gueſt,
Alreadie had reſign'd poſſeſsion of her breaſt.
Then ſang ſhee, in the fields how as hee went to ſport,
And thoſe damn'd *Panims* heard, who in deſpightfull ſort
Derided *Chriſt* the Lord; for his Redeemers ſake
He on thoſe heathen hounds did there ſuch ſlaughter make,
That whilſt in their black mouthes their blaſphemies they drue,
They headlong went to hell. As alſo how hee ſlue
That cruell Boare, whoſe tuſks turn'd vp whole fields of graine
(And, wrooting, raiſed hills vpon the leuell Plaine;
Digd Cauerns in the earth, ſo darke and wondrous deepe
As that, into whoſe mouth the deſperate **Roman* leepe):
And cutting off his head, a Trophy thence to beare;
The Forreſters that came to intercept it there,
How he their ſcalps and trunks in chips and peeces cleft,
And in the fields (like beaſts) their mangled bodies left.
As to his further praiſe, how for that dangerous fight
The great *Armenian* King made noble *Beuis* Knight:
And hauing raiſed power, *Damaſcus* to invade,
The Generall of his force this Engliſh Heroë made.
Then, how faire *Ioſian* gaue him *Arundell* his ſteed,
And *Morglay* his good ſword, in many a valiant deed
Which manfully he tri'd. Next, in a *Buskind ſtraine,
Sung how himſelfe he bore vpon *Damaſcus* Plaine
(That dreadful battell) where, with *Bradamond* he fought;
And with his ſword and ſteed ſuch earthlie wonders wrought,

* *Curtius*, that for his countries ſake ſo lauiſhed his life.

* Loftie.

As

As euen amongſt his foes him admiration won;
Incountring in the throng with mightie *Radiſon*;
And lopping off his armes, th'imperiall ſtandard rooke.
At whoſe prodigious fall, the conquered Foe forſooke
The Field; where, in one day ſo many Peeres they loſt,
So braue Commaunders, and ſo abſolute an hoſt,
As to the humbled earth rooke proud *Damaſcus* downe,
Then tributarie made to the *Armenian* Crowne.
And how at his returne, the King (for ſeruice done,
The honor to his raigne, and to *Armenia* won)
In mariage to this Earle the Princeſs *Ioſian* gaue;
As into what diſtreſſe him Fortune after draue,
To great *Damaſcus* ſent Ambaſſador againe;
When, in reuenge of theirs, before by *Benis* ſlaine
(And now, at his returne, for that he ſo deſpis'd
Thoſe Idols vnto whom they dailie ſacrifiz'd:
Which he to peeces hew'd and ſcattred in the duſt)
They, riſing, him by ſtrength into a Dungeon thruſt;
In whoſe blacke bottom, long two Serpents had remain'd
(Bred in the common ſewre that all the Cittie drain'd)
Empoyſning with their ſmell; which ſeiz'd him for their pray:
With whom in ſtrugling long (beſmeard with blood and clay)
He rent their ſquallid chaps, and from the priſon ſcap't.
As how adultrous *Ioure*, the King of *Mambrant*, rap't
Faire *Ioſian* his deere Loue, his noble ſword and ſteed;
Which afterward by craft, he in a Palmers weed
Recouerd, and with him from *Mambrant* bare away.
And with two Lions how hee held a deſperat fray,
Aſſayling him at once, that fiercelie on him flew:
Which firſt he tam'd with wounds, then by the necks them drew,
And gainſt the hardned earth their iawes and ſhoulders burſt;
And that (*Golia*-like) great *Aſcupart* inforc't
To ſerue him for a ſlaue, and by his horſe to runne.
At *Colein* as againe the glorie that he wonne
On that huge Dragon, like the Country to deſtroy;
Whoſe ſting ſtrooke like a Lance: whoſe venom did deſtroy
As doth a generall plague: his ſcales like ſhields of braſs;
His bodie, when hee moou'd, like ſome vnweeldie maſs,
Euen brus'd the ſolid Earth. Which boldlie hauing ſong,
With all the ſundry turnes that might thereto belong,
Whilſt yet ſhee ſhapes her courſe how he came back to ſhow
What powers he got abroad, how them he did beſtow;
In *England* heere againe, how he by dint of ſword
Vnto his ancient lands and titles was reſtor'd;
New-forreſt cry'd enough: and *Waltham* with the *Bere*,
Both bad her hold her peace; for they no more would heare.

And

And for shee was a flood, her fellowes nought would say;
But slipping to their banks, slid silentlie away.
When as the pliant Muse, with faire and euen flight,
Betwixt her siluer wings is wafted to the [a] *Wight*:
That Ile, which iutting out into the Sea so farre,
Her ofspring traineth vp in exercise of warre;
Those Pyrats to put backe that oft purloine her trade,
Or *Spaniards*, or the *French* attempting to invade.
Of all the Southerne Iles shee holds the highest place,
And euermore hath been the great'st in *Britaines* grace:
Not one of all her Nymphs her Soueraigne fauoureth thus,
Imbraced in the armes of old *Oceanus*.
For none of her account, so neere her bosome stand,
Twixt [b] *Penwiths* furthest point, and [b] *Goodwins* queachy sand,
Both for her seat and soyle, that farre before the other,
Most iustlie may account great *Britaine* for her Mother.
A finer fleece then hers not *Lemsters* selfe can boast,
Nor *Newport* for her Mart, o'r-matcht by any Coast.
To these, the gentle South, with kisses smooth and soft,
Doth in her bosome breathe; and seemes to court her oft.
Besides, her little Rills, her in-lands that doe feed,
Which with their lauish streames doe furnish euerie need:
And Meads, that with their fine soft grassie towels stand
To wipe away the drops and moisture from her hand.
And to the North, betwixt the fore-land and the firme,
Shee hath that narrow Sea, which we the *Solent* tearme:
Where those rough irefull Tides, as in her Straits they meet,
With boystrous shocks and rores each other rudely greet:
Which fiercelie when they charge, and sadlie make retreat,
Vpon the bulwarkt Forts of [c] *Hurst* and *Calsheot* beat,
Then to *South-hampton* runne: which by her shores supplide
(As *Portsmouth* by her strength) doth vilifie their pride;
Both, Roads that with our best may boldlie hold their plea,
Nor *Plimmouths* selfe hath borne more brauer ships then they;
That from their anchoring Bayes haue trauailed to finde
Large *Chinas* wealthie Realms, and view'd the either *Inde*,
The pearlie rich *Peru*; and with as prosperous fate,
Haue borne their ful-spred sailes vpon the streames of *Plate*:
Whose pleasant harbors oft the Sea-mans hope renue,
To rigge his late-craz'd Barke, to spred a wanton clue;
Where they with lustie Sack, and mirthfull Sailers songs,
Defie their passed stormes, and laugh at *Neptunes* wrongs:
The danger quite forgot wherein they were of late;
Who halfe so merrie now as Maister and his Mate?
And victualling againe, with braue and man-like minds
To Sea-ward cast their eyes, and pray for happie winds.

[a] Ile of *Wight*.

[b] The Fore-lands of *Cornwall* and *Kent*.

The Solent.

[c] Two Castles in the Sea.

Portsmouth.

But

But, partlie by the floods ſent thither from the ſhore,
And Ilands that are ſet the bordring coaſt before:
As one amongſt the reſt, a braue and luſtie Dame
Call'd *Portſey*, whence that Bay of *Portſmouth* hath her name:
By her, two little Iles, her handmaids (which compar'd
With thoſe within the *Poole*, for deftneſs not out-dar'd)
The greater *Haling* hight: and faireſt though by much,
Yet *Thorney* verie well, but ſome-what rough in tuch.
Whoſe beauties farre and neere divulged by report,
And by the [a] *Trytons* told in mightie *Neptunes* Court,
Old [b] *Proteus* hath been knowne to leaue his finny Heard,
And in their ſight to ſponge his foame-beſpawled beard.
The Sea-gods, which about the watry kingdome keepe,
Haue often for their ſakes abandoned the Deepe;
That *Thetis* many a time to *Neptune* hath complaind,
How for thoſe wanton Nymphes her Ladies were diſdain'd:
And there aroſe ſuch rut th'vnrulie rout among,
That ſoone the noyſe thereof through all the Ocean rong.

§. VVhen *Portſey*, weighing well the ill to her might grow,
In that their mightie ſtirres might be her ouer-throw,
Shee ſtronglie ſtraightneth-in the entrance to her Bay;
That, of their haunt debard, and ſhut out to the Sea
(Each ſmall conceiued wrong helps on diſtempred rage.)
No counſell could be heard their choler to aſwage:
When euery one ſuſpects the next that is in place
To be the onely cauſe and meanes of his diſgrace.
Some comming from the Eaſt, ſome from the ſetting Sunne,
The liquid Mountaines ſtill together mainlie runne;
Waue woundeth waue againe; and billow, billow gores:
And topſie turuie ſo, flie tumbling to the ſhores.
From hence the *Solent* Sea, as ſome men thought, might ſtand
Amongſt thoſe things, which wee call *Wonders of our Land.*

When toghing vp [c] that ſtreame, ſo negligent of fame,
As till this verie day ſhee yet conceales her name;
By *Bert* and *Waltham* both, that's equally imbrac't,
And laſtlie, at her fall, by *Tichfield* highlie grac't.
Whence, from old *Windſor* hill, and from the aged [d] *Stone*,
The Muſe thoſe Countries ſees, which call her to be gone.
The Foreſts tooke their leaue: *Bere*, *Chute*, and *Buckholt*, bid
Adieu; ſo *Wolmer*, and ſo *Aſhholt*, kindly did.
And *Pamber* ſhooke her head, as grieued at the hart;
When farre vpon her way, and ready to depart,
As now the wandring Muſe ſo ſadlie went along,
To her laſt Farewell, thus, the goodlie Foreſts ſong.

Deere Muſe, to plead our right, whom time at laſt hath brought,
Which elſe forlorne had lyen, and baniſht euerie thought,

When

[a] Neptunes Trumpeters.
[b] *Proteus*, a Sea-god, changing himſelfe into any ſhape.
A poëticall deſcription of the *Solent* Sea.
[c] *Tichfield* Riuer.
[d] Another little hill in Hampſhire.

When thou aſcend'ſt the hills, and from their riſing ſhrouds
Our ſiſters ſhalt commaund, whoſe tops once toucht the clouds;
Old [a] *Arden* when thou meet'ſt, or dooſt faire [b] *Sherwood* ſee,
Tell them, that as they waſte, ſo euerie day doe wee:
Wiſh them, we of our griefes may be each others heirs;
Let them lament our fall, and we will mourne for theirs.
Then turning from the South which lies in publique view,
The Muſe an oblique courſe doth ſeriouſly purſue:
And pointing to the Plaines, ſhe thither takes her way;
For which, to gaine her breath ſhee makes a little ſtay.

[a] The great & ancient foreſt of Warwick-ſhire.
[b] The goodly foreſt by Nottingham.

Illuſtrations.

THe Muſe, yet obſeruing her begun courſe of Chorographicall longitude, traces Eaſtward the Southerne ſhore of the Iſle. In this ſecond ſinge, *Dorſet* and *Hantſhire*; fitly here ioyned as they ioine themſelues, both hauing their South limits waſht by the *Britiſh* Ocean.

Which th' Ancients, for the loue that they to Iſis *bare*

Iuba remembers [a] alike corall by the *Troglodytique* Iſles (as is here in this Sea) and ſtiles it * *Iſidis plocamos*. True reaſon of the name is no more perhaps to be giuen, then why *Adiantum* is called *Capillus Veneris*, or Sengreene *Barba Iouis*. Onely thus: You haue in *Plutarch* and *Apuleius* ſuch variety of *Iſis* titles, and, in *Clemens* of *Alexandria*, ſo large circuits of her trauels, that it were no more wonder to heare of her name in this Northerne climat, then in *Ægypt*: eſpecially, we hauing three riuers of note [b] ſynonymies with her. Particularly to make her a Sea-goddeſſe, which the common ſtorie of her and *Oſiris* her huſband (ſonne to *Cham*, and of whom *Bale* dares offer affirmance, that in his trauelling ouer the world, hee firſt taught the *Britons* to make Beere in ſteed of Wine) do's not: * *Iſis Pelagia*, after *Pauſanias* teſtimony, hath an [c] olde coine. The ſpeciall notice which Antiquity tooke of her haire is not onely ſhewed by her attribute [d] of * Ἀνάσυρμα, but alſo in that her haire was kept as a ſacred relique in [e] *Memphis*, as *Geryons* bones at *Thebes*, the Boores skin at *Tegea*, and ſuch like elſewhere. And after this to fit our corall iuſt with her colour, * *Æthiopicis ſolibus Iſis furua*, ſhe is called by [f] *Arnobius*. Gentlewomen of blacke haire (no fault with breuity to turne to them) haue no ſimple patterne of that part in this great Goddeſſe, whoſe name indeed comprehended whatſoeuer in the Deity was feminine, and more too; nor will I ſweare, but that *Anacreon* (a man very iudicious in the prouoking motiues of wanton loue) intending to beſtow on his ſweete Miſtreſſe that one of the titles of womens ſpeciall ornament, * *Well-haired*, thought of this, when he gaue his Painter direction to make her picture blarke-haired. But thus much out of the way.

[a] *Apud Plin. hiſt. nat. lib. 13. cap. 15.*
* Iſis haire.
Ouſe.
[b] *Leland. ad Cyg. Cant.*
* Iſis of the Sea.
[c] *Goltz. theſ. antiq.*
* Looſe hair'd.
[d] *Philoſtrat. in eix.*
[e] *Lucian. in eix.*
* Æthiopian-ſunneburnt.
[f] *Aduerſ. gent. 1.* Blacke-haire.
* Καλλιπλόκαμος, & καλλιφυρος. i. wel haired, and pretty-footed; two ſpeciall commendations, diſperſed in Greeke Poets, ioyned in *Lucian.*

Thou neuer by that name of white-hart *hadſt beene knowne.*

Very likely from the ſoile was the old name *Blackmore*. By report of this countrey, the change was from a white hart, reſerued here from Chaſe, by expreſſe will of *Hen.* III. and afterward killed by *Thomas de la Lynd*, a Gentleman of theſe parts. For the offence, a mulct impoſed on the poſſeſſors of *Blackmore*,

more (called [s] *white-hart ſiluer*) is to this day paid into the Exchequer. The deſtruction of woods here bewaild by the Muſe, is (vpon occaſion too often giuen) often ſeconded: but while the Muſe bewailes them, it is *Maryas* and his country-men, that moſt want them.

[s] *Camden.*

Deſtruction of woods.

On whom the watry God *would oft haue had his will.*

Purbeck (named, but indeed not, an Iſle, being ioynd to the firme land) ſtored with game of the Forreſt.

Thence alluding to *Diana's* deuotions, the author well cals her an *Huntreſs* and a *Nunne*. Nor doth the embracing force of the Ocean (whereto ſhe is adiacent) although very violent, preuaile againſt her ſtonie cliffes. To this purpoſe the Muſe is heere wanton with *Neptunes* wooing.

That he in little time vpon this lonely dame,
Begat three maiden Iſles *his darlings and delight.*

Albion (ſonne of *Neptune*) from whom that firſt name of this *Britaine* was ſuppoſed, is well fitted to the fruitfull bedde of this *Poole*, thus perſonated as a Sea Nymph. The plaine truth (as wordes may certifie your eyes, ſauing all impropriety of obiect) is, that in the *Poole* are ſeated three Iſles, *Brunkſey*, *Furſey*, and S. *Helens*, in ſituation and magnitude, as I name them. Nor is the fiction of begetting the Iſles improper; ſeeing Greek [h] antiquities tellys of diuers in the *Mediterranean* and the *Archipelag*, as *Rhodes*, *Delos*, *Hiera*, the *Echinades*, and others, which haue beene, as it were, brought forth out of the ſalt womb of *Amphitrite*.

Iſles newly out of the Sea.

[h] *Lucian dialog. Pindar. olymp. 7. Strab. Pauſanias.*

But towards the Solent *Sea, as* Stour *her way doth ply,*
On Shaftsbury, *&c.*

The ſtraight twixt the *Wight* and *Hantſhire*, is titled in *Bedes* ſtory, [*] *Pelagus latitudinis* III. *millium, quod vocatur Solente*; famous for the double, and thereby moſt violent flouds of the Ocean (as *Scylla* & *Charybdis* twixt *Sicily* and *Italy* in *Homer*) expreſſed by the Author towards the end of this Song, & reckon'd among our *Britiſh* wonders. Of it the Author tels you more preſently. Concerning *Shaftesbury* (which, beſide other names, [i] from the corps of S[t]. *Edward*, murdred in *Corfe* Caſtle, through procurement of the bloudy hate of his ſtepmother *Ælfrith*, hither tranſlated, and ſome III. yeares lying buried, was once called S[t]. *Edwards*) you ſhall heare a peece out of *Harding*;

[*] A Sea three miles ouer, called *Solente. lib. 4 hiſt. eccleſ. cap.* 16.

[i] *Malmesb. lib. 2. de Pontific. S. Edwards.* DCCCC. LXXIX.

[k] Caire Paladoure that now is Shaftesbury
Where an Angell ſpake ſitting on the wall
Whyle it was in making euer all.

[k] *Camden* takes this Cair for *Bath.*

Speaking of *Rudhudibras* his fabulous building it. I recite it, both to mend it, [l] reading *Aigle* for *Angell*, and alſo that it might then, according to the *Britiſh* ſtory, helpe me explaine the author in this,

[l] *Harding* amended.

As brought into her minde the *Eagles* prophecies.

This *Eagle* (whoſe prophecies among the *Britons*, with the later of *Merlin*, haue beene of no leſſe reſpect, then thoſe of *Bacis* were to the Greekes, or the *Sybillines* to the *Romanes*) foretold of a reuerting of the crowne, after the *Britons*, *Saxons*, and *Normans* to the firſt againe, which in *Hen. VII.* ſonne to *Owen Tyddour*, hath beene [m] obſerued, as fulfilled. This in particular is peremptorily

[m] *Twin. in Albionic.* 2. See the 5. Song.

Digitized by Google

torily affirmed by that *Count Palatine* of *Basingstoke*.* *Et aperte dixit tempus aliquando fore vt Britannium imperium denuo sit ad veteres Britannos post Saxonas & Normannos rediturum*, are his wordes of this *Eagle*. But this prophecie in Manuscript I haue seene, and without the helpe of *Albertus* secret, *Canace's* ring in *Chaucer*, or reading ouer *Aristophanes* Comedie of Birds I vnderstood the language; neyther finde I in it any such matter expresly. Indeed as in *Merlin* you haue in him the *white Dragon*, the *redde Dragon*, the *blacke Dragon* for the *Saxons*, *Britaines*, *Normanes*, and the *fertile tree*, supposed for *Brute*, by one that of later time hath giuen his obscurities [n] interpretation: in which, not from the *Eagles*, but from an Angelicall voyce, almost DCC. yeares after Christ, giuen to *Cadwallader* (whom others call *Cedwalla*) that restitution of the crowne to the *Britons* is promised, and grounded also vpon some generall and ambiguous words in the *Eagles* text, by the Author here followed; which (prouided your faith be strong) you must beleeue made more then CIↃ.CIↃ.D. years since. For a corrollary, in this not vnfit place, I will transcribe a piece of the Glosse out of an olde copie, speaking thus vpon a passage in the prophecie: *Henricus* [o] IIII. (he meanes *Hen.* III. who, by the ancient account in regard of *Henry*, sonne to *Henry Fite-lempresse*, crowned in his fathers life, is in *Bracton* and others called *the fourth*) *concessit omne ius & clameum, pro se & heredibus suis, quod habuit in Ducatu Normanniæ imperpetuum. Tunc fractum fuit eius sigillum & mutatum; nam prius tenebat in sceptro gladium, nunc tenet virgam; qui gladius fuit de conquestu Ducis Willielmi Bastardi, & ideo dicit Aquila, separabitur gladius à sceptro.* Such good fortune haue these prædictions, that eyther by conceit (although strained) they are applied to accident, or else euer religiously expected; as * *Buchanan* of *Merlins*,

* He plainly said that there would be a time of this reuerting of the Crowne.

[n] *Distinct. Aquil Sceptoniæ.* A prophecie of an Angell to *Cadwallader*.

[o] A Scepter in steed of a sword first in *Hen.* the *thirds* seale, but beleeue him not; the seales of those times giue no warrant for it: and euen in K. *Arthurs*, *Leland* sayes, there was a fleury Scepter; but that perhaps as fained, as this false.

* *Hist. Scot. lib. 5. in Congallo.*

Then those prodigious signes *to ponder she began.*

I would not haue you lay to the Authors charge a iustification of these signes at those times: but his liberty herein, it is not hard to iustifie,

Obseditq; frequens castrorum limina bubo:

and such like hath *Silius Italicus* before the *Roman* ouerthrow at *Canna*; and Historians commonly affirm the like; therfore a Poet may wel guesse the like.

And at New-forrest *foote into the Sea doth fall.*

The fall of *Stour* and *Auon* into the Ocean is the limit of the two shires, and here limits the Authors description of the first, his Muse now entring *New-forrest* in *Hantshire*.

Her being that receiu'd by *Williams* tyrannie.

New-forest (it is thought the newest in *England*, except that of *Hampton Court*, made by *Hen.* VIII.) acknowledges *William* her maker, that is, the *Norman Conqueror*. His loue to this kinde of possession and pleasure was such, that he constituted losse [p] of Eies punishment for taking his Venery: so affirme expresly *Florence* of *Worcester*, *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, *Walter Mapez*, and others, although the Author of *Distinctio Aquilæ*, with some of later time, falsly laid it to *William Rufus* his charge. To iustifie my truth, and for variety, see these rimes, [q] euen breathing antiquity:

Game of houndes he louede inou, and of wild best,
And * is forest, and is wodes, and mest the niwe forest,
That is in Suthamtessire, vor thulke he louede inow

[p] *Matth. Paris post Hen. Huntingd.* and vnder *Will.* II. it was capital to steale Deere.

[q] *Robert. Glocestrens.*

* His.

And

And aſtoyed well * mid beſtes, and * leſe mid gret wou:
Woy he caſt out of houſe and hom of men a great route,
And * binom their lond thzitti mile and moze thereaboute,
And made it all fozeſt and leſe the beſts boz to fede,
Of poner men diſerited henom let el hede:
Thernoze therein bell mony miſcheuing,
And is ſone was thereine * illote William the red King,
And *is o ſone, that het Richard, caght there is deth alſo,
And Richard * is o neueu, bzec there is neck thereto,
As he rod an honteth and perauntre his hozſe ſpzend,
The vnright ido to poner men to ſuch meſaunire trend.

* With.
* Paſtures.
* Tooke.

* Shot by *Walter Tirell.*
* His owne.

But to quit you of this antique verſe, I returne to the pleaſanter Muſe.

Hir famous Beuis *ſo wert in her power to chooſe;*

About the *Norman* inuaſion was *Beuis* famous with title of *Earle* of *Southhampton*; *Dunſton* in *Wiltſhire* knowne for his reſidence. What credit you are to giue to the Hyperbolies of *Itchin* in her relation of *Beuis*, your owne iudgement, and the Authors cenſure in the admonition of the other riuers here perſonated, I preſume, will direct. And it is wiſhed that the poeticall Monkes in celebration of him, *Arthur*, and other ſuch Worthies had containd themſelues within bounds of likelyhood; or elſe that ſome iudges, proportionat to thoſe [r] of the *Grecian* Games, (who alwayes by publique authority pull'd downe the ſtatues erected, if they exceeded the true ſymmetry of the victors) had giuen ſuch exorbitant fictions their deſert. The ſweet grace of an inchanting Poem (as vnimitable *Pindar* [r] affirmes) often compels beliefe; but ſo farre haue the indigeſted reports of barren and Monkiſh inuention expatiated out of the liſts of Truth, that from their intermixed and abſurd fauxeties hath proceeded doubt; and, in ſome, euen deniall of what was truth. His ſword is kept as a relique in *Arundell* Caſtle, not equalling in length (as it is now worne) that of *Edward* the *thirds* at *Weſtminſter*.

[r] *Lucian. ἀλλὰ εἰκότ.*

[r] *Olymp. a & Nem. ζ. ἀοιδὰ δ' ἀλάτοις ὑποφέρτεραι μέλος.*

And for great Arthurs *ſeat her* Wincheſter *preferres,*
Whoſe old round table *yet, &c.*

For him, his table, order, Knights, and places of their celebration, looke to the IV. Song.

When Portſey *waighing well the ill to her might grow.*

Portſey an Iland in a creeke of the *Solent*, comming in by *Porteſmouth*, endures the forcible violence of that troubleſome ſea, as the Verſe tels you in this fiction of wooing.

Digitized by Google

The third Song.

The Argvment.

In this third Song, great threatnings are,
And tending all to Nymphish warre.
Old Wansdike *vttereth words of hate,*
Deprauing Stonendges *estate.*
Cleere Avon *and faire* Willy *strive,*
Each pleading her prerogatiue.
The Plaine *the Forrests doth disdaine:*
The Forrests raile vpon the Plaine.
The Muse then seekes the Shires extreames,
To find the Fountaine of great Tames;
Falls downe with Avon, *and diseries*
Both Bathes *and* Bristowes *braueries:*
Then viewes the Sommersetian *soyle;*
Through Marshes, Mines, and Mores doth toyle,
To Avalon *to* Arthurs *Graue,*
Sadlie bemoan'd of Ochy *Cane.*
Then with delight shee brauelie brings
The Princely Parret *from her Springs:*
Preparing for the learned Plea
(*The next Song*) *in the* Seuerne *Sea.*

VP with the iocund Larke (Too long we take our rest.)
Whilst yet the blushing Dawne out of the cheerfull East
Is vshering forth the Day to light the Muse along:
Whose most delightfull touch, and sweetnes of her Song,
Shall force the lustie Swaines out of the Country-townes,
To lead the louing Girles in daunces to the Downes.
The Nymphs, in *Selwoods* shades and *Bradens* woods that bee,
Their Oaken wreathes, ô Muse, shall offer vp to thee.
And when thou shap'st thy course tow'rds where the soile is rank,
The *Sommersetian* mayds, by swelling *Sabryns* bank
Shall strewe the waies with flowers (where thou art comming on)
Brought from the Marshie-grounds by aged * *Avalon.*

* *Glastenburie.*

From *Sarum* thus we ſet, remou'd from whence it ſtood
By *Avon* to reſide, her deereſt loued Flood:
Where her imperious [a] Fane her former ſeate diſdaines,
And proudly ouer-tops the ſpacious neighboring *Plaines*.
VVhat pleaſures hath this Ile, of vs eſteem'd moſt deere,
In any place, but poore vnto the plentie heere?
The chaulkie [b] *Chiltern* fields, nor *Kelmarſh* ſelfe compares
With [c] *Euerley* for ſtore and ſwiftnes of her Hares:
A horſe of greater ſpeed, nor yet a righter hound,
Not any where twixt *Kent* and [d] *Calidon* is found.
Nor yet the leuell South can ſhewe a ſmoother Race,
Whereas the * ballow Nag out-ſtrips the winds in chaſe;
As famous in the Weſt for matches yeerelie tride,
As [e] *Garterley*, poſſeſt of all the Northen pride:
And on his match, as much the Weſtern horſeman layes,
As the rank-riding *Scots* vpon their [f] *Gallowayes*.
And as the Weſterne ſoyle as ſound a Horſe doth breed,
As doth the land that lies betwixt the *Trent* and *Tweed*:
No Hunter, ſo, but finds the breeding of the Weſt,
The onely kind of Hounds, for mouth and noſtrill beſt;
That cold doth ſildome fret, nor heat doth ouer-haile;
As ſtanding in the Flight, as pleaſant on the Traile;
Free hunting, eaſely checkt; and louing euery Chaſe;
Straight running, hard, and tough, of reaſonable paſe:
Not heauie, as that hound which *Lancaſhire* doth breed;
Nor as the Northerne kind, ſo light and hot of ſpeed,
Vpon the cleerer Chaſe, or on the foyled Traine,
Doth make the ſweeteſt cry, in Wood-land, or on Plaine.
Where ſhe, of all the *Plaines* of *Britaine*, that doth beare
The name to be the firſt (renowned euerie where)
Hath worthily obtaind that *Stonendge* there ſhould ſtand:
Shee, firſt of *Plaines*; and [g] that, firſt Wonder of the Land.
Shee *Wanſdike* alſo winnes, by whom ſhee is imbrac't,
That in his aged armes doth gird her ampler waſt:
Who (for a mightie Mound ſith long he did remaine
§. Betwixt the *Mercians* rule, and the *Weſt-Saxons* raigne,
And therefore of his place him ſelfe hee proudly bare)
Had very oft beene heard with *Stonendge* to compare;
VVhom for a paltry Ditch, when *Stonendge* pleaſd t'vpbraid,
The old man taking heart, thus to that Trophy ſaid;
Dull heape, that thus thy head aboue the reſt dooſt reare,
Preciſely yet not know'ſt who firſt did place thee there;
But Traytor baſely turn'd to *Merlins* skill dooſt flie,
And with his Magiques dooſt thy Makers truth belie:
Conſpirator with Time, now growen ſo meane and poore,
Comparing theſe his ſpirits with thoſe that went before;

Yet

[a] The goodly Church at *Salisburie*.

[b] Two places famous for Hares, the one in *Buckinghamſhire*, the other in *North-hamptonſhire*.

[c] *Euerley* warren of Hares.

[d] The furtheſt part of *Scotland*.

* Gant.

[e] A famous *Yorkeſhire* horſe-race.

[f] The beſt kind of *Scotiſh* nags.

The Weſtern hounds generally the beſt.

[g] *Stonendge* the greateſt Wonder of *England*.

Digitized by Google

Yet rather art content thy Builders praise to lose,
Then passed greatnes should thy present wants disclose.
Ill did those mightie men to trust thee with their storie,
That hast forgot their names, who rear'd thee for their glorie:
For all their wondrous cost, thou that hast seru'd them so,
What tis to trust to Tombes, by thee we easely know.
In these inuectiues thus whilst *Wansdick* doth complaine,
He interrupted is by that imperious * *Plaine*,
§. To heare two cry stall Floods to court her, that apply
Themselues, which should be seene most gracious in her eye.
Firſt, *Willy* boasts her selfe more worthy then the other,
And better farre deriu'd: as hauing to her mother
Faire [a] *Selwood*, and to bring vp [b] *Diues* in her traine;
Which, when the enuious soile would from her course restraine,
A mile creepes vnder earth, as flying all resort:
And how cleere *Nader* waits attendance in her Court;
And therefore claimes of right the *Plaine* should hold her deere,
Which giues that Towne the name, which likewise names the Shire,
The Easterne *Auon* vaunts, and doth vpon her take
To be the onelie child of shadefull [c] *Sauernake*,
As *Ambrayes* ancient flood; her selfe and to enstile
The *Stonendges* best-lou'd, first wonder of the Ile;
And what (in her behoofe) might any want supply,
Shee vaunts the goodlie seat of famous *Salsburie*,
Where meeting pretie *Bourne*, with many a kind embrace,
Betwixt their cry stall armes they clip that loued place.
Report, as lately rais'd, vnto those Riuers came,
§. That *Bathes* cleere *Auon* (waxt imperious through her fame)
Their daliance should deride; and that by her disdaine,
Some other smaller Brooks, belonging to the *Plaine*,
A question seem'd to make, whereas the Shire sent forth
Two *Auons*, which should be the flood of greatest worth;
This streame, which to the South the [d] *Celtick* Sea doth get,
Or that which from the North saluteth *Somerset*.
This when these Riuers heard, that euen but lately stroue
VVhich best did loue the *Plaine*, or had the *Plaine* best loue,
They straight themselues combine: for *Willy* wisely waide,
That should her *Auon* lose the day for want of aide,
If one so great and neere were ouerprest with power,
The Foe (shee being lesse) would quicklie her deuour,
As two contentious Kings, that on each little iarre,
Defiances send forth, proclaiming open warre,
Vntill some other Realme, that on their frontiers lies,
Be hazarded againe by other enemies,
Doe then betwixt themselues to composition fall,
To countercheck that sword, else like to conquer all:

* *Salisbury-Plaine.*

[a] A Forest betwixt Wiltshire and Sommersetshire.
[b] Of diuing vnder the earth.

Wilton of *Willie*, and Wiltshire of *Wilton*.

[c] A Forest in Wiltshire, as the Map will tell you.

[d] The French Sea, as you haue in the note before.

So falls it with theſe Floods, that deadlie hate doe beare.
And whilſt on either part ſtrong preparations were,
It greatly was ſuppos'd ſtrange ſtriſe would there haue been,
Had not the goodly *Plaine* (plac't equally betweene)
Fore-warn'd them to deſiſt, and off their purpoſe brake:
When in behalfe of *Plaines* thus (glorioufly) ſhe ſpake;
* The *Plaine* of *Salisburies* ſpeech in defence of all *Plaines*.
* Boggy places. A word frequent in *Lancaſhire*.
* Away yee barb'rous Woods; How euer yee be plac't
On Mountaines, or in Dales, or happily be grac't
With floods, or marſhie * fels, with paſture, or with earth
By nature made to till, that by the yeerely birth
The large-bay'd Barne doth fill, yea though the fruitfulſt ground.
For, in reſpect of *Plaines*, what pleaſure can be found
In darke and ſleepie ſhades? where miſts and rotten fogs
Hang in the gloomie thicks, and make vnſtedfaſt bogs,
By dropping from the boughs, the o're-growen trees among,
With Caterpillers kells, and duskie cobwebs hong.
The deadlie Screech-owle ſits, in gloomie couert hid:
Whereas the ſmooth-brow'd *Plaine*, as liberallie doth bid
The Larke to leaue her Bowre, and on her trembling wing
In climing vp tow'rds heauen, her high-pitcht Hymnes to ſing
Vnto the ſpringing Day; when gainſt the Sunnes ariſe
The earlie Dawning ſtrewes the goodly Eaſterne skies
VVith Roſes euery where: who ſcarcelie lifts his head
To view this vpper world, but hee his beames doth ſpred
Vpon the goodlie *Plaines*; yet at his Nooneſteds hight,
Doth ſcarcelie pierce the Brake with his farre-ſhooting light.
The gentle Shepheards heer ſurvay their gentler sheepe:
Amongſt the buſhie woods luxurious *Satyrs* keepe.
To theſe braue ſports of field, who with deſire is wonne,
To ſee his Grey-hound courſe, his Horſe (in diet) runne,
His deepe mouth'd Hound to hunt, his long-wingd Haulk to flie,
To theſe moſt noble ſports his mind who doth apply,
Reſorts vnto the *Plaines*. And not a foughten Field,
Where Kingdoms rights haue laine vpon the ſpeare and ſhield,
But *Plaines* haue beene the place; and all thoſe Trophies hie
That ancient times haue rear'd to noble memorie:
As, *Stonendge*, that to tell the *Britiſh* Princes ſlaine
By thoſe falſe *Saxons* fraud, here euer ſhall remaine.
It was vpon the *Plaine* of *Mamre* (to the fame
Of mee and all our kind) whereas the Angels came
To *Abraham* in his Tent, and there with him did feed;
To *Sara* his deere wife then promiſing the ſeed
By whom all Nations ſhould ſo highly honor'd bee,
In which the Sonne of God they in the fleſh ſhould ſee.
But Foreſts, to your plague there ſoone will come an Age,
In which all damned ſinnes moſt vehemently ſhall rage.

An

An Age! what haue I ſaid! nay, Ages there ſhall riſe,
So ſenſeleſſe of the good of their poſterities,
That of your greateſt Groues they ſcarce ſhall leaue a tree
(By which the harmeleſſe Deere may after ſheltred bee)
Their luxurie and pride but onely to maintaine,
And for your long exceſſe ſhall turne ye all to paine.
Thus ending; though ſome hils themſelues that doe applie
To pleaſe the goodly *Plaine*, ſtill ſtanding in her eie,
Did much applaud her ſpeech (as *Haradon*, whoſe head
Old *Ambry* ſtill doth awe, and *Bagden* from his ſted,
Surueying of the *Vies*, whoſe likings do allure
Both *Ouldbry* and *Saint Anne*; and they againe procure
Mount *Marting-ſall*: and he thoſe hils that ſtand aloofe,
Thoſe brothers *Barbury*, and *Badbury*, whoſe proofe
Addes much vnto her praiſe) yet in moſt high diſdaine,
The Forreſts take her words, and ſweare the prating *Plaine*
Growne old began to doate: and *Sauernake* ſo much
Is galled with her taunts (whom they ſo nearely touch)
That ſhe in ſpitefull tearmes defies her to her face;
And *Aldburne* with the reſt, though being but a Chaſe,
At worſe then nought her ſets: but *Braden* all afloate
VVhen it was tolde to her, ſet open ſuch a throate,
That all the countrey rang. She cals her barren Iade,
Baſe Queane, and riv'ld VVitch, and wiſht ſhe could be made
But worthy of her hate (which moſt of all her grieues)
The baſeſt beggers Baude, a harborer of theeues.
Then *Peuſham*, and with her old *Blackmore* (not behinde)
Do wiſh that from the Seas ſome foultrie Southerne winde,
The foule infectious damps, and poiſned aires would ſweepe,
And poure them on the *Plaine*, to rot her and her Sheepe.
But whilſt the ſportiue Muſe delights her with theſe things,
She ſtrangely taken is with thoſe delicious Springs
Of *Kenet* riſing here, and of the nobler Streame
Of *Iſis* ſetting forth vpon her way to *Tame*,
§. By *Greeklade*; whoſe great name yet vaunts that learned tong,
VVhere to great *Britaine* firſt the ſacred Muſes ſong;
VVhich firſt were ſeated here, at *Iſis* bountious head,
As telling that her fame ſhould through the world be ſpread;
And tempted by this flood, to *Oxford* after came;
There likewiſe to delight her bridegroome, louely *Tame*:
VVhoſe beautie when they ſaw, ſo much they did adore,
That *Greeklade* they forſooke, and would goe backe no more.
Then *Braden* gently brings forth *Auon* from her ſource:
Which Southward making ſoone in her moſt quiet courſe,
Receiues the gentle *Calne*: when on her riſing ſide,
Firſt *Blackmoore* crownes her banke, as *Peuſham* with her pride

Diuers hils neere & about *Salisbury Plaine*.

Sets

Sets out her murmuring ſholes, till (turning to the Weſt)
Her, *Somerſet* receiues, with all the bounties bleſt
That Nature can produce in that *Bathonian* Spring,
Which from the Sulphury Mines her med'cinall force doth bring;
As Phyſick hath found out by colour, taſte, and ſmell,
Which taught the world at firſt the vertue of that Well;
What quickſt it could cure: which men of knowledge drew
From that firſt minerall cauſe: but ſome that little knew
(Yet felt the great effects continually it wrought)
§. Aſcrib'd it to that skill, which *Bladud* hither brought,
As by that learned King the Bathes ſhould be begunne;
Not from the quickned Mine, by the begetting Sunne
Giuing that naturall power, which by the vig'rous ſweate,
Doth lend the liuely Springs their perdurable heate
In paſsing through the veines, where matter doth not need;
Which in that minerous earth inſep'rably doth breed:
So nature hath puruai'd, that during all her raigne
The *Bathes* their natiue power for euer ſhall retaine:
Where Time that Citie built, which to her greater fame,
Preſeruing of that Spring, participates her name;
The Tutilage whereof (as thoſe paſt worlds did pleaſe)
Some to *Minerua* gaue, and ſome to *Hercules*:
Proud *Phœbus* loued Spring, in whoſe Diurnall courſe,
§. When on this point of earth he bends his greateſt force,
By his ſo ſtrong approach, prouokes her to deſire;
Stung with the kindly rage of Ioues impatient fire:
Which boiling in her wombe, proiects (as to a birth)
Such matter as ſhe takes from the groſſe humorous earth;
Till purg'd of dregs and ſlime, and her complexion cleere,
She ſmileth on the light, and lookes with mirthfull cheere.
Then came the luſtie *Froome*, the firſt of floods that met
Faire *Avon* entring in to fruitfull *Somerſet*,
With her attending Brooks; and her to *Bathe* doth bring,
Much honoured by that place, *Minerua's* ſacred Spring.
To noble *Avon*, next, cleere *Chute* as kindly came,
To *Briſtow* her to beare, the faireſt ſeat of Fame:
To entertaine this flood, as great a mind that hath,
And ſtriuing in that kind farre to excell the *Bath*.
As when ſome wealthy Lord, prepares to entertaine
A man of high account, and feaſt his gallant traine;
Of him that did the like, doth ſeriouſly enquire
His diet, his deuice, his ſeruice, his attire;
That varying euery thing (exampled by his ſtore)
He euerie way may paſſe what th'other did before:
Euen ſo this Citie doth; the proſpect of which place
To her faire building addes an admirable grace;

Minerua and *Hercules*, the protectors of theſe fountains.

The delicacies of *Briſtow*.

Well

Well fashioned as the best, and with a double wall,
As braue as any Towne; but yet excelling all
For easement, that to health is requisit and meete;
Her piled shores, to keepe her delicate and sweete:
Hereto, she hath her Tides; that when she is oppreſt
With heat or drought, still poure their floods vpon her breast.
To *Mendip* then the Muse vpon the South inclines,
Which is the onely store, and Coffer of her Mines:
Elsewhere the Fields and Meades their sundry traffiques suit:
The Forrests yeeld her wood, the Orchards giue her fruit.
As in some rich mans house his seuerall charges lie,
There stands his Wardrobe, here remaines his Treasurie;
His large prouision there, of Fish, of Fowl, and Neat;
His Cellars for his Wines, his Larders for his meate;
There Banquet houses, Walkes for pleasure; here againe
Cribs, Graners, Stables, Barnes, the other to maintaine:
So this rich countrey hath, it selfe what may suffice;
Or that which through exchange a smaller want supplies:
Yet *Ochyes* dreadfull Hole still held her selfe disgrac't,
§. With *th'wonders of this Ile that she should not be plac't:
But that which vext her most, was, that the [a]*Peakish Caue*
Before her darkesome selfe such dignitie should haue;
And [b]th'*Wyches* for their Salts such state on them should take;
Or *Cheshire* should preferre her sad [c]*Death-boding-lake*;
And *Stonendge* in the world should get so high respect,
Which imitating Arte but idly did erect:
And that amongst the rest, the vaine inconstant [d]*Dee*,
By changing of his Foards, for one should reckond bee;
As of another sort, wood turn'd to [e]stone; among,
Th'anatomized [f]Fish, and Fowles from [g]planchers sprong:
And on the *Cambrian* side those strange and wondrous [h]Springs,
Our [i]beasts that seldome drinke; a thousand other things
Which *Ochy* inly vext, that they to fame should mount,
And greatly griev'd her friends for her so small account;
That there was scarcely Rock, or Riuer, Marsh, or Meare
That held not *Ochyes* wrongs (for all held *Ochy* deare)
§ In great and high disdaine: and *Froome* for her disgrace
Since scarcely euer washt the Colesleck from her face;
But (melancholy growne) to *Auon* gets a path,
Through sickenes forc't to seeke for cure vnto the *Bath*:
§. And *Chedder* for meere griefe his teene he could not wreake,
Gusht forth so forcefull streames, that he was like to breake
The greater bankes of *Ax*, as from his mothers Caue,
He wandred towards the Sea; for madnesse who doth raue
At his drad mothers wrong: but who so wo begon
For *Ochy*, as the Ile of ancient *Aualon*?

Who

* A catalog of many wonders of this Land.
[a] The Diuels arse.
[b] The Salt Wels in *Cheshire*.
[c] *Brwertons* pond.
[d] A riuer by *Westchester*.
[e] By sundry soiles of *Britaine*.
[f] Our Pikes, ript and sow'd vp, liue.
[g] Barnacles a bird breeding vpon old ships.
[h] Wondrous Springs in Wales.
[i] Sheepe.

Digitized by Google

Who hauing in her ſelfe, as inward cauſe of griefe,
Neglecteth yet her owne, to giue her friend reliefe.
The other ſo againe for her doth ſorrow make,
And in the Iles behalfe the dreadfull Cauerne ſpake;
O three times famous Ile, where is that place that might
Be with thy ſelfe compar'd for glorie and delight,
Whilſt *Glaſtenbury* ſtood? exalted to that pride,
Whoſe Monaſterie ſeem'd all other to deride?
O who thy ruine ſees, whom wonder doth not fill
With our great fathers pompe, deuotion, and their skill?
Thou more then mortall power (this iudgement rightly wai'd)
Then preſent to aſsiſt, at that foundation lai'd;
On whom for this ſad waſte, ſhould Iuſtice lay the crime?
Is there a power in Fate, or doth it yeeld to Time?
Or was their error ſuch, that thou could'ſt not protect
Thoſe buildings which thy hand did with their zeale erect?
To whom didſt thou commit that monument, to keepe,
That ſuffreth with the dead their memory to ſleepe?
§. When not great *Arthurs* Tombe, nor holy [a]*Ioſephs* Graue,
From ſacriledge had power their ſacred bones to ſaue;
He who that God in man to his ſepulchre brought,
Or he which for the faith twelue famous battels fought.
What? Did ſo many Kings do honor to that place,
For Auarice at laſt ſo vilely to deface?
For reu'rence, to that ſeat which hath aſcribed beene,
[b] Trees yet in winter bloome, and beare their Summers greene.
This ſaid, ſhe many a ſigh from her full ſtomacke caſt,
Which iſſued through her breaſt in many a boyſtrous blaſt;
And with ſuch floods of teares her ſorrowes doth condole,
As into riuers turne within that darkeſome hole:
Like ſorrow for her ſelfe, this goodly Ile doth trie;
§. Imbrac't by *Selwoods* ſonne, her flood the louely *Bry*,
On whom the Fates beſtow'd (when he conceiued was)
He ſhould be much belou'd of many a daintie Laſſe;
Who giues all leaue to like, yet of them liketh none:
But his affection ſets on beautious *Aualon*;
Though many a plump-thigh'd moore, & ful-flanck't marſh do proue
To force his chaſte deſires, ſo dainty of his loue.
Firſt *Sedgemore* ſhewes this floud, her boſome all vnbrac't,
And caſts her wanton armes about his ſlender waſt:
Her louer to obtaine, ſo amorous *Audry* ſeekes:
And *Gedney* ſoftly ſteales ſweet kiſſes from his cheekes.
One takes him by the hand, intreating him to ſtay:
Another pluckes him backe, when he would faine away:
But, hauing caught at, length, whom long he did purſue,
Is ſo intranc't with loue, her goodly parts to view,

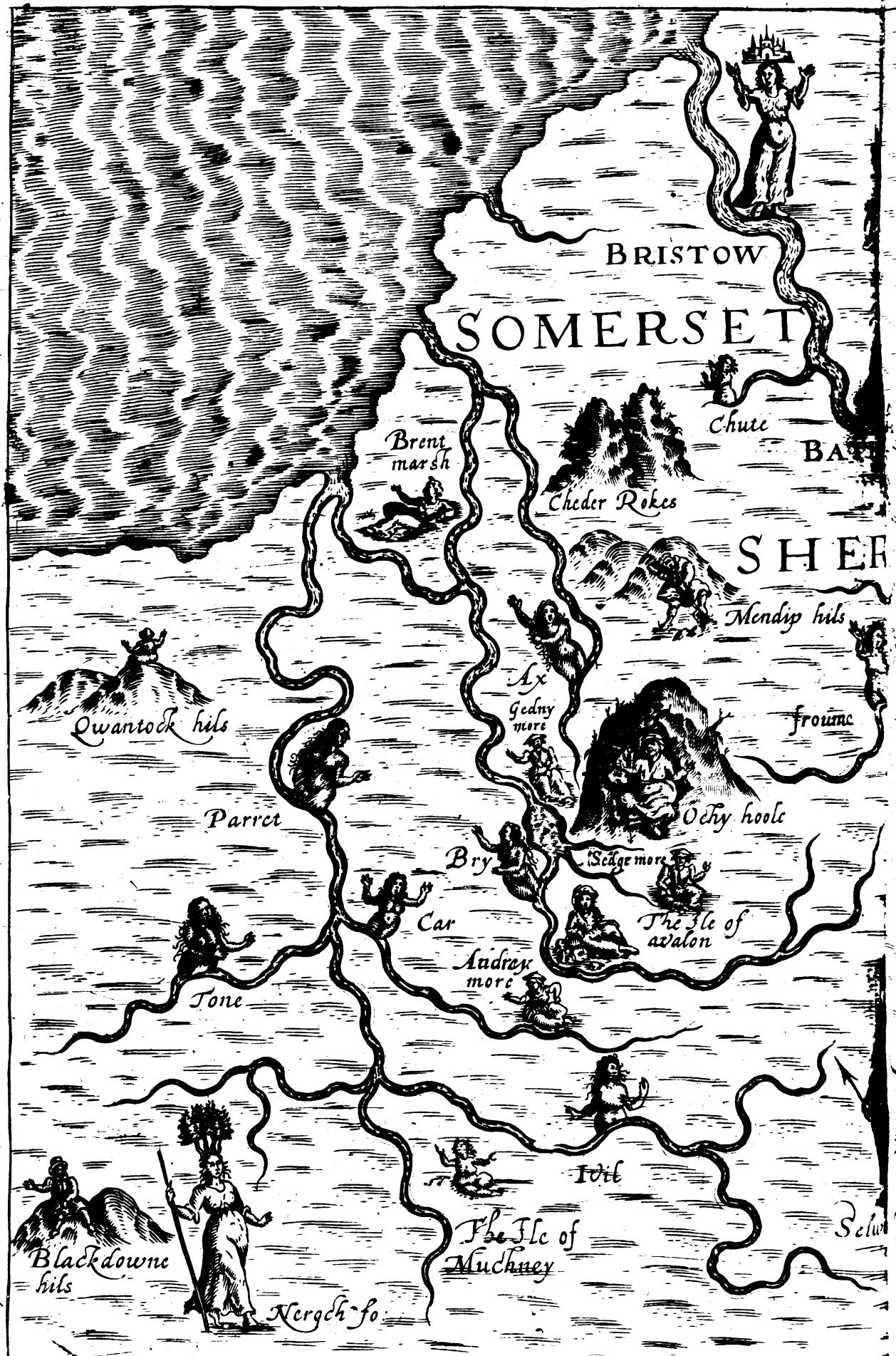
[a] *Ioſeph* of *Arimathea.*

[b] The wondrous tree at *Glaſtenbury.*

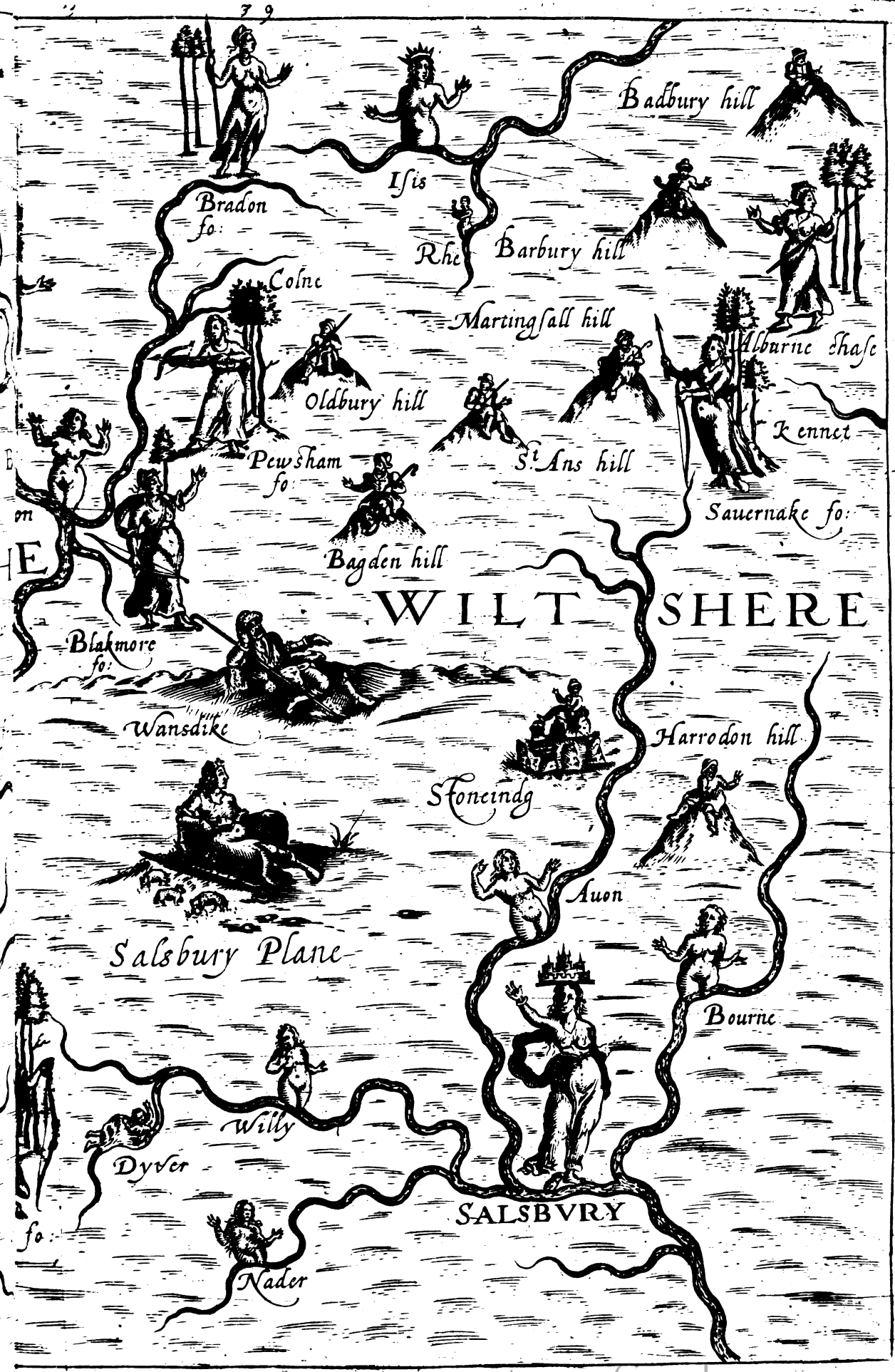
Fruitful Moors on the bankes of *Bry.*

That

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

That altring quite his ſhape, to her he doth appeare,
And caſts his cryſtall ſelfe into an ample Meare:
But for his greater growth when needs he muſt depart,
And forc't to leaue his Loue (though with a heauie hart)
As hee his back doth turne, and is departing out,
The batning marſhie *Brent* enuirons him about:
But lothing her imbrace, away in haſte he flings,
And in the *Seuerne* Sea ſurrounds his plentious Springs.
But, dallying in this place ſo long why dooſt thou dwell,
So many ſundry things here hauing yet to tell?
Occaſion calls the Muſe her pynions to prepare.
Which (ſtriking with the wind the vaſt and open aire)
Now, in the finnie Heaths, then in the Champains roues;
Now, meaſures out this Plaine; and then ſurvayes thoſe grones;
The batfull paſtures fenc't, and moſt with quickſet mound,
The ſundry ſorts of ſoyle, diuerſitie of ground;
Where Plow-men cleanſe the Earth of rubbiſh, weed, and filth,
And giue the fallow lands their ſeaſons and their tylth:
Where, beſt for breeding horſe; where cattell fitſt to keepe;
Which good for bearing Corne; which paſturing for ſheepe:
The leane and hungry earth, the fat and marly mold,
Where ſands be alwaies hot, and where the clayes be cold;
With plentie where they waſte, ſome others toucht with want:
Heere ſet, and there they ſowe; here proine, and there they plant.
As *Wiltſhire* is a place beſt pleas'd with that reſort
Which ſpend away the time continuallie in ſport;
So *Somerſet*, her ſelfe to profit doth apply,
As giuen all to gaine, and thriuing huſwifrie.
For, whereas in a Land one doth conſume and waſt,
Tis fit another be to gather in as faſt:
This liketh moorie plots, delights in ſedgie Bowres,
The graſſy garlands loues, and oft attyr'd with flowres
Of ranke and mellow gleabe; a ſward as ſoft as wooll,
With her complexion ſtrong, a belly plumpe and full.
Thus whilſt the actiue Muſe ſtraines out theſe various things,
Cleere *Parret* makes approach, with all thoſe plentious Springs
Her fruitful banks that bleſſe; by whoſe Monarchall ſway,
Shee fortifies her ſelfe againſt that mightie day
Wherein her vtmoſt power ſhe ſhould be forc't to try.
For, from the *Druides* time there was a prophecie,
That there ſhould come a day (which now was neere at hand
By all forerunning ſignes) that on the Eaſterne Strand,
If * *Parret* ſtood not faſt vpon the Engliſh ſide,
They all ſhould be ſuppreſt: and by the *Britiſh* pride
In cunning ouer-come; for why, impartiall Fate
(Yet conſtant alwaies to the *Britains* crazed ſtate)

* A ſuppoſed prophecie vpō *Parret.*

Forbad

Digitized by Google

Forbad they yet ſhould fall; by whom ſhe meant to ſhowe
How much the preſent Age, and after-times ſhould owe
Vnto the line of *Brute*. Cleere *Parret* therefore preſt
Her tributarie Streames, and whollie her addreſt
Againſt the ancient Foe: Firſt, calling to her ayde
Two Riuers of *one name; which ſeeme as though they ſtayd
Their Empreſſe as ſhe went, her either hand that take.
The firſt vpon the right, as from her ſource, doth make
Large *Muchelney* an Ile, and vnto *Ivell* lends
Her hardlie-rendred name: That on her left, deſcends
From *Neroch's* neighboring woods; which, of that Foreſt borne,
Her riualls proffered grace opprobriouſly doth ſcorne.
Shee by her wandring courſe doth *Athelney* in-Ile:
And for the greater ſtate, her ſelfe ſhe doth inſtile
§. The neareſt neighbouring flood to *Arthurs* ancient ſeat,
Which made the *Britaines* name through all the world ſo great.
Like *Camelot*, what place, was euer yet renownd?
VVhere, as at *Carlion*, oft, hee kept the *Table-round*,
Moſt famous for the ſports at *Pentecoſt* ſo long,
From whence all Knightlie deeds; and braue atchieuements ſprong.
As ſome ſoft-ſliding Rill, which from a leſſer head
(Yet in his going forth, by many a Fountaine fed)
Extends it ſelfe at length vnto a goodly ſtreame:
So, almoſt through the world his fame flew from this Realme;
That iuſtlie I may charge thoſe ancient *Bards* of wrong,
So idly to neglect his glorie in their Song.
For ſome aboundant braine, ô there had been a ſtorie
Beyond the * Blind-mans might to haue inhanc't our glorie.
Tow'rds the *Sabrinian* Sea then *Parret* ſetting on,
To her attendance next comes in the beautious *Tone*,
Crown'd with embroidred banks, and gorgeouſly arraid
With all th'enamild flowers of manie a goodly Mead:
In Orchards richly clad; whoſe proud aſpyring boughes
Euen of the talleſt woods doe ſcorne a iote to looſe,
Though *Selwoods* mighty ſelfe and *Neroch* ſtanding by:
The ſweetnes of her ſoyle through euery Coaſt doth fly.
What eare ſo empty is, that hath not heard the ſound
Of *Tauntons* fruitfull [a] *Deane*? not matcht by any ground;
By [b] *Athelney* ador'd, a neighbourer to her Land:
Whereas thoſe higher hills to view faire *Tone* that ſtand,
Her coadiuting Springs with much content behold:
Where Sea-ward *Quantock* ſtands as *Neptune* he controld,
And *Blackdown* In-land borne, a Mountain and a Mound,
As though he ſtood to look about the Country round:
But *Parret* as a Prince, attended heere the while,
Inricht with euery Moore, and euery In-land Ile,

Vpon

*Ivel: from which, the town *Ivel* is denominated.

* *Homer.*

[a] One of the fruitfull places of this Land.
[b] Interpreted the noble Ile.

Digitized by Google

Vpon her taketh State, well forward tow'rds her fall;
Whom lastly yet to grace, and not the least of all,
Comes in the liuely *Carre*, a Nymph, most louely cleere,
From *Somerton* sent downe the Soueraigne of the Sheere;
Which makes our *Parret* proude. And wallowing in excesse,
Whilst like a Prince she vaunts amid the watry presse,
The breathlesse Muse awhile her wearied wings shall ease,
To get her strength to stem the rough *Sabrinian* Seas.

Illustrations.

Discontinuing her first course, the Muse returnes to *Somerset* and *Wiltshire*, which lie twixt the *Seuerne* and *Hantshire*; as the Song here ioynes them:

From Sarum *thus we set*, remou'd *from whence it stood.*

Old *Salisbury* seated Northeast from the now famous *Salisbury*, some mile distant, about *Richard Ceur de Lions* time had her name and inhabitants, hither translated, vpon the meeting of *Auon* and *Aderborn*; where not long after she enioy'd, among other, that glorious title of admiration for her sumptuous Church-buildings. Of that, one of my Authors thus:

——————— in the yeare of grace
Twelf hundred and to and twenti in the vaire place
Of the noble Munstre of Salesburi hii leide the verste stone
That me not in Christindom vairore work non.
Ther was Pandulf the Legat, and as heyt of echon,
He leide viue the verste stones: as vor the Pope put on,
The other vor vre * yonge King, the thridde as me seye
Vor the gode Erle of Salisburi William * the Longespei,
The verth vor the Contesse, the viste he leide tho
Vor the * Bishop of Salesburi, and he ne leide na mo.

Rob. Glocestrens.

* Hen. III.
* Willielm. de longa spatha.
* Richard Poore.

This worke then began, was by *Robert* of *Bingham*, next succeeding Bishop to that excellencie, prosecuted.

Hath worthily obtaind that Stonehenge *there should stand.*

Vpon *Salisbury* plaine stones of huge waight and greatnes, some in the earth pitcht, and in forme erected, as it were circular; others lying crosse ouer them, as if their owne poize did no lesse then their supporters giue them that proper place, haue this name of *Stone-henge*;

But so confus'd that neyther any eye
Can count them iust, nor reason reason try,
What force brought them to so vnlikely ground.

As the noble[a] *Sidney* of them.

No man knowes, saith[b] *Huntingdon* (making them the first wonder of this Land, as the Authour doth) how, or why they came here. The cause thus take from the *British* storie: *Hengist* vnder colour of a friendly treaty with *Vortigern* at *Amesbury*, his falshoods watchword to his *Saxons* (prouided there priui-

[a] In his Sonets.
[b] *Histor. lib.* 1.

ly with long kniues) being * Nimeþ youþ ꝼexeꝼ, there trayterously slew CD. IX. noble *Britons*, and kept the King prisoner. Some XXX. yeares after K. *Ambros* (to honour with one monument the name of so many murdred Worthies) by helpe of *Vter-pen-dragons* forces and *Merlins* magique, got them transported from off a plaine (others say a hill) neere [c] *Naas* in *Kildare* in *Ireland*, hither, to remain as a trophy, not of victory, but of wronged innocencie. This *Merlin* perswaded the King that they were medicinall, and first brought out of the vtmost parts of *Afrique* by Giants which thence came to inhabit *Ireland*.* *Non est ibi lapis qui medicamento caret*, as in *Merlins* person *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* speakes; whose authority in this treacherous slaughter of the *Britons*, I respect not so much as *Nennius*, *Malmesbury*, *Sigebert*, *Matthew* of *Westminster*, and others, who report it as I deliuer. Whether they be naturally solid or with cement artificially compos'd, I will not dispute. Although the last be of easier credit; yet I would, with our late Historian *White*, beleeue the first sooner, then that *Vlysses* ship was by *Neptune* turnd into one stone, as it is in the *Odyssees*, and that the *Ægyptian* King *Amasis* had a house cut out in one marble (which, by *Herodotus* description, could not after the workmanship haue lesse content then CIↃ.CIↃ.CCC.XCIV. solid cubits, if my Geometry faile me not) or that which the *Iewes* [d] are not asham'd to affirme of a stone, with which K. *Og* at one throw from his head purpos'd to haue crusht all the *Israelites*, had not a Lapwing strangely peckt such a hole through it, that it fell on his shoulders, and by miracle his vpper-teeth suddainly extended, kept it there fast from motion. It is possible they may be of some such earthy dust as that of *Puzzolo*, and by *Ætna*, which cast into the water turnes stonie, as *Pliny* after *Strabo* of them and other like remembers. And for certain [e] I find it reported, that in *Cairnaruan* vpon *Snowdon* hils is a stone (which miraculously somewhat more then LX. yeares since, rais'd it selfe out of a lake at the hils foot) equalling a large house in greatnes, and suppos'd not moueable by a M. yoake of Oxen. For the forme of bringing them, your opinion may take freedom. That great one which *Hercules* [f] is wondred at for the carriage was but * a Cartload, which he left for a monument in *Otranto* of *Italy*: and except *Geffrey* of *Monmouth*, with some which follow him, scarce any affirme or speake of it, nor *Nennius*, nor *Malmesbury*; the first liuing somewhat neere the supposed time.

* *i.* Take your swords.

[c] *Girald. Cambrensis Topograph. Hib. dist. 2. cap. 18. Chorea gigantum.*

* Not one of the stones but is good for somwhat in Physique.

[d] *Apud Munster. ad Deuter. 3.* If among them there be a Whetstone, let the *Iew* haue it.

[e] *Powel ad lib. 2. cap. 9. Girald. itenerarij.*

[f] *Aristot.* περὶ θαυμ. ἀκουσμ.

* ἁμαξαῖος.

Betwixt the Mercian *rule, and the* West-Saxons *raigne.*

So thinkes our Antiquary and Light of this Kingdome; that, to be a limit of those two ancient states, sometime diuided by *Auon*, which falls into Seuerne, Wansdike crossing the shire Westward ouer the plaine was first cast vp. *Wodensdike*, the old name is supposed from *Woden*; of no lesse (if not greater) esteeme to the *Saxons*, then *Arsaces*, *Pelops*, *Cadmus*, and other such to their posterity; but so, that, I guesse it went but for their greatest God *Mercury* (he is called rather *Wonden* from *Win*, that is, gaine by * *Lipsius*) as the *German* and *English* antiquities discouer. And very likely, when this limit was made, that in honor of him, being by name president of wayes, and by his office of Heraldship *Pacifex*, *i.* Peacemaker, as an old stamp titles him, they called it *Wodensdike*; as not onely the *Greeks*, had their Ἑρμαῖ εἰνόδιοι τετραγλαχῖνες (statues erected) for limits and direction of wayes, and the *Latines* their *Terminus*, but the ancient *Iewes* also, as vpon interpretation of כמר גמון [h] in the Prouerbs *i.* *into an heape of Mercury* (in the vulgar) for a heape of stones in that sense, *Goropius* in his hieroglyphiques affirmes, somewhat boldly deriuing *Mercury* from Merc, which signifies a limit in his and our tongue, and so fits this place in name and nature. *Stonhenge* and it not improperly contend, being seuerall workes of two seuerall nations,

* *Ad Germ. Tacit.* Woden or Wonden.

Iꝛmunꝛull. *Sax.* Mercury. *Adam Bremens. cap. 5.* & Hence *Irmingstreate.*

[g] *Pausan. sapiùs & Theocrit. εἰδ. κς.*

[h] *Prouerb. 26. v. 8.*

tions anciently hatefull to each other; *Britons* and *Saxons*.

To heare two cristall floods *to court her, which apply*

Willibourne (by the old name the Author cals her *VVilly*) deriued from neere *Selwood* by *VVarmister*, with her creeky passage, crossing to *VVilton*; naming both that town and the shire, and on the other side *Auon* taking her course out of *Sauernak* by *Marleborow* through the shire Southward, washing *Ambresbury* and the *Salisburies* (new *Salisbury* being her Episcopall cite) both watring the plaine, and furnisht with these reasons, are fitly thus personated, striuing to endeare themselues in her loue: & prosecuting this fiction, the Muse thus addes;

How that Bathe's Auon *waxt imperious through her fame.*

Diuers riuers of that name haue we; but two of eminent note in *Wiltshire*: one is next before shew'd you, which fals through *Dorcet* into the Ocean; the other here mentioned hath her head in the edge of *Glocester*; and with her snakie course, visiting *Malmesbury*, *Chippenham*, *Bradford*, and diuers townes of slight note, turns into *Somerset*, passes *Bath*, and casts her selfe into *Seuerne* at *Bristow*. This compendious contention (whose proportionat example is a speciall elegancie for the expressing of diuersity, as in the Pastorals of *Theocritus* and *Virgill*) is aptly concluded with that point of ancient politique [a] obseruation, that *Outward common feare is the surest band of friendship.*

[a] *In Thucydid. & Liu.*

To Greeklade *whose great name yet vants that learned tong.*

The History of *Oxford* in the Proctors booke, and certaine old verses, [b] kept somewhere in this tract, affirme, that with *Brute* came hither certaine *Greeke* Philosophers, from whose name and profession here it was thus called, and as an Vniuersity afterward translated to *Oxford* (vpon like notation a company of Physitians retiring to * *Lechlade* in this shire, gaue that its title, as *I. Rous* addes in his story to *Hen. VII.*) But *Godwine* and a very old *Anonymus*, cited by *Br. Twine*, referre it to *Theodore* of *Tarsus* in *Cilicia* (made Archbishop of *Canterbury* by *P. Vitalian* vnder *Ecgbert* King of *Kent*) very skilful in both tongues, and an extraordinary restorer of learning to the *English-Saxons*; That he had (among other) *Greeke* schooles, is certaine by *Bedes* affirmation that some of his scholers vnderstood both *Greeke* and *Latin* as their mother language. *Richard* of the *Vies* [c] will that *Penda*, K. of *Mercland*, first deduced a colony of *Cambridge* men hither and cals it *Crekelade*, as other *Kirklade* with variety of names: but I suspect all; as well for omission of it in best authorities, as also that the name is so different in it selfe. *Grecolade* was neuer honoured with *Greeke* schooles, as the ignorant multitude thinke, saith [d] *Leland*, affirming it should be rather *Creclade*, *Lechelade*, or *Lathlade*. Nor me thinkes (of all) stands it with the *British* story, making the tongue then a kind of *Greeke* (a matter, that way reasonable enough, seeing it is questionles that colonies anciently deriued out of the Westerne *Asia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Hellas*, and those continents into the coast whence *Brute* came, transported the *Greeke* with them) that profession of *Gracians* should make this so particular a name.

[b] *Leland. ad cyg. cant. in Iside.*

* *i.* The Physitians lake.

[c] *Apud. Cai. de antiq. Cantabrig. lib. 2. & Cod. Nig. Cantabr. apud aut. assert. antiq. Oxon.*

[d] *Ad Cyg. Cant. in Iside & Isid. vad.*

Curuus Græcus sermo Britanic⁹ Galfred. Monumeth. lib. 1.

Ascrib'd *to that high skill which learned* Bladud *brought*

You are now in *Somersetshire*. I doubt not but the true cause is that, which is ordinary of other hot springs; not the sunnes heat (sauing the authors opinion,

which hath warrant enough in others) or agitation of wind, as some will; but eyther passage through metallique, bituminous, and sulphurous veins, or rather a reall subterranean fire, as [c] *Empedocles* first thought, and with most witty arguments (according to the Poeticall conceit of *Typhon* [f], buried in *Prochyta*; wherto *Strabo* referres the best Bathes in *Italy*) my learned and kind friend Mr. *Lydiat*, that accurat Chronologer, in his ingenious Philosophy, hath lately disputed. But, as the Author tels you, some *British* vanity imputes it to *Bladuds* art, which in a very ancient fragment [g] of rimes I found exprest; and if you can endure the language and fiction you may reade it, and then laugh at it.

[c] *Senec. Natural. quæst. lib. 3. cap. 24.*
[f] *Pyndar. Pyth. a.*
[g] *Ex antiq. sched.*

Two tunne there beth of bras,
And other two imaked of glas
Seue seats there buth inne
And other thing imaked with ginne:
Quick brimston in them also,
With wild fier imaked thereto:
Sal gemmæ and sal petræ,
Sal armonak there is eke
Sal albrod and sal alkine
Sal Gemmæ is minged with him,
Sal Comin and sal almetre bright
That borneth both day and night,
Al this is in the tonne ido
And other things many mo,
And borneth both night and day
That neuer quench it ne may
In vour welsprings the tonnes liggeth
As the Philosophers vs siggeth
The hete within, the water without,
Maketh it hot al about
The two welsprings earneth mere
And the other two beth inner clere.
There is maked full iwis
That Kings bath icluped is.
The rich King Bladud
The Kings sonne Lud
And when he maked that bath hot
And if him failed ought
Of that that should thereto,
Herkeneth what he would do
From Bath to London he would fle
And thulke day selfe againe bee
And fetch that thereto biuel,
He was quicke, and swith fell
Tho the master was ded
And is soule wend to the Qued
For god ne was not yut yvore
Nor deth suffred him biuore.

See the Authors 8. Song.

I will as soone beleeue all this, as that S. [h] *Deui* or *Iulius* [i] *Cæsar* (who neuer came neere it) was author of it, or that he made Knights of the Bath. They are not wanting which haue durst say so.

[h] *Bal. cent. 1.*
[i] *Malmesbury lib. 2. Pontific.*

When on this point of earth he bends his greatest force.

From eight in the morning till three (within which time the Sunne beames make their strongest angles of incidence) it purges it selfe (as boyling) of vncleane

cleane excrements, nor then doth any enter it; which the Muſe here expreſſes in a feruent ſympathy of loue twixt the Water and the Sun, and the more properly becauſe it had the name of[a] * *Aquæ Solis.*

[a] *Antoninus in Itinerario.*
* Waters of the Sunne.

With th' wonders of the Ile *that ſhe ſhould not be plac't.*

**Wockey hole* (ſo call'd in my conceit, from pocg[b], which is the ſame with pic, ſignifying a *hollow* or *creekie paſſage*) in *Mendip* hills by *Wells*, for her ſpacious vaults, ſtonie walles, creeping Labyrinths, vnimaginable cauſe of poſture in the earth, and hir neighbours report (all which almoſt equall her to that *Grotta de la*[c] *Sibylla* in the *Apenin* of *Marca Anconitana*, and the Dutch ſong of little *Daniel*) might well wonder ſhe had not place among her countrey wonders. One that ſeemes to encreaſe *Samuel Beaulan* vpon *Nennius*, reckons XIII. by that name, but with vaine and falſe reports (as that of the *Bath* to be both hot and cold, according to the deſire of him that waſhes) and in ſome the Author of *Polychronicon* followes him; neyther ſpeaking of this. But the laſt, and *Henry* of *Huntingdon* reckon onely foure remarqueable; the *Peake*, *Stonhenge*, *Chederhole*, and a hill cut of which it raines. That wonder of humane excellence, *Sir Philip Sidney*, to fit his Sonnet, makes ſix; and to fit that number conceitedly addes a froward, but chaſt, Lady for the ſeuenth. And the Author here tels you the chiefeſt.

* Or, *Ochy.*
[b] *Beat. Rhenan. lib. 2. rer. Germanic.*
[c] *Ortelius theat. mundi.* The wonders of *England.*

——————*that* Froome *for her diſgrace,*
Since ſcarcely euer waſht the Coleſleck *from her face.*

Out of *Mendip* hils *Froome* ſpringeth, and through the Colepits after a ſhort courſe Eaſtward turnes vpward to *Bathes Avon*. The fiction of her beſmear'd face happens the better, in that *Froome*, after our old mother language, ſignifies faire, as that paradoxall *Becanus*[d], in expoſition of the *Egyptian Pyromis* in *Herodotus*, would by notation teach vs.

[d] *Hermathen. lib. 5.*
[e] *Euterpe.*

And Chedder *for meere griefe his teene he could not wreake.*

Neere *Axbridge*, *Chedder cleeues*, rockey and vauted, by continual diſtilling, is the fountain of a forcible ſtream (driuing XII. Mils within a miles quarter of its head) which runnes into *Ax* deriued out of *Wockey*.

When not great Arthurs *Tombe, nor holy* Ioſephs *Graue*

Henry the *ſecond* in his expedition towards *Ireland* entertayned by the way in *Wales* with *Bardiſh* ſongs, wherein he heard it affirmed that in *Glaſtenbury* (made almoſt an Ile by the Riuers embracements) *Arthur* was buried twixt two pillars, gaue commandement to *Henry* of *Blois* then Abbot, to make ſearch for the corps: which was found in a wooden coffin (*Girald* ſaith Oken, *Leland* thinks Alder) ſome ſixteene foote deepe; but after they had digged nine foot, they[f] found a ſtone on whoſe lower ſide was fixt a leaden croſſe (Croſſes fixt vpon the Tombs of old Chriſtians were in all places ordinary) with his name inſcribed, and the letter ſide of it turn'd to the ſtone. He was then honored with a ſumptuous monument, and afterward the ſculs of him and his wife *Guineuer* were taken out (to remaine as ſeparat reliques and ſpectacles) by *Edward Longſhanks* and *Elianor*. Of this, *Girald*, *Leland*, *Priſe*, diuers others (although *Polydore* make ſlight of it) haue more copious teſtimony. The *Bards* Songs ſuppoſe, that after the battell of *Camlan* in *Cornwall*, where trayterous *Mordred*

[f] *Chronicon. Glaſconienſ.*

Digitized by Google

dred was slaine, and *Arthur* wounded, *Morgain le Fay* a great *Elfin* Lady (supposed his neere kinswoman) conueyed the body hither to cure it: which done, *Arthur* is to returne (yet expected) to the rule of his country. Read these attributed to the [a] best of the *Bards*, expressing as much:

[a] *Taliessin. ap. Pris. defens. hist. Brit.*

——— Morgain suscepit honore,
Inq; suis thalamis posuit super aurea regem,
Fulcra, manuq; sibi detexit vulnus honestâ
Inspexitq; diù: tandemq; redire salutem
Posse sibi dixit, si secum tempore longo
Esset, & ipsius vellet medicamine fungi.

Englisht in meeter for me thus by the Author:

——— Morgain with honor took,
And in a chaire of State doth cause him to repose;
Then with a modest hand his wounds she doth vnclose:
And hauing searcht them well, she bad him not to doubt,
He should in time be cur'd, if he would stay it out,
And would the med'cine take that she to him would giue.

The same also in effect, an excellent [b] Poet of his time thus singing it.

[b] *Dan Lidgat. lib. 8. vers. Boccat. cap. 24. Nænias ad has refert Alanus de Insulis illud Merlini vaticinium.* Exit⁹ eius dubius erit.

He is a King crowned in Fairie,
With Scepter and sword and with his regally
Shall resort as Lord and Soueraigne
Out of Fairie and reigne in Britaine:
And repaire againe the Round Table
By prophesy Merlin set the date,
Among Princes King incomparable
His seat againe to Carlion to translate
The Parchas sustren sponne so his fate
His * Epitaph recordeth so certaine
Here lieth K. Arthur that shall raigne againe.

* *Hic iacet Arthurus rex quondam Rexque futurus.*

Worthily famous was the Abbey also from *Ioseph* of *Arimathia* (that, * Εὐσχήμων βουλητής, as S. *Mark* cals him) here buried, which giues proof of *Christianity* in the Ile before our *Lucius*. Hence in a Charter of liberties by *Hen.* II. to the Abbey (made in presence of *Heraclius* Patriarch of *Ierusalem*, and others) I reade, * *Olim à quibusdam mater sanctorum dicta est, ab alijs tumulus sanctorum, quam ab ipsis discipulis Domini edificatam & ab ipso Domino dedicatam primò fuisse venerabilis habet antiquorum authoritas.* It goes for currant truth that a Hawthorne thereby on Christmas day alwayes blossometh: which the Author tels you in that, *Trees yet in winter &c.* You may cast this into the account of your greatest wonders.

* Noble Counseller.

First Christianitie in *Britaine*: but see the VIII. Song.

* It was called the mother and tomb of the Saints.

A Hawthorne blossoming in Winter.

Imbrac't by Selwoods *sonne her flood the louely* Bry.

Selwood sends forth *Bry*, which after a winding course from *Bruton*, (so called of the Riuer) through part of *Sedgemore*, and *Andremore*, comes to *Glastenbury*, & almost inisles it; thence to *Gedney* Moore, & out of *Brent marsh* into *Seuerne*.

The neerest neighbouring floods to Arthurs *ancient seat.*

By South *Cadbury* is that *Camelot*; a hill of a mile compasse at the top, foure trenches circling it, and twixt euery of them an earthen wall; the content of it, within, about xx. acres, full of ruines and reliques of old buildings. Among *Roman* coines there found, and other workes of antiquity, *Stow* speakes of a siluer Horseshow there digged vp in the memory of our fathers: * *Dij boni* (saith Leland) *quot hîc profundissimarum fossarum? quot hîc egestæ terræ valla? quæ demùm præcipitia? atq; vt paucis finiam, videtur mihi quidem esse & Atis & Naturæ miraculum.* Antique report makes this one of *Arthurs* places of his Round Table, as the Muse here sings. But of this more in the next Canto.

* The workmanship of the Ditches, Wals, and strange steepnes of them, makes it seeme a wonder of Art and Nature.

THE

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The fourth Song.

✻ The Argvment.

England *and* Wales *ſtriue, in this Song,*
To whether, Lundy *doth belong:*
When eithers Nymphs, to cleere the doubt,
By Muſick meane to try it out.
Of mightie Neptune *leaue they aske:*
Each one betakes her to her taske;
The Britaines, *with the Harpe and Crowd:*
The Engliſh, *both with ſtill and loud.*
The Britaines *chaunt King* Arthurs *glory:*
The Engliſh *ſing their* Saxons *ſtorie.*
The Hills of Wales *their weapons take,*
And are an vprore like to make,
To keepe the Engliſh *part in awe.*
There's heaue, and ſhoue, and hold, and draw;
That Severne *can them ſcarce divide,*
Till Iudgment may the Cauſe decide.

THis while in *Sabrin's* Court ſtrong factions ſtrangely grew,
Since *Cornwall* for her owne, and as her proper due,
Claim'd *Lundy*, which was ſaid to *Cambria* to belong,
Who oft had ſought redreſſe for that her ancient wrong:
But her inveterate Foe, borne-out by *Englands* might,
O're-ſwaies her weaker power; that (now in eithers right)
As *Severne* finds no Flood ſo great, nor poorelie meane,
But that the naturall Spring (her force which doth maintaine)
[a] From this or that ſhee takes; ſo from this Faction free
(Begun about this Ile) not one was like to bee.
This *Lundy* is a Nymph to idletoyes inclin'd;
And, all on pleaſure ſet, doth wholliegiue her mind
To ſee vpon her ſhores her Fowle and Conies fed,
§. And wantonlie to hatch the Birds of *Ganimed.*
Of trafique or returne ſhee neuer taketh care:
Not prouident of pelfe, as many Ilands are:

[a] From England or Wales.

Digitized by Google

A luſtie black-brow'd Girle, with forehead broad and hie,
That often had bewitcht the Sea-gods with her eye.
Of all the In-laid Iles her Soueraigne *Seuerne* keepes,
That bathe their amorous breaſts within her ſecret Deepes
(To loue her [a] *Barry* much and *Silly* though ſhee ſeeme,
The *Flat Holme* and the *Steepe* as likewiſe to eſteeme)
This nobleſt *Britiſh* * Nymph yet likes her *Lundy* beſt,
And to great *Neptunes* grace preferres before the reſt.
Thus, [b] *Cambria* to her right that would her ſelfe reſtore,
And rather then to loſe [c] *Loëgria*, lookes for more;
The Nymphs of either part, whom paſsion doth inuade,
To triall ſtraight will goe, though *Neptune* ſhould diſſwade:
But of the weaker ſex, the moſt part full of ſpleene,
And onely wanting ſtrength to wreake their angry teene,
For skill their challenge make, which euerie one profeſt,
And in the learned Arts (of knowledges the beſt,
And to th'heroïck ſpirit moſt pleaſing vnder skie)
Sweet Muſick, rightlie matcht with heauenlie Poëſie,
In which they all exceed: and in this kind alone
They Conquerers vow to be, or laſtlie ouerthrowne.
Which when faire *Sabrine* ſaw (as ſhee is wondrous wiſe)
And that it were in vaine them better to adviſe,
Sith this contention ſprang from Countries like alli'd,
That ſhee would not be found t'incline to either ſide,
To mightie *Neptune* ſues to haue his free conſent
Due triall they might make: When he incontinent
His *Trytons* ſendeth out the challenge to proclaime.
No ſooner that divulg'd in his ſo dreadfull name,
But ſuch a ſhout was ſent from euerie neighboring Spring,
That the report was heard through all his Court to ring:
And from the largeſt Streame vnto the leſſer Brooke,
Them to this wondrous taske they ſeriouſlie betooke:
They curle their Ivory fronts; and not the ſmalleſt Beck
But with white Pebles makes her Tawdries for her neck;
Lay forth their amorous breaſts vnto the publique view,
Enamiling the white, with veines that were as blew;
Each Moore, each Marſh, each Mead, preparing rich array
To ſet their Riuers forth againſt this generall day.
Mongſt Forreſts, Hills, and Floods, was ne're ſuch heaue and ſhoue
Since [d] *Albion* weelded Armes againſt the ſonne of *Ioue*.
When as the Engliſh part their courage to declare,
Them to th'appointed place immediatly prepare.
A troupe of ſtately Nymphs proud *Auon* with her brings
(As ſhee that hath the charge of wiſe [e] *Minervas* Springs)
From *Mendip* tripping downe, about the tinny Mine.
And *Ax*, no leſſe imploy'd about this great deſigne,

Leads

[a] Certaine little Iles lying within *Seuerne*.

* *Severne*.

[b] Wales.
[c] England.

[d] *Albion*, *Neptunes* ſon, warred with *Hercules*.

[e] The Bathes. All theſe Riuers you may ſee in the third Song.

Digitized by Google

Leads forth a luſtie Rout; when *Bry*, with all her throng
(With very madnes ſwolne that ſhe had ſtai'd ſo long)
Comes from the boggie Mears and queachy fens below:
That *Parret* (highly pleas'd to ſee the gallant ſhow)
Set out with ſuch a traine as bore ſo great a ſway,
The ſoyle but ſcarcely ſerues to giue her hugeneſſe way.
Then the *Deuonian Tawe*, from *Dertmore* deckt with pearle,
Vnto the conflict comes: with her that gallant Girle
§. Cleere *Towridge*, whom they fear'd would haue eſtrang'd her fall:
Whoſe comming, laſtlie, bred ſuch courage in them all,
As drew downe many a Nymph from the *Cornubian* ſhore,
That paint their goodlie breaſts with ſundrie ſorts of Ore.
The *Britiſh*, that this while had ſtood a view to take
What to her vtmoſt power the publique Foe could make,
But ſlightlie weigh their ſtrength: for, by her naturall kind,
As ſtill the *Britan* beares a braue and noble mind;
So, truſting to their skill, and goodnes of their Cauſe,
For ſpeedie Triall call, and for indifferent Lawes.
At length, by both allow'd, it to this iſſue grew;
To make a likely choiſe of ſome moſt expert crew,
Whoſe number comming neere vnto the others dowre,
The *Engliſh* ſhould not vrge they were o're-borne by powre.
§. Yet hardlie vpon *Powſe* they dare their hopes to lay,
For that ſhee hath commerce with *England* euery day:
§. Nor *Roſſe*; for that too much ſhee Aliens doth reſpect;
And following them, forgoes her ancient Dialect.
The [a]*Venedotian* Floods, that ancient *Britans* were,
The Mountaines kept them backe, and ſhut them in the Reare:
But *Brecknock*, long time knowne a Country of much worth,
Vnto this conflict brings her goodly Fountaines forth:
For almoſt not a Brooke of [b] *Morgany*, nor *Gwent*,
But from her fruitfull wombe doe fetch their hie deſcent.
For *Brecan*, was a Prince once fortunate and great
(Who dying, lent his name to that his nobler ſeat)
With * twice twelue daughters bleſt, by one and onely wife:
Who for their beauties rare, and ſanctitie of life,
To Riuers were transform'd; whoſe pureneſs doth declare
How excellent they were, by beeing what they are:
Who dying virgins all, and Riuers now by Fate,
To tell their former loue to the vnmaried ſtate,
To *Seuerne* ſhape their courſe, which now their forme doth beare;
Ere ſhee was made a flood, a virgine as they were.
And from the *Iriſh* ſeas with feare they ſtill doe flie:
So much they yet delight in mayden companie.
Then moſt renowned *Wales*, thou famous ancient place,
Which ſtill haſt been the Nurſe of all the *Britiſh* race,

[a] Floods of North-wales.

[b] *Glamorgan* & *Mõmouthſhires.*

* A ſuppoſed metamorphoſis of *Brecans* daughters.

Since

Since Nature thee denies that purple-cluſter'd Vine,
Which others Temples chaſes with fragrant ſparkling Wine;
And being now in hand, to write thy glorious praiſe;
Fill me a bowle of *Meath*, my working ſpirit to raiſe:
And ere ſeuen Bookes haue end, I'le ſtrike ſo high a ſtring,
Thy *Bards* ſhall ſtand amaz'd with wonder, whilſt I ſing;
§. That *Talieſſen*, once which made the Riuers dance,
And in his rapture raiz'd the Mountaines from their trance,
Shall tremble at my Verſe, rebounding from the skies;
Which like an earth-quake ſhakes the Tomb wherein he lies.
First our triumphing Muſe of ſprightly *Vske* ſhall tell,
And what to euery Nymph attending her, befell:
VVhich *Cray* and *Camlas* firſt for Pages doth reteane;
VVith whom the next in place comes in the tripping *Breane*,
VVith *Isker*; and with her comes *Hodny* fine and cleere,
Of *Brecknock* beſt belov'd, the Soueraigne of the Sheere:
And *Grony*, at an inch, waits on her Miſtreſs heeles.
But entring (at the laſt) the *Monumethian* fields,
Small *Fidan*, with *Cledaugh*, increaſe her goodly Menie,
Short *Kebby*, and the Brooke that chriſtneth *Abergeny*.
VVith all her watry traine, when now at laſt ſhe came
Vnto that happie Towne which beares her *onely name,
Bright *Birthin*, with her friend faire *Olwy*, kindly meet her;
VVhich for her preſent haſte, haue ſcarcely time to greet her:
But earneſt on her way, ſhe needſly will be gone;
So much ſhe longs to ſee the ancient *Carleon*.
When *Avon* commeth in, then which amongſt them all
A finer is not found betwixt her head and fall.
Then *Ebwith*, and with her ſlides *Srowy*; which forelay
Her progreſſe, and for *Vske* keepe entrance to the Sea.
When *Munno*, all this while, that (for her owne behoofe)
From this their great recourſe had ſtrangely ſtood aloofe,
Made proude by *Monmouths* name appointed her by Fate,
Of all the reſt herein obſerued ſpeciall ſtate.
For once the *Bards* foretold ſhe ſhould produce a [a] King,
VVhich euerlaſting praiſe to her great name ſhould bring,
VVho by his conquering ſword ſhould all the land ſurpriſe,
Which twixt the [b] *Penmenmaur* and the [c] *Pyreni* lies:
She therefore is allow'd her leaſure; and by her
They winne the goodly *Wye*, whome ſtrongly ſhe doth ſtirre
Her powerfull helpe to lend: which elſe ſhe had denide,
Becauſe her ſelfe ſo oft to *England* ſhe allyed:
But b'ing by *Munno* made for *Wales*, away ſhe goes.
Which when as *Throggy* ſees, her ſelfe ſhe headlong throwes
Into the watry throng, with many another Rill,
Repairing to the Welch, their number vp to fill.

* Monmouth.

[a] *Henry* the fift, ſtiled of Monmouth.

[b] A maritime hill in *Caernarvan* Shire.

[c] Hils diuiding *Spaine* and *France*.

That

That *Remny* when shee saw, these gallant Nymphs of *Gwent*,
On this appointed match, were all so hotlie bent,
Where shee of ancient time had parted, as a Mound
The *Monumethian* fields, and *Glamorganian* ground,
Intreats the *Taffe* along, as gray as any glasse:
With whom cleere *Cunno* comes, a lustie *Cambrian* Lasse:
Then *Elwy*, and with her *Ewenny* holds her way,
And *Ogmore*, that would yet be there as soone as they,
By *Auon* called in: when nimbler *Neath* anon
(To all the neighbouring Nymphs for her rare beauties known;
Besides her double head, to helpe her streame that hath
Her handmaids, *Melta* (sweet, cleere *Hepsey*, and *Tragath*)
From *Brecknock* forth doth breake; then *Dulas* and *Cledaugh*,
By * *Morgany* doe driue her through her watry *saugh;* * *Glamorgan.*
With *Tawy*, taking part t'assist the *Cambrian* power: * A kind of Trench.
§. Then *Lhu* and *Loger*, giuen to strengthen them by *Gower*.
Mongst whom, some *Barás* there were, that in their sacred rage
Recorded the Descents, and acts of euerie Age.
Some with their nimbler ioynts that strooke the warbling string;
In fingering some vnskild, but onelie vs'd to sing
Vnto the others Harpe: of which you both might find
Great plentie, and of both excelling in their kind,
§. That at the *Stethva* oft obtain'd a Victors praise,
Had wonne the *Siluer Harpe*, and worne *Apollos* Bayes:
Whose Verses they deduc't from those first golden times,
Of sundry sorts of Feet, and sundry sutes of Rimes.
In [b] *Englins* some there were that on their subiect straine; [b] **Englins, Cosiths, and Awdells,** British formes of verses. See the Illustrations.
Some Makers that againe affect the loftier vaine,
Rehearse their high conceits in *Cowiths*: other-some
In *Owdells* theirs expresse, as matter haps to come;
So varying still their Moods, obseruing yet in all
Their Quantities, their Rests, their Ceasures metricall:
For to that sacred skill they most themselues apply;
Addicted from their births so much to Poësie,
That in the Mountaines those who scarce haue seene a Booke,
Most skilfully will * make, as though from Art they tooke. * A word, vsed by the Ancients, signifying to verifie.
And as *Loëgria* spares not any thing of worth
That any way might set her goodly Riuers forth,
As stones by nature cut from the *Cornubian* Strond;
Her *Dertmore* sends them Pearle; *Rock-vincent*, Diamond:
So *Cambria*, of her Nymphs especiall care will haue.
For *Conwy* sends them Pearle to make them wondrous braue;
The sacred [c] *Virgins-vvell*, her mosse most sweet and rare, [c] Saint *Winifrids* Well.
Against infectious damps for Pomander to weare:
And [d] *Goldcliff* of his Ore in plentious sort allowes, [d] A glistring Rock in *Monmouthshire*.
To spangle their attyers, and deck their amorous browes.

And

And laſtlie, holie *Dee* (whoſe pray'rs were highly priz'd,
As one in heauenlie things deuoutlie exercis'd:
[a] See the eight Song. Who,[a] changing of his Foards, by diuination had
Fore-told the neighboring folke of fortune good or bad)
In their intended courſe ſith needs they will proceed,
His Benediction ſends in way of happy ſpeed.
And though there were ſuch haſte vnto this long-lookt towne,
Yet let they not to call vpon th'Eternall Power.
For, who will haue his worke his wiſhed end to winne,
Let him with hartie prayer religiouſlie beginne.
Wherefore the *Engliſh* part, with full deuout intent,
In meet and godlie ſort to *Glaſtenbury* ſent,
Beſeeching of the Saints in *Avalon* that were,
There offring at their Tombes for euerie one a teare,
§. And humblie to Saint *George* their Countries Patron pray,
To proſper their deſigne now in this mightie day.
The *Britans*, like deuout, their Meſſengers direct
To *Dauid*, that he would their ancient right protect.
Mongſt *Hatterills* loftie hills, that with the clowds are crown'd,
[b] In *Monmouthſhire.* The Vally [b] *Ewias* lies, immur'd ſo deep and round,
As they belowe that ſee the Mountaines riſe ſo hie,
Might thinke the ſtragling Heards were grazing in the skie:
Which in it ſuch a ſhape of ſolitude doth beare,
As Nature at the firſt appointed it for pray'r:
VVhere, in an aged Cell, with moſſe and Ivie growne,
In which, not to this day the Sunne hath euer ſhowne,
That reuerent *Britiſh* Saint in zealous Ages paſt,
To contemplation liu'd; and did ſo trulie faſt,
As he did onelie drinke what cryſtall *Hodney* yeelds,
And fed vpon the Leeks he gather'd in the fields.
In memorie of whom, in the reuoluing yeere
The Welch-men on his day that ſacred herbe doe weare:
Where, of that holie man, as humblie they doe craue,
That in their iuſt defence they might his furtherance haue.
Thus either, well prepard the others power before,
Conuenientlie be'ing plac't vpon their equall ſhore;
The *Britans*, to whoſe lot the Onſet doth belong,
Giue ſignall to the Foe for ſilence to their Song.
To tell each various Straine and turning of their Rimes,
How this in compaſſe falls, or that in ſharpeneſs climes
(As where they reſt and riſe, how take it one from one,
As euery ſeuerall Chord hath a peculiar Tone)
Euen Memorie her ſelfe, though ſtriuing, would come ſhort:
But the materiall things Muſe helpe me to report.
As firſt, t'affront the Foe, in th'ancient *Britans* right,
With *Arthur* they begin, their moſt renowned Knight;

The

Digitized by Google

The richneſs of the Armes their well-made [a] Worthie wore,
The temper of his ſword the (try'd *Eſcalabone*)
The bignes and the length of *Rone*, his noble Speare;
With *Pridwin* his great Shield, and what the proofe could beare;
His Baudrick how adorn'd with ſtones of wondrous price,
§. The ſacred Virgins ſhape he bore for his deuice;
Theſe monuments of worth, the ancient *Britans* ſong.
Now, doubting leaſt theſe things might hold them but too long,
His warres they tooke to taske; the Land then ouer-layd
With thoſe proud *German* powers: when, calling to his ayde
His kinſman *Howell*, brought from *Britany* the leſſe,
Their Armies they vnite, both ſwearing to ſuppreſſe
The *Saxon*, heer that ſought through conqueſt all to gaine.
On whom he chanc't to light at *Lincolne*: where the Plaine
Each where from ſide to ſide lay ſcatter'd with the dead.
And when the conquer'd Foe, that from the conflict fled,
Betooke them to the woods, hee neuer left them there
Vntill the *Britiſh* earth he forc't them to forſweare.
And as his actions roſe, ſo raiſe they ſtill their veine,
In words, whoſe weight beſt ſute a ſublimated ſtraine.
§. They ſung how he, him ſelfe at *Badon* bore that day,
When at the glorious Gole his *Britiſh* Scepter lay:
Two daies together how the battell ſtronglie ſtood:
[b] *Pendragons* worthie ſonne who waded there in blood,
Three hundred *Saxons* ſlew with his owne valiant hand.
And after (cald, the *Pict*, and *Iriſh* to withſtand)
How he, by force of Armes *Albania* ouer-ran,
Purſuing of the *Pict* beyond Mount *Calidon*:
There ſtrongly ſhut them vp whom ſtoutly he ſubdu'd.
How *Gillamore* againe to *Ireland* he purſu'd
So oft as he preſum'd the envious *Pict* to ayde:
And hauing ſlaine the King, the Country waſte hee laid.
To *Goth-land* how againe this Conqueror maketh-forth
With his ſo proſp'rous powers into the fartheſt North:
Where, *Iſland* firſt he wonne, and *Orkney* after got.
To *Norway* ſayling next with his deere Nephew *Lot*,
By deadlie dint of ſword did *Ricoll* there defeat:
And hauing plac't the Prince on that *Norwegian* ſeat,
How this courageous King did *Denmarke* then controle:
That ſcarcelie there was found a Countrie to the Pole
That dreaded not his deeds, too long that were to tell.
And after theſe, in *France* th'adventures him befell
At *Paris*, in the Liſts, where he with *Flollio* fought;
The Emperor *Leons* power to raiſe his Siege that brought.
Then brauelie ſet they forth, in combat how theſe Knights
On horſeback and on foote perform'd their ſeuerall fights:

[a] *Arthur*, one of the nine Worthies.

[b] K. *Arthur*.

Digitized by Google

. s with what maruailous force each other they aſſaild,
How mighty *Flollio* firſt, how *Arthur* then prevail'd;
For beſt advantage how they trauerſed their grounds,
The horrid blowes they lent, the world-amazing wounds,
Vntill the Tribune, tyr'd, ſanke vnder *Arthurs* ſword.
Then ſing they how hee firſt ordain'd the Circled-board,
The Knights whoſe martiall deeds farre fam'd that *Table-round*;
Which, trueſt in their loues; which, moſt in Armes renown'd:
The Lawes, which long vp-held that Order, they report;
§. The *Penteceſts* prepar'd at *Carleon* in his Court,
That Tables ancient ſeate; her Temples and her Groues,
Her Palaces, her Walks, Baths, Theaters, and Stoues:
Her Academie, then, as likewiſe they prefer:
Of *Camilot* they ſing, and then of *Wincheſter*.
The feaſts that vnder-ground the Faërie did him make,
And there how he enioyd the Lady of the Lake.
Then told they, how him ſelfe great *Arthur* did advance,
To meet (with his Allies) that puiſſant force in *France*,
By *Lucius* thither led; thoſe Armies that while-ere
Affrighted all the world, by him ſtrooke dead with feare:
Th'report of his great Acts that ouer Europe ran,
In that moſt famous Field he with the Emperor wan:
As how great *Rython's* ſelfe hee ſlew in his repaire,
Who rauiſht *Howells* Neece, young *Hellena* the faire;
And for a Trophy brought the Giants coat away
Made of the beards of Kings. Then brauelie chanted they
The ſeuerall twelue pitcht Fields he with the *Saxons* fought:
The certaine day and place to memorie they brought;
Then by falſe *Mordreds* hand how laſt hee chanc't to fall,
The howre of his deceaſe, his place of buriall.
When out the *Engliſh* cry'd, to interrupt their Song:
But they, which knew to this more matter muſt belong,
Not out at all for that, nor any whit diſmay'd,
But to their well-tun'd Harps their fingers cloſelie laid:
Twixt euery one of which they plac't their Countries Crowd,
And with courageous ſpirits thus boldly ſang aloud;
How *Merlin* by his skill, and Magiques wondrous might,
From *Ireland* hither brought the *Stonendge* in a night:
§. And for *Carmardens* ſake, would faine haue brought to paſſe,
About it to haue built a vvall of ſolid Braſſe:
And ſet his Fiends to work vpon the mightie frame;
Some to the Anvile: ſome, that ſtill inforc't the flame:
But whilſt it was in hand, by louing of an Elfe
(For all his wondrous skill) was cooſned by him ſelfe.
For, walking with his *Fay*, her to the Rocke hee brought,
In which hee oft before his Nigromancies wrought:

And

And going in thereat his Magiques to haue ſhowne,
Shee ſtopt the Cauerns mouth with an inchanted ſtone:
Whoſe cunning ſtrongly croſt, amaz'd whilſt he did ſtand,
Shee captiue him conuay'd vnto the *Fairie* Land.
Then, how the laboring ſpirits, to Rocks by fetters bound,
With bellowes rumbling groanes, and hammers thundring ſound,
A fearefull horrid dinne ſtill in the Earth doe keepe,
Their Maſter to awake, ſuppos'd by them to ſleepe;
As at their work how ſtill the grieued ſpirits repine,
Tormented in the Fire, and tyred at the Mine.
VVhen now the *Britiſh* ſide ſcarce finiſhed their Song,
But th'*Engliſh* that repyn'd to be delay'd ſo long,
All quicklie at the hint, as with one free conſent,
Strooke vp at once and ſung each to the Inſtrument;
(Of ſundry ſorts that were, as the Muſician likes)
On which the practic'd hand with perfect'ſt fingring ſtrikes,
Whereby their height of skill might lineliеſt be expreſt.
The trembling Lute ſome touch, ſome ſtraine the Violl beſt
In ſets which there were ſeene, the muſick wondrous choice:
Some likewiſe there affect the Gamba with the voice,
To ſhew that *England* could varietie afford.
Some that delight to touch the ſterner wyerie Chord, The ſundry Muſiques of England.
The Cythron, the Pandore, and the Theorbo ſtrike:
The Gittern and the Kit the wandring Fidlers like.
So were there ſome againe, in this their learned ſtriſe
Loud Inſtruments that lov'd; the Cornet and the Phiſe,
The Hoboy, Sagbut deepe, Recorder, and the Flute:
Euen from the ſhrilleſt Shawme vnto the Cornamute.
Some blowe the Bagpipe vp, that plaies the Country-round:
The Taber and the Pipe, ſome take delight to ſound.
Of *Germanie* they ſung the long and ancient fame,
From whence their noble Sires the valiant *Saxons* came,
Who ſought by Sea and Land Adventures farre and neere;
And ſeizing at the laſt vpon the *Britans* heere,
Surpriz'd the ſpacious Ile, which ſtill for theirs they hold:
As in that Countries praiſe how in thoſe times of old,
§. *Tuiſco*, *Gomers* ſonne, from * vnbuilt *Babell* brought * Gen. 11.8.9.
His people to that place, with moſt high knowledge fraught,
And vnder wholſome Lawes eſtabliſht their aboad;
Whom his *Tudeski* ſince haue honor'd as a God:
Whoſe cleare creation made them abſolute in all,
Retaining till this time their pure Originall.
And as they boaſt themſelues the Nation moſt vnmixt,
Their language as at firſt, their ancient cuſtomes fixt,
The people of the world moſt hardie, wiſe and ſtrong;
So glorioуſly they ſhow, that all the reſt among

Digitized by Google

The *Saxons* of her ſorts the very nobleſt were:
And of thoſe crooked Skaines they vs'd in vvarre to beare,
Which in their thundring tongue, the *Germans*, *Handſeax* name,
§. They *Saxons* firſt were call'd: whoſe farre extended fame
For hardineſs in warre, whom danger neuer fraid,
Allur'd the *Britans* here to call them to their ayde:
From whom they after reſt *Laëgria* as their own,
Brutes ofspring then too weake to keepe it beeing grown.
This told: the Nymphs againe, in nimbler ſtraines of wit,
Next neatly come about, the *Engliſhmen* to quit
Of that inglorious blot by *Baſtard William* brought
Vpon this conquered Ile: then which Fate neuer wrought
A fitter meane (ſay they) great *Germany* to grace;
To graft againe in one, two Remnants of her race:
Vpon their ſeuerall waies, two ſeuerall times that went
To forrage for themſelues. The firſt of which ſhee ſent
The Normans and the Saxons of one blood.
§. To get their ſeat in *Gaul*: which on *Nueſtria* light,
And (in a famous warre the *Frenchmen* put to flight)
Poſſeſt that fruitfull place, where onely from their name
§. Call'd *North-men* (from the North of *Germanie* that came,
Who thence expeld the *Gaules*, and did their roomes ſupply)
This, firſt *Nueſtria* nam'd, was then call'd *Normandy*.
That by this meanes, the leſſe (in conquering of the great)
Be'ing drawne from their late home vnto this ampler ſeat,
The Normans loſt that name and became Engliſh.
Reſyding heere, reſign'd what they before had wonne;
§. That as the Conquerors blood, did to the conquered runne:
So kindlie beeing mixt, and vp together growne,
As ſeuered, they were hers; vnited, ſtil her owne.
But theſe myſterious things deſiſting now to ſhow
(The ſecret works of heauen) to long Deſcents they goe:
How *Egelred* (the Sire of *Edward* the laſt King
Of th'Engliſh *Saxon* Line) by nobly marying
With hardie *Richards* heire, the *Norman Emma*, bred
Alliance in their bloods. Like Brooks that from one head
Beare ſeuerall waies (as though to ſundry Seas to haſt)
But by the varying ſoyle, int'one againe are caſt:
So chanced it in this the neernes of their blood.
For when as *Englands* right in queſtion after ſtood,
Proud *Harould*, *Goodwins* heire, the Scepter hauing wonne
From *Edgar Etheling* young, the outlaw'd *Edwards* ſonne;
The valiant *Baſtard* this his onelie colour made,
With his braue *Norman* powers this kingdome to invade.
Which leauing, they proceed to Pedigrees againe,
Their after-Kings to fetch from that old *Saxon* ſtraine;
From *Margarit* that was made the *Scottiſh Malcoms* Bride,
Who to her Grandſire had courageous *Ironſide*:

Which

Which out-law'd *Edward* left; whose wife to him did bring
This *Margarit* Queene of *Scots*, and *Edgar Etheling*:
That *Margarit* brought forth *Maud*; which gracious *Macolme* gaue
To *Henry Beuclarks* bed (so Fate it pleas'd to haue)
§. Who him a daughter brought; which heauen did strangely spare:
And for the speciall loue he to the mother bare,
Her *Maude* againe he nam'd, to th' *Almain* Emperor wed:
Whose Dowager whilst shee liu'd (her puissant *Cæsar* dead)
She th'Earle of *Anion* next to husband doth prefer.
The second *Henry* then by him begot of her,
Into the *Saxon* Line the Scepter thus doth bring.
Then presently againe prepare themselues to sing
The sundry foraine Fields the *English-men* had fought.
Which when the Mountaines sawe (and not in vaine) they thought
That if they still went on as thus they had begon,
Then from the *Cambrian* Nymphs (sure) *Lundy* would be won.
And therefore from their first they challeng'd them to flie;
And (idly running on with vaine prolixitie)
A larger subiect tooke then it was fit they should.
But, whilst those would proceed, these threatning them to hold,
[a] *Black-Mountaine* for the loue he to his Country bare,
As to the beautious *Vske*, his ioy and onely care
(In whose defence t'appeare more sterne and full of dread)
Put on a Helme of clowds vpon his rugged head.
Mounchdeny doth the like for his beloued *Tawe*:
VVhich quicklie all the rest by their example drawe:
As *Hatterell* in the right of ancient *Wales* will stand.
To these three Mountaines, first of the *Brekinnian* Band,
The *Monnmethian* Hills, like insolent and stout,
On loftie tip-toes then began to looke about;
That *Skeridvaur* at last (a Mountaine much in might,
In hunting that had set his absolute delight)
Caught vp his [a] Country Hooke; nor cares for future harmes,
But irefully enrag'd, would needs to open Armes:
Which quicklie put [b] *Penvayle* in such outrageous heat,
That whilst for verie teene his haireless scalpe doth sweat,
The *Blorench* looketh bigge vpon his bared crowne:
And tall *Tomberlow* seemes so terribly to frowne,
That where it was suppos'd with small adoe or none
Th'event of this debate would easely haue been known,
Such strange tumultuous stirres vpon this strife ensue,
As where all griefes should end, old sorrowes still renue:
That *Severne* thus forewarn'd to looke vnto the worst
(And findes the latter ill more dangerous then the first)
The doome she should pronounce, yet for a while delay'd,
Till these rebellious routs by iustice might be stay'd;

[a] These & the rest following, the famousest Hills in *Brecknocke*, *Glamorgan*, and *Monmouth*.

[a] Welch-hook.

[b] So named of his bald head.

A period that doth put to my Discourse so long,
To finish this debate the next ensuing Song.

Illustrations.

OVer *Severne* (but visiting *Lundey*, a little Ile twixt *Hartland* and *Gowen* point) you are transported into *Wales*. Your travels with the Muse are most of all in *Monmouth*, *Glamorgan*, and the South maritime shires.

And wantonly to hatch the Birds *of* Ganymed.

Walter Baker a Canon of *Osney* (interpreter of *Thomas de la Moores* life of *Edward* the II.) affirmes, that it commonly breedes Conies, Pigeons, *& Strucones, quos vocat Alexander Nechamus* (so you must read, [a] not *Nechristum*, as the *Francfort* print senselesly mistooke with *Conday*, for *Lundey*) *Ganymedis aues*. What he meanes by his Birds of *Ganymed*, out of the name, vnlesse Eagles or Ostriches (as the common fiction of the *Catamus* rauishment, and this French Latine word of the Translator would) I collect not. But rather read also *Palamedis aues*. *i.* Cranes) of which [b] *Necham* indeed hath a whole Chapter: what the other should be, or whence reason of the name comes, I confesse I am ignorant.

[a] Tho. de la Moore *emendatus.*

[b] *De rerum natural. lib.* 1.

Cleare Towridge *whom they feard would haue estrang'd her fall.*

For she rising neere *Hartland*, wantonly runnes to *Hatherley* in *Deuon*, as if she would to the Southerne Ocean; but returning, there at last is discharged into the *Severne* Sea.

Yet hardly vpon Powse *they dare their hopes to lay.*

Wales had [c] her three parts, *Northwales*, *Southwales*, and *Powis*. The last, as the middle twixt the other, extended from *Cardigan* to *Shropshire*; and on the English side from *Chester* to *Hereford* (being the portion of *Anarawd*, sonne to great *Roderique*) beares this accusation, because it comprehends, for the most, both Nations and both tongues. But see for this diuision to the VII. Song.

Tripartit diuision of *Wales*.

[c] *Girald. descript cap.* 2. *& Powel ad Caradoc. Lancharnan.*

Nor Rosse *for that too much she* aliens *doth respect.*

Vnder *Henry* I. a Colony of *Flemings* driuen out of their country by inundation, and kindly receiued here in respect of that alliance which the K. had with their Earle (for his mother *Maude* wife to the *Conqueror*, was daughter to *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*) afterward vpon difference twixt the K. and Earle *Robert*, were out of diuers parts, but especially *Northumberland*, where they most of all (as it seemes by *Houeden*) had residence, constrained into *Rosse* * in *Penbroke*, which retaines yet in name and tongue expresse notes of being aliens to the *Cambro-Britains*. See the Author in his next Song.

* So called perhaps because it is almost inisled within the Sea, and *Lhoger* as *Rosay* in *Scotland*, expressing *almost an Ile. Buchanan. hist.* 5. *in Eugenio* 4.

That Talieſſen *once which made the Riuers dance.*

Talieſsin (not *Teleſin*, as *Bale* cals him) a learned *Bard*, stiled [d] Ben Beird *i. the chiefest of the Bards*, Master to *Merlin Syluester*, liued about *Arthurs* reigne, whose acts his Muse hath celebrated.

[d] *Priſ. in descript. Wallie.*

With

With Lhu *and* Lhogor *giuen, to strengthen them by* Gower.

Twixt *Neth* and *Lhogor* in *Glamorgan* is this *Gower*, a little prouince, extended into the Sea as a Cherronesse; out of it on the West, rise these two Riuers meant by the Author.

That at the Stethua *oft obtaind a* Victors *praise.*

Vnderstand this *Stethua* to be the meeting of the *British Poets* and *Minstrels*, for tryall [a] of their Poems and Musique sufficiencies, where the best had his reward, *a Siluer Harpe*. Some example is of it vnder *Rees ap Griffith*, Prince of *Southwales*, in the yeare CIↃ.C.LXX.VI. A custome so good, that, had it beene iudiciously obserued, truth of Storie had not beene so vncertain: for there was, by suppose, a correction of what was faulty in forme or matter, or at least a censure of the hearers vpon what was recited. As (according to the *Roman* vse) it is [b] noted, that *Girald* of *Cambria*, when he had written his *Topography* of *Ireland*, made at three seuerall dayes seuerall recitals of his III. distinctions in *Oxford*; of which course some haue wisht a recontinuance, that eyther amendment of opinion or change of purpose in publishing, might preuent blazoned errors. The sorts of these Poets and Minstrels out of Doctor *Powels* interserted annotations vpon *Caradoc Lhancarnan*, I note to you, first *Beirdhs*, otherwise *Pryduids* (called in *Athenaus*, *Lucan* & others, *Bards*) who, somwhat like the Ῥαψῳδοὶ among the Gresks, * *fortia virorum illustrium factu heroicis composita versibus cum dulcibus lyra modulis* [c] *cantitarunt*, which was the chiefest forme of the ancientest musique among the Gentiles, as [d] *Zarlino* hath fully collected. Their charge also as Heraults, was to describe and preserue pedegrees, wherein their line ascendent went from the *Petruccius* to *B. M.* thence to *Syluius* and *Ascanius*, from them to *Adam*. Thus *Girald* reporting, hath his *B. M.* in some copies by [e] transcription of ignorant Monkes (forgetting their tenent of perpetuall virginity, and [f] that relation of *Theodosius*) turned into * *Beatam Mariam*, whereas it stands for *Belinum Magnum* (that was *Heli*, in their writers, father to *Lud* and *Cassibelin*) to whom their genealogies had alwayes reference. The second are which play on the *Harp* and *Crowd*; their musique for the most part came out of *Ireland* with *Gruffith ap Conan* Pr. of *Northwales*, about K. *Stephens* time. This *Gruffith* reformed the abuses of those Minstrels by a particular statut, extant to this day. The third are called *Atcaneaid*; they sing to instruments playd on by others. For the Englyns, Cyrdhs and Aodls; the first are couplets interchanged of XVI. & XIIII. feet calld Palawirtes & Pensels, the second of equall tetrameters, the third of variety in both rime and quantity. Subdiuision of them, and better information may be had in the elaborat institutions of the *Cumraeg* language by *Dauid ap Rees*. Of their musique anciently, out of an old writer read this: *Non vniformiter, vt alibi, sed multipliciter multisq; modis & modulis cantilenas emittunt, adeo vt, turba canentium, quot videas capita tot audias carmina, discriminaq; vocum varia, in vnam deniq;, sub B. mollis dulcedine blanda, consonantiam & organicam conuenientia melodiam.* A good Musician will better vnderstand it, then I that transcribe it. But by it you see they especially affected the mind composing *Dorique* (which is shewed in that of an old [g] author, affirming that [h] Ἡμεράσεως χάριν the Western people of the world constituted vse of musique in their assemblies, though the [h] *Irish* (from whence they learned) were wholly for the sprightfull *Phrygian*. See the next Canto.

[a] *Antiquis huiusmodi certamina fuisse docemur a scholiast. Aristoph. & D. Cypriano serm. de Aleator.* Censure vpon bookes published.

[b] *Camd. in Epist. Fulconi Greuil. ad edit. Anglic. Norm. &c.*

* Did sing the valiant deeds of famous men to the sweete melody of the Harpe.

[c] *Amnian Marcelin. hist. 15.*

[d] *Parte seconda cap. 4. & 5.*

[e] *Dan. Powel. ad Girald. descript. cap. 3.*

[f] *Suid. in Ἰωσ.*

* *S. Mary.* For the *Harp* and other musique instruments, their forme and antiquity, see to the VI. Song; whether a speciall occasion compeld it. Quantity of the *Bards* verses. Forme of the *British* musique.

[g] *Marcian. Heracleot. in περιηγήσει.*

* To make them gentle natur'd.

[h] *Girald. Topog. dist. 3. cap. 11.*

And

And humbly to S. George *their* Countries Patron *pray.*

Our Author (a iudgement day thus appointed twixt the Water-Nymphs) seemes to allude to the course vs'd of old with vs, that those which were to end their cause by combat, were sent to seuerall Saints for inuocation, as in our [i] Law-annals appeares. For [*] S. *George*, that he is patron to the *English*, as S. *Denis*, S. *Iames*, S. *Patrique*, S. *Andrew*, S. *Antony*, S. *Mark*, to the *French*, *Spanish*, *Irish*, *Scotish*, *Italian*, *Venetian*, scarce any is, that knows not. Who he was, & when the *English* tooke him, is not so manifest. The old Martyrologies giue, with vs, to the honor of his birth the XXIII. of April. His passion is supposed in *Diocletian's* persecution. His country *Cappadoce*. His acts are diuers and strange, reported by his seruant *Pasicrates*, *Simeon Metaphrastes*, and lately collected by *Surius*. As for his Knightly forme, and the dragon vnder him, as he is pictured in *Beryth* a Citie of *Cyprus*, with a yong maide kneeling to him, an vnwarrantable report goes that it was for his martiall deliuery of the Kings daughter from the Dragon, as *Hesione* and *Andromeda* were from the Whales by *Hercules* and *Perseus*. Your more neat iudgements, finding no such matter in true antiquity, rather make it symbolicall then truely proper. So that some account him an allegory of our Sauiour Christ; and our admired [k] *Spencer* hath made him an embleme of Religion. So *Chaucer* to the Knights of that order.

[i] 30. *Ed.* 3. *fol.* 20.
[*] *Tropelophor⁹ dict⁹ in menologio Græco apud Baronium, forte* Ρόπαλοφόρος *siue* Τροπαιοφόρος, *quid n. Tropelophorus?*
[k] Faery Q. *lib.* 1.

——— but for Gods pleasance
And his mother, and in signifiance
That ye ben of S. Georges liuerie
Doeth him seruice and knightly obeisance
For Christs cause is his, well knowen yee.

Others interpret that picture of him as some country or Citie (signified by the Virgin) imploring his aide against the Diuell, charactered in the Dragon. Of him you may particularly see, especially in *Vsuards* martyrologie, and *Baronius* his annotations vpon the *Roman* Calendar, with *Erhard Celly* his description of *Frederique* Duke of *Wittembergs* installation in the Garter, by fauour of our present Soueraigne. But what is deliuered of him in the Legend, euen the Church of *Rome* [l] hath disallowed in these words; *That not so made as any scandall may rise in the holy Roman Church, the passions of S.* George, *and such like, supposed to be written by heretiques, are not read in it.* But you may better beleeue the Legend, then that he was a *Couentry* man borne, with his *Caleb* Lady of the woods, or that he descended from the *Saxon* race, and such like, which some *English* fictions deliuer. His name (as generally [m] also S. *Maurice* and S. *Sebastian*) was anciently cald on by Christians as an aduocat of victory (when in the Church that kind of doctrine was) so that our particular right to him (although they say [n] K. *Arthur* bare him in one of his Banners) appeares not vntill *Ed.* III. consecrated to S. *George* the Knightly *order* of the *Garter*, [o] soone after the victory at *Caleis* against the *French*, in which his inuocatiō was Ha S. Edward, Ha S. George. Some authority [p] referres this to *Richard Cœur de Lion*, who suppos'd himselfe comforted by S. *George* in his warres against the *Turkes* and *Hagarens*. But howsoeuer, since that he hath beene a Patron among others, as in that of *Frederique* the thirds institution [q] of the quadripartit society of S. *Georges shield*, and more of that nature, you finde. And vnder *Hen. VIII.* it was enacted, [r] that the *Irish* should leaue their Cramabo and Butlerabo, words of volawfull patronage, and name themselues as vnder S. *George*, and the [s] *King of England*. More proper is S. *Dewy* (we call him S. *Dauid*) to the *Welsh*. Reports of him affirm that he was of that country, vncle to K. *Arthur* (*Bale* and others say, gotten vpon Melaria *a Nunne, by* Xantus *Prince of Cardigan*) and successor to *Dubrice*

[l] *C. Sancta Rom. eccles.* 3. *dist.* 15. *Gelasius PP.*
[m] *Ord. Romæ de diuin. officijs apud* Baronium *in martyrolog.*
[n] *Harding cap.* 72.
[o] *Th. de Walsing. A.M.* CCC.L. & XXIV. *Ed.* III. *Fabian* puts it before this yeare, but erroniously.
[p] *Ex antiq. m.s. ap. Camd. in Berkscir.*
[q] CIↃ. CD. XXCVIII.
Die ge scelsch ast S. Georgen schilts.
Martin. Crus. annal. Sueuic. part. 3. *lib.* 9.
[r] 10. *Hen.* 8. *in statutis Hibernicis.*

Arch-

Archbishop of *Caer-leon* vpon *Vske* (whereto [a] a long time the *British* Bishopriques as to their Metropolitique See were subiect) and thence translated with his nephewes consent the Primacie to *Menevia*, which is now S. *Denies* in *Penbroke*. He was a strong oppugner of the *Pelagian* heresie. To him our country Calendars giue the 1. of March, but in the old Martyrologies I finde him not remembred: yet I read that [b] *Calixtus* II. first canonized him. See him in the next Canto.

[a] *Polychronic. lib. 1. cap. 52.*

[b] *Bal. cent. 1.*

The sacred Virgins shape *he bare for his deuice.*

Arthurs [c] shield *Pridwen* (or his Banner) had in it the picture of *our Lady*, and his Helme an ingrauen *Dragon*. From the like forme was his father called *Vter-pen-dragon*. To haue terrible crests or ingrauen beasts of rapine (*Herodotus* and *Strabo* fetch the beginning of them, and the bearing of armes from the *Carians*) hath been from inmost antiquity continued; as appeares in that Epithet of πτολίπορος, proper to *Minerua*, but applyed to others in *Aristophanes*, and also [d] in the *Theban* warre. Either hence may you deriue the *English* Dragon now as a supporter, and vsually pitcht in fields by the *Saxon*, *English*, and *Norman* Kings for their Standard (which is frequent in *Honeden*, *Matthew Paris*, and *Florilegus*) or from the *Romanes*, who after the *Minotaure*, *Horse*, *Eagle*, and other their antique ensignes tooke this beast; or else imagine that our Kings ioyned in that generall consent, whereby so many nations bare it. For by plaine and good authority, collected by a great critique, you may finde it affirm'd of the *Assyrians*, *Indians*, *Scythians*, *Persians*, *Dacians*, *Romanes*; and of the *Greekes* too for their shields, and otherwise: wherin *Lipsius* vniustly findes fault with *Isidore*, but forgets that in a number of Greeke [e] authors is copious witnes of as much.

[c] *Nennius. histor. Galfred. lib. 6. cap. 2. & lib. 7. cap. 2.* Beginning of armes and crests.

[d] *Æschyl. in Sept. ad Theb. Euripid. in Phœniss.* The Dragon supporter and Standard of England.

[e] *Lipsi. com. ad Polyb. 4. dissert. 5.*

[f] *Pindar. Pythionic. ode 8. Homer. Iliad. λ. Suid. Epaminond. Hesiod. Ἀσπ. Ἡρακλ. Plutarch. Lysand. Euripid. in Ion. & in Ἀυλίδ.*

[g] *Camden.*

They sing how he himselfe at Badon *bare the day.*

That is *Baunsedowne* in *Somerset* (not *Blackmore* in *Yorkeshire*, as *Polydore* mistakes) as is expresly proued out of a *ms. Gildas* [g], different from that published by *Iosselin*.

That scarcely there was found a country *to the* pole.

Some, too hyperbolique, stories make him a large conqueror on euery adiacent country, as the Muse recites: and his seale, which *Leland* sayes he saw, in *Westminster* Abbey, of redde wax pictur'd with a Mound, bearing a crosse in his left hand (which was first [h] *Iustinians* deuice; and surely, in later time, with the seale counterfeited and applied to *Arthur*: no King of this Land, except the *Confessor*, before the Conquest [i] euer vsing in their Charters more then subscription of *name* and *crosses*) and a Scepter fleury in his right, cals him **Britanniæ, Galliæ, Germaniæ, Daciæ Imperator*. The *Bards* songs haue, with this kind of vnlimited attribut so loaden him, that you can hardly guesse what is true of him. Such indulgence to false report hath wrong'd many Worthies, and among them euen that great *Alexander* in prodigious suppositions (like *Stichus* [k] his Geography, laying *Pontus* in *Arabia*) as *Strabo* often complains; & some idle Monke of middle time is so impudent to affirme, that at *Babylon* hee erected a columne, inscribed with *Latine* and *Greeke* verses, as notes of his victory; of them you shall tast in these two:

Anglicus & Scotus Britonum superq; caterua
Irlandus, Flander, Cornwallis, *& quoq;* Norguey.

Onely

[h] *Suid. in Iustinian.* No seales before the Conquest.

[i] *Ingulphus.*

* Emperour of *Britaine*, *Gaule*, *Germany*, and *Denmarke*; for so they falsly turned *Dacia*.

[k] *Plaut. in Stich.*

Digitized by Google

Onely but that *Alexander* and his followers were no good Latinists (wherein, when you haue done laughing, you may wonder at the *decorum*) I should censure my lubberly versifier to no lesse punishment then *Marsyas* his excoriation. But for *Arthur*, you shall best know him in this elogie. *This is that* Arthur *of whom the* Brittons *euen to this day speake so idly; a man right worthy to haue been celebrated by true storie, not false tales, seeing it was he that long time vpheld his declining country and euen inspired martiall courage into his country men*; as the Monke of *Malmesbury*, of him:

The Pentecost *prepar'd at* Caer-leon *in his Court.*

At *Caer-leon* in *Monmouth*, after his victories, a pompeous celebration was at Whitsontide, whether were inuited diuers Kings and Princes of the neighbouring coasts; he with them, and his Queene *Guineuer*, with the Ladies keeping those solemnities in their seuerall conclaues. For so the *British* storie makes it according to the *Troian* custome, that in festiuall solemnities, both sexes should not sit together. Of the *Troians* I remember no warrant for it: but among the *Greekes* one *Sphyromachus* * first instituted it. Torneaments and iousts were their exercises, nor vouchsafed any Lady to bestow her fauour on him, which had not beene thrice crown'd with fame of martiall performance. For this order (which herein is delineated) know, that the old *Gaules* (whose customes and the *Britishs* were neere the same) had their Orbicular tables to auoyd controuersie of presedency (a forme much commended by a late [b] writer for the like distance of all from the Salt, being center, first, and last of the furniture) and at them euery Knight attended by his Esquire (* *ἀνεψιὸς Athenæus* [c] cals them) holding his shield. Of the like in *Hen.* III. *Matthew Paris*, of *Mortimers* at *Kelmgworth*, vnder *Ed. I.* and that of *Windsor*, celebrated by *Edw.* III. *Walsingham* speakes. Of the *Arthurian* our Histories haue scarce mention. But *Hamilton's Archbishop*, *Robert* of *Glocester*, *Iohn Lidgat* Monke of *Bury*, and English rimes in diuers hands sing it. It is remembred by *Leland*, *Camden*, *Volaterran*, *Philip* of *Bergomo*, *Lily*, *Aubert Miræe*, others, but very diuersly. *White* of *Basingstoke* defends it, and imagines the originall from an election by *Arthur* and *Howell* K. of *Armorique Britaine* of six of each of their worthiest Peeres to be alwayes assistant in counsell. The antiquity of the Earledome of [d] *Mansfeld* in old *Saxony* is hence affirmed, because *Heger* Earle thereof was honored in *Arthurs* Court with this order; places of name for residence of him and his Knights were this *Caer-leon*, *Winchester* (where his Table is yet suppos'd to be, but that seemes of later date) and *Camelot* in *Somerset*. Some put his number XII. I haue seene them anciently pictur'd XXIV. in a Poeticall storie of him; and in *Denbighshire*, *Stow* tels vs, in the parish of *Lansannan* on the side of a stonie hill is a circular plaine, cut out of a maine rocke, with some XXIV. seats vnequall, which they call *Arthurs Round Table*. Some Catalogues of armes haue the coats of the Knights, blazoned; but I thinke with as good warrant as [e] *Rablais* can iustifie, that Sir *Lancelot du Lac* rostes horses in hell, and that * *Tous les chevaliers de la Table ronde estoient pouures gaigne-deniers tirans la rame pur passer les riuers de Cocyte, Phlegeton, Styx, Acheron, & Lethe quand Messieurs les diables se veulent esbatre sur l'eau comme font les Basteliers de Lyon et gondoliers de Venise. Mais pour chacune passade ils n'ont qu'un Nazarde & sur le soir quelque morceau de pain chaumeny.* Of them, their number, exploits, and prodigious performances you may read *Caxtons* publisht volume, digested by him into XXI. bookes, out of diuers *French* and *Italian* fables. From such I abstaine, as I may.

Knights and Ladies sate in seuerall rooms.

[a] *Scholast. ad Aristophan.* ἱππαρετ. *Suidas.* Round Tables.

[b] *Gemoschalograph. lib. 3. cap. 9.*

[c] *Dipnosoph. lib. 5.*

* Armigeri, which is expresst in the word *Schilpers* in *Paul Warnfred. lib. 2. de gest. Longobard. cap. 28.*

[d] *Hoppenrod & Spangberg. apud* Ortelium in *Mansfeld.* Many places in Wales in hills and rockes, honor'd with *Arthurs* name. *Prise. defens. hist. Brit. &* **Cadair Arthur**, *i. Arthurs* Chaire in *Brecknock*, *Girald. Itin. Camb. cap. 2. &* **Arthurs Oven** in Stirling of *Scotland.*

[e] *Lure 2. chapit. 30.*

* The Knights of the Round Table vse to ferry spirits ouer Styx, Acheron, and other riuers, and for their fare haue a fillip on the nose and a peece of mouldy bread.

Digitized by Google

And for Caermardhin's *sake*———

Two[b] *Merlins* haue our stories: One of *Scotland* commonly titled *Syluester*, or *Caledonius* liuing vnder *Arthur*; the other *Ambrosius* (of whom before) borne of a Nunne (daughter to the K. of *Southwales*) in *Caermardhin*, not naming the place (for rather in *British* his name is *Merdhin*) but the place (which in *Ptolemy* is *Maridunum*) naming him; begotten, as the vulgar, by an *Incubus*. For his buriall (in supposition as vncertaine as his birth, actions, and all of those too fabulously mixt stories) and his *Lady* of the *Lake* it is by liberty of profession laide in *France* by that *Italian*[c] *Ariosto*: which perhaps is as credible as som more of his attributes, seeing no perswading authority, in any of them, rectifies the vncertainty. But for his birth see the next Song, and, to it, more.

[b] *Girald. Itiner. Camb. 2. cap. 8.*

[c] *Orland. Furios. cant. 3.* See *Spencers* Faery Q. *lib. 3. cant. 3.*

Tuisco *Gomers sonne from vnbuilt* Babel *brought.*

According to the[d] text, the *Iews* affirm that *All the sonnes of* Noah *were dispersed through the earth, and euery ones name left to the land which he possessed.* Vpon this tradition, and false *Berosus* testimony, it is affirmed that *Tuisco* (sonne of *Noah*, gotten with others after the[e] floud vpon his wife *Arezia*) tooke to his part the coast about *Rhine*, and that thence came the name of *Teutschland* and *Teutsch*, which we call *Dutch*, through *Germany*.[f] Som make him the same with *Gomer*, eldest sonne to *Iaphet* (by whom these parts of *Europe* were peopled) out of notation of his name, deriuing *Tuiscon* or *Tuiston* (for so *Tacitus* calls him) from The hoodt son .i. the eldest sonne. Others (as the author here) suppose him sonne to *Gomer*, and take[g] him for *Aschenaz* (remembred by *Moses* as first sonne to *Gomer*, and from whom the *Hebrewes* call the *Germans* '*Aschenazim*) whose reliques probably indeed seeme to be in *Tuisco*, which hath beene made of *Aschen* either by the *Dutch* prepositiue article die or lie, as our *the* (according to *Derceto* for[i] *Atergatis*, which should be *Adargada* in *Ctesias*; and *Danubius* for *Adubenus* in *Festus*, perhaps therein corrupted, as *Ioseph Scaliger* obserues; as *Theudibald* for *Ildibald* in *Procopius*, and *Diceneus* for *Ceneus* among the *Getes*) or through mistaking of א for ט or ת in the Hebrew, as in *Rhodanim* ר for[k] ר being *Dodanim*, and in *Chalibes* and *Alybes* for *Thalybes* from *Tubal* by taking ת or א for ת; for in ruder manuscripts by an imperfect Reader, the first mistaking might be as soone as the rest. I coniecture it the rather, for that in most Histories diuersity with affinity twixt the same-meant proper names (especially Easterne as this was) is ordinary; as *Megabyzus* in *Ctesias* is *Bacabasus* in *Iustin*, who cals *Aaron*, *Aruus*, and *Herodotus* his *Smerdis*, *Mergidis*, *Asarhadon*, *Coras* and *Esther* in the Scriptures are thus *Sardanapalus*, *Cyrus*, & *Amestris* in the Greek stories, *Eporedorix*, *Ambiorix*, *Ariminius*, in *Casar* and *Sueton*, supposed to haue beene *Frederique*, *Henry*, *Herman*: diuers like examples occurre; and in comparison of *Arrian* with *Q. Curtius* very many; like as also in the life of S. *Iohn* the Euangelist, anciently[l] written in *Arabique* you haue *Asubasianuusu*, *Thithimse*, *Damthianuusu* for *Vespasian*, *Titus*, *Domitian*, and in our stories *Androgeus* for *Cæsars Mandubratius*. From *Tuisco* is our name of Tuesday; and in that too, taking the place of *Mars* (the most fiery Starre, and obserue withall that against the vulgar opinion the planetary account of dayes is very[m] ancient) discouers affinity with *Aschenaz*, in whose notation (as[n] some body obserues) ש א signifies fire.

[d] *Gen. 10.*

[e] *Munster. Cosm. lib. 3.*

[f] *Goropius in Indoscythic.*

[g] *Iodoc. Willich. comm. ad Tacit. Germaniam. & Pantaleon lib. 1. prosopograph.*

[h] *Elias Leuit. in Thisb. Arias Mont. in Peleg.*

[i] *Strab. lib. ζ. ιϛ. & ιϛ. de alijs quæ hic congerimus.*

[k] *Broughton in concent. præf.*

[l] *Pet. Kirstenius Grammaticæ Arabica subiunxit.*

[m] *Scalig. in prolegom. ad emendat. temp.*

[n] *Melancthon ap. Becan. in Indoscyth.*

They

They Saxons *first were call'd*———

So a Latine rime in [a] *Engelhuſe* alſo;

Quippe breuis gladius apud illos Saxa *vocatur,*
Vnde ſibi Saxo *nomen traxiſſe putatur.*

Although from the *Sacans* or *Sagans* a populous nation in *Aſia* (which were alſo *Scythians*, and of whom an old [b] Poet, as moſt others in their Epithets and paſſages of the *Scythyans*,

* Τόξα Σάκαι φορέοντες ἀμαιμάκετ' ἀγκυλόμητα
Τοξεύτιαι, κ' γὰρ ὄρει θήμεναι ἀγκωλίαι βάλλειν.

A faculty for which the *Engliſh* haue had no ſmall honor in their later warres with the *French*) both *Goropius* with long argument in his *Becceſelana*, our iudicious *Camden* and others will haue them, as it were, *Sacai's-ſonnes*. According hereto is that name of [c] *Sacaſena*, which a colony of them gaue to part of *Armenia* and the [d] *Saſones* in *Scythia* on this ſide of *Imaus*. Howſoeuer, the Authors conceit thus choſen is very apt, nor diſagreeing to this other, in that ſome community was twixt the name of *Saca* or *Saga*, and a certaine ſharp weapon called *Sagaris*, vſed by the *Amazons*, *Sacans*, and *Perſians*, as the Greeke [c] ſtories informe vs.

The Britains *here* allur'd *to call them to their* aide.

Moſt ſuppoſe them ſent to by the *Britons* much ſubiect to the irruptions of *Picts* and *Scots*, and ſo inuited hither for aide: but the ſtories of *Gildas* and *Nennius* haue no ſuch thing, but onely that there landed of them (as baniſhed their country, which *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* expreſſes alſo) III. long boates in Kent with *Horſe* and *Hengiſt* Captaines. They afterward were moſt willingly requeſted to multiply their number by ſending for more of their country men to helpe K. *Vortigern*, and vnder that colour, and by *Ronix* (daughter to *Hengiſt*, and wife to *Vortigern*) her womaniſh ſubtilty, in greater number were here planted. Of this, more large in euery common ſtorie. But to beleeue their firſt arriuall rather for new place of habitation, then vpon embaſſage of the *Britons*, I am perſwaded by this, that [f] among the *Cimbrians*, *Gaules*, *Gothes*, *Dacians*, *Scythians*, and eſpecially the *Sacans* (if *Strabo* deceiue not; from whom our *Saxons*) with other Northerne people, it was a cuſtome vpon numerous abundance to tranſplant colonies: from which vſe the *Parthians* (ſent out of *Scythia*, as the *Romans* did their [g] *Ver Sacrum*) retaine that name, ſignifying baniſhed (ſayes *Trogus*;) not vnlikely, from the Hebrew *Paratz* [h], which is to *ſeparat*, and alſo to *multiplie* in this kind of propagation, as it is vſed in the promiſe to *Abraham*, and in *Iſay's* conſolation to the Church. Here being the maine change of the *Britiſh* name and State, a word or two of the time and yeare is not vntimely. Moſt put it vnder CD. XL.IX. (according to *Bedes* copies and their followers) or CD.L. of Chriſt; wheras indeed by apparant proofe it was in CD. XXVIII. and the IV. of *Valentinian* the Emperor. So *Priſe* and *Camden* (out of an old fragment annexed to *Nennius*) and, before them, the author of *Faſciculus Temporum* haue placed it. The errour I imagine to be from reſtoring of wooren out times in *Bede* and others, by thoſe which fell into the ſame error with *Florence* of *Worceſter* and *Marian* the *Scot*, who begin the receiued Chriſtian accompt but XII. yeares before the Paſsion, thereby omitting XXII. For although *Marians* publiſhed Chronicle (which is but [i] a defloration by *Robert* of *Lorraine* Biſhop of *Hereford* vnder *Hen.* I. and an Epitome of *Marian*) goes neere from the ordinary time of Incarnation vnder *Auguſtus*, yet he layes it alſo,

[a] *Ap. Camdenum*
[b] *Dionyſ. Afer. in περιηγ.*
The Engliſh from their originall, excellent Archers. See the VIII. Song.
* The ſhooting *Sace* none can teach them Art:
For what they loos't at, neuer ſcapes their dart.
[c] *Strabo lib. 11.*
[d] *Ptolem. geograph. lib. 5. cap. 18.*
[e] *Herodot. Polyhymn. Xenoph. ἀνάβαι. &. Strabo lib. 11.*
See the 8. Song
[f] *Iuſtin. lib. 24. & 41. Herodot. Clio. Waſingh. Hypodig. Neuſt. Gemetic. eſſ. lib. 1. cap. 4. Sabnis & Græcis morem hunc fuiſſe memini legiſſe me apud Varronem & Columellam.*
[g] *Feſtus in eod. & Mamertinus.*
[h] זרע. *Gen. 28. 14. Ieſai. 54. 3.*
[i] *Malmeſb. lib. 4. de Pontificib.*

Digitized by Google

so, according to the *Roman* Abbot *Dionysius* in the XXIII. yeare following, which was rather by taking aduantage of *Dionysius* his error then following his opinion. For when he (about *Iustinians* time) made his Period of D.XXXII. yeares of the golden number and cycle of the Sunne multiplied, it fell out so in his computation that the XV. Moone following the *Iewes* Passeouer, the Dominicall letter, Friday, and other concurrents according to Ecclesiasticall tradition supposed for the Passion could not be but in the [b] XII. yeare after his birth (a lapse by himselfe much repented) and then supposing Christ liued XXXIV. yeares, XXII. must needes be omitted; a collection directly against his meaning; hauing only forgotten to fit those concurrents. This accompt (in it selfe, and by the Abbots purpose, as our vulgar is now, but with some little difference) erroniously followed, I coniecture, made them, which too much desired correction, adde the supposed Euangelicall XXII. yeares to such times as were before true; & so came CCCC.XXVIII. to be CCCC.XL.IX. & CCCC.L. which *White* of *Basingstoke* (although ayming to be accurat) vniustly followes. Subtraction of this number, and, in some, addition (of addition you shall haue perhaps example in amendment of the C.L.VI. yeare for K. *Lucius* his letters to *PP. Eleutherius*) will rectifie many grosse absurdities in our Chronologies, which are by transcribing, interpolation, misprinting and creeping in of antichronismes now and then strangely disordered.

Mistakings in our Chronologies.

[b] *Paul. de Middeburgo part. 2. lib. 5.*

To get their seat in Gaule *which on* Nuestria *light.*
And a little after,
Call'd Northmen *from the* North *of* Germany *that came.*

What is now *Normandy* is, in some, stil'd *Neustria* and *Nuestria* corruptly, as most think, for *Westria*, that is West-rich, *i.* the west Kingdome (confined anciently twixt the *Mense* and the *Loire.*) in respect of Austrich or Oastrich *i.* the East Kingdome, now *Lorraine*, vpon such reason as the Archdukedome hath his name at this day. *Rollo* sonne of a *Danish* Potentate, accompanied with diuers *Danes*, *Norwegians*, *Scythians*, *Gothes*, and a supplement of *English*, which he had of K. *Athelstan*, about the yeare D. CCCC. made transmigration into *France*, and there, after some martiall discords, honored in holy tincture of Christianity with the name of *Robert*, receiued [c] of *Charles* the *Simple* with his daughter (or sister) *Gilla* this Tract as her dower, containing (as before) more then *Normandy*. It is [d] reported, that when the Bishops at this donation required him to kisse the Kings foote for homage, after scornefull refusall, he commanded one of his Knights to do it; the Knight tooke vp the Kings legge, and in straying it to his mouth, ouerturned him; yet nothing but honourable respect followed on eyther part.

Westrich.

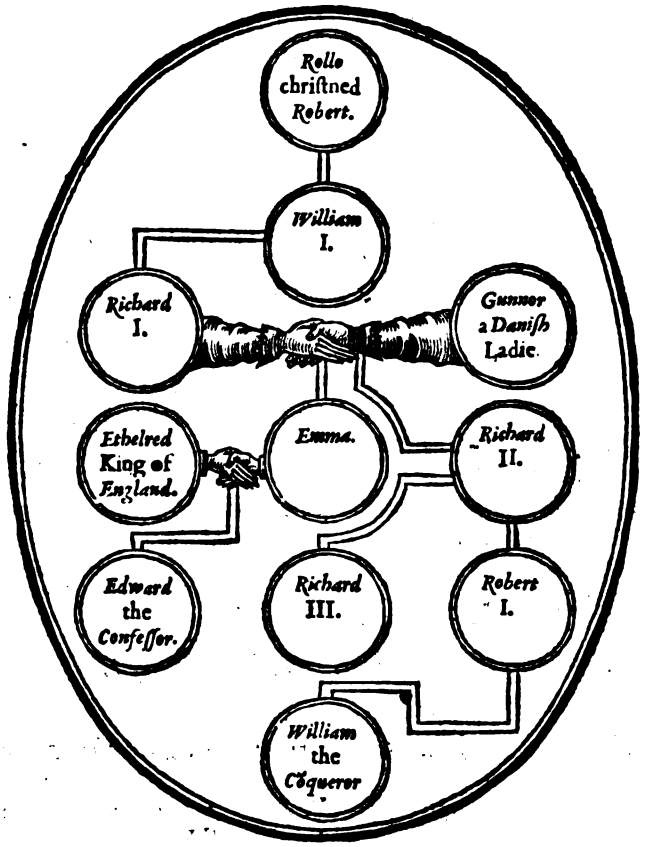
[c] *Paul. AEmil. hist. Franc. 3.*

[d] *Guil. Gemmiticens. lib. 2. cap. 17.* An vnmannerly homage.

That as the Conquerors *blood did to the* conquered *runne.*

Our Author makes the *Norman* inuasion a reuniting of seuered kindred, rather then a conquest by a meere stranger, taking argument as well from identitie of countryship (being all *Germans* by origin, and the people of the *Cimbrica Chersonesus*, now *Danmarch*, anciently called *Saxons*) as from contingencie of blood twixt the *Engle-Saxon* Kings, & the *Norman* Dukes thus expressed.

[e] *Marcian. Heracleot. in Epitom. C.*



Gemmeticenſ. lib. 7. cap. 36. & lib. 3. cap. 18.

Obiect not that Duke *Robert* got the Conqueror vpon *Arletta* (from whom perhaps came our name of Harlot) his Concubine, nor that [a] *Conſanguinitatis & adgnationis iura à patre tantum, & legitimis nuptijs oriuntur*, as the *Ciuill* Law, and vpon the matter the *Engliſh* alſo defines; but rather allow it by law of Nature and Nobility, which iuſtifies the baſtards bearing of his fathers coat, diſtinguiſht with a Bend ſiniſter: *Nicholas Vpton* cals it * *Fiſſura, eò quod finditur à patriâ hæreditate*; which is but his conceit: and read *Heuters* tract *de liberâ hominis natiuitate*, where you ſhall finde a kind of legitimation of that now diſgracefull name *Baſtard*; which in more antique times was, as a proud title, inſerted in the ſtile of great and moſt honorable Princes. Pretending this conſanguinity, *S. Edward's* adoption, and *K. Harolds* oth, aided by ſucceſsfull armes the *Norman* acquired the *Engliſh* Crowne; although *William* of [b] *Poiters* affirmes, that on his death-bed he made proteſtation, that his right was not hereditary, but by effuſion of bloud, and loſſe of many liues.

[a] ff. vnde cognati l. 4. ſpurius. & tit. de grad. affin. l. 4. non facile. § 8. *Sciendum.*

* Right of blood and kindred comes only by lawfull marriage.

* A diuiſion, becauſe he is ſeparated from his fathers inheritance.

[b] *Hiſtor. Cadomenſ.*

Who him a daughter *brought, which* heauen *did ſtrangely ſpare.*

Plantagenet.

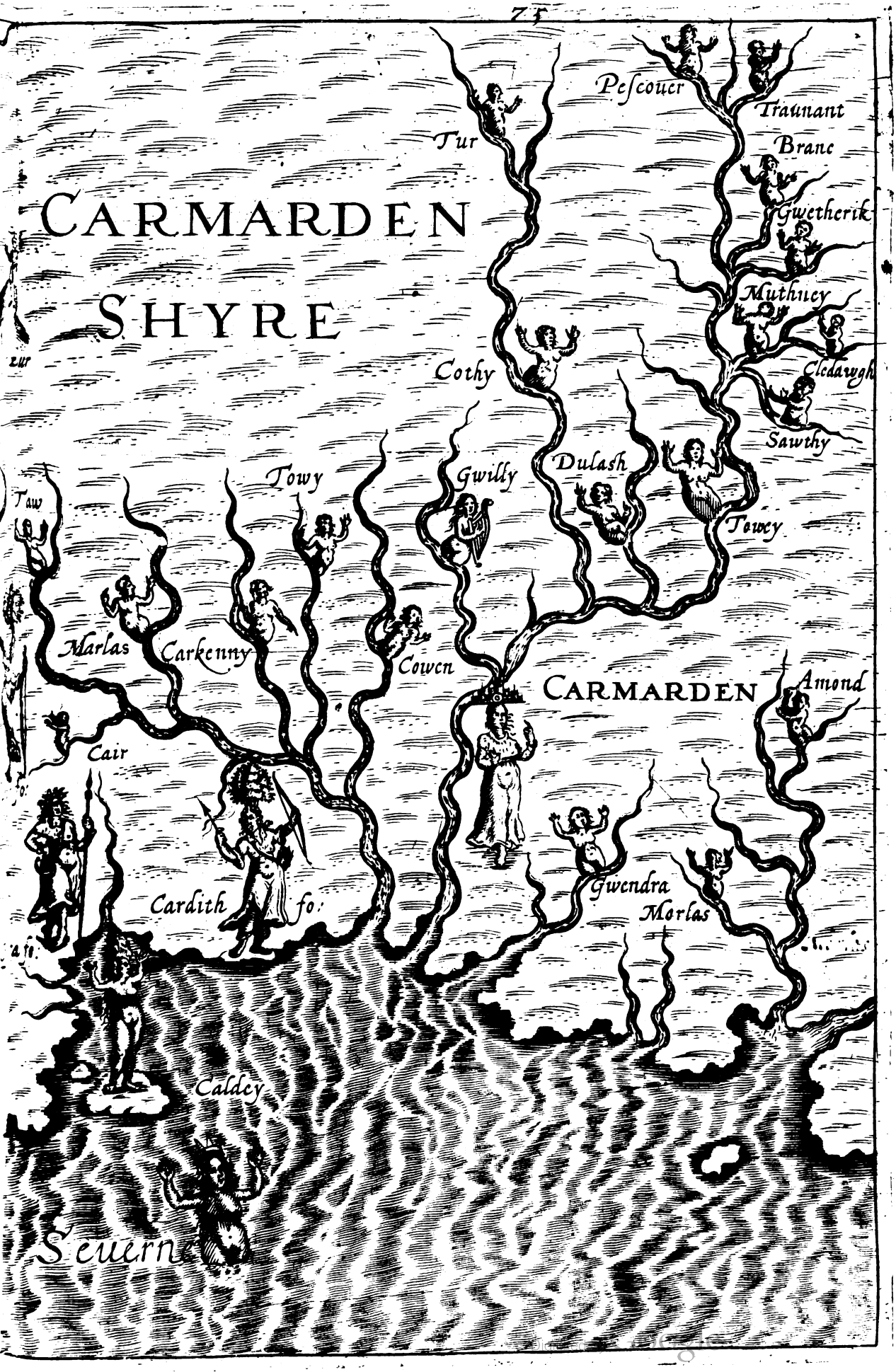
After compoſition of *French* troubles *Hen.* I. returning into *England*, the Ship, wherein his ſonnes *William* and *Richard* were, twixt *Barbeſleu* and *Southhampton* was caſt away, ſo that heauen onely ſpared him this iſſue *Maude* the *Empreſſe*, married, at laſt, to *Geffrey Plantagenet* Earle of *Anion*, from whom in a continued race through *Hen.* II. (ſonne to this *Maude*) vntill *Rich.* III. that moſt Noble ſurname poſſeſſed the royall Throne of *England*.

THE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


CARMARDEN
SHYRE
Tur
Pescouer
Traunant
Brane
Gwetherik
Muthuey
Cledawgh
Sawthy
Cothy
Gwilly
Dulash
Towy
Towey
Taw
Marlas
Carkenny
Cowen
CARMARDEN
Amond
Cair
Cardith
Gwendra
Morlas
Caldey
Seuern

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

The fift Song.

* The Argvment.

In this Song, Severne *gives the doome*
What of her Lundy *should become.*
And whilst the nimble Cambrian *Rills*
Daunce Hy-day-gies amongst the Hills,
The Muse them to Carmarden *brings;*
Where Merlins *wondrous birth shee sings.*
From thence to Penbrooke *shee doth make,*
To see how Milford *state doth take:*
The scattered Ilands there doth tell:
And, visiting Saint Dauids *Cell,*
Doth sport her all the shores along,
Preparing the ensuing Song.

NOw *Sabrine*, as a Queene, miraculouslie faire,
Is absolutelie plac't in her Emperiall Chaire
Of Crystall richlie wrought, that gloriously did shine,
Her Grace becomming well, a creature so Divine:
And as her God-like selfe, so glorious was her Throne,
In which himselfe to sit great *Neptune* had been known;
Whereon there were ingrau'd those Nymphs the God had vvoo'd,
And euery seuerall shape wherein for loue he su'd;
Each daughter, her estate and beautie, euery sonne;
What Nations he had rul'd, what Countries he had wonne.
No Fish in this wide waste but with exceeding cost
Was there in Antique worke most curiously imbost.
Shee, in a watchet vveed, with manie a curious waue,
Which as a princelie gift great *Amphitrite* gaue;
Whose skirts were to the knee, with Corall fring'd belowe
To grace her goodly steppes. And where she meant to goe,
The path was strew'd with Pearle: which though they Orient were,
Yet scarce knowne from her feet, they were so wondrous cleere:
To whom the Mermaids hold her Glasse, that she may see
Before all other Floods how farre her beauties bee:

VVho was by *Nereus* taught, the moſt profoundly wiſe,
That learned her the skill of hidden Prophecies,
By *Thetis* ſpeciall care; as [a]*Chiron* earſt had done
To that proud bane of Troy, her god-reſembling ſonne.
For her wiſe cenſure now, whilſt euerie liſtning Flood
(When reaſon ſome-what coold their late diſtempred mood)
Incloſed *Seuerne* in; before this mightie rout,
Shee ſitting well prepar'd, with countenance graue and ſtout,
Like ſome great learned Iudge, to end a waightie Cauſe,
Well furniſht with the force of Arguments and Lawes,
And euerie ſpeciall proofe that iuſtlie may be brought;
Now with a conſtant brow, a firme and ſetled thought,
And at the point to giue the laſt and finall doome:
The people crowding neere within the peſtred roome,
A ſlowe, ſoft murmuring mouesamongſt the wondring throng,
As though with open eares they would deuoure his tongue:
So *Seuerne* bare her ſelfe, and ſilence ſo ſhe wanne,
When to th'aſſembly thus ſhee ſeriouſlie began;
My neere and loued Nymphs, good hap yee both betide:
Well *Britans* haue yee ſung; you *Engliſh*, well repli'd:
Which to ſucceeding times ſhall memorize your ſtories
To either Countries praiſe, as both your endleſſe glories.
And from your liſtning eares, ſith vaine it were to hold
VVhat all-appointing Heauen will plainlie ſhall be told,
Both gladlie be you pleas'd: for thus the Powers reueale,
That when the *Norman* Line in ſtrength ſhall laſtlie faile
(Fate limiting the time) th'ancient *Britan* race
Shall come againe to ſit vpon the ſoueraigne place.
A branch ſprung out of *Brute*, th'imperiall top ſhall get,
Which grafted in the ſtock of great *Plantaginet*,
The Stem ſhall ſtrongly wax, as ſtill the Trunk doth wither:
That power which bare it thence, againe ſhall bring it thither
By *Tudor*, with faire winds from little *Britaine* driuen,
§. To whom the goodlie Bay of *Milford* ſhall be giuen;
As thy wiſe Prophets, *Wales*, fore-told his wiſht arriue,
§. And how *Lewellins* Line in him ſhould doubly thriue.
For from his iſſue ſent to *Albany* before,
Where his neglected blood, his vertue did reſtore,
Hee firſt vnto himſelfe in faire ſucceſsion gain'd
The *Stewards* nobler name; and afterward attain'd
The royall *Scottiſh* wreath, vpholding it in ſtate.
This Stem, to [b]*Tudors* ioyn'd (which thing all-powerfull Fate
So happily produc't out of that proſperous Bed,
Whoſe mariages conioynd the White-roſe and the Red)
Suppreſsing euery Plant, ſhall ſpred it ſelfe ſo wide,
As in his armes ſhall clip the Ile on euery ſide.

[a] *Chiron* brought vp *Achilles*, ſon to *Thetis*.

[b] *Iames* the fourth, ſirnamed *Steward*, maried *Margaret*, eldeſt daughter to *Henry* the 7. King of England.

By

By whom three ſeuer'd Realmes in one ſhall firmlie ſtand,
As *Britain*-founding *Brute* firſt Monarchiz'd the Land:
And *Cornwall*, for that thou no longer ſhalt contend,
But to old *Cambria* cleaue, as to thy ancient friend,
Acknowledge thou thy Brood, of *Brutes* high blood to bee;
And what hath hapt to her, the like t'haue chanc't to thee;
The *Britains* to receiue, when Heauen on them did lowre,
Loegria forc't to leaue; who from the *Saxons* powre
Themſelues in Deſerts, Creeks, and Mount'nous waſts beſtow'd,
Or where the fruitleſſe Rocks could promiſe them aboad:
Why ſtriue yee then for that, in little time that ſhall
(As you are all made one) be one vnto you all;
Then take my finall doome pronounced laſtlie, this;
That *Lundy* like ally'd to *Wales* and *England* is.
Each part moſt highlie pleas'd, then vp the Seſsion brake:
When to the learned Maids againe Invention ſpake;
O yee *Pegaſian* Nymphs, that hating viler things;
Delight in loftie Hills, and in delicious Springs,
That on *Pierus* borne, and named of the place,
The Thracian *Pimpla* loué, and *Pindus* often grace;
In *Agenippes* Fount, and in *Caſtalia's* brims,
That often haue been known to bathe your cryſtall lims,
Conduct me through theſe Brooks, and with a faſtned clue,
Direct mee in my courſe, to take a perfect view
Of all the wandring Streames, in whoſe entranſing gyres,
Wiſe Nature oft her ſelfe her workmanſhip admires
(So manifold they are, with ſuch Meanders wound,
As may with wonder ſeeme invention to confound)
That to thoſe *Britiſh* names, vntaught the eare to pleaſe,
Such reliſh I may giue in my delicious layes,
That all the armed Orks of *Neptunes* griſlie Band,
VVith muſick of my verſe, amaz'd may liſtning ſtand;
As when his Trytons trumps doe them to battell call
Within his ſurging liſts to combat with the Whale.
Thus, haue we ouer-gone the *Glamorganian Gowre*,
VVhoſe Promontorie (plac't to check the Oceans powre)
Kept *Severne* yet her ſelfe, till-beeing growne too great,
Shee with extended armes vnbounds her ancient ſeat:
And turning laſtlie Sea, reſignes vnto the Maine
VVhat ſoueraigntie her ſelfe but latelie did retaine.
Next, *Loghor* leads the way, who with a luſtie crue
(Her wild and wandring ſteps that ceaſeleſlie purſue)
Still forward is inforc't: as, *Amond* thruſts her on,
And *Morlas* (as a mayd ſhee much relies vpon)
Intreats her preſent ſpeed; aſſuring her withall,
Her beſt-beloued Ile, *Bachannis*, for her fall,

The ſeats of the Muſes.

Severne, turn'd Sea.

Stands ſpecially prepar'd, of euery thing ſuppli'd.
When *Guendra* with ſuch grace deliberatly doth glide
As *Tovy* doth entice: who ſetteth out prepar'd
At all points like a Prince, attended with a Guard:
Of which, as by her name, the neer'ſt to her of kin
Is *Toothy*, tripping downe from *Verwins* ruſhie [a] Lin,
Through *Reſcob* running out, with *Peſcouer* to meet
Thoſe Rills that Foreſt loues; and doth ſo kindly greet,
As to intreat their ſtay ſhee gladlie would preuaile.
Then *Tranant* nicelie treads vpon the watry traile:
The liuelie skipping *Brane*, along with *Gwethrick* goes;
In *Tovies* wandring banks themſelues that ſcarcely loſe,
But *Madny*, with *Cledaugh*, and *Sawthy*, ſoone reſort,
Which at *Langaddock* grace their Soueraignes watry Court.
As when the ſeruile world ſome gathering man eſpies,
Whoſe thriuing fortune ſhowes, he to much wealth may riſe,
And through his Princes grace his followers may preferre,
Or by reuenew left by ſome dead Anceſter;
All lowting lowe to him, him humbly they obſerue,
And happy is that man his nod that may deſerue:
To *Tovy* ſo they ſtoupe, to them vpon the way
Which thus diſplaies the Spring within their view that lay.
Neere *Denewir*, the ſeat of the * *Demetian* King
Whilſt *Cambria* was herſelfe, full, ſtrong, and floriſhing,
There is a pleaſant Spring, [b] that conſtant doth abide
Hard-by theſe winding ſhores wherein wee nimblie ſlide;
Long of the Ocean lov'd, ſince his victorious hand
Firſt proudlie did inſult vpon the conquer'd Land.
And though a hundred Nymphs in faire *Demetia* bee,
Whoſe features might allure the Sea-gods more then ſhee,
His fancie takes her forme, and her he onelie likes
(Who ere knew halfe the ſhafts where-with blind *Cupid* ſtrikes?)
Which great and conſtant faith, ſhew'd by the God of Sea,
This cleere and louelie Nymph ſo kindlie doth repay,
As ſuffring for his ſake what loue to Louer owes,
With him ſhe ſadlie ebbs, with him ſhe proudlie flowes,
To him her ſecret vowes perpetually doth keepe,
Obſeruing euerie Lawe and cuſtome of the Deepe.
Now *Tovy* towa'rd her fall (*Langaddock* ouer-gon)
Her *Dulas* forward driues: and *Cothy* comming on
The traine to ouer-take, the neereſt way doth caſt
Ere ſhee *Carmarden* get: where *Gwilly*, making haſt,
Bright *Tovy* entertaines at that moſt famous Towne
Which her great Prophet bred who *Wales* doth ſo renowne:
And taking her a Harpe, and tuning well the ſtrings,
To Princely *Tovy* thus ſhee of the Prophet ſings;

[a] A Poole or watry Moore.

* Of South-wales.

[b] Ebbing and flowing with the Sea.

Of

Of *Merlin* and his skill what Region doth not heare?
The world ſhall ſtill be full of *Merlin* euerie where.
A thouſand lingering yeeres his prophecies haue runne,
And ſcarcely ſhall haue end till Time it ſelfe be done:
Who of a *Britiſh* Nymph was gotten, whilſt ſhee plaid
With a ſeducing Spirit, which wonne the goodlie maid;
(As all *Demetia* through, there was not found her peere)
Who, be'ing ſo much renown'd for beautie farre and neere,
Great Lords her liking ſought, but ſtill in vaine they prov'd;
§. That Spirit (to her vnknowne) this Virgin onelie lov'd;
Which taking humane ſhape, of ſuch perfection ſeemd,
As (all her Suters ſcorn'd) ſhee onelie him eſteem'd.
Who, fayning for her ſake that he was come from farre,
And richlie could endow (a luſtie Batcheler)
On her that Prophet got, which from his Mothers wombe
Of things to come fore-told vntill the generall Doome.
But, of his fayned birth in ſporting idlie thus,
Suſpect mee not, that I this dreamed *Incubus*
By ſtrange opinions ſhould licentiouſlie ſubſiſt;
Or, ſelfe-conceited, play the humorous *Platoniſt*,
Which boldlie dares affirme, that Spirits, themſelues ſupply
With bodies, to commix with fraile mortalitie,
And heere allow them place, beneath this lower Sphere
Of the vnconſtant Moone; to tempt v's dailie here.
Some, earthly mixture take; as others, which aſpire,
Them ſubt'ler ſhapes reſume, of water, ayre, and fire,
Being thoſe immortalls long before the heauen, that fell,
VVhoſe depriuation thence, determined their hell:
And looſing through their pride that place to them aſsign'd,
Predeſtined that was to mans regenerate kind,
They, for th'inveterate hate to his Election, ſtill
Deſiſt not him to tempt to euery damned ill:
And to ſeduce the ſpirit, oft prompt the frailer blood,
Invegling it with taſtes of counterfetted good,
And teach it all the ſleights the Soule that may excite
To yeeld vp all her power vnto the appetite.
And to thoſe curious wits if we our ſelues apply,
VVhich ſearch the gloomie ſhades of deepe Philoſophy,
They Reaſon ſo will clothe, as well the mind can ſhow,
That contrarie effects, from contraries may grow;
And that the ſoule a ſhape ſo ſtronglie may conceat,
As to her ſelfe the-while may ſeeme it to creat;
By which th'abuſed Senſe more eaſelie oft is led
To thinke that it enioyes the thing imagined.
But, toyld in theſe darke tracts with ſundrie doubts repleat,
Calme ſhades, and cooler ſtreames muſt quench this furious heat:

Merlin, borne in *Caer-merdhin*.

Which

Which ſeeking, ſoone we finde where *Cowen* in her courſe,
Tow'rds the *Sabrinian* ſhores, as ſweeping from her ſourſe,
Takes *Towa*, calling then *Karkenny* by the waie,
Her through the wayleſſe woods of *Cardiffe* to conuaie;
A Forreſt, with her floods inuiron'd ſo about,
That hardly ſhe reſtraines th'vnruly watrie rout,
When ſwelling, they would ſeeme her Empire to inuade:
And oft the luſtfull Fawnes and Satyres from her ſhade
Were by the ſtreames entic't, abode with them to make.
Then *Morlas* meeting *Taw*, her kindly in doth take:
Cair comming with the reſt, their watrie tracts that tread,
Increaſe the *Cowen* all; that as their generall head
Their largeſſe doth receiue, to beare out his expence:
Who to vaſt *Neptune* leads this Courtly confluence.
To the [a] *Penbrokian* parts the Muſe her ſtill doth keepe,
Vpon that vtmoſt point to the *Iberian* Deepe,
By *Cowdra* comming in: where cleere delightfull aire,
(That Forreſts moſt affect) doth welcome her repaire;
The Heliconian Maids in pleaſant groues delight:
(Floods cannot ſtill content their wanton appetite)
And wandring in the woods, the neighbouring hils below,
With wiſe *Apollo* meet (who with his Ivory bowe
Once in the paler ſhades, the Serpent *Python* ſlew)
And hunting oft with him; the heartleſſe Deere purſue;
Thoſe beames then layde aſide he vs'd in heauen to weare.
Another ForreſtNymph is *Narber*, ſtanding neare;
That with her curled top her neighbor would aſtound,
Whoſe Groues once brauely grac't the faire *Penbrokian* ground,
When *Albion* here beheld on this extended land,
Amongſt his wel-growne Woods, the ſhag-haird Satyrs ſtand
(The *Syluans* chiefe reſort) the ſhores then ſitting hie,
Which vnder water now ſo many fadoms lie:
And wallowing Porpice ſport and lord it in the flood,
Where once the portly Oke, and large-limb'd Popler ſtood:
Of all the Forreſts kind theſe two now onely left.
But Time, as guilty ſince to mans inſatiate theft,
Transferd the *Engliſh* names of Townes and houſholds hither,
With the induſtrious Dutch ſince ſoiourning together.
When wrathfull heauen the clouds ſo liberally beſtow'd,
The Seas (then wanting roomth to lay their boyſtrous loade)
Vpon the *Belgian* Marſh their pampred ſtomackes caſt,
That peopled Cities ſanke into the mightie waſt.
The *Flemings* were inforc't to take them to their Ores,
To trie the Setting Maine to find out firmer ſhores;
When as this ſpacious Ile them entrance did allow,
To plant the *Belgian* ſtocke vpon this goodly brow:

[a] Paſſage into *Penbrokeſhire*

The colony of *Flemings* here planted. See to the IV. Song.

Digitized by Google

These Nations, that their tongues did naturally affect,
Both generallie forsooke the *British* Dialect:
As when it was decreed by all-fore-dooming Fate,
That ancient *Rome* should stoupe from her emperious state;
With Nations from the North then altogether fraught,
Which to her ciuill bounds their barbarous customes brought,
Of all her ancient spoyles and lastlie be forlorne,
From *Tybers* hallowed banks to old [a] *Bizantium* borne:
Th'abundant Latine then old *Latium* lastly left,
Both of her proper forme and elegancie reft;
Before her smoothest tongue, their speech that did prefer,
And in her tables fixt their ill-shap't Character.
A diuination strange the Dutch made-English haue,
Appropriate to that place (as though some Power it gaue)
§. By th'shoulder of a Ram from off the right side par'd,
Which vsuallie they boile, the spade-boane beeing bar'd:
Which then the Wizard takes, and gazing there-vpon,
Things long to come fore-showes, as things done long agon;
Scapes secretlie at home, as those abroad, and farre;
Murthers, adulterous stealths, as the euents of warre;
The raignes and death of Kings they take on them to know;
Which onelie to their skill the shoulder-blade doth show.
You goodlie sister Floods, how happy is your state!
Or should I more commend your features, or your Fate;
That *Milford*, which this Ile her greatest Port doth call
Before your equall Floods is lotted to your Fall!
Where was saile euer seene, or wind hath euer blowne,
Whence *Penbrooke* yet hath heard of Hauen like her owne?
She bids *Dungleddy* dare [*] *Iberias* proudest Road,
And chargeth her to send her challenges abroad
Along the coast of *France*, to proue if any bee
Her *Milford* that dare match: so absolute is shee.
And *Clethy* comming downe from *Wrenyoaur* her Sire
(A hill that thrusts his head into th'etheriall fire)
Her sisters part doth take, and dare avouch as much:
And *Percily* the proud, whom neerlie it doth touch,
Said, he would beare her out; and that they all should know.
And there-withall he struts, as though he scorn'd to show
His head belowe the Heauen, when he of *Milford* spake:
But there was not a Port the prize durst vndertake.
So highlie *Milford* is in euery mouth renownd,
Noe Hauen hath ought good, in her that is not found:
Whereas the swelling surge, that with his fomie head,
The gentler looking Land with furie menaced,
With his encountring waue no longer there contends;
But sitting mildly downe like perfect ancient friends,

[a] Now Constantinople.

[*] Spaine.

Vnmou'd

Vnmou'd of any vvind which way ſo ere it blow,
And rather ſeeme to ſmile, then knit an angry brow.
The ſhips with ſhattred ribs ſcarce creeping from the Seas,
On her ſleeke boſome ride with ſuch deliberate eaſe,
As all her paſſed ſtormes ſhee holds but meane and baſe,
So ſhee may reach at length this moſt delightfull place,
By nature with proud Cleeues invironed about,
§. To crowne the goodlie Road: where builds the Falcon ſtout,
Which we the Gentill call; whoſe fleet and actiue wings,
It ſeemes that Nature made when moſt ſhee thought on Kings:
Which manag'd to the lure, her high and gallant flight,
The vacant ſportfull man ſo greatlie doth delight,
That with her nimble quills his ſoule doth ſeeme to houer,
And lie the verie pitch that luſtie Bird doth couer;
That thoſe proud Airies, bred whereas the ſcorching skie
Doth ſindge the ſandie Wyldes of ſpicefull Barbarie;
Or vnderneath our Pole, where *Norwaies* Foreſts wide
Their high clowd-touching heads in Winter ſnowes doe hide,
Out-braue not this our kind in mettle, nor exceed
The Falcon, which ſome-times the *Britiſh* Cleeues doe breed:
Which prey vpon the Iles in the *Vergivian* waſte,
That from the *Britiſh* ſhores by *Neptune* are imbrac't;
VVhich ſtem his furious Tides when wildlieſt they doe raue,
And breake the big-ſwolne bulke of manie a boyſtrous waue:
As, calme when hee becomes, then likewiſe in their glorie
Doe caſt their amorous eyes at many a Promontorie
That thruſt their foreheads forth into the ſmiling South;
As *Rat* and *Sheepy*, ſet to keepe calme *Milfords* mouth,
Expos'd to *Neptunes* power. So *Gresholme* farre doth ſtand:
Scalme, *Stockholme*, with Saint *Bride*, and *Gatholme*, neerer land
(Which with their veinie breaſts intice the gods of Sea,
That with the luſtie Iles doe reuell euery day)
As Creſcent-like the Land her bredth here inward bends,
From *Milford*, which ſhe forth to old *Menevia* ſends;
Since, holy *Davids* ſeat; which of eſpeciall grace
Doth lend that nobler name, to this vnnobler place.
Of all the holy men whoſe fame ſo freſh remaines,
To whom the *Britans* built ſo many ſumptuous Fanes,
This Saint before the reſt their Patron ſtill they hold:
§. Whoſe birth, their ancient Bards to *Cambria* long foretold;
And ſeated heere a See, his Biſhoprick of yore,
Vpon the fartheſt point of this vnfruitfull ſhore;
Selected by himſelfe, that farre from all reſort
With contemplation ſeem'd moſt fitly to comport;
That, voyd of all delight, cold, barren, bleake, and dry,
No pleaſure might allure, nor ſteale the wandring eye:

The places frō whence the higheſt flying Hawkes are brought.

The Ilands vpon the point of *Penbrookeſhire.*

Where

Where *Ramsey* with those Rockes, in ranke that ordered ſtand
Vpon the furtheſt point of *Dauids* ancient Land,
Doe raiſe their rugged heads (the Sea-mans noted markes)
Call'd, of their Mytred tops, *The Biſhop and his Clarkes*;
Into that Chanell caſt, whoſe raging current rores
Betwixt the *Britiſh* Sands, and the *Hibernian* ſhores:
Whoſe grimme and horrid face doth pleaſed heauen neglect,
And beares bleake Winter ſtill in his more ſad aſpect:
Yet *Gwin* and *Neuern* neere, two fine and fiſhfull brookes,
Do neuer ſtay their courſe, how ſterne ſo ere he lookes;
Which with his ſhipping once ſhould ſeeme to haue commerſt,
Where *Fiſcard* as her flood, doth only grace the firſt.
To *Newport* fals the next: there we a while will reſt;
Our next enſuing Song to wondrous things addreſt.

Illuſtrations.

IF you euer read of, or vulgarly vnderſtand, the forme of the *Ocean*, and affinity twixt it and Riuers, you cannot but conceiue this Poetical deſcription of *Seuerne*; wherein *Amphitrite* is ſuppoſed to haue giuen her a precious robe: very proper in the matter-ſelfe, and imitating that [a] Father of the Muſes which deriues *Agamemnons* Scepter to him by deſcent ioyn'd with gift from *Iupiter*, *Achilles* armor from *Vulcans* bounty, *Helens Nepenthe* from the *Ægyptian Polydamna*, and ſuch like, honoring the poſſeſſor with the giuers iudgement, as much as with the gift poſſeſt.

To whom the goodly Bay of Milford *ſhould be giuen.*

At *Milford* hauen arriued *Henry* Earle of *Richmont*, aided with ſome forces and ſummes of money by the *French Charles* VIII. but ſo entertained and ſtrengthned by diuers of his friends, groaning vnder the tyrannicall yoake of *Rich.* III. that, beyond expectation, at *Boſworth* in *Leiceſter*, the day and Crown was ſoone his. Euery Chronicle tels you more largely.

And how Lhewelins *line in him ſhould* doubly *thriue.*

Turne to the *Eagles* prophecies in the II. Song, where the firſt part of this relation is more manifeſted. For the reſt, thus: About our Confeſſors time *Macbeth* [b] K. of *Scotland* (moued by predictions, affirming that, his line extinct, the poſterity of *Banghuo* a noble Thane of *Loghuabrie* ſhould attaine and continue the *Scotiſh* raigne) and iealous of others hoped for greatnes, murdred *Banghuo*, but miſt his deſigne; for, one of the ſame poſterity, *Fleanch* ſonne to *Banghuo*, priuily fled to *Gryffith ap Lhewelin* then Prince of *Wales*, and was there kindly receiued. To him and *Neſta* the Princes daughter was iſſue one *Walter*. He (afterward for his worth fauourably accepted, and through ſtout performance honourably requited by *Malcolmb* III.) was made L. high *Stewart* of *Scotland*; out of whoſe loynes *Robert* II. was deriued: ſince whom that royall name hath long continued, deſcending to our mighty Soueraigne, & in him is ioynd with the commixt Kingly bloud of *Tyddour* and *Plantageneſt*. Theſe two were vnited

[a] *Iliad. 2. & 9. Odyſſ. 4.*

[b] *Hector Boet. lib. 12 et Buchanan. in reg. 85. & 86. lib. 7. qui eoſdem ante citeriori* Stuartos *ait dictos, quos olim* Thanos *nuncupabant.* Thani *verò quæſtores erant regij per interpretationem, vti Boetius. Certè in Charta illa quâ iure clientelari ſe* Henrico II. *obſtrinxit* Willielmus *Scotorũ Rex, leguntur inter teſtes* Willielmus de Curcy *Seneſchallus*, Willielmus *Filius* Aldelmi *Seneſchallus*, Aluredus *de Sancto* Martino *Seneſchallus*, Gilbertus Malet *Seneſchallus, vnde honorariũ fuiſſe hoc nomen patet. horum liti deſunt apud Houedenum verum ex vetuſtiſſ. Anonymo mss. excerpſi.*

Digitized by Google

ted, with the * *white* and *red Roses*, in those auspicious nuptials of *Henry* the VII. and *Elizabeth* daughter to *Edward* IV.) and from them, through the Ladie *Margaret* their eldest daughter, married to *Iames* the IV. his Maiesties descent and spatious Empire obserued easily shewes you what the Muse here playes withall. The rest alludes to that; Cambria *shall be glad*, Cornwall *shall flourish, and the Isle shall be stiled with* Brutes *name, and the name of strangers shall perish*: as it is in *Merlins* prophecies.

* Yorke and Lancaster.

That Spirit *to her vnknowne this* Virgin *onely lou'd.*

So is the vulgar tradition of *Merlins* conception. Vntimely it were, if I should slip into discourse of spirits faculties in this kind. For my owne part, vnles there be some creatures of such middle nature, as the *Rabbinique* [a] conceit vpon the creation supposes; and the same with *Hesiods* Nymphs, or *Paracelsus* his *Non-adams*, I shall not beleeue that other then true bodies on bodies can generate, except by swiftnes of motion in conueying of stolne seed some vncleane spirit might arrogat the improper name of generation. Those which S. *Augustine* [b] cals * *Dusy*, in *Gaule*, altogether addicted to such filthines, *Faunes*, *Satyrs* and *Syluans* haue had as much attributed to them. But learne of this, from Diuines vpon the *Beni-haelohim* [c] in holy Writ, passages of the Fathers vpon this point, and the later authors of disquisitions in Magique and Sorcery, as *Bodin*, *Wier*, *Martin del Rio*, others. For this *Merlin* (rather *Merdhin*, as you see to the IV. Song, his true name being *Ambrose*) his owne answere to *Vortigern* was, that his father was a *Roman* [d] *Consul* (so *Nennius* informes me) as perhaps it might be, and the fact palliated vnder name of a spirit; as in that of *Ilia* supposing, to saue her credit, the name of *Mars* for *Romulus* his Father. But to enterlace the polite Muse with what is more harsh, yet euen therin perhaps not displeasing, I offer you this antique passage of him.

[a] *Rabbi Abraham in Zerror Hammor ap. Munst. ad 2. Genes.*
[b] *Lib. 15. de Ciu. Dei cap. 23.*
* *Forte Drusy (quod vult Bodinus lib. 2. cap. 7. dæmonoman.) quasi Syluani. aut Dryades.*
[c] *Gen. 6. 2.*
[d] *Illustres sæpiùs viros indigetant historici nostri* Consules, *vnde et* AEtium *adloquuntur* Saxones *Cos, quem tametsi Consulē fuisse haut asserent Fasti, illustriss. tn. & in republicâ nobilissimum Procopij aliorumque historiæ Gothicæ produnt.* See to the x. Song.
* *Durbitius dictus Galfredo.*
* Shrew now a word applied to the shrewish sex, but in *Chaucer*, *Lidgat*, and *Gower* to the quieter also.
[e] *Spencers* Faery Q *lib. 3. cant. 3.*

——— the messagers to Kermerdin come
And hou children biuore the yate pleyde hii tolke gome
Tho sede * on to another, Merlin wat is the
Thou faderlese * ffrewe, wy misdostou me
Vor icham of Kinges icome and thou nart nought worth a fille
Vor thou naddest neuere nanne fader, thereuore hold the stille
Tho the messagers hurde this hii astunte there
And esste at men aboute wat the child were
Me sede that he ne had neuere fader that me mighte vnderstonde
And is moder au Kings doughter was of thulke lond
And woned at S. Petres in a nonnerie there.

His mother (a Nun, daughter to *Pubidius* K. of *Mathrauai*, and cald *Matilda*, as by [e] Poeticall authority onely I finde iustifiable) and he being brought to the King, she colours it in these words:

——— whanne ich ofte was
In chambre mid mine fellawes, there come to me bi cas
A suithe vair man mid alle, and bi clupt me wel softe,
And semblance made vaire ynou, and cust me well ofte.

and tels on the story which should follow so kind a preface. But enough of this.

By th' shoulder *of a* Ram *from off the right side par'd.*

Take this as a tast of their art in old time. Vnder *Hen.* II. one *William Mangunel* [f] a Gentleman of those parts finding by his skill of prediction that his wife had played false with him, and conceiued by his owne Nephew, formally dresses the shoulder-bone of one of his owne Rammes; and sitting at dinner (pretending it to be taken out of his neighbours flocke) requests his wife (equalling him

Osteomantie.
[f] *Girald. Itin. 1. cap. 11.*
——— *Quæ te dementia cepit Quærere sollicitè quod reperire times. Th. Mor. Epig.*

him in these diuinations) to giue her iudgement; she curiously obserues, and at last with great laughter casts it from her: the Gentleman, importuning her reason of so vehement an affection, receiues answere of her, that, his wife, out of whose flocke the Ram was taken, had by incestuous copulation with her husbands Nephew fraughted her selfe with a yong one. Lay all together, and iudge, Gentlewomen, the sequele of this crosse accident. But why she could not as well diuine of whose flocke it was, as the other secret, when I haue more skill in *Oßeomantie*, I will tell you. Nor was their report lesse in knowing things to come, then past; so that iealous *Panurge* in his doubt * *de la Coquage* might here haue had other manner of resolution then *Rondibilis*, *Hippothade*, *Bridoye*, *Trouillogan*, or the Oracle it self, were able to giue him. Blame me not, in that, to explane my author, I insert this example.

* Of Cuckoldrie. *Rablais.*

To crowne the goodly roade, where built that Falcon *stout.*

In the rockes of this maritime coast of *Penbroke* are Eiries of excellent Falcons. *Henry* the II. here passing into *Ireland*, cast off a *Norway* Goshauke at one of these: but the Goshauke taken at the source by the Falcon, soone fell down at the Kings foot, which performance in this Ramage, made him yearly afterward send hither for Eyesses, as *Girald* is author. Whether these here are the *Haggarts* (which they call *Peregrin's*) or *Falcon-gentles*, I am no such Falconer to argue; but this I know, that the reason of the name of *Peregrin's* is giuen, for that they com from remote [b] and vnknowne places, and therefore hardly fits these: but also I read in no lesse then Imperiall [c] authority, that *Peregrins* neuer bred in lesse latitude then beyond the VII. climat *Dia Riphaos*, which permits them this place; and that, of true Falcons gentle an Eiry is neuer found but in a more Southerne and hotter parallel: which (if it be true) excludes the name of *Gentle* from ours, breeding neere the IX. *Per Rostochium*. And the same authority makes them (against common opinion) both of one kind, differing rather in locall and outward accidents, then in selfe-nature.

Haukes.

[b] *Albert. de Animal. 23. cap. 8.*
[c] *Frederic. II. lib. 2. de arte Venand. cap. 4.*

Whose birth the ancient Bards *to Cambria long* foretold.

Of S. *Dewy* and his Bishoprique you haue more to the fourth Song. He was prognosticated [d] aboue XXX. yeares before his birth; which with other attributed miracles (after the fashion of that credulous age) caused him be almost paralleld in Monkish zeale with that holy *Iohn* which, vnborne, sprang at presence of the incarnat Author of our redemption. The translation of the Archbishoprique was also [e] foretold in that of *Merlin*: Meneuia *shall put on the Palle of* Caer-leon; *and the Preacher of* Ireland *shall wax dumbe by an infant growing in the wombe*. That was performed when S. *Patrique* at presence of *Melaria* then with child suddenly lost vse of his speech; but recouering it after some time made prediction of *Dewies* holines, ioyn'd with greatnes, which is so celebrated. Vpon my Authors credits only beleeue me.

[d] *Monameth. lib. 8. cap. 8. Girald. Itin. 2. cap. 1. Bal. cent. 1. Vita S. Dewy.*
[e] *Alan. de insul. 1. ad Proph. Merlin.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The sixt Song.

The Argvment.

With Cardigan *the Muse proceeds,*
And tells what rare things Tivy *breeds:*
Next, proud Plynillimon *shee plyes;*
Where Severne, Wy, *and* Rydoll *rise.*
With Severne *shee along doth goe,*
Her Metamorphosis to showe;
And makes the wandring Wy *declame*
In honour of the British *name:*
Then musters all the watry traine
That those two Riuers entertaine:
And viewing how those Rillets creepe
From shore to the Vergivian *Deepe,*
By Radnor *and* Mountgomery *then*
To Severne *turnes her course agen:*
And bringing all their Riuerets in,
There ends; a new Song to begin.

SIth I must stem thy Streame, deere *Tivy*, yet before
The Muse vouchsafe to seise the *Cardiganian* shore,
Shee of thy course will sing in all the *Cambrian* coast;
Which of thy Castors once, but now canst onelie boast
The Salmons, of all Floods most plentifull in thee.
Deere Brooke, within thy Banks if anie Powers there bee;
Then *Neiads*, or yee Nymphs of their like watrie kind
(Vnto whose onelie care, great *Neptune* hath assign'd
The guidance of those Brooks wherein he takes delight)
Assist her: and whilst shee your dwelling shall recite,
Be present in her work: let her your graces view,
That to succeeding times them liuelie shee may shew,
As when great *Albions* sonnes, which him a Sea-Nymph brought
Amongst the grisly Rocks, were with your beauties caught
(Whose onelie loue surpriz'd those of the [a] *Phlegrean* race,
The *Titanois*, that once against high Heauen durst rise)

[a] Giants

When as the hoarie vvoods, the climing hills did hide,
And couer'd euerie Vale through which you gentlie glide;
Euen for those inly heats which through your loues they felt,
That oft in kindlie teares did in your bosomes melt,
To view your secret Bowres, such fauour let her win.
Then *Tivy* commeth downe from her capacious *Lin*,
Twixt *Mirk* and *Brenny* led, two handmaids, that doe stay
Their Mistres, as in State shee goes vpon her way.
VVhich when *Lanbeder* sees, her wondrouslie shee likes:
Whose vntam'd bosome so the beautious *Tivy* strikes,
As that the Forrest faine would haue her there abide.
But shee (so pure a streame) transported with her pride
The offer idlie scorns; though with her flattering shade
The *Syluan* her entice with all that may perswade
A water-Nymph; yea, though great *Thetis* selfe shee were:
But nothing might preuaile, nor all the pleasures there
Her mind could euer moue one minutes staie to make.
Mild *Mathern* then, the next, doth *Tivy* ouer-take:
Which instantlie againe by *Ditter* is suppli'd,
Then, *Keach* and *Kerry* helpe: twixt which on either side,
To *Cardigan* shee comes, the Soueraigne of the Shere,
Now *Tivy* let vs tell thy sundrie glories here.
When as the Salmon seekes a fresher streame to find
(Which hither from the Sea comes yeerely by his kind,
As he in season growes) and stems the watry tract
Where *Tivy* falling downe, doth make a * Cataract,
Forc't by the rising Rocks that there her course oppose,
As though within their bounds they meant her to inclose;
Heere, when the labouring Fish doth at the foote arriue,
And finds that by his strength but vainlie he doth striue,
His taile takes in his teeth; and bending like a bowe,
That's to the compasse drawne, aloft himself doth throwe:
Then springing at his height, as doth a little wand,
That bended end to end, and fletted from the hand,
Farre off it selfe doth cast; so doth the Salmon vaut.
And if at first he faile, his second * Summersaut
Hee instantlie assaies; and from his nimble Ring,
Still yarking, neuer leaues, vntill himselfe he fling
Aboue the streamefull top of the surrounded heape.
More famous long agone, then for the Salmons leape,
For Beuers *Tivy* was, in her strong banks that bred,
Which else no other Brooke of *Brittaine* nourished:
Where Nature, in the shape of this now-perisht beast
His propertie did seeme t'haue wondrouslie exprest;
Be'ing bodied like a Boat, with such a mightie taile
As seru'd him for a bridge, a helme, or for a saile,

* Falling of water.

* The word in tumbling, whē one casteth himselfe ouer and ouer.

When

When Kind did him commaund the Architect to play,
That his strong Castle built of branched twigs and clay:
Which, set vpon the Deepe, but yet not fixed there,
Hee easelie could remoue as it he pleas'd to stere
To this side or to that; the workmanship so rare,
His stuffe where-with to build, first beeing to prepare,
A forraging he goes, to Groues or bushes nie,
And with his teeth cuts downe his Timber: which laid-by,
He turnes him on his back, his belly laid abroad,
When with what he hath got, the other doe him load,
Till lastlie by the weight, his burthen hee haue found.
Then, with his mightie taile his carriage hauing bound
As Carters doe with ropes, in his sharpe teeth hee grip't
Some stronger stick: from which the lesser branches stript,
He takes it in the midst; at both the ends, the rest
Hard holding with their fangs, vnto the labour prest,
Going backward, tow'rds their home their loaded carriage led,
From whom, those first heere borne, were taught the vsefull Sled.
Then builded he his Fort with strong and seuerall sights;
His passages contriu'd with such vnvsuall sleights,
That from the Hunter oft he issu'd vndiscern'd,
As if men from this Beast to fortifie had learn'd;
§. Whose Kind, in her decay'd, is to this Ile vnknowne.
Thus *Troy* boasts this Beast peculliarly her owne.
But here why spend I time these trifles to areed?
Now, with thy former taske my Muse againe proceed,
To shewe the other Floods from the [a] *Caerettick* shore
To the *Vergiuian* Sea contributing their store:
With *Bidder* first begin, that bendeth all her force
The *Arron* to assist, *Arth* holding on her course
The way the other went, with *Werry* which doth win
Faire *Istwid* to her ayde; who kindlie comming in,
Meets *Rydoll* at her mouth, that faire and princelie maid,
Plynillimons deere child, delicioslie arraid,
As fits a Nymph so neere to *Seuerne* and her Queene.
Then come the sister *Sules*, as they before had seene
Those delicater Dames so trippinglie to tread:
Then *Kerry*; *Cletur* next, and *Kinuer* making head
With *Enion*, that her like cleere *Leuans* brings by her.
Plynillimons high praise no longer Muse defer;
What once the *Druids* told, how great those Floods should bee
That here (most mightie Hill) deriue themselues from thee.
The Bards with furie rapt, the *British* youth among,
§. Vnto the charming Harpe thy future honor song
In braue and loftie straines; that in excesse of loy,
The Beldam and the Girle, the Grandsire and the Boy,

[a] Of *Cardigan.*

With ſhouts and yearning cries, the troubled ayre did load
(As when vvith crowned cuppes vnto the [a] *Elian* God
Thoſe Prieſts his Orgyes held; or when the old world ſaw
Full *Phœbes* face eclipſt, and thinking her to daw,
Whom they ſuppoſed ſalne in ſome inchanted ſwound,
Of beaten tinkling Braſſe ſtill ply'd her with the ſound)
That all the *Cambrian* hills, which high'ſt their heads doe beare
With moſt obſequious ſhowes of lowe ſubiected feare,
Should to thy greatnes ſtoupe: and all the Brooks that be,
Doe homage to thoſe Floods that iſſued out of thee:
To princelie *Severne* firſt; next, to her ſiſter *Wye*,
Which to her elders Court her courſe doth ſtill apply.
But *Rydoll*, young'ſt, and leaſt, and for the others pride
Not finding fitting room th vpon the riſing ſide,
Alone vnto the Weſt directlie takes her way.
So all the neighboring Hills *Plynillimon* obey.
For, though *Moylvadian* beare his craggy top ſo hie,
As ſcorning all that come in compaſſe of his eye,
Yet greatlie is he pleas'd *Plynillimon* will grace
Him with a cheerfull looke: and, fawning in his face,
His loue to *Severne* ſhowes; as though his owne ſhe were,
Thus comforting the Flood; O euer-during heire
Of *Sabrine*, *Locryns* child (who of her life bereft,
Her euer-liuing name to thee faire Riuer left)
Brutes firſt begotten ſonne, which *Gwendolin* did wed;
But ſoone th'vnconſtant Lord abandoned her bed
(Through his vnchaſte deſire) for beautious *Elſtreds* loue.
Now, that which moſt of all her mightie hart did moue,
Her Father, *Cornwalls* Duke, great *Corineus* dead,
VVas by the luſtfull King vniuſtlie baniſhed.
When ſhee, who to that time ſtill with a ſmoothed brow
Had ſeem'd to beare the breach of *Locrines* former vow,
Perceiuing ſtil her wrongs inſufferable were;
Growne bigge with the reuenge which her full breaſt did beare,
And ayded to the birth with euery little breath
(Alone ſhee beeing left the ſpoyle of loue and death,
In labour of her griefe outrageouſly diſtract,
The vtmoſt of her ſpleene on her falſe Lord to act)
Shee firſt implores their aide to hate him whom ſhee found;
Whoſe harts vnto the depth ſhe had not left to ſound.
To *Cornwall* then ſhee ſends (her Country) for ſupplies:
Which all at once in Armes with *Gwendolin* ariſe.
Then with her warlike power, her husband ſhee purſu'd,
Whom his vnlawfull loue too vainlie did delude.
The fierce and iealous Queene, then voyde of all remorce,
As great in power as ſpirit, whilſt thee neglects her force,

[a] *Bacchus.*

The ſtorie of *Severne.*

Digitized by Google

Him ſuddainlie ſurpriz'd, and from her irefull hart
All pittie cleane exil'd (whom nothing could conuert)
The ſonne of mightie *Brute* bereaued of his life;
Amongſt the *Britans* here the firſt inteſtine ſtrife,
Since they were put a-land vpon this promis'd ſhore.
Then crowning *Madan* King, whom ſhee to *Locrine* bore,
And thoſe which ſeru'd his Sire to his obedience brought;
Not ſo with blood ſuffic'd, immediatly ſhe ſought
The mother and the child: whoſe beautie when ſhee ſaw,
Had not her hart been flint, had had the power to draw
A ſpring of pittying teares; when, dropping liquid pearle,
Before the cruell Queene, the Ladie and the Girle
Vpon their tender knees begg'd mercie. Woe for thee
Faire *Elſtred*, that thou ſhould'ſt thy fairer *Sabrine* ſee,
As ſhee ſhould thee behold the prey to her ſterne rage
Whom kinglie *Locrins* death ſuffic'd not to aſſwage:
Who from the bordring Cleeues thee with thy Mother caſt
Into thy chriſtned Flood, the whilſt the Rocks aghaſt
Reſounded with your ſhriekes; till in a deadlie dreame
Your corſes were diſſolu'd into that cryſtall ſtreame,
Your curles to curled waues, which plainlie ſtill appeare
The ſame in water now, that once in locks they were:
And, as you wont to clip each others neck before,
Yee now with liquid armes embrace the wandring ſhore.
But leaue we *Severne* heere, a little to purſue
The often wandring *Wye* (her paſſages to view,
As wantonlie ſhee ſtraines in her laſciuious courſe)
And muſter euery flood that from her bountious ſourſe
Attends vpon her Streame, whilſt (as the famous hound
Twixt the *Brecknokian* earth, and the *Radnorian* ground)
Shee euery Brooke receiues. Firſt, *Clarwen* commeth in,
With *Clarwy*: which to them their conſort *Eland* win
To ayde their goodly *Wye*; which, *Ithon* gets againe:
She *Dulas* drawes along: and in her watry traine
Clowedock hath recourſe, and *Comeraw*; which ſhe brings
Vnto their wandring flood from the *Radnorian* Springs:
As *Edwy* her attends, and *Matchwy* forward heaues
Her Miſtreſſe. When, at laſt the goodly *Wye* perceaues
Shee now was in that part of *Wales*, of all the reſt
Which (as her very waſte) in breadth from Eaſt to Weſt,
In length from North to South, her midſt is euery way,
From *Severns* bordring banks vnto the either Sea,
And might be nearn'd her hart. The ancient *Britans* heere
The Riuer calls to mind, and what thoſe *Britiſh* were
Whilſt *Britain* was her ſelfe, the Queene of all the Weſt.
To whoſe old Nations praiſe whilſt ſhee her ſelfe addreſt,

From

From the *Brecknokian* bound when *Irvon* comming in,
Her *Dulas*, with *Commarch*, and *Wenny* that doth win,
Perſwading her for them good matter to prouide.
The Wood-Nymphs ſo againe, from the *Radnorian* ſide,
As *Radnor*, with *Blethvngh*, and *Knuckles* Forreſts, call
To *Wye*, and bad her now beſtirre her for them all:
For, if ſhee ſtuck not cloſe in their diſtreſſed Cale,
The *Britans* were in doubt to vnder-goe diſgrace.
That ſtronglie thus prouok'd, ſhee for the *Britans* faces;
What ſpirit can lift you vp, to that immortall praiſe
§. You worthilie deſerue? by whom firſt *Gaul* was taught
Her knowledge: and for her, what Nation euer wrought
The conqueſt you atchieu'd? And, as you were moſt dread,
So yee (before the reſt) in ſo great reuerence had
Your Bards which ſung your deeds, that whē ſterne hoſts haue ſtood
With lifted hands to ſtrike (in their inflamed blood)
§. One Bard but comming in, their murd'rous ſwords hath ſtaid,
In her moſt dreadful voice as thundring heauen had ſaid,
Stay *Britans*: when he ſpake, his words ſo powrefull were.
So to her natiue Prieſts, the dreadleſſe *Vvndes* here,
The neereſt neighboring *Gaul*, that wiſelie could diſcerne
Th'effect their doctrine wrought, it for their good to learne,
Her apt and pregnant Youth ſent hither yeere by yeere,
Inſtructed in our Rites with moſt religious feare.
And afterward againe, when as our ancient ſeat
Her ſurcreaſe could not keepe, growne for her ſelfe too great
(But like to caſting Bees, ſo riſing vp in ſwarmes)
§. Our *Cymbri* with the *Gaules*, that their commixed Armes
Ioyn'd with the *German* powers (thoſe Nations of the North
VVhich ouer-ſpread the world) together iſſued forth:
§. VVhere, with our brazen ſwords, we ſtoutly fought, and long;
And after Conqueſts got, reſiding them among,
Firſt planted in thoſe parts our braue courageous brood:
Whoſe natures ſo adher'd vnto their ancient blood,
As from them ſprang thoſe Prieſts, whoſe praiſe ſo farre did ſound,
Through whom that ſpacious *Gaul* was after ſo renown'd.
Nor could the *Saxons* ſwords (which many a lingring yeere
Them ſadlie did afflict, and hut vs *Britans* heere
Twixt *Severne* and this Sea) our mightie minds deiect;
But that euen they which fain'ſt our weaknes would detect,
Were forced to confeſſe, our wildeſt beaſts that breed
Vpon our mightie waſtes, or on our Mountaines feed,
Were farre more ſooner tam'd, then heere our VVelch-men were:
Beſides, in all the world no Nation is ſo deere
As they vnto their owne; that here within this Ile,
Or elſe in forraine parts, yea, forced to exile,

The

The noble *Britan* still his countryman releeues;
A Patriot, and so true, that it to death him greeues
To heare his *Wales* disgrac't: and on the *Saxons* swords
Oft hazardeth his life, ere with reprochefull words
His Language or his Lecke hee'le stand to heare abus'd.
Besides, the *Britan* is so naturallie infus'd
With true Poëtick rage, that in their [a] measures, Art
Doth rather seeme precise, then comlie; in each part
Their Metre most exact, in Verse of th'hardest kind.
And some to riming be so wondrouslie inclin'd,
Those Numbers they will hit, out of their genuine vaine,
Which many wise and learn'd can hardly creattaine.
O memorable Bards, of vnmixt blood, which still
Posteritie shall praise for your so wondrous skill,
That in your noble Songs, the long Descents haue kept
Of your great Heroës, else in *Lethe* that had slept,
With theirs whose ignorant pride your labours haue disdain'd;
How much from time, and them, how brauelie haue you gain'd!
Musician, Herault, Bard, thrice maist thou be renown'd,
And with three seuerall wreathes immortallie be crown'd;
Who, when to *Penbrooke* call'd before the English King,
And to thy powerfull Harpe commaunded there to sing,
Of famous *Arthur* told'st, and where hee was interr'd;
In which, those retchlesse times had long and blindlie err'd,
And Ignorance had brought the world to such a pass
As now, which scarce beleeues that *Arthur* euer was.
But when King [b] *Henry* sent thi reported place to view,
He found that man of men: and what thou said'st was true.
Heere then I cannot chuse but bitterlie exclame
Against those fooles that all Antiquitie defame,
Because they haue found out, some credulous Ages layd
Slight fictions with the truth, whilst truth on rumor stayd;
And that one forward Time (perceiuing the neglect
A former of her had) to purchase her respect,
VVith toyes then trimd her vp, the drowsie world t'allure,
And lent her what it thought might appetite procure
To man, whose mind doth still varietie pursue;
And therefore to those things whose grounds were verie true,
Though naked yet and bare (not hauing to content
The weyward curious eare) gaue fictiue ornament;
And fitter thought, the truth they should in question call,
Then coldlie sparing that, the truth should goe and all.
And surelie I suppose, that which this froward time
Doth scandalize her with to be her heynous crime,
That hath her most preserv'd: for, still where wit hath found
A thing most cleerlie true, it made that, fictions ground:

[a] See to the fourth Song.

[b] *Henry* the second.

VVhich shee suppos'd might giue sure colour to them both:
From which, as from a roote, this wondred error grow'th
At which our Criticks gird, whose iudgements are so strict,
And he the braueſt man who moſt can contradict
That which decrepit Age (which forced is to leane
Vpon Tradition) tells; esteeming it so meane,
As they it quite reiect, and for some trifling thing
(Which Time hath pind to Truth) they all away will fling.
These men (for all the world) like our Precisions bee,
VVho for some Crosse or Saint they in the window see
Will pluck downe all the Church: Soule-blinded sots that creepe
In durt, and neuer saw the wonders of the Deepe.
Therefore (in my conceit) most rightlie seru'd are they
§. That to the *Roman* trust (on his report that stay)
Our truth from him to learne, as ignorant of ours
As we were then of his; except t'were of his powers:
Who our wise *Druides* here vnmercifullie slew;
Like whom, great Natures depths no men yet euer knew,
Nor with such dauntlesse spirits were euer yet inspir'd;
Who at their proud arriue th'ambitious *Romans* fir'd
VVhen first they heard them preach the soules immortall state;
And euen in *Romes* despight, and in contempt of Fate,
Graspt hands with horrid death: which out of hate and pride
They slew, who through the world were reuerenced beside.
To vnderstand our state; no maruaile then though wee
Should so to *Cæsar* seeke, in his reports to see
VVhat ancientlie we were; when in our infant war,
Vnskilfull of our tongue but by Interpreter,
Hee nothing had of ours which our great Bards did sing,
Except some few poore words; and those againe to bring
Vnto the Latine sounds, and easines they vs'd,
By their most filed speech, our *British* most abus'd.
But of our former state, beginning, our descent,
The warres we had at home, the conquests where we went,
He neuer vnderstood. And though the *Romans* here
So noble Trophies left, as verie worthie were
A people great as they, yet did they ours neglect,
Long rear'd ere they arriu'd. And where they doe obiect,
The Ruines and Records we show, be verie small
To proue our selues so great: euen this the most of all
(Gainst their obiection) seemes miraculous to mee,
That yet those should be found so generall as they bee;
The *Roman*, next the *Pict*, the *Saxon*, then the *Dane*,
All landing in this Ile, each like a horrid raine
Deforming her; besides the sacrilegious wrack
Of many a noble Booke, as impious hands should sack

Digitized by Google

The Center, to extirp all knowledge, and exile
All braue and ancient things, for euer from this Ile:
Expresing wondrous griefe, thus wandring *Wye* did sing.
But, backe, industrious Muse; obsequiously to bring
Cleere *Seuerne* from her sourse, and tell how she doth straine
Downe her delicious Dales; with all the goodly traine,
Brought forth the first of all by *Brugan*: which to make
Her party worthy note, next, *Dulas* in doth take.
Moylvadian his much loue to *Seuerne* then to showe,
Vpon her Southerne side, sends likewise (in a rowe)
Bright *Biga*, that brings on her friend and fellow *Floyd*;
Next, *Dungum*; *Bacho* then is busily imploy'd,
Tarranon, *Carno*, *Hawes*, with *Becan*, and the *Rue*,
In *Seuern's* soueraine Bankes, that giue attendance due.
Thus as she swoopes along, with all that goodly traine,
Vpon her other Banke by *Newtowne*: so againe
§. Comes *Dulas* (of whose name so many Riuers bee,
As of none others is) with *Mule*, prepar'd to see
The confluence to their Queene, as on her course she makes:
Then at *Mountgomery* next cleere *Kennet* in she takes;
Where little *Fledding* fals into her broader Banke;
Forkt *Vurnway*, bringing *Tur*, and *Tanot*: growing ranke,
She plyes her towards the *Poole*, from the *Gomerian* feelds;
Then which in all our *Wales*, there is no country yeelds
An excellenter Horse, so full of naturall fire,
As one of *Phœbus* Steeds had beene that Stalyons sire
Which first their race begun; or of th' *Asturian* kind,
§. Which some haue held to be begotten by the Wind,
Vpon the Mountaine Mare; which strongly it receaues,
And in a little time her pregnant part vpheaues.
But, leaue we this to such as after wonders long:
The Muse prepares her selfe vnto another Song.

Illustrations.

After *Penbroke* in the former Song, succeedes here *Cardigan*; both washt by the *Irish* Seas. But, for intermixture of riuers, and contiguity of situation, the inlands of *Montgomery*, *Radnor*, and *Brecknocke* are partly infolded.

Whose Kind, *in her* decaid, *is to this Ile vnknowne.*

That these Riuers were in *Troy* frequent, anciently is testified by *Sylvester Giraldᵃ* describing the particulars, which the author tels you, both of this, and the *Salmons*; but that here, are no *Beuers* now, as good authority of the present ᵇ time informes you.

Vnto thy charming Harpe *thy future honor song.*

Of the *Bards*, their Singing, Heraldship, and more of that nature, see to the fourth

ᵃ *Topograph. Hib. dist. 1. cap. 21. Itin. Cam. 2. cap. 3.*
ᵇ *Powel. & Camden.*

Digitized by Google

fourth Song. *Ireland* (saith one) *vses the Harpe and Pipe*, which he cals *tympanum*: Scotland *the Harpe, Tympan, and Chorus*; Wales *the Harp, Pipe, and Chorus*. Although *Tympanum* and *Chorus* haue other significations, yet, this *Girald* (from whom I vouch it) vsing these words as receiued, I imagine, of S. *Hieromes* Epistle to *Dardanus*, according to whom, for explanation, finding them pictur'd in *Ottomar Luscinius* his *Musurgie*, as seuerall kind of Pipes, the first diuiding it selfe into two at the end, the other spred in the middle, as two segments of a circle, but one at both ends, I guesse them intended neere the same. But I refer my selfe to those that are more acquainted with these kind of *British* fashions. For the Harpe his word is *Cithara*, which (if it be the same with *Lyra*, as some thinke, although vrging reason and authority are to the contrary) makes the *Bards* musique, like that exprest in the [d] Lyrique:

——————*bibam*
Sonante mistum tibijs carmen lyrâ,
Hâc Dorium, illis Barbarum.

Apply it to the former notes, and obserue with them, that [e] the *Pythagoreans* vsed, with musique of the Harp (which in those times, if it were *Apollo's*, was certainly but of [f] seuen strings) when they went to sleepe, to charme (as the old *Scots* were wont to do, & do yet in their Isles, as *Buchanan* [g] affirms) & compose their troubled affections. Which I cite to this purpose, that in cõparing it with the *British* musique, and the attributes thereof before remembred out of *Heraeleotes* and *Girald*, you may see conueniency of vse in both, and worth of antiquity in ours; and as well in *Pipes* as *Harp*, if you remember the poetique storie of *Marsyas*. And withall forget not that in one of the oldest coines that haue beene made in this Kingdome, the picture of the Reuers is *Apollo* hauing his Harp incircled with *Cunobelins* name, then chiefe King of the *Britons*; and for *Belin* and *Apollo*, see to the VIII. Song.

By whom first Gaule *was* taught *her* knowledge.

Vnderstand the knowledge of those great Philosophers, Priests, and Lawyers call'd *Druid's* (of whom to the X. Song largely.) Their discipline was first found out in this Isle, and afterward transfer'd into *Gaule*; whence their youth were sent hither as to an Vniuersity for instruction in their learned professions: [h] *Cæsar* himselfe is author of as much. Although, in particular law learning, it might seeme that *Britaine* was requited, if the Satyrist [i] deceiue not in that;

* Gallia *causidicos docuit facunda* Britannos.

Which with excellent *Lipsius* [k], I rather apply to the dispersion of the *Latine* tongue through *Gaule* into this Prouince, then to any other language or matter. For also in *Agicolas* time somewhat before, it appeares that matter of good litterature was here in a farre higher degree then there, as *Tacitus* in his life hath recorded. Thus hath our Isle beene as Mistris to *Gaule* twice. First in this *Druidian* doctrine, next in the institution of their now famous Vniuersity of *Paris*; which was done by *Charlemaine*, through aide and industry of our learned *Alcuin* (he is called also *Albin*, and was first sent Embassador to the Emperour by *Offa* K. of *Mercia*) seconded by those *Scots*, [l] *Iohn Mailros*, *Claudius Clement*, and *Raban Maurus*. But I know great men permit it not; nor can I see any very ancient authority for it, but infinit of later times; so that it goes as a receiued opinion; therefore without more examination in this no more fit passage, I commit it to my Reader.

One

[c] *Girald. Topograph. 3. dist. cap. 11.*

[d] *Horat. Ep. od. 9*

[e] *Plutarch. de Isid. & Osiride.*
[f] *Horat. Carm. 3. od. 11. Homer in Hymn. ad Epiu. Serv. Honorat. ad 4. AEneid.* (*vbi testudinem primò trium Chordarũ, quam à Mercurio Caducei precio emisse Apollinem septémque discrimina vocum addidisse legim⁹, & videndus Diodor. Sicul. lib. 4.*) *vnde Ἑπτάγλωσσος, Ἑπτάφθογγος &c. dicitur Grecis.*
[g] *Hist. Scot. 4. in Fethelmacho.*
[h] *Comment. 6.*
[i] *Iuuenal. Satyr. 15.*
* Eloquent *Gaule* taught the *British* Lawiers.
[k] *De prouuntiat. recti Lat. ling. cap. 3. v. Vigilium ad instit. Iustin. tit. quib. non est permiss. fac. test.*
Circa DCC. XC. Vniuersity of *Paris* instituted
[l] *Balæus cent. 1.*

One Bard *but coming in their* murdrous ſwords *hath* ſtaid.

Such ſtrange aſſertion finde I in ſtory of theſe *Bards* powerfull enchantments, that with the amazing ſweetnes of their delicious [a] harmonies, not their own only, but withall their enemies armies haue ſuddenly deſiſted from fierce encounters; *ſo*, as my author ſayes, *did* Mars *reuerence the Muſes*. This exactly continues all fitnes with what is before affirmed of that kind of Muſique; twixt which (and all other by authentique affirmance) and the minds affections there are certaine [b] * Μιμήσεις, as in this particular example is apparant. But how agreeth this with that in *Tacitus* which cals a muſicall incentiue to warre among the *Germans*, *Barditus*? Great critiques would there [c] read *Barrhitus*, which in *Vegetius* and *Ammian* eſpecially, is a peculiar name for thoſe ſtirring vp alarmes before the battell vſed in *Roman* aſſaults (equall in proportion to the *Greekes* ἀλαλαγμὸς, the *Iriſh* Kerns *Pharrah*, & that *Rolands* Song of the *Normans*, which hath had his like alſo, in moſt nations.) But, ſeeing *Barrhit* [d] (in this ſenſe) is a word of latertime, and ſcarce yet, without remembrance of his naturalization, allowed in the *Latine*; and, that this vſe was notable in thoſe *Northerns* and *Gaules*, vntill warres with whom, it ſeemes *Rome* had not a proper word for it (which appeares by *Feſtus Pompeius*, affirming that the cry of the armie was call'd *Barbaricum*) I ſhould thinke ſomewhat confidently, that *Barditus* (as the common copies are) is the trueſt [d] reading; yet ſo, that *Barditus* formed by an vnknowing pronunciation is, and, by originall, was the ſelfe-ſame. For, that *Lipſius* mending the place, will haue it from **Baren** in Dutch, which ſignifies, *To crie out*, or from *Har Har* (which is as *Haron* in the *Norman* cuſtomes and elſewhere) or from the word **Beare** for imitation of that beaſts crie, I much wonder, ſeeing *Tacitus* makes expreſſe mention of verſes harmonically celebrating valiant performers, recitall whereof hath that name *Barditus*, which to interpret we might wel cal *Singing*. But to conioyn this fiery office with that quenching power, of the *Bards*, ſpoken of by the author, I imagine that they had alſo for this martiall purpoſe skill in that kind of muſique, which they call *Phrygian*, being (as *Ariſtotle* ſayes) Ὀργιαστικὴ Παθητικὴ καὶ Ἐνθουσιαστικὴ, *i.* as it were, madding the mind with ſprightfull motion. For ſo we ſee that thoſe which ſing the Tempering & mollifying [e] *Paans* to *Apollo*, the Τήνιον & καλλίνικον after victory, did among the *Greeks* in another ſtraine moue with their *Paans* to *Mars*, their Ὀρθιον, and prouoking charmes before the encounter; and ſo meetes this in our *Bards* diſperſed doubtleſſe (as the *Druids*) through *Britaine*, *Gaule*, and part of *Germany*, which three had eſpecially in warfare much communitie.

Our Cimbri *with the* Gaules——

National tranſmigrations touched to the fourth Song giue light hither. The name of *Cimbri* (which moſt of the learned in this later time haue made the ſame with *Cimmerians*, *Cumerians*, *Cambrians*, all comming from *Gomer* [f] *Iaphets* ſonne, to whom with his poſterity was this North-Weſterne part of the world diuided) expreſsing the *Welſh*, calling themſelues alſo **Kumry**. The author alludes here to that *Britiſh* armie, which in our ſtory is conducted vnder *Brennus* and *Belinus* (ſonnes to *Molmutius*) through *Gaule*, and thence proſecuted, what in the VIII. Song and my notes there more plainly.

Where, with our Brazen ſwords——

The Author thus teaches you to know, that, among the ancients, Braſſe, not

[a] *Diodor. Sicul. de geſt. fabuloſ. antiq. lib. 6.*

[b] *Ariſtot. Polit. 8. cap. 5.*

* Imitations.

[c] *Lipſ. ad Polyb. 4. Dialog. 11.*

[d] Locus *Taciti in de morib. Germ.*

Bardus *Galliè & Britannicè* Cantor. *Feſt. & vide Bodin. meth. hiſt. cap. 9. qui* Robartſi Dagobartum *& ſimilia vocabula hinc (malè verò) deducit.*

[e] *Suid. in* Παιὼν

[f] *Geneſ. 10.*

Iron, was the metall of most vse. In their little Sithes, wherewith they [a] cut their herbes for inchantments, their Priests Rasours, Plow-shares for describing the content of plotted Cities, their musique instruments, and such like; how speciall this metall was, it is with good warrant deliuered; Nor with lesse, how frequent in the making of Swords, Speares, and Armor in the Heroique times, as among other authorities that in the encounter of *Diomedes* and *Hector* [b] manifesteth:

*——— μάχλης δ' ἀπὸ χαλκὸς ἄκοιτις.

Which seemes in them to haue proceeded from a willingnes of auoyding instruments too deadly in wounding; For from a styptique faculty in this, more then in Iron, the cure of what it hurts is affirmed more easie, and this metall it selfe, *θεραπευτικὸν, as [c] *Aristotle* expresses. But that our *Britons* vsed it also it hath beene out of old monuments by our most [d] learned Antiquary obserued.

That to the Roman trust (*on his report that stay*)

For indeed many are which the author here impugnes, that dare beleeue nothing of our storie, or antiquities of more ancient times; but only *Iulius Cæsar*, and other about or since him. And surely his ignorance of this Isle was great, time forbidding him language or conuersation with the *Britsh*. Nor was any before him of his country, that knew or medled in relation of vs. The first of them that once to letters committed any word deduced from *Britaines* name was a Philosophicall [e] Poet (flourishing some L. yeares before *Cæsar*) in these verses:

Nam, quid Britannum *cœlum differre putamus,*
Et quod in Ægypto'st, quà mundi clandicat axis?

In the somwhat later Poets that liu'd about *August*, as *Catull*, *Virgil*, & *Horace*, some passages of the name haue you, but nothing that discouers any monument of this Island proper to her inhabitants. I would not reckon *Cornel*. *Nepos* among them, to whose name is attributed, in Print, that polite Poem (in whose composition *Apollo* seemes to haue giuen personall aide) of the *Troian* warre, according to *Dares* the *Phrygians* story; where, by Poeticall liberty the *Britons* are supposed to haue been with *Hercules* at the rape of *Hesione*: I should so, besides error, wrong my country, to whose glory the true authors name of that booke will among the worthies of the Muses euer liue. Read but these of his verses, and then iudge if he were a *Roman*:

——— Sine remigis vsu
Non nosset Memphis Romam, non Indus Hiberum,
Non Scytha Cecropidem, non Nostra Britannia *Gallum.*

And in the same booke to *Baldwin* Archbishop of Canterbury:

At tu dissimulis longè cui fronte serenâ
Sanguinis egregij lucrum, pacemq; litatâ
Emptam animâ Pater ille pius, summumq; cacumen
In curam venisse velit, cui cederet ipse
Prior suæ, vel propriæ latus sociaret habenæ.

Of him a little before:

——— quo præside Floret
Cantia, & in priscas respirat liber a leges.

Briefly thus: the Author was *Ioseph* of *Exceter* (afterward Archbishop of *Bourdeaux*) famous in this and other kind of good learning, vnder *Hen. II.* and *Rich. I.* speaking among those verses in this forme:

Te sacræ assument acies diuinaq; bella.
Tunc dignum maiore tuba, tunc pectore toto
Nitar, & immensum mecum spargere per Orbem.

Which

[a] *Sophocles, Carminius, Virgil. ap. Macrobium Saturnal. lib. 5. cap. 19. Pausan. in Laconic. & Arcadic. Samuel. lib. 1. cap. 17.*

[b] *Iliad. λ.*

* Brasse rebounds hom Brasse.

* Of remediall power.

[c] *Problem 4. Sect. 20.*

[d] *Camd. in Cornub.* See for this more in the X. Song.

[e] *Lucret. de Rer. Nat. 6.*

Cornelius Nepos challenged to an *English* wit.

* *Ita n. legendũ, non* Tantia *aut* Pontia, *vti ineptiunt qui* Iosepho nostro *merenti suam inuiderunt coronam in Codice Typis excuso.*

Digitized by Google

Which must (as I think) be entended of *Baldwin* whose vndertaking of the cros and voyage with *Coeur de Lion* into the Holy-land, and death there, is in our [a] Stories; out of which you may haue large declaration of this holy father (so he cals *Tho. Becket*) that bought peace with price of his life; being murdred in his house at *Canterbury*, through the vrging grieuances intollerable to the King and Laity, his diminution of common law liberties, and endeuored derogation, for maintenance of *Romish* vsurped supremacie. For these liberties, see *Matthew Paris* before all other, and the Epistles of [b] *Iohn* of *Salisbury*, but lately published; and, if you please, my *Ianus Anglorum*, where they are restored from senseles corruption, and are indeede more themselues then in any other whatsoeuer in print. But thus too much of this false *Cornelius*. Compare with these notes what is to the first Song of *Britaine* and *Albion*; and you shall see that in *Greeke* writers mention of our Land is long before any in the *Latin*: for *Polybius* that is the first which mentions it, was more then C. yeares before *Lucretius*. The authors plainenes in the rest of *Wies* Song to this purpose discharges my further labour.

[a] *Chronicis adde & Girald. Itin. Camb. 2. cap. 14.*

[b] *Sarisburiens. Epist. 159. 210. 220. & 268.*

Comes Dulas, *of whose name so* many riuers *bee.*

As in *England* the names of *Avon*, *Ouse*, *Stoure*, and some other; so in *Wales*, before all, is *Dulas*, a name very often of riuers in *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, *Caermardhin*, and elsewhere.

Which some haue held to be begotten of the wind.

In those Westerne parts of *Spaine*, *Gallicia*, *Portugall* and *Asturia* many Classique testimonies, both Poets, as *Virgil*, *Silius Italicus*, Naturalists, Historians and Geoponiques, as *Varro*, *Columel*, *Pliny*, *Trogus* and *Solinus* haue remembred these Mares, which conceiue through feruent lust of Nature, by the West wind; without copulation with the male (in such sort as the *Oua subuentanea*[c] are bred in Hens) but so that the Folles liue not ouer some three yeares. I referre it as an Allegory [d] to the expressing onely of their fertile breed and swiftnes in course; which is elegantly to this purpose, framed by him that was the Father [e] of this conceit to his admiring posterity, in these speaking of *Xanthus* and *Balius*, two of *Achilles* Horses:

[c] ὑπηνέμια, windy egges, bred without a Cocke.

[d] *Iustin. hist. lib. 44.*

[e] *Iliad. π.*

* These did flie like the winde, which swift *Podarge* foaled to their Sire *Zephyrus*, feeding in a Meadow by the Ocean.

[f] *Geograph. α.*

* Ὅλιος Ἵππων *Ptolemæo. Iota sublato vera restat lectio. Paull. Merul. cosmog. part. 2. lib. 2. cap. 26.*

——————* τὼ ἅμα πνοῇσι πετέσθην
Τοὺς ἔτεκε Ζεφύρῳ ἀνέμῳ Ἅρπυια Ποδάργη
Βοσκομένη λειμῶνι παρὰ ῥόον Ὠκεανοῖο.

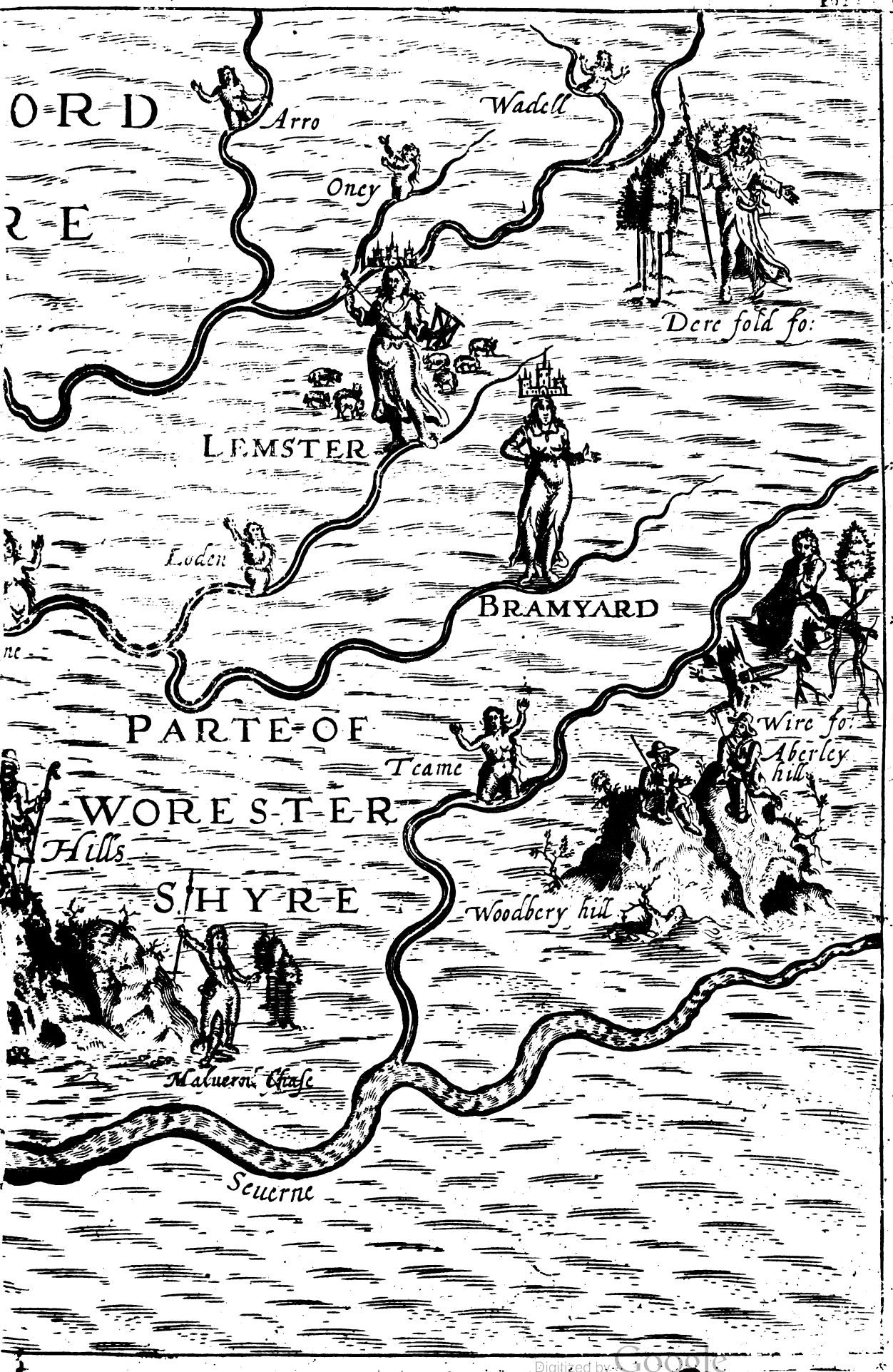
Whence withall you may note, that *Homer* had at least heard of these coasts of *Spaine*, according as vpon the coniectures on the name of *Lisbon*, the *Elysians*, and other such you haue in [f] *Strabo*. But for *Lisbon*, which many will haue from *Vlysses*, and call it *Vlixbon*, being commonly written *Olisippo* or *Vlissippo* in the ancients, you shall haue better etymologie, if you hence deriue and make it ὅλος ἵππων, as it were, that the whole tract is a Seminary of Horses, as a most learned man hath deliuered.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


ORD
RE
Arro
Wadell
Oney
Dere fold fo:
LEMSTER
Loden
BRAMYARD
PARTE OF
WORESTER
Hills
SHYRE
Teame
Wire fo:
Aberley
hill
Woodbery hill
Malueron Chase
Seuerne

Digitized by Google

The ſeauenth Song.

The Argvment.

The Muſe from Cambria *comes againe,*
To view the Forreſt of faire Deane;
Sees Severne; *when the* Higre *takes her,*
How Feuer-like the ſickneſs ſhakes her;
Makes mightie Maluerne *ſpeake his mind*
In honour of the Mountaine kind;
Thence wafted with a merry gale,
Sees Lemſter, *and the* Golden Vale;
Sports with the Nymphs, themſelues that plſt
At th'wedding of the Lug *and* Wy;
Viewing the Herefordian *pride*
Along on Severns *ſetting ſide,*
That ſmall Wigornian part ſurvaies:
Where for a while her ſelfe ſhee ſtaies.

HIgh matters call our Muſe, inviting her to ſee
As well the lower Lands, as thoſe where latelie ſhee
The *Cambrian* Mountaines clome, & (looking from aloft)
Survaid coy *Severns* courſe: but now to ſhores more ſoft
Shee ſhapes her proſperous ſaile; and in this loftie Song,
The *Herefordian* floods invites with her along,
S. That fraught from plentious *Powſe*, with their ſuperfluous waſte,
Manure the batfull *March*, vntill they be imbract
In *Sabrins* Soueraigne armes: with whoſe tumultuous waues
S. Shut vp in narrower bounds, the *Higre* wildly raues;
And frights the ſtragling flocks, the neighbouring ſhores to flie,
A farre as from the Maine it comes with hideous cry,
And on the angry front the curled foame doth bring,
The billowes gainſt the banks when fiercely it doth fling;
Hurles vp the ſlimie ooze, and makes the ſcalie brood
Leape madding to the Land affrighted from the flood;
Oreturnes the toyling Barge, whoſe ſtereſman doth not lanch,
And thruſts the furrowing beake into her ireſull panch:

A Simile expreſsing the *Beare* or *Tigre*.

As when we haplie ſee a ſicklie woman fall
Into a fit of that which wee the Mother call,
When from the grieued wombe ſhee feeles the paine ariſe,
Breakes into grieuous ſighes, with intermixed cries,
Bereaued of her ſenſe; and ſtrugling ſtill with thoſe
That gainſt her riſing paine their vtmoſt ſtrength oppoſe,
Starts, toſſes, tumbles, ſtrikes, turnes, touſes, ſpurnes and ſpraules,
Caſting with furious limbs her holders to the walles;
But that the horrid pangs torments the grieued ſo,
One well might muſe frō whence this ſuddaine ſtrength ſhould grow.
Here (Queene of Forreſts all, that Weſt of *Severne* lie)
Her broad and buſhie top *Deane* holdeth vp ſo hie,
The leſſer are not ſeene, ſhee is ſo tall and large.
And ſtanding in ſuch ſtate vpon the winding marge,
§. Within her hollow woods the *Satyres* that did wonne
In gloomie ſecret ſhades, not pierc't with Sommers ſunne,
Vnder a falſe pretence the Nymphs to entertaine,
Oft rauiſhed the choice of *Sabrins* watry traine;
And from their Miſtris banks them taking as a prey,
Vnto their wooddie Caues haue carried them away:
Then from her inner Groues for ſuccour when they cri'd,
Shee retchleſſe of their wrongs (her *Satyres* ſcapes to hide)
Vnto their iuſt complaint not once her eare enclines:
So fruitfull in her Woods, and wealthy in her Mines,
That *Leden* which her way doth through the Deſert make,
Though neere to *Deane* ally'd, determin'd to forſake
Her courſe, and her cleere limbs amongſt the buſhes hide,
Leaſt by the *Syluans* (ſhould ſhe chance to be eſpide)
Shee might vnmaidned goe vnto her Soueraigne Flood:
So manie were the rapes done on the watry brood,
That *Sabrine* to her Sire (great *Neptune*) forc't to ſue,
The ryots to repreſſe of this outrageous crue,
His armed *Orks* hee ſent her milder ſtreame to keepe,
To driue them back to *Deane* that troubled all the Deepe.
§. Whilſt *Malverne* (king of Hills) faire *Severne* ouer-lookes
(Attended on in ſtate with tributarie Brookes)
And how the fertill fields of *Hereford* doe lie,
And from his many heads, with many an amorous eye
Beholds his goodlie ſite, how towards the pleaſant riſe,
Abounding in exceſſe, the Vale of *Euſham* lies,
The Mountaines euery way about him that doe ſtand,
Of whom hee's daily ſeene, and ſeeing doth command;
On tiptoes ſet aloft, this proudlie vttereth hee:
Olympus, fayr'ſt of Hills, that Heauen art ſaid to bee,
I not envie thy ſtate, nor leſſe my ſelfe doe make;
Nor to poſſeſſe thy name, mine owne would I forſake:

Nor

Nor would I, as thou dooſt, ambitiouſlie aſpire
To thruſt my forked top into th'etheriall fire.
For, didſt thou taſte the ſweets that on my face doe breathe,
Aboue thou wouldſt not ſeeke what I enioy beneath:
Beſides, the ſundry ſoyles I euery where ſurvay,
Make me, if better not, thy equall euerie way.
And more, in our defence, to anſwer thoſe, with ſpight
That tearme vs barren, rude, and voide of all delight;
Wee Mountaines, to the Land, like Warts or Wens to bee,
By which, fair'ſt liuing things diſfigur'd oft they ſee;
This ſtronglie to performe, a well ſtuft braine would need.
And manie Hills there be, if they this Cauſe would heed,
Hauing their riſing tops familiar with the skie
(From whence all wit proceeds) that fitter were then I
The taske to vnder-take. As not a man that ſees
Mounchdenny, *Blorench hill*, with *Breedon*, and the *Clees*,
And many more as great, and neerer me then they,
But thinks, in our defence they far much more could ſay.
Yet, falling to my lot, This ſtoutlie I maintaine
Gainſt Forreſts, Valleys, Fields, Groues, Riuers, Paſture, Plaine,
And all their flatter kind (ſo much that doe relie
Vpon their feedings, flocks, and their fertilitie)
The Mountaine is the King: and hid it is alone
Aboue the other ſoyles that Nature doth inthrone.
For Mountaines be like Men of braue heroique mind,
With eyes erect to heauen, of whence themſelues they finde:
Whereas the lowlie Vale, as earthlie, like it ſelfe,
Doth neuer further looke then how to purchaſe pelfe.
And of their barfull ſites, the Vales that boaſt them thus,
Nere had been what they are, had it not been for vs:
For, from the riſing banks that ſtronglie mound them in,
The Valley (as betwixt) her name did firſt begin:
And almoſt not a Brooke, if ſhee her banks doe fill,
But hath her plentious Spring from Mountaine or from Hill.
If Mead, or lower Shade, gricue at the roome we take,
Knowe that the ſnowe or raine, deſcending oft, doth make
The fruitfull Valley fat, with what from vs doth glide,
Who with our Winters waſte maintaine their Sommers pride.
And to you lower Lands if terrible wee ſeeme,
And couer'd oft with clowds; it is your foggy ſteame
The powerfull Sunne exhales, that in the cooler day
Vnto this Region comme, about our tops doth ſtay.
And, what's the Colour, ſo much that thinks her to be grac't,
If not aboue the reſt vpon the Mountaine plac't,
Where ſhee her curiid head vnto the eye may ſhowe?
For, in the eaſie Vale if ſhee be ſeene belowe,

What

What is ſhee but obſcure? and her more dampie ſhade
And covert, but a Den for beaſts of ravin made?
Beſides, wee are the Marks, which looking from an hie,
The trauailer beholds; and with a cheerfull eye
Doth thereby ſhape his courſe, and freſhlie doth purſue
The way which long before lay tedious in his view.
What Forreſt, Flood, or Field, that ſtanderh not in awe
Of *Sina*, or ſhall ſee the ſight that Mountaine ſaw?
To none but to a Hill ſuch grace was euer giuen:
As on his back tis ſaid, great *Atlas* beares vp heauen.
So *Latmus* by the wiſe *Endymion* is renown'd;
That Hill, on whoſe high top he was the firſt that found
Pale *Phœbes* wandring courſe; ſo skilfull in her Sphere,
As ſome ſtick not to ſay that he enioy'd her there.
And thoſe chaſte maids, begot on Memorie by *Ioue*,
Not *Tempe* onelie loue delighting in their Groue;
Nor *Helicon* their Brooke, in whoſe delicious brims,
They oft are vs'd to bathe their cleere and cryſtall limbs;
But high *Parnaſſus* haue, their Mountaine, whereon they
Vpon their golden Lutes continuallie doe play.
Of theſe I more could tell, to proue the place our owne,
Then by his ſpatious Maps are by *Ortellius* ſhowne.
For Mountaines this ſuffice. Which ſcarcelie had he told;
Along the fertill fields, when *Malvorne* might behold
The *Herefordian* Floods, farre diſtant though they bee:
For great men, as we find, a great way off can ſee.
Firſt, *Frome* with forhead cleare, by *Bromyard* that doth glide;
And taking *Loden* in, their mixed ſtreames doe guide,
To meet their Soueraigne *Lug*, from the *Radnorian* Plaine
At *Preſtayn* comming in; where hee doth entertaine
The *Wadell*, as along he vnder *Derfold* goes:
Her full and luſtie ſide to whom the Forreſt ſhowes,
As to allure faire *Lug*, aboad with her to make.
Lug little *Ouey* firſt, then *Arroin* doth take,
At *Lemſter*, for her VVooll whoſe Staple doth excell,
And ſeemes to ouer-match the golden *Phrygian* Fell.
Had this our *Colchos* been vnto the Ancients knowne,
When Honor was her ſelfe, and in her glorie ſhowne,
He then that did commaund the Infantry of *Greece*,
Had onely to our Ile aduentur'd for this Fleece.
Where liues the man ſo dull, on *Britains* furtheſt ſhore,
To whom did neuer ſound the name of *Lemſter* Ore?
That with the Silke-wormes web for ſmalneſs doth compare
Wherein, the Winder ſhowes his workmanſhip ſo rare
As doth the Fleece excell, and mocks her looſer clew;
As neatlie bottom'd vp as Nature forth it drew;

Endymion foūd out the courſe of the Moone.

The excellencie of Lemſter wooll.

Of

Of each in high'st accompt, and reckoned here as fine,
§. As there th' *Appulian* fleece, or dainty *Tarentyne*.
From thence his louely selfe for *Wye* he doth dispose,
To view the goodly flockes on each hand as he goes;
And makes his iourney short, with strange and sundry tales,
Of all their wondrous things; and, not the least, of *Wales*;
Of that prodigious Spring (him neighbouring as he past)
That little Fishes bones continually doth cast.
Whose reason whil'st he seekes industriously to knowe,
A great way he hath gon, and *Hereford* doth showe
Her rising Spires aloft, when as the Princely *Wye*;
Him from his Muse to wake, arrests him by and by.
Whose meeting to behold, with how well ordered grace
Each other entertaines, how kindlie they embrace;
For ioy, so great a shout the bordering Citie sent,
That with the sound thereof, which thorough *Haywood* went,
The Wood-Nymphs did awake that in the Forest won;
To know the sudden cause, and presently they ron
With lockes vncomb'd, for haste the louelie *Wye* to see
(The floud that grac't her most) this daie should married be
To that more louelie *Lug*; a Riuer of much fame,
That in her wandering bankes should lose his glorious name.
For *Hereford*, although her *Wye* she hold so deere,
Yet *Lug* (whose longer course doth grace the goodlie Sheere,
And with his plentious Streame so manie Brookes doth bring)
Of all hers that be North is absolutelie King.
But *Marcely*, grieu'd that he (the neerest of the rest,
And of the mountaine kind) not bidden was a guest
Vnto this nuptiall Feast, so hardly it doth take,
As (meaning for the same his station to forsake)
§. Inrag'd and mad with griefe, himselfe in two did riue;
The Trees and Hedges neere, before him vp doth driue,
And dropping headlong downe three daies together fall:
Which, bellowing as he went, the Rockes did so appall,
That they him passage made, who Coats and Chappels crusht:
So violentlie he into his Valley rusht.
But *Wye* (from her deare *Lug* whom nothing can restraine,
In many a pleasant shade, her ioy to entertaine)
To *Rosse* her course directs; and right her * name to showe,
Oft windeth in her waie, as backe she meant to go.
Meander, who is said so intricate to bee,
Hath not so many turnes, nor crankling nookes as shee.
The *Herefordian* fields when welneare hauing past,
As she is going forth, two sister Brookes at last
That Soile her kindly sends, to guide her on her waie;
Neat *Gamar*, that gets in swift *Garran*: which do lay

* *Wye* or *Gwy*, so called (in the *British*) of her sinuosity, or turning.

Their

Their waters in one Banke, augmenting of her traine,
To grace the goodlie *Wye*, as ſhe doth paſſe by *Deane*.
Beyond whoſe equall Spring vnto the Weſt doth lie
The goodly *Golden Vale*, whoſe luſhious ſents do flie
More free then *Hyblas* ſweets; and twixt her bordering hils,
The aire with ſuch delights and delicacie fils,
As makes it loth to ſtirre, or thence thoſe ſmels to beare.
Th'*Heſperides* ſcarce had ſuch pleaſures as be there:
VVhich ſometime to attaine, that mighty ſonne of *Ione*
One of his Labors made, and with the Dragon ſtroue,
That neuer clos'd his eies, the golden fruit to guard;
As if t'enrich this place, from others, Nature ſpar'd:
Banks crown'd with curled Groues, from cold to keepe the Plaine,
Fields batfull, flowrie Meades, in ſtate them to maintaine;
Floods, to make fat thoſe Meades, from Marble veines that ſpout,
To ſhew, the wealth within doth anſwer that without.
So braue a Nymph ſhe is, in euery thing ſo rare,
As to ſit down by her, ſhe thinkes there's none ſhould dare.
And forth ſhe ſends the *Doire*, vpon the *Wye* to wait.
Whom *Munno* by the way more kindly doth intreat
(For *Eskle*, her moſt lou'd, and *Olcons* onely ſake)
With her to go along, till *Wye* ſhe ouertake.
To whom ſhe condiſcends, from danger her to ſhield,
That th'*Monumethian* parts from th'*Herefordian* field.
Which manly *Maluern* ſees from furtheſt of the Sheere,
On the *Wigornian* waſte when Northward looking neere,
On *Corſwood* caſts his eie, and on his [a] home-born Chaſe,
Then conſtantly beholds, with an vnuſuall paſe
Teame with her tribute come vnto the [b] *Cambrian* Queene,
Neere whom in all this place a Riuer's ſcarcely ſeene,
That dare auouch her name; *Teame* ſcorning any Spring
But what with her along from *Shropſhire* ſhe doth bring,
Except one nameleſſe Streame that *Maluern* ſends her in,
And *Laughern* though but ſmall: when they ſuch grace that win,
There thruſt in with the Brookes incloſed in her Banke.
Teame laſtly thither com'n with water is ſo ranke,
As though ſhe would contend with *Sabryne*, and doth craue
Of place (by her deſert) precedencie to haue:
Till chancing to behold the others godlike grace,
So ſtrongly is ſurpris'd with beauties in her face
By no meanes ſhe could hold, but needſly ſhe muſt ſhowe
Her liking; and her ſelfe doth into *Sabrine* throwe.
Not farre from him againe when *Maluern* doth perceaue
Two hils, which though their heads ſo high they do not heaue,
Yet duly do obſerue great *Malvern*, and affoord
Him reuerence: who againe, as fits a gratious Lord,

[a] *Malvern* Chaſe.

[b] *Seuerne.*

Vpon

Vpon his Subiects looks, and equall praiſe doth giue
That *Woodberry* ſo nigh and neighbourlie doth liue
With *Abberley* his friend, deſeruing well ſuch fame
That *Saxton* in his Maps forgot them not to name:
Which, though in their meane types ſmall matter doth appeare,
Yet both of good account are reckned in the Shiere,
And highly grac't of *Teame* in his proud paſsing by.
When ſoone the goodlie *Wyre*, that wonted was ſo hie
Her ſtatelie top to reare, aſhamed to behold
Her ſtraight and goodlie Woods vnto the Fornace ſold
(And looking on her ſelfe, by her decay doth ſee
The miſerie wherein her ſiſter Forreſts bee)
Of *Eriſicthons* end begins her to bethinke, A Fable in Ouids Metamor.
And of his cruell plagues doth wiſh they all might drinke
That thus haue them diſpoil'd: then of her owne deſpight;
That ſhee, in whom her Towne faire *Beudley* tooke delight,
And from her goodlie ſeat conceiu'd ſo great a pride,
In *Severne* on her Eaſt, *Wyre* on the ſetting ſide,
So naked left of woods, of pleaſure, and forlorne,
As ſhe that lov'd her moſt, her now the moſt doth ſcorne;
With endleſſe griefe perplext, her ſtubborne breaſt ſhee ſtrake,
And to the deafened ayre thus paſsionately ſpake;
You *Driades*, that are ſaid with Oakes to liue and die,
Wherefore in our diſtreſſe doe you our dwellings flie;
Vpon this monſtrous Age and not reuenge our wrong?
For cutting downe an Oake that iuſtlie did belong
To one of *Ceres* Nymphes, in *Theſſaly* that grew
In the *Dodonean* Groue (O Nymphes!) you could purſue
The ſonne of *Perops* then, and did the Goddeſſe ſtirre
That villanie to wreake the Tyrant did to her:
Who, with a dreadfull frowne did blaſt the growing Graine:
And hauing from him reft what ſhould his life maintaine,
Shee vnto *Scythia* ſent, for Hunger, him to gnawe,
And thruſt her downe his throat, into his ſtanchleſſe mawe:
Who, when nor Sea nor Land for him ſufficient were,
With his deuouring teeth his wretched fleſh did teare.
This did you for one Tree: but of whole Forreſts they
That in theſe impious times haue been the vile decay
(Whom I may iuſtlie call their Countries deadly foes)
Gainſt them you moue no Power, their ſpoyle vnpuniſht goes.
How manie grieued ſoules in future time ſhall ſtarue,
For that which they haue rapt their beaſtlie luſt to ſerue!
VVee, ſometime that the ſtate of famous *Britaine* were,
For whom ſhe was renown'd in Kingdoms farre and neere,
Are ranſackt; and our Trees ſo hackt aboue the ground,
That where their loftie tops their neighboring Countries crown'd,
Their

Their Trunkes (like aged folkes) now bare and naked stand,
As for reuenge to heauen each held a withered hand:
And where the goodly Heards of high-palm'd Harts did gaze
Vpon the passer by, there now doth onely graze
The gall'd-backe carrion Iade, and hurtfull Swine do spoile
Once to the Syluan Powers our consecrated soile.
This vttered she with griefe: and more she would haue spoke:
When the *Salopian* floods her of her purpose broke,
And silence did enioyne; a listning eare to lend
To *Seuerne*, which was thought did mighty things intend.

Illustrations.

THe Muse yet houers ouer *Wales*, and here sings the inner territories, with part of the *Seuerne* storie, and her *English* neighbors.

That fraught from plentious Powse *with their superfluous wast*
Manure the batfull March——

Wales (as is before touched) diuided into three parts, *North-Wales*, *South-Wales* and *Powise*; this last is heere meant, comprising part of *Brecknock*, *Radnor*, and *Montgomery*. The diuision hath its beginning attributed to the three sonnes of [a] *Roderique* the *Great*, *Meruin*, *Cadelh*, and *Anarawt*, who possest them for their portions hereditary, as they are named. But out of an old booke of *Welsh* lawes, *Dauid Powel* affirmes those tripartite titles more ancient. I know that the diuision and gift is different in *Caradoc Lancharuan* from that of *Girald*; but no great consequence of admitting either here. Those three Princes were called in *British* * Y tritwysoc Talaethioc, because [b] euery of them ware vpon his Bonet or Helmet, a Coronet of gold, being a broad lace or head-band, indented vpward, set and wrought with pretious stones, which in *British* or *Welsh* is call'd Talaeth, which name Nurses giue to the vpper band on a childes head. Of this forme (I meane of a band or wreath) were the ancientest of crownes, as appeares in the description of the *Cidaris*, and *Tiara* of the *Persians* in *Ctesias*, *Q. Curtius*, and *Xenophon*, the crownes of *Oake*, *Grasse*, *Parsley*, *Oliues*, *Myrtle*, and such among the *Greekes* and *Romanes*, and in that expresse name of *Diadema*, signifying a *Band*, of which, whether it haue in our tongue community with that *Banda*, deriued out of the [c] *Carian* into *Italian*, expressing victory, and so, for ominous good words, is translated to Ensignes and Standards (as in oriental Stories the words Βάνδα and Βανδοφόρος often shew) I must not heere inquire. *Molmutius* first [d] vsed a golden Crowne among the *British*, and, as it seemes by the same authority, *Athelstan* among the *Saxons*. But I digresse. By the *March* vnderstand those limits betweene *England* and *Wales*; which continuing from North to South, ioyne the *Welsh* Shires to *Hereford*, *Shropshire* and the *English* part, and were diuers Baronies, diuided from any Shire vntill [e] *Hen.* VIII. by act of Parliament annexed some to *Wales*, other to *England*. The Barons that liued in them were called Lord *Marchers*, and by the name of [f] *Marchiones*, i. *Marquesses*. For so *Roger* of [g] *Mortimer*, *Iames* of *Audeleg*, *Roger* of *Clifford*, *Roger* of *Leiburn*, *Haimo L'estrange*, *Hugh* of *Turberuil*, (which by sword aduentured the ransom of *Henry* III. out of *Simon* of *Montfort* his treacherous imprisonment, after the battell of *Lewes*) are called * *Marchiones*

Tripartite diuision of *Wales*.
[a] *Girald. Camb. descript. cap.* 2. DCCC. LXX. VI.
* The three crowned Princes.
[b] *D. Powel. ad Caradoc. Lhancaruan.*
Crownes, Diadems, Band.
[c] *Stephan.* περὶ πολ. Ἀλάβανδα. *v. Gorop. Becceselan.* 2. & *Pet. Pithaei aduersar.* 2. *c.* 20. *de* Bandâ, *cui* & Andatem *apud Dionem conferas, & videsis si in altero alterius reliquiæ.*
[d] *Galfred. Monumeth. lib.* 1. & 9.
[e] 27. *Hen.* 8. *cap.* 26. *v.* 28. *Ed.* 3. *cap.* 2.
[f] *Lib. Rub. Scaccar.*
[g] *Matth. Westmonast lib.* 2.
* Marquesses, or Lord Marchers of *Wales*.

nes Walliæ; and *Edward III.* created *Roger* of *Mortimer* Earle of *March*, as if you should say, of the *Limits* twixt *Wales* & *England*, *Marc*, or *Merc*, signifying a bound or limit: as to the III. Song more largely. And hence is supposed the originall of that honorary title of *Marquesse*, which is as much as a Lord of the Frontiers, or such like; although I know diuers other are the deriuations which the [a] *Feudists* haue imagined. These *Marchers* had their lawes in their Baronies, and for matter of suit, if it had beene twixt Tenants holding of them, then was it commenced in their owne Courts and determined; if for the Barony it selfe, then in the Kings Court at *Westminster*, by Writ directed to the Shrife of the next *English* Shire adioyning, as *Glocester*, *Hereford*, and some other. For the Kings *Writ did not runne in *Wales* as in *England*, vntill by Statute the Principality was incorporated with the Crowne; as appeares in an old [b] report where one was committed for esloigning a Ward into *Wales*, *extra poteſtatem Regis* vnder *Hen. III.* Afterward [c] *Ed. I.* made some Shires in it, and altred the customs, conforming them in some sort to the *English*, as in the Statute of *Ruthlan* you haue it largely; and vnder *Ed. II.* to a [d] Parliament at *Yorke* were summoned XXIIII. out of *North-Wales*, and as many out of *South-Wales*. But notwithstanding all this, the *Marches* continued as distinct; and in them were, for the most part, those controuerted titles, which in our Law-annals are referred to *Wales*. For the diuided Shires were, as it seemes, or should haue beene subiect to the *English* forme; but the particulars hereof are vnfit for this roome: if you are at all conuersant in our law, I send you to my [e] margine; if not, it scarce concernes you.

For the limits see to the next Song.

[a] *Ad Const. Feud. 2. tit. quis dicatur Dux & Iurisconsulti sæpius.*

* But see to the IX. Song more particularly.

[b] *13. Hen. 3. tit. Gard. 147.*

[c] *Stat. Ruthland. 12. Ed. 1.*

[d] *14. Ed. 2. dors. claus. mem. 13.*

[e] *V. 18. Ed. 2. tit. Assise 382. 13. Ed. 3. Iurisdict. 23. 6. Hen. 5. ib. 34. 1. Ed. 3. f. 14. & sæpius in annalibus Iuris nostri.*

——— *the* Higre *wildly raues.*

This violence, of the waters madnes, declared by the Author, is so expresst in an old [f] Monke, which about CCCC. yeares since, sayes it was called the *Higre* in *English*. To make more description of it, were but to resolue the authors Poem.

[f] *Guil. Malmesbur. lib. 4. degest. Pontificum.*

Within her hollow woods the Satyrs *that did wonne.*

By the *Satyrs* rauishing the Sea-Nymphs into this maritime Forest of *Deane* (lying betweene *Wye* and *Seuerne* in *Glocester*) with *Seuernes* suit to *Neptune*, and his prouision of remedy, you haue, poetically describ'd, the rapines which were committed along that shore, by such as lurked in these shadie receptacles, which he properly titles *Satyr's*, that name comming from an Easterne * root, signifying *to hide*, or *lie hid*, as that * All-knowing *Isaac Casaubon* hath at large (among other his vnmeasurable benefits to the state of learning) taught vs. The *English* were also ill intreated by the *Welsh* in their passages here, vntill by act of Parliament remedie was giuen; as you may see in the [g] statutes preamble, which satisfies the fiction.

* סחר.

* Παπησίμων. *lib. de Satyra. Meritò indigetatur hoc Epitheto longè doctissimus a doctissimo Dan. Heinsio in annot. ad Horatium.*

[g] *Stat. 9. Hen. 6. cap. 5.*

Whilst Maluerne *K. of Hils faire* Seuerne *ouer-looks.*

Hereford and *Worcester* are by these hils seauen miles in length confined; and rather, in respect of the adiacent vales, then the hils selfe, vnderstand the attribute of excellency. Vpon these is the supposed vision of *Piers Plowmā*, don, as is thought, by *Robert* [h] *Langland*, a *Shropshire* man, in a kind of *English* meeter: wch for discouery of the infecting corruptions of those times, I prefer before many more seemingly serious inuectiues, as well for inuention as iudgement.

[h] About time of *Edward* III.

*As there th'*Apulian *fleece, or dainty* Tarentine.

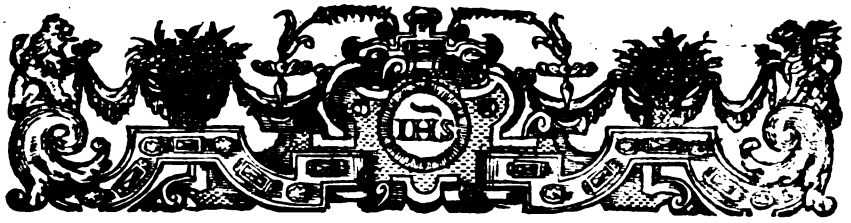
In *Apuglia* and the vpper *Calabria* of *Italy*, the Wooll hath beene euer famous for [i] fineſt excellence: in ſo much that for preſeruing it from the iniury of earth, buſhes, and weather, the Sheepheards vſed to clothe their Sheep with skinnes; and indeed was ſo chargeable in theſe and other kind of paines about it, that it ſcarce requited coſt.

[i] *Varr. de re ruſtic. 2. cap. 2. Columell. lib. 7. cap. 4.*

——— him ſelfe in two did riue.

Alluding to a prodigious diuiſion of *Marely* hill, in an earth-quake of late [k] time; which moſt of all was in theſe parts of the Iſland.

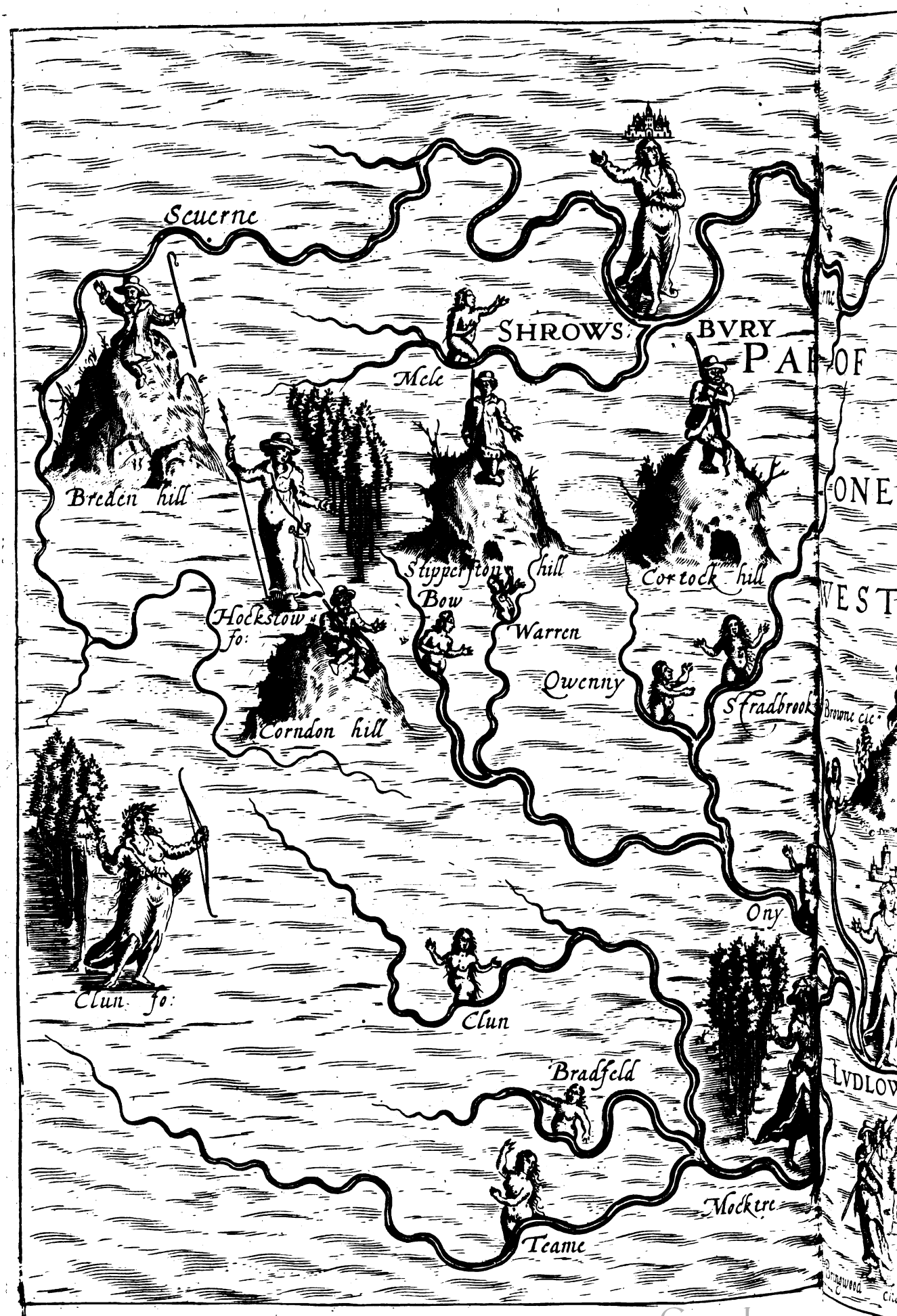
[k] CIↃ.D.LXXV.



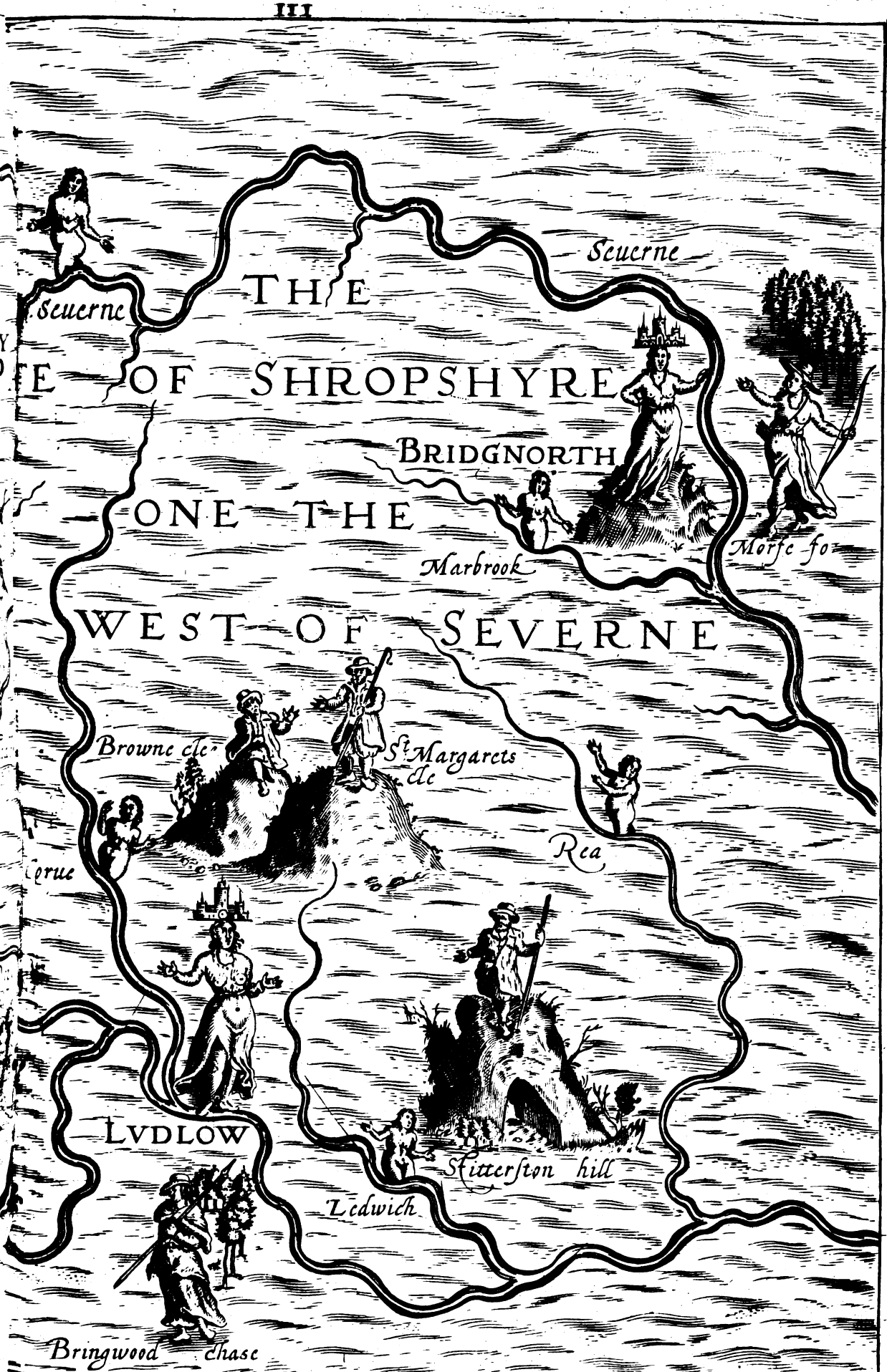
THE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

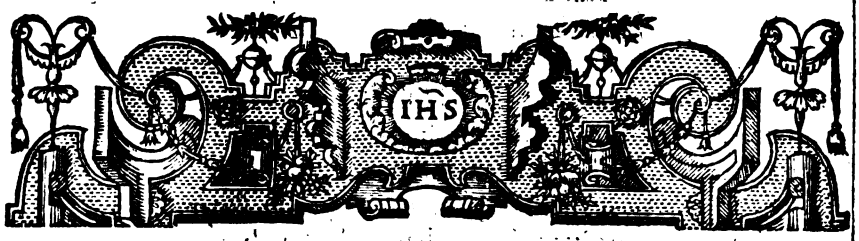


Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



The eight Song.

The Argvment.

The goodly Severne *brauely ſings*
The nobleſt of her Britiſh *Kings;*
At Cæſars *landing what we were,*
And of the Roman *Conqueſts here:*
Then ſhewes, to her deare Britans *fame,*
How quicklie chriſtned they became;
And of their conſtancie doth boaſt,
In ſundry fortunes ſtrangely toſt:
Then doth the Saxons *landing tell,*
And how by them the Britans *fell;*
Cheeres the Salopian *Mountaines hie,*
That on the weſt of Severne *lie;*
Calls downe each Riueret from her Spring,
Their Queene vpon her way to bring;
Whom downe to Bruge *the Muſe attends:*
Where, leauing her, this Song ſhee ends.

TO *Salop* when her ſelfe cleere *Sabrine* comes to ſhowe,
And wiſely her bethinks the way ſhee had to goe,
South-weſt-ward caſts her courſe; & with an amorous eye
Thoſe Countries whence ſhee came, ſurvayeth (paſsing by)
Thoſe Lands in Ancient times old *Cambria* claym'd her due,
For refuge when to her th'oppreſſed *Britans* flew;
By *England* now vſurp't, who (paſt the wonted Meeres,
Her ſure and ſoueraigne banks) had taken ſundry Sheeres,
Which ſhee her Marches made: whereby thoſe Hills of fame
And Riuers ſtood diſgrac't; accounting it their ſhame,
§. That all without that Mound which *Mercian Offa* caſt
To runne from North to South, athwart the *Cambrian* waſt,
Could *England* not ſuffice, but that the ſtragling *Wye*,
Which in the hart of *Wales* was ſome-time ſaid to lye,
Now onely for her bound proud *England* did prefer.
That *Severne*, when ſhee ſees the wrong thus offred her,

Though by iniurious Time depriued of that place
VVhich anciently ſhee held: yet loth that her diſgrace
Should on the *Britans* light, the Hills and Riuers neere
Auſterely to her calls, commaunding them to heare
In her deere childrens right (their Anceſters of yore,
Now thruſt betwixt her ſelfe, and the *Virginian* ſhore,
§. Who draue the Giants hence that of the Earth were bred,
And of the ſpacious Ile became the ſoueraigne head)
VVhat from autentique bookes ſhee liberally could ſay.
Of which whilſt ſhee bethought her; Weſt-ward euery way,
The Mountaines, Floods, and Meeres, to ſilence them betake:
When *Severne* lowting lowe, thus grauely them beſpake;
Hovv mightie was that man, and honoured ſtill to bee,
That gaue this Ile his name, and to his children three,
Three Kingdoms in the ſame? vvhich, time doth now denie,
With his atriuall heere, and primer Monarchy.
[a] *Loëgria*, though thou canſt thy *Locrine* eaſely loſe,
Yet [b] *Cambria*, him, whom Fate her ancient Founder choſe,
In no wiſe will forgoe; nay, ſhould [c] *Albania* leaue
§. Her *Albanact* for ayde, and to the *Scythian* cleaue.
And though remorſeleſſe *Rome*, which firſt did vs enthrall,
As barbarous but eſteem'd, and ſtickt not ſo to call;
The ancient *Britans* yet a ſceptred King obey'd
§. Three hundred yeeres before *Romes* great foundation laid;
And had a thouſand yeeres an Empire ſtrongly ſtood,
Ere *Cæſar* to her ſhores here ſtemd the circling Flood;
§. And long before, borne Armes againſt the barbarous *Hun*,
Heere landing with intent the Ile to ouer-run:
And following them in flight, their Generall *Humber* drownd
In that great arme of Sea, by his great name renown'd;
And her great Builders had, her Citties who did reare
With Fanes vnto her Gods, and [a] Flamins euery where.
Nor *Troynouant* alone a Citty long did ſtand;
But after, ſoone againe by *Ebranks* powerfull hand
Yorke lifts her Towers aloft: which ſcarcely finiſht was,
But as they, by thoſe Kings; ſo by *Rudhudibras*,
Kents firſt and famous [b] Towne, with *Winchester*, aroſe:
And other, others built, as they fit places choſe.
So *Britaine* to her praiſe, of all conditions brings;
The warlike, as the wiſe. Of her courageous Kings,
Brute Green-ſhield: to whoſe name we prouidence impute,
Diuinely to reviue the Land's firſt Conqueror, *Brute*.
So had ſhe thoſe were learn'd, endu'd with nobler parts:
As, he from learned *Greece*, that (by the liberall Arts)
§. To *Stamford*, in this Ile, ſeem'd *Athens* to transfer;
Wiſe *Bladud*, of her Kings that great *Philoſopher*;

[a] England.
[b] Wales.
[c] Scotland.

[a] Prieſts amõg idolatrous Gẽtiles.

[b] Canterbury.

Who

VVho found our boyling Bathes; and in his knowledge hie,
Disdaining humane paths, heere practiced to flie.
Of iustly vexed *Leire*, and those who last did rug
In worse then Ciuill warre, the [a] sonnes of *Gorbodug*
(By whose vnnaturall strife the Land so long was rost)
I cannot stay to tell, nor shall my *Britaine* boast;
But, of that man which did her Monarchy restoire,
Her first imperiall Crowne of gold that euer wore,
And that most glorious type of soueraigntie regain'd;
Mulmutius: who this Land in such estate maintain'd
As his great Bel-sire *Brute* from *Albions* heires it wonne.
§. This Grand-child, great as he, those foore proud Streets begun
That each way crosse his Ile, and bounds did them allow.
Like priuiledge he lent the Temple and the Plow:
So studious was this Prince in his most forward zeale
To the Celestiall power, and to the Publique weale.
Bellinus he begot, who *Dacia* proud subdu'd;
And *Brennus*, who abroad a worthier warre pursu'd,
Atham'd of ciuill strife, at home heere leauing all:
And with such goodly Youth, in *Germany* and *Gaul*
As he had gather'd vp, the *Alpin* Mountaines past,
And brauely on the banks of fatall *Allia* chas't
The *Romans* (that her streame distained with their gore)
And through proud *Rome*, display'd his *British* Ensigne bore:
§. There, ballancing his sword against her base gold,
The Senators for slaues hee in her *Forum* sold.
At last, by power expell'd, yet proud of late successe,
His forces then for *Greece* did instantly addresse,
And marching with his men vpon her fruitfull face,
Made *Macedon* first stoope; then *Thessaly*, and *Thrace*;
His souldiers there enrich'd with all *Peonia's* spoyle;
And where to *Greece* he gaue the last and deadliest foyle,
In that most dreadfull fight, on that more dismall day,
O'rthrew their vtmost prowesse at fell *Thermopylæ*;
And daring of her Gods, aduentur'd to haue tane
Those sacred things enshrin'd in wise *Apollo's* Fane:
To whom when thundring Heauen pronounc'd his fearefull'st word,
§. Against the *Delphian* Power he shak't his irefull sword.
As of the *British* blood, the native *Cambri* here
(So of my *Cambria* call'd) those valiant *Cymbri* were
(When *Britaine* with her brood so peopled had her seat,
The soyle could not suffice, it daily grew so great)
Of *Denmarke* who themselues did anciently possesse,
And to that straitned poynt, that vtmost Chersonesse,
§. My Countries name bequeath'd; whence *Cymbrica* it tooke:
Yet long were not comprizd within that little nooke,

[a] Ferrex and Porrex.

Belinus and Brennus.

But with thoſe *Almaine* powers this people iſſued forth:
And like ſome boyſtrous wind ariſing from the North,
Came that vnwieldie hoſt; that, which way it did moue,
The very burthenous earth before it ſeem'd to ſhoue,
And onely meant to claime the Vniuerſe its owne.
In this terreſtriall Globe, as though ſome vvorld vnknowne,
By pampred Natures ſtore too prodigally fed
(And ſurfetting there-with) her ſurcreaſe vomited,
Theſe roaming vp and downe to ſeeke ſome ſetling roome,
Firſt like a Deluge fell vpon *Illyricum*,
And with his *Roman* powers *Papyrius* ouer-threw;
Then, by great * *Belus* brought againſt thoſe Legions, flew
Their forces which in *France Aurelius Scaurus* led;
And afterward againe, as brauely vanquiſhed
The Conſulls *Cæpio*, and ſtout *Manlius* on the Plaine,
Where *Rhodanus* was red with blood of *Latines* ſlaine.
In greatnes next ſucceeds *Belinus* worthy ſonne,
Gurguſtus: who ſoone left what his great Father wonne,
To *Guynteline* his heire: whoſe * Queene, beyond her kind,
In her great husbands peace, to ſhew her vpright mind,
§. To wiſe *Mulmutius* lawes, her *Martian* firſt did frame:
From which we ours deriue, to her eternall fame.
So *Britaine* forth with theſe, that valiant Baſtard brought,
Morindus, Danius ſonne, which with that Monſter fought
His ſubiects that deuour'd; to ſhew himſelfe againe
Their *Martyr*, who by them ſelected was to raigne.
So *Britaine* likewiſe boaſts her *Elidure* the iuſt,
Who with his people was of ſuch eſpeciall truſt,
That (*Archigallo* falne into their generall hate,
And by their powerfull hand depriu'd of kingly ſtate)
Vnto the Regall Chayre they *Elidure* aduanc't;
But long he had not raign'd, ere happily it chanc't,
In hunting of a Hart, that in the Forreſt wild,
The late depoſed King, himſelfe who had exil'd
From all reſort of men, iuſt *Elidure* did meet;
Who much vnlike himſelfe, at *Elidurus* feet,
Him proſtrating with teares, his tender breaſt ſo ſtrooke,
That he (the *Britiſh* rule who lately on him tooke
At th'earneſt peoples pray'rs) him calling to the Court,
There *Archigallo's* wrongs ſo liuely did report,
Relating (in his right) his lamentable caſe,
With ſo effectuall ſpeech imploring their high grace,
That him they reinthron'd; in peace who ſpent his dayes.
Then *Elidure* againe, crown'd with applauſiue praiſe,
As he a brother rais'd, by brothers was depos'd,
And put into the Towre: where miſerably incloſ'd,

Out-

* A great generall of thoſe Northren Nations.

* Martia.

A certain Mõſter often iſſuing from the Sea, deuoured diuerſe of the *Britiſh* people.

Out-liuing yet their hate, and the Vſurpers dead,
Thrice had the *Britiſh* Crowne ſet on his reuerend head.
When more then thirty Kings in faire ſucceſsion came
Vnto that mighty *Lud*, in whoſe eternall name
§. Great *London* ſtill ſhall liue (by him rebuilded) while
To Citties ſhe remaines the Soueraigne of this Ile.
And when commaunding *Rome* to *Caeſar* gaue the charge,
Her Empire (but too great) ſtill further to enlarge
With all beyond the Alpes; the ayde ſhe found to paſſe
From theſe parts into *Gaul*, ſhew'd heere ſome Nation was
Vndaunted that remain'd with *Romes* ſo dreadfull name,
That durſt preſume to ayde thoſe ſhee decreed to tame.
Wherefore that matchleſſe man, whoſe high ambition wrought
Beyond her Empires bounds, by ſhipping wiſely ſought
(Heere proling on the ſhores) this Iland to diſcry,
What people her poſſeſt, how faſhion'd ſhee did lie:
Where ſcarce a Strangers foote defil'd her virgin breaſt,
Since her firſt Conqueror *Brute* heere put his powers to reſt;
Onely ſome little Boats, from *Gaul* that did her feed
With tryfles, which ſhee tooke for niceneſſe more then need:
But as another world, with all abundance bleſt,
And ſatisfi'd with what ſhee in her ſelfe poſſeſt;
Through her exceſsiue wealth (at length) till wanton growne,
Some Kings (with others Lands that would enlarge their owne)
By innovating Armes an open paſſage made
For him that gap't for all (the *Roman*) to invade.
Yet with grim-viſag'd Warre when he her ſhores did greet,
And terribleſt did threat with his amazing Fleet,
Thoſe *Britiſh* bloods he found, his force that durſt aſſaile,
And poured from the Cleeues their ſhafts like ſhowers of haile
Vpon his helmed head; to tell him as he came,
That they (from all the world) yet feared not his name:
Which, their vndaunted ſpirits ſoone made that Conqueror feele,
Oft ventring their bare breaſts gainſt his oft-bloodied ſteele;
And in their Chariots charg'd: which they with wondrous skill
Could turne in their ſwift'ſt courſe vpon the ſteepeſt hill,
And wheele about his troopes for vantage of the ground,
Or elſe diſranke his force where entrance might be found:
And from their Armed ſeats their thrilling Darts could throwe;
Or nimblie leaping downe, their valiant ſwords beſtowe,
And with an actiue skip remount themſelues againe,
Leauing the *Roman* horſe behind them on the Plaine,
And beat him back to *Gaul* his forces to ſupply;
As they the Gods of *Rome* and *Caeſar* did defie.
Caſsibalan renown'd, the *Britans* faithfull guide,
Who when th'*Italian* powers could no way be deny'd,

But

But would this Ile ſubdue; their forces to fore-lay,
Thy Forreſts thou didſt fell, their ſpeedy courſe to ſtay:
§. Thoſe armed ſtakes in *Tames* that ſtuckſt, their horſe to gore
Which boldly durſt attempt to forrage on thy ſhore:
Thou ſuch hard entrance heere to *Cæſar* didſt allow,
To whom (thy ſelfe except) the Weſterne world did bow.
§. And more then *Cæſar* got, three Emperours could not win,
Till the courageous ſonnes of our *Cunobelin*
Sunke vnder *Plautius* ſword, ſent hither to diſcuſſe
The former *Roman* right, by Armes againe, with vs.
Nor with that Conſull ioyn'd, *Veſpaſian* could prevaile
In thirty ſeuerall fights, nor make them ſtoope their ſaile.
Yea, had not his braue ſonne, young *Titus*, paſt their hopes,
His forward Father fetcht out of the *Britiſh* troopes,
And quit him wondrous well when he was ſtrongly charg'd,
His Father (by his hands ſo valiantly enlarg'd)
Had neuer more ſeene *Rome*; nor had he euer ſpilt
The Temple that wiſe ſonne of faithfull *Dauid* built,
Subverted thoſe high walls, and lay'd that Cittie waſt
Which God, in humane fleſh, aboue all other grac't.
No maruaile then though *Rome* ſo great her conqueſt thought,
In that the Ile of *Wight* ſhee to ſubiection brought,
Our * *Belgæ* and ſubdu'd (a people of the Weſt)
That lateſt came to vs, our leaſt of all the reſt;
When *Claudius*, who that time her wreath imperiall wore,
Though ſcarce he ſhew'd himſelfe vpon our Southerne ſhore,
It ſcornd not in his ſtile; but, due to that his praiſe,
Triumphall Arches claim'd, and to haue yeerely Playes;
The nobleſt Nauall Crowne, vpon his Palace pitcht;
As with the *Oceans* ſpoyle his *Rome* who had enricht.
Her *Caradock* (with cauſe) ſo *Britaine* may prefer;
Then whom, a brauer ſpirit was nere brought forth by her:
For whilſt here in the VVeſt the *Britans* gather'd head,
This Generall of the reſt, his ſtout [a] *Silures* led
Againſt *Oſtorius*, ſent by *Cæſar* to this place
With *Romes* high fortune (then the high'ſt in Fortunes grace)
A long and doubtfull warre with whom he did maintaine,
Vntill that houre wherein his valiant *Britans* ſlaine
Hee grieuouſly beheld (o'repreſt with *Roman* power)
Himſelfe wel-neere the laſt their wrath did not deuour.
VVhen (for reuenge, not feare) he fled (as truſting moſt,
Another day might win, what this had lately loſt)
To *Cartiſmandua*, Queene of [b] *Brigants* for her ayde,
He to his foes, by her, moſt falſely was betray'd.
Who, as a ſpoyle of warre, t'adorne the Triumph ſent
To great *Oſtorius* due, when through proud *Rome* hee went,

* A people thē inhabiting *Hamp. Dorſet. Wilt.* and *Somerſet ſhires.*

[a] Thoſe of *Monmouth*, and the adiacent Shires.

[b] Thoſe of *Yorkeſhire*, and there by.

That

Digitized by Google

That had her ſelfe prepar'd (as ſhee had all been eyes).
Our *Caradock* to view; who in his Countries guiſe,
§. Came with his bodie nak't, his haire downe to his waſte,
Girt with a chaine of ſteele; his manly breaſt inchaſte
With ſundry ſhapes of Beaſts. And when this *Britaine* ſaw
His wife and children bound as ſlaues, it could not awe
His manlineſſe at all: but with a ſetled grace,
Vndaunted with her pride, hee lookt her in the face:
And with a ſpeech ſo graue as well a Prince became,
Himſelfe and his redeem'd, to our eternall fame.
Then *Romes* great * Tyrant next, the laſts adopted heire,
That braue *Suetonius* ſent, the *Britiſh* Coaſts to cleere;
The vtter ſpoyle of [a] *Mon* who ſtrongly did purſue
(Vnto whoſe gloomy ſtrengths, th'reuolted *Britans* flew)
There entring, hee beheld what ſtrooke him pale with dread:
The frantick *Britiſh* Froes, their haire diſheuelled,
With fire-brands ran about, like to their furious eyes;
And from the hollow vvoods the fearleſſe *Druides*;
VVho with their direfull threats, and execrable vowes,
Inforc't the troubled heauen to knit her angry browes.
And as heere in the Weſt the *Romans* brauely wan,
So all vpon the Eaſt the *Britans* ouer-ran:
§. The Colony long kept at *Maulden*, ouerthrowne,
VVhich by prodigious ſignes was many times fore-ſhowne,
And often had diſmai'd the *Roman* ſouldiers: when
Braue *Voadicia* made with her reſolued'ſt men
To [a] *Virolam*; vvhoſe ſiege with fire and ſword ſhe pli'd,
Till leueld with the earth. To *London* as ſhee hy'd,
The Conſull comming in with his auſpicious ayde,
The Queene (to quit her yoke no longer that delay'd)
Him dar'd by dint of ſword, it hers or his to try,
With words that courage ſhow'd, and vvith a voice as hie
(In her right hand her Launce, and in her left her Shield,
As both the Battells ſtood prepared in the Field)
Incouraging her men: which reſolute, as ſtrong,
Vpon the *Roman* ruſht; and ſhee, the reſt among,
Wades in that doubtfull warre: till laſtly, when ſhe ſaw
The fortune of the day vnto the *Roman* draw,
The Queene (t'out-liue her friends who highly did diſdaine,
And laſtly, for proud *Rome* a Triumph to remaine)
§. By poyſon ends her dayes, vnto that end prepar'd,
As lauiſhly to ſpend what *Suetonius* ſpar'd.
Him ſcarcely *Rome* recall'd, ſuch glory hauing wonne,
But brauely to proceed, as erſt ſhe had begunne,
Agricola heere made her great Lieutenant then:
Who hauing ſetled *Mon*, that man of all her men,

Appointed

* Nero.

[a] *Angleſey*, the chiefe place of reſidence of the *Druides*.

[a] By Saint *Albans*.

Digitized by Google

Appointed by the Powers apparantly to see
The wearied *Britans* sinke, and easely in degree
Beneath his fatall sword the [a] *Ordovies* to fall
Inhabiting the West, those people last of all
VVhich stoutl'est him with-stood, renown'd for Martiall worth.
Thence leading on his powers vnto the vtmost North,
When all the Townes that lay betwixt our *Trent* and *Tweed*,
Suffic'd not (by the way) his wasteful fires to feed;
He there some *Britans* found; who (to rebate their spleene,
As yet with grieued eyes our spoyles not hauing seene)
Him at [b] *Mount Grampus* met: which from his height beheld
Them lauish of their liues; who could not be compeld
The *Roman* yoke to beare: and *Galgacus* their guide
Amongst his murthered troupes there resolutely di'd.
Eight *Roman* Emperours raign'd since first that warre began;
Great *Iulius Cæsar* first, the last *Domitian*.
A hundred thirtie yeeres the Northerne *Britans* still,
That would in no wise stoupe to *Romes* imperious will,
Into the straitned Land with theirs retired farre,
In lawes and manners since from vs that different are;
And with the *Irish Pict*, which to their ayde they drew
(On them oft breaking in, who long did them pursue)
§. A greater foe to vs in our owne bowels bred,
Then *Rome*, with much expense that vs had conquered.
And when that we great *Romes* so much in time were growne,
That shee her charge durst leaue to Princes of our owne,
(Such as, vvithin our selues, our suffrage should elect)
§. *Aviragus*, borne ours, heere first she did protect;
Who faithfully and long, of labour did her ease.
Then he, our Flamins seats who turn'd to Bishops seas;
Great *Lucius*, that good King: to vvhom we chiefly owe
§. This happinesse vve haue, Christ crucifi'd to knowe.
As *Britaine* to her praise receiu'd the Christian faith,
After (that Word-made Man) our deere Redeemers death
VVithin two hundred yeeres; and his Disciples heere,
By their great Maister sent to preach him euery where,
Most reuerently receiu'd, their doctrine and preferd;
Interring him, [c] who earst the Sonne of God interd.
So *Britans* was she borne, though *Italy* her crown'd,
Of all the Christian world that Empresse most renown'd,
§. *Constantius* vvorthy wife; who scorning worldly losse,
Her selfe in person went to seeke that sacred Crosse,
VVhereon our Sauiour di'd: which found, as it was sought,
From [d] *Salem* vnto *Rome* triumphantly she brought.
As vvhen the Primer Church her Counsailes pleas'd to call,
Great *Britains* Bishops there were not the least of all;

[a] North-wales men.
[b] In the midst of Scotland.
[c] *Ioseph* of Arimathea.
[d] Ierusalem.

§. Against

§. Againſt the *Arian* Sect at *Arles* hauing roome,
At *Sardica* againe, and at *Ariminum*.
Now, when with various Fate fiue hundred yeeres had paſt,
And *Rome* of her great charge grew weary heere at laſt;
The *Vandalls*, *Goths*, and *Huns*, that with a powerfull head
All *Italy* and *France* had wel-neare ouer-ſpred,
To much-endanger'd *Rome* ſufficient warning gaue,
Thoſe forces that ſhee held, within her ſelfe to haue.
The *Roman* rule from vs then vtterly remou'd.
Whilſt, we, in ſundry Fields, our ſundry fortunes prou'd
VVith the remorſeleſſe *Pict*, ſtill waſting vs with warre.
And twixt the froward Sire, licentious *Vortiger*,
And his too forward ſonne, young *Vortimer*, aroſe
Much ſtriſe within our ſelues, whilſt heere they interpoſe
By turns each others raignes; whereby, we weakned grew.
The warlike *Saxon* then into the Land we drew;
A Nation nurſt in ſpoyle, and fitt'ſt to vndergoe
Our cauſe againſt the *Pict*, our moſt inueterate foe.
When they, which we had hyr'd for ſouldiers to the ſhore,
Perceiu'd the wealthy Ile to wallow in her ſtore,
And ſuttly had found out how vve infeebled were;
They, vnder falſe pretence of amitie and cheere,
The *Britiſh* Peeres invite, the *German* Healths to view
At *Stonehenge*, where they them vnmercifully ſlew.
Then, thoſe of *Brutes* great blood, of *Armorick* poſſeſt,
Extreamly grieu'd to ſee their kinſmen ſo diſtreſt,
Vs offred to relieue, or elſe with vs to die:
VVee, after, to requite their noble curteſie,
§. Eleuen thouſand mayds ſent thoſe our friends againe,
In wedlock to be linkt with them of *Brute's* high Straine;
That none with *Brutes* great blood, but *Britans* might be mixt:
Such friendſhip euer was the ſtock of *Troy* betwixt.
Out of vvhoſe ancient race, that warlike *Arthur* ſprong:
Whoſe moſt renowned Acts ſhall ſounded be as long
As *Britains* name is known: which ſpred themſelues ſo wide,
As ſcarcely hath for fame left any roomth beſide.
My *Wales*, then hold thine owne, and let thy *Britains* ſtand
Vpon their right, to be the nobleſt of the Land.
Thinke how much better tis, for thee, and thoſe of thine,
From Gods, and Heroës old to draw your famous line,
§. Then from the *Scythian* poore; whence they themſelues deriue
Whoſe multitudes did firſt you to the Mountaines driue.
Nor let the ſpacious Mound of that great *Mercian* King
(Into a leſſer roomth thy burlineſſe to bring)
Include thee; when my Selfe, and my deere brother *Dee*,
By nature were the bounds firſt limited to thee.

The ancient bounds of *Wales*.

Scarce

Scarce ended ſhee her ſpeech, but thoſe great Mountaines neere,
Vpon the *Cambrian* part that all for *Brutus* were,
VVith her high truths inflam'd, look't euery one about
To find their ſeuerall Springs; and bad them get them out,
And in their fulneſs waite vpon their ſoueraigne Flood,
In *Britains* ancient right ſo brauely that had ſtood.
When firſt the furious *Teame*, that on the *Cambrian* ſide
Doth *Shropſhire* as a Meere from *Hereford* diuide,
As worthieſt of the reſt; ſo worthily doth craue
That of thoſe leſſer Brooks the leading ſhe might haue;
The firſt of which is *Clun*, that to her Miſtris came:
* *Clun* Forreſt. Which of a * Forreſt borne that beares her proper name,
Vnto the *Golden Vale* and anciently ally'd,
Of euery thing of both, ſufficiently ſupply'd,
The longer that ſhe growes, the more renowne doth win:
And for her greater State, next *Bradfield* bringeth in,
VVhich to her wider banks reſignes a weaker ſtreame.
When fiercely making forth, the ſtrong and luſtie *Teame*
A friendly Foreſt Nymph (nam'd *Mocktry*) doth imbrace,
Her ſelfe that brauely beares; twixt whom and *Bringwood-Chaſe*,
Her banks with many a wreath are curiouſly bedeckt,
And in their ſafer ſhades they long time her protect.
Then takes ſhee *Oney* in, and forth from them doth fling:
VVhen to her further ayde, next *Bowe*, and *Warren*, bring
Cleere *Quenny*; by the way, which *Stradbrooke* vp doth take:
By whoſe vnited powers, their *Teame* they mightier make;
Which in her liuely courſe to *Ludlowe* comes at laſt,
Where *Corue* into her ſtreame her ſelfe doth head-long caſt.
VVith due attendance next, comes *Ledwich* and the *Rhea*.
Then ſpeeding her, as though ſent poſt vnto the Sea,
Her natiue *Shropſhire* leaues, and bids thoſe Townes adiew,
Her onely ſoueraigne Queene, proud *Severne* to purſue.
When at her going out, thoſe Mountaines of command
(The *Clees*, like louing Twinnes, and *Stitterſton* that ſtand)
Tranſ-Seuerned, behold faire *England* tow'rds the riſe,
And on their ſetting ſide, how ancient *Cambria* lies.
Then *Stipperſton* a hill, though not of ſuch renowne
As many that are ſet heere tow'rds the going downe,
To thoſe his owne Allyes, that ſtood not farre away,
Thus in behalfe of *Wales* directly ſeem'd to ſay;
Deare *Corndon*, my delight, as thou art lov'd of mee,
And *Breeden*, as thou hop'ſt a *Britaine* thought to bee,
To *Cortock* ſtrongly cleaue, as to our ancient friend,
And all our vtmoſt ſtrength to *Cambria* let vs lend.
For though that enuious Time iniuriouſly haue wroong
From vs thoſe proper names did firſt to vs belong,

Yet

Digitized by Google

Yet for our Country ſtill, ſtout Mountaines let vs ſtand.
Here, euery neighbouring Hill held vp a willing hand,
As freely to applaud what *Stipperſton* decreed:
And *Hockſtow* when ſhe heard the Mountaines thus proceed,
With ecchoes from her Woods, her inward ioyes expreſt,
To heare that Hill ſhe lov'd, which likewiſe lov'd her beſt,
Should in the right of *Wales*, his neighbouring Mountaines ſtirre,
So to aduance that place which might them both preferre;
That ſhe from open ſhouts could ſcarce her ſelfe refraine.
When ſoone thoſe other Rils to *Seuerne* which retaine,
And 'tended not on *Teame*, thus of themſelues do ſhowe
The ſeruice that to her they abſolutely owe.
Firſt *Camlet* commeth in, a *Mountgomerian* mayde,
Her ſource in *Seuerne* bankes that ſafely hauing layd,
Mele, her great Miſtris next at *Shrewsbury* doth meet,
To ſee with what a grace ſhe that faire towne doth greet;
Into what ſundry gyres her wondered ſelfe ſhe throwes,
And oft in-Iles the ſhore, as wantonly ſhe flowes;
Of it, oft taking leaue, oft turnes, it to imbrace;
As though ſhe onely were enamored of that place,
Her fore-intended courſe determined to leaue,
And to that moſt lov'd Towne eternally to cleaue:
With much ado at length, yet bidding it adue,
Her iourney towards the Sea doth ſeriouſly purſue.
VVhere, as along the ſhores ſhe proſperouſly doth ſweepe,
Small *Marbrooke* maketh-in, to her inticing Deepe.
And as ſhe lends her eye to * *Bruge's* loftie ſight,
That Foreſt-Nymph milde *Morffe* doth kindly her inuite
To ſee within her ſhade what paſtime ſhe could make:
VVhere ſhe, of *Shropſhire*; I my leaue of *Seuerne* take.

* *Bruge-North.*

Illuſtrations.

STill are you in the *Welſh* March, and the Chorographie of this ſong includes itſelfe, for the moſt, within *Shropſhires* part ouer *Seuerne*.

That all without the Mound *that* Mercian Offa *caſt.*

Of the *Marches* in generall you haue to the next before. The [a] particular bounds haue beene certaine parts of *Dee*, *Wye*, *Seuerne*, and *Offas* Dike. The ancienteſt is *Seuerne*, but a later is obſerued in a right line from * *Strigoil*-Caſtle vpon *Wye*, to *Cheſter* vpon *Dee*, which was ſo naturally a Meere betweene theſe two Countries *VVales* and *England*, that by apparant change of its channell towards eyther ſide ſuperſtitious iudgement was vſed to be giuen of ſucceſſe in the following yeares battels of both nations; whence perhaps came it to bee call'd *Holy Dee*, as the author alſo often vſes. Twixt the mouth's of *Dee* and *VVye* in this line (almoſt C. miles long) was that *Offas* Dike caſt, after ſuch time as he had beſides his before poſſeſt *Mercland*, acquired by conqueſt euen almoſt what is now *England*. King *Harold* [b] made a law, that whatſoeuer *Welſh* tran-

* By *Chepſtow* in *Monmouth.*

[a] *Caradoc Lhancaruan in* Conan Tindaethwy. *Girald. Itinerar. 2. cap. 11. & Deſcript. cap. 15.*

Claudh-Offa See to the X. Song for *Dee*. A.D. CC. LXXX.

[b] *Higden. in Polychronic. 1. cap. 43.*

Digitized by Google

transcended this Dike with any kind of weapon should haue, vpon apprehension, his right hand cut off; *Athelstan* after conquest of *Howel Dha* K. of *Wales* made *Wye* limit of *North-wales*, as in regard of his chiefe territory of West *Saxonie* (so affirmes *Malmesbury*) which well vnderstood impugnes the opinion receiued for *VVies* being a generall Meere instituted by him, and withall shewes you how to mend the Monkes published text, where you read * *Ludwalum regem Omnium Wallensium, & Constantinum regem Scotorum cedere regnis compulit*. For plainely this *Ludwal* (by whom he meanes *Howel Dha* in other Chronicles call'd *Huwal*) in *Athelstans* life time was not King of All *Wales*, but only of the *South* and *Westerne* parts with *Powis*, his cozen *Edwall Voel* then hauing *Northwales*; twixt which and the part of *Howell* conquered, this limit was proper to distinguish. Therefore eyther read * *Occidentalium Wallensium* (for in *Florence* of *Worcester* and *Roger* of *Houeden* that passage is with * *Occidentalium Britonnum*) or else beleeue that *Malmesbury* mistooke *Howel* to be in *Athelstans* time, as he was after his death, sole Prince of all *Wales*. In this coniecture I had aide from *Lhancaruans* History, which in the same page (as learned *Lhuids* edition in *English* is) sayes, that *Athelstan* made the Riuer * *Cambia* the frontier towards *Cornwall*: but there, in requitall, I correct him, and read Tambra .i. *Tamar*, diuiding *Deuonshire* and *Cornwall*; as *Malmesbury* hath it expresly, and the matter-selfe enough perswades.

* He compeld *Ludwall* K. of All Wales, and *Constantine* K. of Scots to leaue their Crownes. *Emendatio historiæ Malmesburiensis lib. 2. cap. 6.*
* West-Wales. DCCCC. XX. VI.
* West-Britons *Caratacus Lancarbensis in* Edwall. Voel *Correctus.*
* *Cambalan* or *Camel.*

Who draue the Giants *hence, that of the* earth *were* bred.

Somewhat of the Giants to the first Song; fabulously supposed begotten by Spirits vpon *Dioclesians* or *Danaus* daughters. But here the Author aptly tearms them *bred of the Earth*, both for that the antiquities of the *Gentiles* made the first inhabitants of most countries as produced out of the soile, calling them *Aborigines* and Αὐτόχθονες, as also for imitation of those Epithets of Γηγενεῖς, and [a] Πηλογένεις among the *Greeks*, *Terræ filij* among the *Latins*, the very name of Giants being thence [b] deriued,

* Οὐνεκαγῆς ἐγένοντο καὶ αἵματος Οὐρανιοῖο.

Which misconceit I shall thinke abus'd the Heathen vpon their ill vnderstanding of *Adams* creation [c] and allegorique greatnes, touched before out of *Iewish* Fiction.

[a] *Callimach. in hymn. Iouis.*
* Because they were bred of earth, and the dew of heauen.
[b] *Orpheus ap. Nat. Com. Mytholog. 6. cap. 21.*
[c] אדמה *terra.*

Her Albanact; *for aide, and to the* Scythian *cleaue.*

Britaines tripartit diuision by *Brutes* III. sonnes, *Logrin*, *Camber* and *Albanact*, whence all beyond *Seuerne* was stil'd *Cambria*, the now *England Loegria*, and *Scotland Albania*, is here shewed you: which I admit, but as the rest of that nature, vpon credit of our suspected Stories followed with sufficient iustification by the Muse; alluding here to that opinion which deduces the *Scots* and their name from the *Scythians*. Arguments of this likelyhood haue you largely in our most excellent Antiquary. I onely adde, that by tradition of the *Scythians* themselues, they had very anciently a generall name, titling them [d] *Scolots* (soone contracted into *Scots*) whereas the *Græcians* call'd the Northerne all [e] *Scythians*, perhaps the originall of that name being from *Shooting*; for which they were especially through the world famous, as you may see in most passages of their name in old Poets; and that *Lucians* title of *Toxaris*, is, as if you should say, an *Archer*. For, the word *shoote* being at first of the *Tentonique* (which was very likely disperst largely in the Northerne parts) anciently was written neerer *Schyth*, as among other testimonies, the name of [f] Scyte finger .i. *the shooting finger*, for the forefinger among our [g] *Saxons*.

[d] *Herodot. Melpomene* δ.
[e] *Ephor. ap. Strab* α. See to the IV. Song.
[f] In τῷ Scyte *forsan reliquia vocabuli* קשת i. arcus & punctorum variatione, Sagittarius. v. *Goropium Becceselan. 8. siue Amazonic.*
[g] *Alured. leg. cap. 40.*

Three

Three hundred yeares before Romes *great foundation laid.*

Take this with latitude: for betweene *Æneas Syluius* King of the *Latins*, vnder whose time *Brute* is placed, to *Numitor*, in whose II. yeare *Rome* was built, intercedes aboue CCC. XL. and with such difference vnderstand the Thousand vntill *Cæsar*.

And long before borne armes against the barbarous Hun.

Our stories tell you of *Humber* King of *Huns* (a people that being *Scythian*, liued about those [a] parts which you now call *Mar delle Zabach*) his attempt and victorie against *Albanact*, conflict with *Locrin*, and death in this Riuer, from whence they will the name. Distance of his country, and the vnlikely relation weakens my historicall faith. Obserue you also the first transmigration of the *Huns*, mentioned by *Procopius*, *Agathias*, others, and you will think this very different from truth. And well could I thinke by coniecture (with a great [b] Antiquary) that the name was first (or thence deriued) * Habren or Aber which in *British*, as appeares by the names *Abergeuenni*, *Abertewi*, *Aberbodni* signifying the fall of the Riuer *Geuenni*, *Tewi*, *Rhodni*, is as much as a [c] *Riuers mouth* in *English*, and fits it selfe specially, in that most of the *Yorkeshire* Riuers here cast themselues into one confluence for the Ocean. Thus perhaps was *Seuerne* first *Hafren*, and not from the maide there drown'd, as you haue before; but for that, this no place.

[a] *Agathias lib. 2. Mæotidi Palº.*

[b] *Leland. ad Cyg. Cant. in Hull.*

* Abus *dictum ifilioc æstuarium Ptolemæo.*

[c] *Girald. Itinerar. cap. 2. & 4.*

To Stamford *in this Isle seem'd* Athens *to transferre.*

Looke to the III. Song for more of *Bladud* and his Bath's. Some testimony [d] is, that he went to *Athens*, brought thence with him IV. Philosophers, and instituted by them a Vniuersity at *Stanford* in *Lincolneshire*; But, of any perswading credit I finde none. Onely of later time, that profession of learning was there, authority is frequent. For when through discording parts among the Schollars (raigning *Ed.* III.) a diuision in *Oxford* was into the *Northerne* and *Southerne* faction, the *Northerne* (before vnder *Hen.* III. also was the like to *Northampton*) made secession to this *Stamford*, and there profest, vntill vpon humble suite by *Robert* of *Stratford*, Chauncelor of *Oxford*, the K. [c] by edict, and his owne presence, prohibited them; whence, afterward, also was that Oth taken by *Oxford* Graduats, that they should not professe at *Stamford*. *White* of *Basingstoch* otherwise guesses at the cause of this difference, making it the *Pelagian* heresie, and of more ancient time, but erroniously. Vnto this referre that suppos'd prophesie of *Merlin*:

*Doctrinæ studium quod nunc viget ad * vada Boum.*
*Ante finem secli celebrabitur ad * vada Saxi.*

Which you shall haue *Englished* in that solemnized marriage of *Thames* and *Medway*, by a most admired [f] Muse of our nation, thus with aduantage:

And after him the fat all Welland *went,*
That, if old sawes proue true (which God forbid)
Shall drowne all * Holland *with his excrement,*
And shall see Stamford, *though now homely hid,*
Then shine in learning more then euer did
Cambridge *or* Oxford, *Englands goodly beames.*

Nor can you apply this, but to much yonger time then *Bladuds* raigne.

[d] *Merlin. apud Hard. cap. 25. ex ijsdem & Baleº.*

[c] *Io Cai. antiq. Cant. 2. Br. Twin. lib. 3. apolog. Oxon. §. 115. & Seqq.*

* *Oxen-ford.*
* *Stane-ford.*

[f] *Speus.* Faery Q. *lib. 4. Cant. 11. Stanz. 35.*

* The maritim part of *Lincolnshire*, where, *Welland* a Riuer.

——— *As he those* foure *proud* streetes *began.*

Of them you shall haue better declaration to the XVI. Song.

There ballancing *his* sword *against her baser* gold.

In that story, of *Brennus* and his *Gaules* taking *Rome*, is affirm'd, that by Senatory authority *P. Sulpitius* (as a Tribune) was Committee to transact with the enemy for leauing the *Roman* territory; the price was [a] agreed CIↃ. pound of gold; vniust weights were offered by the *Gaules*, which *Sulpitius* disliking, so farre were those insolent conquerors from mitigation of their oppressing purpose, that (as for them all) *Brennus* to the first vniustice of the ballance, added the poiz of his Sword also, whence, vpon a murmuring complaint among the *Romanes*, crying * *Va victis*, came that to be as prouerbe applied to the conquered.

Against the Delphian *power yet shakt his irefull sword.*

Like liberty as others, takes the Author in affirming that *Brennus*, which was General to the *Gaules* in taking *Rome*, to be the same which ouercame *Greece*, and assaulted the Oracle. But the truth of storie stands thus: *Rome* was afflicted by one *Brennus* about the yeare [b] CCC.LX. after, the building, when the *Gaules* had such a *Cadmeian* victory of it, that fortune conuerted by martiall opportunity, they were at last by *Camillus* so put to the sword, that a reporter of the slaughter was not left, as *Liuy* and *Plutarch* (not impugned by *Polybius*, as *Polydore* hath mistaken) tell vs. About CX. yeares after, were tripartit excursions of the *Gaules*; of an armie vnder *Cerethrius* into *Thrace*; of the like vnder *Belgius* or *Bolgius* into *Macedon* and *Illyricum*; of another vnder one *Brennus* and *Acichorius* into *Pannonia*. What successe *Belgius* had with *Ptolemy*, surnamed * κέραυνος, is discouered in the same [d] authors which relate to vs *Brennus* his wasting of *Greece*, with his violent, but somewhat voluntary, death; but part of this armie, eyther diuided by mutiny, or left, after *Apollo's* reuenge, betooke them to habitation in *Thrace* about the now *Constantinople*, where first vnder their King *Comontorius* (as *Polybius*, but *Liuy* saith vnder *Lutatius* and *Lomnorius*, which name perhaps you might correct by *Polybius*) they ruled their neighbouring States with imposition of tribute, and at last, growing too populous, sent (as it seemes) those colonies into *Asia*, which in [e] *Gallogracia* left sufficient steps of their ancient names. My compared classique [f] authors will iustifie as much; nor scarce find I materiall opposition among them in any particulars; onely *Trogus*, epitomized by *Iustine*, is therein, by confusion of time and actions, somewhat abused; which hath caus'd that error of those which take Historicall liberty (Poeticall is allowable) to affirme *Brennus* which sackt *Rome*, and him, that died at *Delphos*, the same. Examination of time makes it apparantly false; nor indeede doth the *British* Chronologie endure our *Brennus* to be eyther of them, as *Polydore* and *Buchanan* haue obserued. But want of the *British* name moues nothing against it; seeing the people of this Westerne part were all, vntil a good time after those warres, stiled by the name of *Gaules* or *Celts*; and those which would haue ransackt the Oracle are said by *Callimachus* to haue come

——— * ἀφ' Ἑσπέρου ἐσχατόωντος.

Which as well fits vs as *Gaule*. And thus much also obserue, that those names of *Brennus* and *Belinus*, being of great note, both in signification and personall

[a] *Liu. dec. lib. 5. Plutarch. in Camillo.*

* Wo to the Conquered. *v. verò Stephan. Forcatulum lib. 2 de Gall. philosoph. qui hæc inter examinandũ fœdè, ast cum alijs, in historiâ ipsâ lapsus est.*

[b] *Halicarnass. ἀρχ. α. Liu. 5.*

[c] *V. Io. Pris. defens. hist. Brit. qui nimiùm hîc errore inuolutus.*

* Thunderbolt.

[d] *Pausanias in Phocic.*

[e] *Strab. lib. 13.*

[f] *Polyb. l. α. β δ. & θ. & Liu. dec. 1 lib. 5. dec. 4. lib. 8. Strab. δ. Pausan. Phocic. 1. Appian. Illyric. Iustin. lib. 24. & 25. Plutarch. Camillo. Cæterùm plerisque* Delphis *iniectâ à Phœbo grandine peremptis, qui fuerunt, reliquos in AEgyptum conductos sub stipendijs Ptolemæi Philadelphi meruisse ait vetus* Scholiastes *Græc. ad hymn.* Callimach. *in Delum.*

* From the vtmost West.

Digitized by Google

nal eminency; &, likely enough, there being many of the same name in *Gaule* and *Britaine*, in seuerall ages such identity made confusion in storie. For the first in this relation appeares what variety was of it; as also Uthenhin and Brennin in the *British* are but significant words for *King*, and peraduenture almost as ordinary a name among these Westernes, as *Pharaoh* and *Ptolemy* in *Ægypt*, *Agag* among the *Amalekits*, *Arsaces*, *Nicomedes*, *Aleuada*, *Sophi*, *Cæsar*, *Oising*, among the *Parthians*, *Bithynians*, *Thessalians*, *Persians*; *Romans*, and our *Kentish* Kings, which the course of History shewes you. For the other, you may see it vsuall in names of their old Kings; as *Cassi-Belin* in *Cæsar*, *Cuno-Belin* and *Cym-Belin* in *Tacitus*, and *Dio*, and perhaps *Cam-Boulas* in *Pausanias*, and *Belin* (whose steps seeme to be in [g] *Abellius* a *Gaulish* and *Bela-tucadre* a *British* God) was the name among them of a worshipt Idoll, as appeares in *Ausonius*; and the same with *Apollo*, which also by a most ancient *British* coine, stampt with *Apollo* playing on his Harp, circumscribed with *CVNO-BE-LI N*, is shew'd to haue beene expresly among the *Britons*. Although I know, according to their vse, it might be added to *Cuno* (which was the first part of many of their regall names, as you see in *Cuneglas*, *Cyngetorix*, *Congolitan*, and others) to make a significant word, as if you should say *the yellow King*; for *Belin* in *British* is *yellow*. But seeing the very name of their *Apollo* so well fitted with that colour, *which to *Apollo* is cõmonly attributed (& obserue that their names had vsually some note of colour in them, by reason of their custome of painting themselues) I suppose they took it as a fortunat concurrence to beare an honored Deity in their title, as we see in the names of *Merodach* and *Evil-Merodach* among the *Babilonian* Kings from *Merodash* [h] one of their false gods; and like examples may be found among the old Emperors. Obserue also that in *British* genealogies, they alcend alwayes to *Belin* the great (which is supposed *Hel*'s father to *Lud* and *Cassibelin*) as you see to the IV. Song; and here might you compare that of *Hel* in the *Punique* tongue, signifying *Phœbus*, & turn'd into *Belus*: but I will not therewith trouble you. Howsoeuer, by this I am perswaded (whensoeuer the time were) of our *Belinus*) that *Bolgus* in *Pausanias*, and *Belgius* in *Iustine* were mistooke for *Belinus*, as perhaps also *Prausus* in *Strabo* (π. supplying [k] of times the roome of G.) generated of *Brennus* corrupted. In the story I dare follow none of the Moderne ironiously transcribing Relaters or seeming Correctors, but haue, as I might, rooke it from the best selfe-fountaines, and only vpon them, for triall, I put my selfe.

[g] *Vet. Inscript. in* Cumbria, *& apud Ios. Scalig. ad Auson. 1. cap. 9. & V. Rhodigin. lib. 17. cap 28. Plurade* Belino, *siue* Belen-no, *i.* Apolline *Gallico Pet. Pithœus Aduers. subsec. lib. 1. cap. 3. qui* Belenum παρὰ τὸ Βληλὴ & Phœbi epitheton *autumat. v. notas Camd. ad Numismata. & Nos ad Cant. IX.*

* Βαὴλ & Ἀπόλλων.

[h] *Firme. cap. 50.*

[i] *Cel. Rhodig. Antiq. Lect. 1. cap. 6*

[k] *Eustath. ad Dionys.* μεταχὺ τὸ Ἀμβρὸν ἀντὶ τοῦ Ἄμβρων & Νῆσοι Πρεττανικαὶ ἀντὶ τῶν Βριττανικῶν.

whence Cymbrica *it tooke.*

That Northerne promontory now *Iutland*, part of the *Danish* Kingdome, is call'd in Geographers *Cymbrica Chersonesus* from name of the people inhabiting it. And those which will the *Cymbrians*, *Cambrians*, or *Cumrians* from *Camber* may with good reason of consequence imagine that the name of this *Chersones* is thence also, as the author here, by liberty of his Muse. But if, with *Goropius*, *Gomer*, and other their followers, you come neerer truth and derive them from *Gomar*, sonne to *Iaphet*, who, with his posterity, had the North-westerne part of the world; then shall you set, as it were, the accent vpon *Chersones* giuing the more significant note of the Country; the name of *Cymbrians*, *Cimmerians*, *Cambrians*, and *Cumrians*, all as one in substance, being very comprehensiue in these climats. And perhaps, because this promontory lay out so farre, vnder neere LX. degrees latitude (almost at the vtmost of *Ptolemies* geographie) and so had the first Winter dayes no longer then betweene V. and VI. houres, therein somewhat (and more then other neighbouring parts of that people, hauing no particular name) agreeing with *Homers* attribute of darknes to the *Cimmerians*, it had more specially this title.

[l] *Plutarch. in Mario. & Herodot. lib. 4.*

[m] *Odyss. λ.* Κιμμερίων τε πόλιν καὶ δήμον ἐρεμνὴ κεκαλυμμένοι

* Transmutation of *G.* into *C.* was, anciently, often and easie, as *Lipsius* shews. *lib. de pronunciat. ling. Latin. cap. 13.*

To wise Molmutius *lawes her* Martian *first did frame.*

Particulars of *Molmutius* lawes, of Church-liberty, freedome of wayes, husbandry, and diuers other are in the *British* storie, affirming also that *Q. Martia* made a booke of lawes, translated afterward, and titled by *K. Alfred* Mercen-lage. Indeed it appeares that there were three sorts of * lawes in the *Saxon* Heptarchy, Mercan-lage, Dan-lage [illegible] axen-lage .i. the *Mercian*, *Danish*, and *West-Saxon* law; all which three had their seuerall territories, and were in diuers things compiled into one volume by *Cnut*, and examined in that *Norman* constitution of their new Common-wealth. But as the *Danish* and *West-Saxon* had their name from particular people, so it seemes, had the *Mercian* from that Kingdome of *Mercland*, limited with the *Lancashire* Riuer *Mersey* toward *Northumberland*, and ioining to *Wales*, hauing eyther from the Riuer that name, or else from the word * Marc, because it bounded vpon most of the other Kingdomes; as you may see to the XI. Song.

* Looke to the XI. Song.

[a] *Geruas. Tilburiensis de Scaccario.*

* A limit or bound.

——————in whose eternall name,
Great London *still shall liue——————*

King *Luds* reedifying *Tromouant* (first built by *Brute*) and thence leauing the name of *Caer Lud* afterward turned (as they say) into *London* is not vnknowne, scarce to any that hath but lookt on *Ludgates* inner frontispice; and in old [b] rimes thus I haue it exprest:

Walls * he lete make al aboute and yates vp and doun
And after Lud that was is name he clupede it Luds towne.
The herte yate of the toun that yut stout there and is
He let hit clupie Ludgate after is owe name iwis.
He let him tho he was ded burie at thulke yate
Therenore yut after him me clupeth it Ludegate.
The toun me clupeth that is wide couth
And now me clupeth it London that is lighter in the mouth.
And new Troy it het ere, and nou it is so ago
That London it is now icluped and worth euere mo.

[b] *Rob. Glocestrens.*

* But it is affirmed that K. *Coils* daughter, mother to *Constantine* the great, walled this first, and *Colchester* also. *Huntingdon lib. 1. & Simon Dunelmens. ap. Stou. in notitia Londini.* I shall presently speake of her also.

Iudicious reformers of fabulous reporul know haue more serious deriuations of the name: and seeing coniecture is free, I could imagine, it might be cald at first Lhan Dien .i. *the Temple of* Diana, as Lhan Dewi, Lhan Stephan, Lhan Padern Vauwr, Lhan Vair .i. *S. Dewy's*, *S. Stephans*, *S. Patern* the great, *S. Marie*; and *Verulam* is by *H. Lhuid*, deriued from Ver lhan .i. *the Church vpon the Riuer Ver*, with diuers more such places in *Wales*: and so afterward by strangers turned into *Londinium*, and the like. For, that *Diana* and her brother *Apollo* (vnder name of *Belin*) were two great Deities among the *Britons*, what is read next before, *Cæsars* testimony of the *Gaules*; and that she had her Temple there where *Paules* is, relation in *Camden* discloses to you. Now, that the antique course was to title their Cities oftimes by the name of their power adored in them, is plaine by *Beth-el* among the *Hebrewes*, *Heliopolis* (which in holy Writ is [c] call'd [illegible]) in *Ægypt*, and the same in *Greece*, *Phanicia*, elsewhere; and by *Athens* named from *Minerua*. But especially from this supposed deity of *Diana* (whom in substance *Homer* no lesse giues the Epithet of * Ἐρυσίπτολις then to *Pallas*) haue diuers had their titles: as *Artemisium* in *Italy*, and *Eubæa*, and that *Bubastis* in *Ægypt*, so called from the same word, signifying in *Ægyptian*, both a *Cat* and *Diana*.

London deriued.

[c] *Iirme. cap. 43. comm. vlt.*

* Patron of Cities. *v. Homer. hymn. ad Dian.*

[d] *Stephan. ἐν πολ. in Βουβάστ. Herodot. lib. β.*

Those

Thoſe armed ſtakes *in* Thames———

He meanes that which now we call *Coway ſtakes* by *Otelands*, where only, the *Thames* being without Boat paſſable, the *Britons* fixt both on the banke of their ſide, and in the water [c] ſharpe ſtakes, to preuent the Romanes comming ouer; but in vaine, as the ſtories tell you.

[c] *Bed. lib. 1. cap. 2*

And more then Cæſar *got, three* Emperours *could not win.*

Vnderſtand not that they were reſiſted by the *Britons*, but that the three ſucceſſors of *Iulius*, i. *Auguſtus*, *Tiberius*, and *Caligula* neuer ſo much as with force attempted the Iſle, although the laſt after K. *Cunobelins-ſonne Adminius* his traiterous reuolting to him, in a ſeeming martiall vehemencie, made [f] all arme to the *Britiſh* voyage, but ſuddenly in the *German* ſhore (where he then was) like himſelfe, turned the deſigne to a jeſt, and commanded the armie to gather Cockles.

[f] *Sueton. lib. 4. cap. 44. & 46. & Dio Caſſius.*

Came with his body nak't, *his* haire *downe to his waſt.*

In this *Caradoc* (being the ſame which at large you haue in *Tacitus* and *Dio*, vnder name of *Caratacus* and *Cataractus*, and is by ſome *Scottiſh* Hiſtorians drawne much too farre Northward) the author expreſſes the ancient forme of a *Britons* habite. Yet I thinke not that they were all nak't, but, as is affirmed [g] of the *Gaules*, downe only to the Nauill; ſo that on the diſcouered part might be ſeene (to the terror of their enemies) thoſe pictures of Beaſts, with which [h] they painted themſelues. It is iuſtifiable by *Cæſar*, that they vs'd to ſhaue all except their head & vpper lip, & ware very long haire; but in their old Coynes I ſee no ſuch thing warranted: and in later [i] times about CCCC. years ſince, it is eſpecially attributed to them that they alwayes cut their heads cloſe for auoyding *Abſalons* misfortune.

[g] *Polybius hiſt. 2.*

[h] *Solin. polyhiſt. cap. 35.*

[i] *Girald. deſcripe. cap. 10.*

The Colony long kept at Maldon———

Olde Hiſtorians and Geographers call this *Camalodunum*, which ſom [k] haue abſurdly thought to be *Camelot* in the *Scottiſh* Shrifedome of *Stirling*, others haue ſought elſwhere: but the *Engliſh* Light of antiquity (*Camden*) hath ſurely found it at this *Maldon* in *Eſſex*, where was a *Romiſh* Colonie, as alſo at [l] *Gloceſter*, *Cheſter*, *Yorke*, and perhaps at *Colcheſter*, which proues expreſly (againſt vulgar allowance) that there was a time when in the cheefeſt parts of this Southerne *Britany* the *Roman* lawes were vſed, as euery one that knowes the meaning of a Colony (which had all their rights and inſtitutions [m] deduced with it) muſt confeſſe. This was deſtroyed vpon diſcontentment taken by the *Iceus* and *Trinobants* (now *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, *Middleſex*, and *Eſſex* men) for intollerable wrongs done to the wife and poſterity of *Praſutagus* King of the *Icens* by the [n] *Romans*, which the K. (as others in like forme) thought, but vainly, to haue preuented by inſtituting *Nero*, then Emperour, his heire. The ſignes, which the author ſpeakes of, were, a ſtrange, and, as it were, voluntary falling downe of the Goddeſſe *Victories* ſtatue, erected by the *Romans* heere; women, as diſtracted, ſinging their ouerthrow; the Ocean looking bloody; vncouth howlings in their aſſemblies, and ſuch like. *Petilius Cerealis*, Lieutenant of the IX. Legion, comming to aide, loſt all his footmen, and betooke himſelfe with the reſt to his fortified Tents. But for this read the Hiſtory.

[k] *Hector. Boet. lib. 3.*

[l] *Antiq. Inſcripc. Lapidea. & Numm.*

[m] *V. Fortiſcut. de laud. leg. Ang. cap. 17. & Vitæ Baſing. ſoch. lib. 4. not. 36. Roman lawes vſed in Britaine.*

[n] *Agellius lib. 16. caſ. 13. Tacitus. annal. 14. Dio lib. 6.*

By

By poison *end her dayes.*

So *Tacitus*; but *Dio*, that she died of sickenes. Her name is writen diuersly *Voadicia*, *Boodicia*, *Bunduica*, and *Boudicea*: she was wife to *Prasutagus*, of whom last before.

A greater foe *to vs in our owne bowels bred.*

Euery story, of the declining *British* state, will tell you what miseries were endured by the hostile irruptions of *Scots* and *Picts* into the Southerne part. For the passage here of them, know, that the *Scottish* stories, which begin their continued Monarchique gouernment at *Ferguze*, affirme the *Picts* (from the *Scythian* territories) to haue arriued in the now *Iutland*, and thence passed into *Scotland* some CCL. yeares after the *Scots* first entring *Britaine*, which was, by account, about LXXX. yeares before our Sauiours birth, and thence continued these a State by themselues, vntill K. *Kenneth* about DCCC. XL. yeares after Christ vtterly supplanted them. Others, as *Bede* and his followers, make them elder in the Isle then the *Scots*, and fetch them out of *Ireland*; the *British* storie (that all may be discords) sayes, they entred *Albania* vnder conduct of one *Roderic* their King (for so you must read in * *Monmouth* and not *Londric*, as the Print in that and much other mistakes) and were valiantly oppos'd by *Marius* then King of *Britons*, *Roderic* slain, and *Cathenes* giuen them for habitation. This *Marius* is placed with *Vespasian*, & the grosse differences of time make all suspicious; so that you may as well beleeue none of them, as any one. Rather adhere to learned *Camden*, making the *Picts* very genuine *Britons*, distinguisht onely by accidentall name, as in him you may see more largely.

Pictorum in Britannia (potius Pictonum ita.n. legitur) primus meminit Romanorum Panegyristes ille inter alios, qui Constantinum encomijs adloquitur, & si placet adeas Humfred. Lhuid. Breu. Brit. & Buchanan. lib. 2. rer. Scotic. aut Camdeni Scotos & Pictos. Rob. Glocestrensi dicuntur Picars.

* *Galfredus Monmethensis Correctus, & ibidem vice* τοῦ Maesmarius *lege* Vestmaria.

Aruiragus *of ours first taking to protect.*

His marriage with (I know not what) *Genissa*, daughter to *Claudius*, the habitude of friendship twixt *Rome* and him, after composition with *Vespasian* then, vnder the Emperor, employ'd in the *British* warre, the common storie relates. This is *Armitagus*, which *Iuuenal*° speakes of. *Polydore* referres him to *Nero's* time, others rightly to *Domitian*, because indeed the Poet[p] then florished. That fabulous *Hector Boetius* makes him the same with *Phasuiragus*, as he cals him, in *Tacitus*; he meanes *Prasutagus*, hauing misread *Tacitus* his copie.

° *Satyr.* 4.
[p] *Suidas in Iuuenali.*

This happines we haue Christ crucified to know.

Neer C. LXXX. after Christ (the Chronologie of *Bede* herein is plainly false and obserue what I told you of that kind to the I. V. Song) this *Lucius* vpon request to Pope *Eleutherius* receiued at the hands of [q] *Fugatius* and *Damianus*, holy Baptism; yet so, that by *Ioseph* of *Arimathia* (of whom, to the III. Song) seeds of true Religion were here before sowne: by some I finde it [r] without warrant, affirm'd that he conuerted *Aruiragus*,

And gaue him then a shilde of siluer white,
A Crosse endlong and ouerthwart full perfect,
These armes were vsed through all Britaine
For a common signe each man to know his nation
From enemies, which now we call certaine.
S. Georges armes

But thus much collect, that, although vntill *Lucius* we had not a Christian King (for you may well suspect, rather denie, for want of better authority, this of

[q] These names are very differently writen. S. *Georges* crosse.
[r] *Ex Nēnio Harding. cap.* 48. *Ast Codices ij, quos consuluisse me* Nennij *antiquos contigit huiusce rei parum sunt memores.*

of *Aruiragus*) yet (vnleſſe you beleeue the tradition of *Gundafer* K. of *Indy*, [a] conuerted by S. *Thomas*, or *Abagar* [b] K. of *Edeſſa*, to whom thoſe letters writen, as is ſuppoſed, by our Sauiours owne hand, kept as a pretious relique in [c] *Conſtantinople* vntill the Emperour *Iſaacius Angelus*, as my authors ſay, were ſent) it is apparant that *This Iſland had the firſt Chriſtian King in the world*, and cleerely in *Europe*, ſo that you cite not *Tiberius* his priuate ſeeming Chriſtianity (which is obſerued out of [d] *Tertullian*) euen in whoſe time alſo *Gildas* affirms, *Britaine* was comforted with wholſome beames of religious Light. Not much different from this age was *Donald* firſt King Chriſtian of the *Scots*; ſo that if Priority of time ſwayed it, and not cuſtome (deriued from a communicable attribute giuen by the Popes) that name of *Moſt Chriſtian* ſhould better fit our Soueraigns then the *French*. This *Lucius*, by helpe of thoſe two Chriſtian aids, is ſaid to haue, in roome of III. Arch-*Flamins* and XXVIII. *Flamins* (through whoſe doctrine, polluting ſacrifices, and idolatry raigned here in ſtead of true ſeruice) inſtituted III. Archbiſhopriques at *London*, *Yorke*, and *Caer-leon* vpon *Vske*, & XXVIII. Biſhopriques; of them, all beyond *Humbre* ſubiect to *Yorke*; al the now *Wales* to *Caer-leon*; to *Londõ*, the now *England* with *Cornwal*. And ſo alſo was the cuſtom in other Countries, euen grounded vpon S. *Peters* own command, to make ſubſtitution of Arch-biſhops or Patriarches to Arch-*Flamins*, and Biſhops to *Flamins*, if you beleeue a [d] Popes aſſertion. For *Yorke*, there is now a Metropolitan Sea; *Caerleon* had ſo vntill the change ſpoken of to the V. Song. And *London*, the *Cathedrall* Church being at S. *Peters* in *Cornhill*, vntill tranſlation of the Pall [e] to *Canterbury* by *Auguſtine*, ſent hither by *Gregory* the I. vnder K. *Ethelbert*, according to a propheſie of *Merlin*, that *Chriſtianity ſhould faile, and then reuiue when the See of* London *did adorne* Canterbury, as, after comming of the *Saxons*, it did. This moued that ambitious *Gilbert* of *Foliot* Biſhop of *London* to challenge the Primacy of *England*; for which he is bitterly taxed by a great [f] Clerke of the ſame time. If I adde to the *Britiſh* glorie that this *Lucius* was cauſe of like conuerſion in *Bauaria* and *Rhetia*, I ſhould out of my bounds. The learned *Mark Velſer*; and others, haue enough remembred it.

Conſtantius *worthy wife*——

That is *Helen*, wife to *Conſtantius* or *Conſtans Chlorus* the Emperour, and mother to *Conſtantine* the great, daughter to *Coile* King of *Britaine*, where *Conſtantine* was by her brought forth. Doe not obiect *Nicephorus Calliſtus* that erroniouſly affirmes him borne in *Drepanum* of *Bithynia*, or *Iul. Firmicus* [g], that ſayes at *Tarſus*, vpon which teſtimony (not vncorrupted) a great Critique [h] hath violently offered to depriue vs both of him and his mother, affirming her a *Bithynian*; nor take aduantage of *Cedrenus*, that will haue *Dacia* his birth ſoile. But our Hiſtories, and, with them, the *Latine* Eccleſiaſtique relation (in paſſages of her inuention of the Croſſe, and ſuch like) allowed alſo by Cardinall *Baronius*, make her thus a *Britiſh* woman. And for great *Conſtantines* birth in this land you ſhall haue authority; againſt which I wonder how *Lipſius* durſt oppoſe his conceit. In an old Panegyriſt [i], ſpeaking to *Conſtantine*: * *Liberauit ille* (he meanes his father) *Britannias ſeruitute, tu etiam nobiles illic Oriendo feciſti*; and another, * *O fortunata & nunc omnibus beatior terris Britannia, qua Conſtantinum Cæſarem prima vidiſti.* Theſe might perſwade, that *Firmicus* were corrupted, ſeeing they liued when they might know as much of this as he. *Nicephorus* and *Cedrenus* are of much later time, and deſerue no vndoubted credit. But in certaine orientall admonitions [k] of State (newly publiſhed by *Iohn Meurſius* profeſſor of *Greeke* ſtorie at *Leiden*) the Emperor *Conſtantine Porphyrogennetes* aduiſes his ſon *Romanus*, that he ſhould not

First *Chriſtian* King in the world.

[a] *Abdias hiſt. Apoſtolic. lib. 9. Euſeb. lib. 1. cap. 13.*

[b] *Nicet. Choniat. in Andronic. Comnen. lib. 2.*

[c] *Nicephor. Calliſt. lib. 2. cap. 7. & 8.*

[d] *Diſtinct. 80 c. in illu. Clemens PP.*

[e] *V. Kenulph in Epiſt. ad Leonem PP. apud G. Malmesb. lib. 1. de reg. & 1. de Pontific. vide Baſing ſtoch. hiſt. 9. nos. 11. Ston.* Suruay of *London. pag. 479.*

[f] *Ioann. Carnotenſ. in Epiſtol. 272.*

Helen mother to *Conſtantine*. *Conſtantine* born in *Britain*.

[g] *Matheſeos lib. 1. cap 4.*

[h] *Lipſ. de Rom. magnitud. lib. 4. cap. 11. nimium Lapſus.*

[i] *Panegyric. dixerint licet. Maximiano &c.*

* He freed *Britaine* of bondage, Thou enobledeſt it with thy birth.

* O happy *Britaine* that firſt of all ſaweſt *Conſtantine*. *Panegyric.* Facerem. *Conſtantino.*

[k] *Conſtantin. Porphyrogennet. de adminiſt. imperio cap. 29.*

Digitized by Google

not take him a wife of alien bloud, because all people dissonant from the gouernment and manners of the Empire by a law of *Constantine*, established in S. *Sophies* Church, were prohibited the height of that glory, excepting only the *Franks*, allowing them this honor* ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν γένεσιν ἀπὸ τῶν τοιούτων ἔσχε μερῶν, wch might make you imagine him borne in *Gaule*; let it not moue you, but obserue that this *Porphyrogennetes* liued about DCC. yeares since, when it was (& among the *Turks* stil is) ordinary with these *Greeks* to cal[a] all (especially the Westerne) *Europeans* by the name of *Frankes*, as they did themselues *Romans*. Why then might not we be comprehended, whose name, as *English*, they scarce, as it seemes, knew of, calling vs [b] *Inclins*; and indeed the indefinit forme of speech, in the author I cite, shewes as if he meant some remote place by the *Franks*, admitting he had intended onely but what we now call *French*. If you can beleeue one of our countrey-men [c] that liued about *Hen.* II. he was borne in *London*; others thinke he was borne at *Yorke*: of that, I determine not. Of this *Helen*, her Religion, finding the Crosse, good deeds in walling *London* & *Colchester* (which in honor of her, they say, beares a Crosse betweene foure Crownes, and for the Inuention she is yet celebrated in Holy-rood day in May) & of this *Constantine* her sonne, a mighty and religious Emperor (although I know him taxt for no small faults by Ecclesiastique writers) that in this ayre receiued his first light and life, our *Britons* vaunt not vniustly: as in that spoken to K. *Arthur*.

Now it worth iended that Sibile the sage sede biuore
That there sold of Brutaine thre men be ybore
That solde winne the aumpyr of Rome; of tweye ydo it is
As of * Bely and Constantin, and thou art the thredde y wis.

For this *Sibylle* who she was, I must take day to tell you.

Against the Arrian *Sect at* Arles *hauing ronne.*

In the II. Councell at *Arles* in *Prouence*, held vnder *Constantine* and *Sylvester*, is subscribed the name of *Restitutus* Bishop of *London*, the like respectiuely in other Councels, spoken of by the Author. It is not vnfit to note here that in later time the vse hath beene (when and where *Romes* Supremacy was acknowledged) to send alwayes to generall Councels, out of euery Christian State, some Bishops, Abbots and Priors; and I find it affirmed by the Clergie vnder [f] *Hen.* II. that, to a generall Councell, onely foure Bishops are to be sent out of *England*. So, by reason of this course added to State-allowance afterward at home, were those Canons receiued into our law; as of *Bigamie* in the Councell of *Lions*, interpreted by Parliament vnder *Ed.* I. Of *Pluralities* in the Councell of *Lateran*, held by *Innocent* III. raigning our K. *Iohn*; and the law of *Laps* in Benefices had so its ground from that Councell of *Lateran* in CIↃ. C. LXXIX. vnder *Alexander* the III. whither, for our part, were sent *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*, *Iohn* Bishop of *Norwich*, *Robert* Bishop of *Hereford*, and *Rainold* Bishop of *Bath*, with diuers Abbots, where the [g] Canon was made for presentation within six moneths, and title of Laps, giuen to the Bishop in case the Chapter were Patron, from the Bishop to them if he were Patron: which, although, in that, it be not law with vs, nor also their difference betweene a lay [h] and Ecclesiastique patron for number of the months, allowing the lay-man but foure, yet shewes it selfe certainly to be the originall of that custom anciently & now vsed in the Ordinaries collation. And hither *Henry* of *Bracton* referres it expresly; by whom you may amend *Iohn le Briton*, and read *Lateran* in stead of *Lions* about this same matter. Your conceit, truly ioining these things, cannot but perceiue that Canons & constitutions, in Popes Councels, absolutely neuer bound vs in other forme then, fitting them by the square of *English* law & policie, our reue-

Io. Leuinaeum ad Panegyric. 5. haut multum hic moramur.

* Because he was borne in their parts.

[a] *Histor. Orientales passim & Themata Constantini, cum supra citato libro. Europeans* call'd *Franks.*

[b] *Nicet. Choniat. 2. Isaac. Angel. §. vlt.* Ιγκλίνοι.

[c] *G. Stephanides de Londino. Basingstoch. hist. 6. not. 10.*

[d] *Rob. Glocestrens.*

* Belinus.

[e] *1. Tom. Concil.*

[f] *Roger Houeden. fol. 332.*

[g] *G. Nubrigens. (cuius editionem nuperam &* Io. Picardi *annotationes consulas) lib. 3. cap. 2. & Houeden⁹ habent ipsas, quæ sunt, Constitutiones.*

[h] *Extrauag. Concess. præbend. c. 2.*

[i] *6. Decret. tit. iure patronat. §. Verum. c. vnic.*

[k] *Lib. 4. tract. 2. cap. 6. Brittonus emendatus cap.* des exceptions 92

reuerend Sages and Baronage allowed and[n] interpreted them, who in their formall[o] Writs would mention them as law and custome of the Kingdom, and not otherwise.

[n] *D. Ed. Coke lib. de iure Regis ecclesiastic.*
[o] *Regist. Orig. fol. 42.*

Eleuen thousand maids *sent those our friends againe.*

Our common story affirmes, that in time of *Gratian* the Emperor, *Conan* King of *Armorique Britaine* (which was filled with a Colony of this Isle by this *Conan* and *Maximus*, otherwise *Maximian* that slew *Gratian*) hauing warre with the neighbouring *Gaules*, desired of *Dinoth* Regent of *Cornwall*, or (if you will) of our *Britaine* (by neerenes of bloud; so to establish and continue loue in the posterity of both countries) that he might himselfe match with *Dinoth's* daughter *Vrsula*, and with her a competent multitude of Virgins might be sent ouer to furnish his vnwiu'd Batchelers: whereupon were XI. CIↃ. of the nobler bloud with *Vrsula* and LX. CIↃ. of meaner ranke (elected out of diuers parts of the Kingdome) Shipt at *London* for satisfaction of this request. In the coast of *Gaule*, they were by tempest disperst; some rauisht by the Ocean; others for chast deniall of their maiden-heads to *Guaine* and *Melga*, Kings of *Huns* and *Picts* (whom *Gratian* had animated against *Maximus*, as vsurping title of the *British* Monarchie) were miserably put to the sword in some *German* coast, whither misfortune caried them. But because the Author slips it ouer with a touch, you shall haue it in such old Verse, as I haue.

See to the IX. Song.

But see to the XIIII. Song, of *Couentry.*

Rob. Glocestrens.

This maidens were ygadred and to London come
Mani were glad ther of and wel sorri some
That[p] hii sold of londe wende and neu eft[q] hor frend yse
And some to lese hor maidenhod wiues vor to be.
Tho hii were in slipes ydo, and in the se ver were
So gret tempest ther come that drof hem here and there.
So that the[r] Mestedel adreined were in the se
And to other lends some ydriue, that ne come neuer[s] age.
A King there was of Hungry, Guaine was his name
And Melga K. Picardie that couthe inou of fame,
The waters vor to loki aboute the se hii were
A companie of this maydens so that hii met there,
To hor solie hii wolde[t] home nime and hor men also
Ac the maydens wold rather die than concenty thereto
Tho wende vorth the[u] luther men and the maidens slow echone
So that to the lasse Brutaine there ne come aliue none.

[p] They.
[q] There.
[r] Most part.
[s] Againe.
[t] Of the Picts.
[u] Them take.
[x] Leud.

Some lay all this wickednes absurdly (for time endures it not) to *Atilla's*[y] charge, who raigned King of *Huns* about CCCC. L. (aboue LX. yeares after *Gratian*) and affirme their suffering of this (as they call it) martyrdome at *Cologne*, whither, in at the mouth of *Rhine*, they were carried; others also particularly tell you that there were foure companions to *Vrsula*, in greatnes and honor, their[z] names being *Pynnosa*, *Cordula*, *Eleutheria*, *Florentia*, and that vnder these were to euery of the XI. CIↃ. one President, *Iota*, *Benigna*, *Clementia*, *Sapientia*, *Carpophora*, *Columba*, *Benedicta*, *Odilia*, *Celyndris*, *Sibylla* and *Lucia*: and that, custome at *Cologne* hath excluded all other bodies from the place of their buriall. The strange multitude of LXXI. CIↃ. Virgins thus to be transported, with the difference of time (the most excellent note to examine truth of historie by) may make you doubt of the whole report. I will not iustifie it, but only admonish thus, that those our old Stories are in this followed by that great Historian *Baronius*, allowed by *Francis* de *Bar*, *White* of *Basingstoch*; and before any of them, by that learned Abbot *Tritemius*, beside the Martyrologies, which to the honor of the XI. CIↃ. haue dedicated the XI. day of our October. But indeed how they can stand with what in some copies of *Nennius*[z] we read, I cannot

[y] *Hector. Boet. hist. Scotic. 7. ex antiquioribus, verùm falsi reis.*
[z] *Vsuard. Martyrolog. 21. Octob.*
[z] *Sunt enim antiqui Codices quibus hoc meritò deest, nec. n. vt glossema illud non irreptâsse, sentire sum potis.*

not see: it is there reported, that those *Britons* which went thither with *Maximus* (the same man and time with the former) tooke them *Gaulish* wiues, and cut out their tongues, lest they should possesse their children of *Gaulish* language; whence our *Welsh* called them afterward * **Lehit-Widion**, because they spake confusedly. I see [a] that yet there is great affinity twixt the *British Armorique*, and the *Welsh*, the first (to giue you a tast) saying, **Hon tad yehunii sou en efaou**, the other, **En tad yr hwn ydwit yn y nefoedd** for *Our Father which art in heauen*; but I suspect extremely that fabulous Tongue-cutting, & would haue you, of the two, beleeue rather the Virgins, were it not for the exorbitant number, and that, against infallible credit, our Historians mixe with it *Gratians* suruiuing *Maximus*; a kind of fault that makes often the very truth doubtful.

* Halfe silent.
[a] *Paul. Merul. Cosmog. part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 15.*

That from the Scythian *poore whence they themselues deriue.*

He meanes the *Saxons*, whose name, after learned men, is to the IV. Song deriued from a *Scythian* nation. It pleases the Muse in this passage to speake of that originall, as meane and vnworthy of comparison with the *Troian British*, drawne out of *Iupiters* blood by *Venus*, *Anchises*, and *Æneas*; I iustifie her phrase, for that the *Scythian* was indeed poore, yet voluntarily, not through want, liuing commonly in field-tents; and (as our *Germans* in *Tacitus*) so Stoicall, as not to care for the future, hauing prouision for the present, from natures liberality. But, if it were worth examining, you might find the *Scythian* as noble and worthy a nation as any red of; and such a one as the *English* and others might be as proud to deriue themselues from, as any which do search for their ancestors glory in *Troian* ashes. If you beleeue the old report [b] of themselues, then can you not make them lesse then descended by *Targitaus* from *Iupiter* and *Borysthenes*; if what the *Greekes*, who, as afterward the *Romans*, accounted and stiled all barbarous, except themselues; then you must draw their pedegree through *Agathyrsus*, *Gelonus* and *Scytha*, from *Hercules*; neyther of these haue, in this kind, their superior. If among them you desire learning, remember *Zamolxis*, *Diceneus*, and *Anacharsis* before the rest. For although to some of these, other Patronymiques are giuen, yet know that anciently (which for the present matter obserue seriously) as all, Southward, were call'd *Æthiopians*, all Eastward, *Indians*, all West, *Celts*, so all Northernes were stiled *Scythians*; as [c] *Ephorus* is Author. I could adde the honorable allegories, of those their golden Yoake, Plough, Hatchet, & Cup sent from heauen, wittily enough deliuered by [d] *Goropius*, with other coniecturall testimonies of their worth. But I abstaine from such digression.

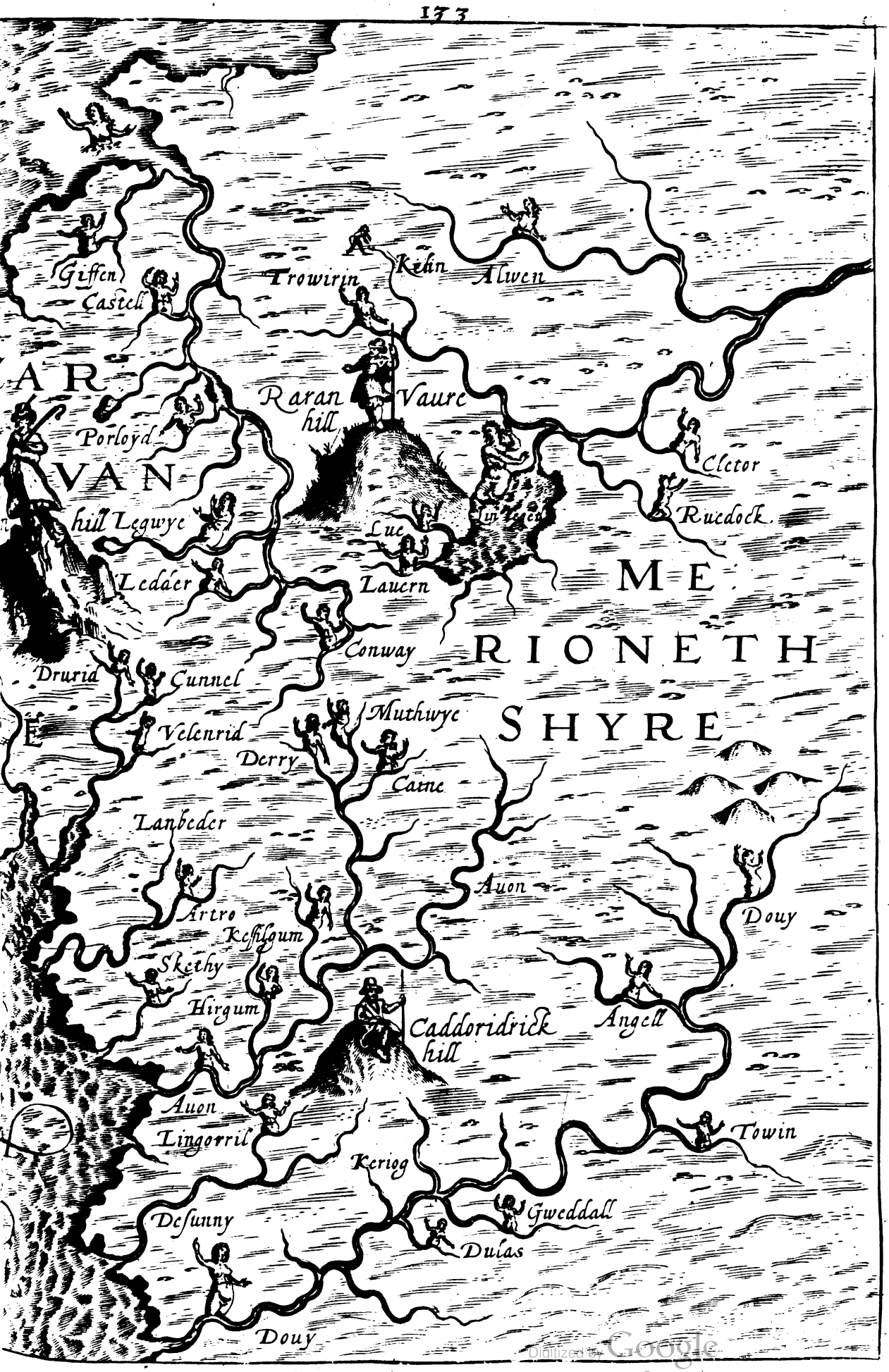
[b] *Herodot. Melpom. 4.*
[c] *Apud Strab. lib. 4.*
[d] *Amazonic. Becceselan. 8.*

THE

BRITISH MUSEUM

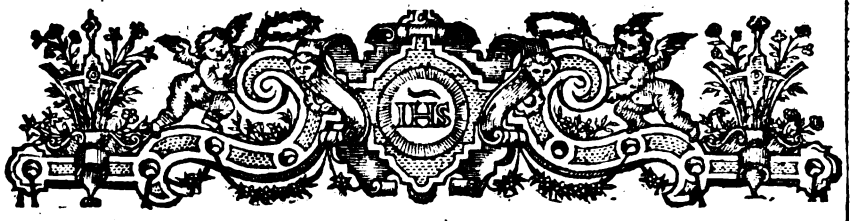
Digitized by Google

Moylroniad
Mathanan
Gweger
The Ile of mice
Dulas
Linan
Allow
Kewenny
The Ile of Anglesey
Mena
Gwint
Brent
Fraw
THE IRISH SEA
Mena
NAR
Snoua
Saint
Gorway
Kerioq
Gwelly
Linan
Lewenny
SHYI
May
Irch
Girch
Saugh
Darrent
Gwellin
Bardesey
THE IRIS SEA



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



The ninth Song.

❋ The Argvment.

The Muſe heere Merioneth *vaunts,*
And her proud Mountaines highly chaunts.
The Hills and Brooks, to brauery bent,
Stand for precedence from Deſcent:
The Riuers for them ſhewing there
The vvonders of their Pimblemere.
Proud Snowdon *glorioufly proceeds*
With Cambria's *natiue Princes deeds.*
The Muſe then through Carnarvan *makes,*
And Mon (*now* Angleſey) *awakes*
To tell her ancient Druides *guiſe,*
And manner of their Sacrifice.
Her Rillets ſhee together calls;
Then back for Flint *and* Denbigh *falls.*

OF all the *Cambrian* Shires their heads that beare ſo hie,
And farth'ſt ſurvay their ſoyles with an ambitious eye,
Mervinia[a] for her Hills, as for their matchleſſe crowds,
The neereſt that are ſaid to kiſſe the wandring clowds,
Eſpeciall Audience craues, offended with the throng,
That ſhee of all the reſt neglected was ſo long:
Alleaging for her ſelfe; When through the *Saxons* pride,
The God-like race of *Brute* to *Severns* ſetting ſide
VVere cruelly inforc't, her Mountaines did relieue
Thoſe, whom deuouring warre elſe euery-where did grieue.
And when all *Wales* beſide (by Fortune or by might)
Vnto her ancient foe reſign'd her ancient right,
A conſtant Mayden ſtill ſhee onely did remaine,
§. The laſt her genuine lawes which ſtoutly did retaine.
And as each one is prays'd for her peculiar things;
So onely ſhee is rich, in Mountaines, Meres, and Springs,
And holds her ſelfe as great in her ſuperfluous waſt,
As others by their Townes, and fruitfull tillage grac't.

[a] *Merioneth-ſhire.*

And therefore, to recount her Riuers, from their * Lins,
Abbridging all delayes, *Mervinia* thus begins;
Though *Dovy*, which doth far her neighboring Floods surmount
(Whose course, for hers alone *Mountgomery* doth account)
Hath *Angell* for her owne, and *Keriog* she doth cleere,
With *Towin*, *Gwedall* then, and *Dulas*, all as deere,
Those tributary streames she is maintain'd withall:
Yet, boldly may I say, her rising and her fall
My Country calleth hers, with many another Brooke,
That with their crystall eyes on the *Verginian* looke.
To *Dovy* next, of which *Desunny* sea-ward driues,
Lingorrill goes alone: but plentious *Avon* striues
The first to be at Sea; and faster her to hie,
Cleere *Kefsilgum* comes in, with *Hergum* by and by.
So *Derry*, *Moothy* drawes, and *Moothy* calleth *Caine*,
Which in one channell meet, in going to the Maine,
As to their vtmost power to lend her all their aydes:
So *Atro* by the arme *Lanbeder* kindly leads.
And *Velenrid* the like, obseruing th'others lawe,
Calls *Cunnell*; shee againe, faire *Drurid* forth doth draw,
That from their mother Earth, the rough *Mervinia*, pay
Their mixed plentious Springs, vnto the lesser Bay
§. Of those two noble armes into the Land that beare,
Which through [a] *Gwinethia* be so famous euery where,
On my *Carnarvan* side by nature made my Mound,
As *Dovy* doth diuide the *Cardiganian* ground.
The pearly *Conwayes* head, as that of holy *Dee*,
Renowned Riuers both, their rising haue in mee:
So, *Lauern* and the *Lue*, themselues that head-long throwe
§. Into the spacious Lake, where *Dee* vnmixt doth flowe.
Trowerrin takes his streame, here from a natiue Lin;
Which, out of *Pimblemere* when *Dee* him selfe doth win,
Along with him his Lord full curteously doth glide:
So *Rudock* riseth heere, and *Cletor* that doe guide
Him in his rugged path, and make his greatnes way,
Their *Dee* into the bounds of *Denbigh* to convay.
The loftie Hills, this while attentiuely that stood,
As to survey the course of euery seuerall Flood,
Sent forth such ecchoing shoutes (which euery way so shrill,
With the reverberate sound the spacious ayre did fill)
That they were easely heard through the *Verginian* Maine
To *Neptunes* inward Court; and beating there, constraine
That mightie God of Sea t'awake: who full of dread,
Thrice threw his three-forkt Mace about his griesly head,
And thrice aboue the Rocks his fore-head rays'd to see
Amongst the high-topt Hills what tumult it should bee.

So

* Meeres or Pooles, from whence Riuers spring.

The Riuers as in order they fall into the *Irish* Sea.

[a] North-wales.

Digitized by Google

So that with very ſweat *Cadoridrec* did drop,
And mighty *Raran* ſhooke his proud ſky-kiſsing top,
Amongſt the furious rout whom madnes did enrage;
Vntill the Mountaine Nymphs, the tumult to aſſwage,
Vpon a modeſt ſigne of ſilence to the throng,
Conſorting thus, in prayſe of their *Mervinia*, ſong;
Thrice famous *Saxon* King, on whom Time nere ſhall pray,
O *Edgar!* vvho compeldſt our *Ladwall* hence to pay
Three hundred VVolues a yeere for tribute vnto thee:
And for that tribute payd, as famous may'ſt thou bee,
O conquer'd *Britiſh* King, by whom was firſt deſtroy'd
§. The multitude of Wolues, that long this Land annoy'd;
Regardleſſe of their rape, that now our harmleſſe Flocks,
Securely heere may ſit vpon the aged Rocks;
Or wandring from their walks, and ſtraggling here and there
Amongſt the ſcattred Cleeues, the Lambe needs neuer feare;
But from the threatning ſtorme to ſaue it ſelfe may creepe
Into that darkſome Caue where once his foe did keepe:
That now the clambring Goat all day which hauing fed,
And clyming vp to ſee the ſunne goe downe to bed,
Is not at all in doubt her little Kid to loſe,
VVhich grazing in the Vale, ſecure and ſafe ſhe knowes.
VVhere, from theſe lofty hills which ſpacious heauen doe threat,
Yet of as equall height, as thick by nature ſet,
We talke how wee are ſtor'd, or what wee greatly need,
Or how our flocks doe fare, and how our heards doe feed,
When elſe the hanging Rocks, and Vallyes dark and deepe,
The Sommers longeſt day would vs from meeting keepe.
Yee *Cambrian* Shepheards then, whō theſe our Mountaines pleaſe,
And yee our fellow Nymphs, yee light * *Oreades*,
§. Saint *Hellens* wondrous way, and *Herberts* let vs goe,
And our diuided Rocks with admiration ſhowe.
Not meaning there to end, but ſpeaking as they were,
A ſuddaine fearefull noyſe ſurpriſed euery eare.
The water-Nymphs (not farre) *Lin-Teged* that frequent,
With browes beſmear'd with ooze, their locks with dewe beſprent,
Inhabiting the Lake, in ſedgy bowres belowe,
Their inward grounded griefe that onely ſought to ſhowe
Againſt the Mountaine kind, which much on them did take
Aboue their watry brood, thus proudly them beſpake;
Tell vs, ye haughtie Hills, why vainly thus you threat,
Eſteeming vs ſo meane, compar'd to you ſo great.
To make you know your ſelues, you this muſt vnderſtand,
That our great Maker layd the ſurface of the Land,
As levell as the Lake vntill the generall Flood,
VVhen ouer all ſo long the troubled waters ſtood:

The wondrous Mountaines in *Merionethſhire.*

* Nymphs of the Mountains.

Digitized by Google

VVhich, hurried with the blasts from angry heauen that blew,
Vpon huge massy heapes the loosened grauell t'rew:
From hence we would yee knew, your first beginning came.
Which, since, in tract of time, your selues did Mountaines name.
So that the earth, by you (to check her mirthfull cheere)
May alwaies see (from heauen) those plagues that poured were
Vpon the former world; as t'were by scarres to showe
That still shee must remaine disfigur'd with the blowe:
And by th'infectious slime that doomefull Deluge left,
Nature herselfe hath since of puritie beene reft;
And by the seeds corrupt, the life of mortall man
Was shortned. With these plagues yee Mountaines first began.
But, ceasing you to shame; What Mountaine is there found
In all your monstrous kind (seeke yee the Iland round)
That truly of him selfe such wonders can report
As can this spacious *Lin*, the place of our resort?
The wonders of *Lin-teged*, or *Pemble-mere*
That when *Dee* in his course faine in her lap would lie,
Commixtion with her store, his streame shee doth deny,
By his complexion prou'd, as he through her doth glide.
Her wealth againe from his, she likewise doth divide:
Those White-fish that in her doe wondrously abound,
Are neuer seene in him; nor are his Salmons found
At any time in her: but as shee him disdaines;
So hee againe, from her, as wilfully abstaines.
Downe from the neighboring Hills, those plentious Springs that fall,
Nor Land-floods after raine, her neuer moue at all.
And as in Sommers heat, so alwaies is she one,
Resembling that great Lake which seemes to care for none:
§. And with sterne *Eolus* blasts, like *Thetis* waxing ranke,
Shee onely ouer-swells the surface of her bank.
But, whilst the Nymphs report these wonders of their Lake,
Their further cause of speech the mightie [a] *Snowdon* brake;
[a] The most famous Mountaine of all *Wales*, in *Carnarvanshire*.
Least, if their watry kind should suffred be too long,
The licence that they tooke, might doe the Mountaines wrong.
For quickly he had found that straitned poynt of Land,
Into the *Irish* Sea which puts his powrefull hand,
Puft with their watry praise, grew insolently proud,
And needs would haue his Rills for Riuers be allow'd:
Short *Darent*, neer'st vnto the vtmost poynt of all
That th'Ile of *Gelin* greets, and *Bardsey* in her fall;
And next to her, the *Sawe*, the *Gir*, the *Er*, the *May*,
Must Riuers be at least, should all the world gaine-say:
And those, whereas the Land lyes East-ward, amply wide,
That goodly *Conway* grace vpon the other side,
Borne neere vpon her banks, each from her proper *Lin*,
Soone from their Mothers out, soone with their Mistris in.

As

As *Ledder*, her Allie, and neighbour *Legwy*; then
Goes *Purloyd*, *Caſtell* next, with *Giffin*, that agen
Obſerue faire *Conway's* courſe: and though their race be ſhort,
Yet they their Soueraigne Flood inrich with their reſort.
And *Snowdon*, more then this, his proper Mere did note
(§. Still *Delos* like, wherein a wandring Ile doth floate)
VVas peremptory growne vpon his higher ground;
That Poole, in which (beſides) the one-eyed fiſh are found,
As of her wonder proud, did with the Floods partake.
So, when great *Snowdon* ſaw, a Faction they would make
Againſt his generall kind; both parties to appeaſe,
Hee purpoſeth to ſing their natiue Princes praiſe.
For *Snowdony*, a Hill, imperiall in his ſeat,
Is from his mighty foote, vnto his head ſo great,
That were his *Wales* diſtreſt, or of his helpe had need,
Hee all her Flocks and Heards for many months could feed.
Therefore to doe ſome-thing were worthy of his name,
Both tending to his ſtrength, and to the *Britans* fame,
His Country to content, a ſignall hauing made,
By this Oration thinks both Parties to perſwade:
VVhilſt heere this generall Ile, the ancient *Britans* ow'd,
Their valiant deeds before by *Severn* haue been ſhow'd:
But, ſince our furious Foe, theſe powrefull *Saxon* ſwarmes
(As mercileſſe in ſpoyle, as well approu'd in Armes)
Heere called to our ayde, *Loëgria* vs bereft,
Thoſe poore and ſcatter'd few of *Brutes* high linage left,
For ſuccour hither came; where that vnmixed race
Remaines vnto this day, yet owners of this place:
Of whom no Flood nor Hill peculiarly hath ſong.
Theſe, then, ſhall be my Theame: leaſt Time too much ſhould wrong
Such Princes as were ours, ſince ſeuer'd we haue been;
And as themſelues, their fame be limited between
The *Severne* and our Sea, long pent within this place,
§. Till with the teame of *Welſh*, the *Engliſh* now embaſe
The nobler *Britains* name, that welneere was deſtroy'd
With Peſtilence and Warre, which this great Ile annoy'd;
Cadwallader that draue to the *Armorick* ſhore:
To which, drad *Conan*, Lord of *Denbigh*, long before,
His Countrymen from hence auſpiciouſly convay'd:
Whoſe noble feates in warre, and neuer-fayling ay'd,
Got *Maximus* (at length) the victorie in *Gaul*,
Vpon the *Roman* powers. Where, after *Gratians* fall,
Armorica to them the valiant Victor gaue:
Where *Conan*, their great Lord, as full of courage, draue
The *Celts* out of their ſeats, and did their roome ſupply
§. With people ſtill from hence; which of our Colony

The wonders vpon the *Snowdon*.

The glory of *Snowdon-hill*.

VVas little *Britaine* call'd. Where that diſtreſſed King,
Cadwallader, himſelfe awhile recomforting
With hope of *Alans* ayde (which there did him detaine)
§. Forewarned was in Dreames, that of the *Britans* raigne
A ſempiternall end the angry Powers decreed,
A Recluſe life in *Rome* inioyning him to lead.
The King reſigning all, his ſonne young *Edwall* left
With *Alan*: who, much grieu'd the Prince ſhould be bereft
Of *Britains* ancient right, rigg'd his vnconquer'd Fleet;
And as the Generalls then, for ſuch an Army meet,
His Nephew *Iuor* choſe, and *Hiner* for his pheere;
Two moſt vndaunted ſpirits. Theſe valiant *Britans* were
The firſt who [a] *West-ſex* wonne. But by the ling'ring warre,
When they thoſe *Saxons* found t'haue ſuccour ſtill from farre,
They tooke them to their friends on *Severns* ſetting ſhore:
Where finding *Edwall* dead, they purpos'd to reſtore
His ſonne young *Roderick*, whom the *Saxon* powers purſu'd:
But hee, who at his home heere ſcorn'd to be ſubdu'd,
With *Aldred* (that on *Wales* his ſtrong invaſion brought)
Garthmalack, and *Penteyd* (thoſe famous battailes) fought,
That *North* and *South-wales* ſing, on the *West-Sexians* wonne.
Scarce this victorious taske his bloodied ſword had done,
But at *Mount* [b] *Carno* met the *Mercians*, and with wounds
Made *Ethelbald* to feele his treſpaſſe on our bounds;
Prevail'd againſt the *Pict*, before our force that flew;
And in a valiant fight their King *Dalargan* ſlew.
Nor *Conan's* courage leſſe, nor leſſe prevail'd in ought
Renowned *Rodoricks* heire, who with the *Engliſh* fought
The *Herefordian* Field; as *Ruthlands* red with gore:
Who, to transfer the warre from this his natiue ſhore,
Marcht through the *Mercian* Townes with his reuengefull blade;
And on the *Engliſh* there ſuch mighty hauock made,
That *Offa* (when he ſaw his Countries goe to wrack)
From bick'ring with his folke, to keepe vs *Britains* back,
Offa's Ditch Caſt vp that mighty Mound of eighty miles in length,
Athwart from Sea to Sea. Which of the *Mercians* ſtrength
A witneſſe though it ſtand, and *Offa's* name doe beare,
Our courage was the cauſe why firſt he cut it there:
As that moſt dreadful day at *Gamelford* can tell,
Where vnder eithers ſword ſo many thouſands fell
VVith intermixed blood, that neither knew their owne;
Nor which went Victor thence, vnto this day is knowne.
Nor *Kettles* conflict then, leſſe martiall courage ſhow'd,
Where valiant *Mervin* met the *Mercians*, and beſtow'd
His nobler *Britiſh* blood on *Burthreds* recreant flight.
As *Roderick* his great ſonne, his father following right,

[a] The West-Saxons country, comprehending *Deuõſhire*, *Somerſet*, *Wiltſhire*, and their adiacents.

[b] A hill neere *Aber-geuenny* in *Monmouth*.

Bare

Bare not the *Saxons* ſcornes, his *Britans* to out-braue;
At *Gwythen*, but againe to *Barthred* battell gaue;
Twice driuing out the *Dane* when he inuaſion brought.
Whoſe no leſſe valiant ſonne, againe at *Conwey* fought
With *Danes* and *Mercians* mixt, and on their hatefull head
Down-ſhowr'd their dire reuenge whom they had murthered.
And, wer't not that of vs the *Engliſh* would report
(Abuſing of our Tongue in moſt malicious ſort
As often-times they doe) that more then any, wee
(The *Welſh*, as they vs tearme) loue glorifi'd to bee,
Heere could I elſe recount the ſlaught'red *Saxons* gore
Our ſwords at *Croſford* ſpilt on *Severns* wandring ſhore;
And *Griffith* here produce, *Lewellins* valiant ſonne
(May wee belieue our *Bards*) who fiue pitcht Battels wonne;
And to reuenge the wrongs the enuious *Engliſh* wrought,
His vvell-train'd martiall troupes into the Marches brought
As farre as *Wor'ſter* walls: nor thence did he retire,
Till *Powſe* lay wel-neere ſpent in our reuengefull fire;
As *Hereford* layd waſte: and from their plentious ſpoyles,
Brought back with him to *Wales* his priſoners and his ſpoyles.
Thus as wevaliant were, when valour might vs ſteed:
With thoſe ſo much that dar'd, wee had them that decreed.
For, what *Mulmutian* lawes, or *Martian*, euer were
§. More excellent then thoſe which our good *Howell* heere
Ordayn'd to gouerne *Wales*? which ſtill with vs remaine.
And when all-powerfull Fate had brought to paſſe againe,
That as the *Saxons* earſt did from the *Britains* win;
Vpon them ſo (at laſt) the *Normans* comming in,
Tooke from thoſe Tyrants heere, what treacherouſly they got
(To the perfidious *French*, which th'angry heauens allot)
Nere could that Conquerors ſword (which roughly did decide
His right in *England* heere, and proſtrated her pride)
§. Vs to ſubiection ſtoope, or make vs *Britains* beare
Th'vnwieldy *Norman* yoke: nor baſely could we feare
His Conqueſt, entring *Wales*; but (with ſtout courage) ours
Defi'd him to his face, with all his *Engliſh* powers.
And when in his reuenge, proud *Rufus* hither-came
(VVith vowes) vs to ſubuert; with ſlaughter and with ſhame,
O're *Severn* him we ſent, to gather ſtronger ayde.
So, when to *Englands* power, *Albania* hers had lay'd,
By *Henry Beauclarke* brought (for all his diuelith wit,
By which he raught the Wreath) hee not prevail'd awhit:
And through our rugged ſtraits when he ſo rudely preſt,
Had not his proued Maile ſate ſurely to his breaſt,
A skilfull *Britiſh* hand his life had him bereft,
As his ſterne brothers hart, by *Tirrills* hand was cleft.

And

And let the *Engliſh* thus which vilifie our name,
If it their greatnes pleaſe, report vnto our ſhame
The foyle our *Gwyneth* gaue at *Flints* ſo deadly fight,
To *Maud* the Empreſſe ſonne, that there he put to flight;
§. And from the *Engliſh* power th'imperiall Enſigne tooke:
About his plumed head which valiant *Owen* ſhooke.
As when that King againe, his fortune to advance
Aboue his former foyle, procur'd freſh powers from *France*,
A ſurely-leveld ſhaft if *Sent-cleare* had not ſeene,
And in the very looſe, not thruſt himſelfe betweene
His Soucraigne and the ſhaft, he our reuenge had tri'd:
Thus, to preſerue the King, the noble ſubiect dy'd.
As *Madock* his braue ſonne, may come the reſt among;
Who, like the God-like race from which his Grandſires ſprong,
Whilſt heere his Brothers tyr'd in ſad domeſtick ſtrife,
On their vnnaturall breaſts bent eithers murtherous knife;
This braue aduenturous Youth, in hote purſute of fame,
VVith ſuch as his great ſpirit did with high deeds inflame,
Put forth his well-rigg'd Fleet to ſeeke him forraine ground,
And ſayled Weſt ſo long, vntill that world he found
To Chriſtians then vnknowne (ſaue this adventrous crue)
Long ere *Columbus* liv'd, or it *Veſputius* knew;
And put the now-nam'd *Welſh* on *India's* parched face,
Vnto the endleſſe praiſe of *Brutes* renowned race,
Ere the *Iberian* Powers had toucht her long-ſought Bay,
§. Or any eare had heard the ſound of *Florida*.
§. And with that *Croggens* name let th'*Engliſh* vs diſgrace;
When there are to be ſeene, yet, in that ancient place
Frō whence that name they fetch, their cōquer'd Grandſires Graues:
For which each ignorant ſot, vniuſtly vs depraues.
And when that Tyrant *Iohn* had our ſubverſion vow'd,
§. To his vnbridled will our necks we neuer bow'd:
Nor to his mightie ſonne; whoſe hoſt wee did inforce
(His ſuccours cutting off) to eate their war-like horſe.
Vntill all-ruling Heauen would haue vs to reſigne:
VVhen that braue Prince, the laſt of all the *Britiſh* Line,
Lewellin, *Griffiths* ſonne, vnluckily was ſlaine,
§. As Fate had ſpar'd our fall till *Edward Longſhanks* raigne.
Yet to the ſtock of *Brute* ſo true wee euer were,
VVe would permit no Prince, vnleſſe a natiue here.
VVhich, that moſt prudent King perceiuing, wiſely thought
To ſatisfie our wills, and to *Carnarvan* brought
His Queene be'ing great with child, euen ready downe to lie:
Then to his purpos'd end doth all his powers apply.
Through euery part of *Wales* hee to the Nobles ſent,
That they vnto his Court ſhould come incontinent,

Of

Digitized by Google

Of things that much concern'd the Country to debate:
But now behold the power of vnauoyded Fate:
When thus vnto his will he fitly them had wonne,
At her expected houre the Queene brought forth a ſonne.
And to this great deſigne, all hapning as he would,
He (his intended courſe that clearly manage could)
Thus queintly traines vs on: Since he perceiu'd vs prone
Here onely to be rul'd by Princes of our owne,
Our naturalnes therein he greatly did approue;
And publiquely proteſts, that for the ancient loue
He euer bare to *Wales*, they all ſhould plainly ſee,
That he had found out one, their ſouereigne Lord to bee;
Com'n of the race of Kings, and (in their Country borne)
Could not one *Engliſh* word: of which he durſt be ſworne.
Beſides, his vpright heart, and innocence was ſuch,
As that (he was aſſur'd) blacke Enuie could not tuch
His ſpotleſſe life in ought. Poore we (that not eſpie
His ſubtilty herein) in plaine ſimplicity,
Soone bound our ſelues by oath, his choice not to refuſe:
When as that craftie King, his little childe doth chuſe,
Yong *Edward*, borne in *Wales*, and of *Carnarnan* call'd.
Thus by the *Engliſh* craft, we *Britans* were enthrall'd:
Yet in thine owne behalfe, deare Country dare to ſay,
Thou long as powerfull wert as *England* euery way.
And if ſhe ouermuch ſhould ſeeke thee to imbaſe,
Tell her thou art the Nurſe of all the *Britiſh* race;
And he that was by heauen appointed to vnite
(After that tedious warre) the red Roſe and the white,
A *Tudor* was of thine, and natiue of thy *Mon*,
From whom deſcends that King now ſitting on her Throane.
This ſpeech, by *Snowdon* made, ſo luckie was to pleaſe
Both parties, and them both with ſuch content t'appeaſe;
That as before they ſtroue for ſoueraignty and place,
They onely now contend, which moſt ſhould other grace.
Into the *Iriſh* Sea, then all thoſe Rilles that ronne,
In *Snowdons* praiſe to ſpeake, immediatly begon;
Lewenny, *Lynan* next, then *Gwelly* gaue it out,
And *Kerriog* her compeere, ſoone told it all about:
So did their ſiſter Nymphs, that into *Mena* ſtraine;
The flood that doth diuide *Mon* from the *Cambrian* Maine.
It *Gorway* greatly prais'd, and *Seint* it lowdly ſong.
So, mighty *Snowdons* ſpeech was through *Carnaruan* rong;
That ſcarcely ſuch a noiſe to *Mon* from *Mena* came,
When with his puiſſant troupes for conqueſt of the ſame,
On Bridges made of Boates, the *Roman* powers her ſought,
Or *Edward* to her ſacke his *Engliſh* Armies brought:

A King both valiant and politique.

That

That *Mona* ſtrangely ſtird great *Snowdons* praiſe to heare,
Although the ſtock of *Troy* to her was euer deare;
Yet (from her proper worth) as ſhee before all other
§. Was call'd (in former times) her Country *Cambria's* mother,
Perſwaded was thereby her praiſes to purſue,
Or by neglect, to loſe what to her ſelfe was due,
A ſigne to *Neptune* ſent, his boyſtrous rage to ſlake;
Which ſuddainly becalm'd, thus of her ſelfe ſhe ſpake;
What one of all the Iles to *Cambria* doth belong
(To *Britaine*, I might ſay, and yet not doe her wrong)
Doth equall me in ſoyle, ſo good for graſſe and graine?
As ſhould my *Wales* (where ſtill *Brutes* ofspring doth remaine)
That mighty ſtore of men, yet more of beaſts doth breed,
By famine or by warre conſtrained be to need,
And *Englands* neighboring Shires their ſuccour would denie;
My onely ſelfe her wants could plentiouſly ſupply.
What Iland is there found vpon the *Iriſh* coaſt,
In which that Kingdome ſeemes to be delighted moſt
(And ſeeke you all along the rough *Vergivian* ſhore,
Where the incountring tydes outrageouſly doe rore)
That bowes not at my beck, as they to me did owe
The dutie ſubiects ſhould vnto their Soueraigne ſhowe;
§. So that th'*Eubonian Man*, a kingdome long time knowne,
Which wiſely hath been rul'd by Princes of her owne,
In my alliance ioyes, as in th'*Albanian* Seas
The [a] *Arrans*, and by them the ſcatt'red [a] *Eubides*
Reioyce euen at my name; and put on mirthfull cheere,
VVhen of my good eſtate, they by the Sea-Nymphs heare.
Sometimes within my ſhades, in many an ancient wood,
VVhoſe often-twined tops, great *Phœbus* fires withſtood,
§. The feareleſſe *Britiſh* Prieſts, vnder an aged Oake,
Taking a milk-white Bull, vnſtrained with the yoke,
And with an Axe of gold, from that *Ioue*-ſacred tree
The Miſsleto cut downe; then with a bended knee
On th'vnhew'd Altar layd, put to the hallowed fires:
And whilſt in the ſharpe flame the trembling fleſh expires,
As their ſtrong furie mou'd (when all the reſt adore)
Pronouncing their deſires the ſacrifice before,
Vp to th'eternall heauen their bloodied hands did reare:
And, whilſt the murmuring woods euen ſhuddred as with feare,
Preacht to the beardleſſe youth, the ſoules immortall ſtate;
To other bodies ſtill how it ſhould tranſmigrate,
That to contempt of death them ſtrongly might excite.
To dwell in my blacke ſhades the Wood-gods did delight,
Vntroden with reſort that long ſo gloomy were,
As when the *Roman* came, it ſtrooke him ſad with feare

[a] Iles vpon the Weſt of *Scotland.*

Digitized by Google

To looke vpon my face, which then was call'd the *Darke*;
Vntill in after time, the *Engliſh* for a marke
Gaue me this hatefull name, which I muſt euer beare,
And *Angleſey* from them am called euery where.
My Brooks (to whoſe ſweet brimmes the *Syluans* did reſort,
In glyding through my ſhades, to mightie *Neptunes* Court,
Of their huge Oakes bereft) to heauen ſo open lie,
That now ther's not a roote diſcern'd by any eye:
My *Brent*, a pretty Beck, attending *Menas* mouth,
VVith thoſe her ſiſter Rills, that beare vpon the South,
Guint, forth along with her *Lewenny* that doth draw;
And next to them againe, the fat and moory *Frawe*,
§. Which with my Princes Court I ſome-time pleas'd to grace,
As thoſe that to the Weſt directly runne their race.
Smooth *Allo* in her fall, that *Lynon* in doth take;
Mathanon, that amaine doth tow'rds *Moylroniad* make,
The Sea-calfes to behold that bleach them on her ſhore,
Which *Gweger* to her gets, as to increaſe her ſtore.
Then *Dulas* to the North that ſtraineth, as to ſee
The Ile that breedeth Mice: whoſe ſtore ſo lothſome bee,
That ſhee in *Neptunes* brack her blewiſh head doth hide.
VVhen now the wearied Muſe her burthen hauing ply'd,
Her ſelfe awhile betakes to bathe her in the *Sound*;
And quitting in her courſe the goodly *Monian* ground,
Aſſayes the *Penmenmaur*, and her cleere eyes doth throwe
On *Conway*, tow'rds the Eaſt, to *England* back to goe:
Where finding *Denbigh* fayre, and *Flint* not out of ſight,
Cryes yet afreſh for *Wales*, and for *Brutes* ancient right.

Illuſtrations.

MOre Weſterne are you carried into *Merioneth*, *Carnaruan*, *Angleſey*, & thoſe maritime coaſts of *Northwales*,

The laſt *her* genuine lawes *which ſtoutlie did retaine.*

Vnder *William Rufus*, the *Norman-Engliſh* (animated by the good ſucceſſe which *Robert Fitz-hamon* had firſt againſt *Rees ap Tiddour*, Prince of *Southwales*, and afterward againſt *Ieſtin*, Lord of *Glamorgan*) beeing very deſirous of theſe Welſh territories; *Hugh*, [a] ſurnamed *Wolfe*, Earle of *Cheſter*, did homage to the King for *Tegengl* and *Rynonioc*, with all the Land by the Sea vnto *Conwey*. And thus pretending title, got alſo poſſeſſion of *Merioneth*, frō *Gruffith ap Conan*, Prince of *Northwales*: but hee ſoone recouered it, and thence left it continued in his poſteritie, vntill *Lhewelyn ap Gruffith*, vnder *Edward* 1. loſt it, himſelfe, and all his dominion. Wheras other parts (of *South* and *Weſtwales* eſpecially) had before ſubiected themſelues to the *Engliſh* Crowne; this, through

[a] *Powel. ad Caradoc. Lhancarn. & Camd.*

through frequency of craggie Mountaines, accessible with too much difficulty; being the last stronge refuge vntill that period of fatall conquest.

Of those two noble armes *into the land that beare.*

In the confines of *Merioneth* and *Cardigan*, where these Riuers ioyntly poure themselues into the *Irish* Ocean, are these two armes or creekes of the Sea, famous, as he saith, through *Guinethia* (that is one of the old titles of this *North-Wales*) by their names of Traeth Mawr and Traeth Bachan *i.* as it were, the great hauen, and the little hauen; Traeth[a], in *British*, signifying a tract of Sand whereon the Sea flowes, and the ebbe discouers.

[a] *Girald. Itinerar. 2. cap. 6.*

Into that spacious Lake *where* Dee vnmixt *doth flow.*

That is *Lhin-tegid* (otherwise call'd by the *English Pemelsmere*) through which, *Dee* rising in this part runnes whole and vnmixt, neyther Lake nor Riuer communicating to each other water or fish; as the Author anon tels you. In the[b] ancients, is remembred specially the like of *Rhosne* running vnmixt and (as it were) ouer the Lake of *Geneua*; as, for a greater wonder, the most learned *Casaubon*[c] hath deliuered also of *Arua*, running whole through *Rhosne*; and diuers other such like are in *Plini's* collection of Natures most strange effects in waters.

[b] *Ammian. Marcel. hist. 15. Pōp. Mel. lib. 2. Plin. hist. Nat. 2. cap. 103.*

[c] *Ad Strabon. lib. 8.*

The multitude of Wolues *that long this land annoy'd.*

Our excellent *Edgar* (hauing first enlarged his name with diligent and religious performance of charitable magnificence among his *English*, and confirmed the farre-spred opinion of his greatnes, by receipt of homage at *Chester* from VIII. Kings; as you shall see in and to the next Song) for encrease of his benefits towards the Isle, ioyned with preseruation of his Crowne-dueties, conuerted the tribute of the *Welsh* into CCC. Wolues a yeare, as the Author shews; The King that paid it;

Thre yer he huld is terme rent ac the verthe was behinde
Vor he sende the King word that he ne mighte ne mo vinde,

As, according to the story my old Rimer deliuers it. Whom you are to account for this *Ludwall* K. of *Wales* in the *Welsh* historie, except *Howel* ap *Ieuaf*, that made warre against his vncle *Iago*, deliuered his father, and tooke on himselfe the whole Principality towards the later yeares of *Edgar*, I know not. But this was not an vtter destruction of them; for, since that[d] time, the Mannor of *Piddlesley* in *Leicester* shire was held by one *Henry* of *Angage*, *per seruantiam capiendi lupos*, as the inquisition deliuers it.

[d] *Itin.* Leicest. 27. *Hen. 3. in Archiu. Turr.* Londin.

S. Helens *wondrous way.*

By *Festeneog* in the confines of *Caernaruan* and *Merioneth* is this high way of note; so call'd by the *British*, and supposed made by that *Helen*, mother to *Constantine* (among her other good deedes) of whom to the last Song before.

As leuell *as the lake vntill the* generall flood.

So is the opinion of some Diuines[e], that, vntill after the floud, were no Mountaines, but that by congestion of sand, earth, and such stuffe as we now see hils strangely fraughted with, in the waters they were first cast vp. But in that true

[e] *His post alios refragatur B.* Perenius *ad Genes. 1. quæst. 101.*

true Secretary of Diuinity and nature, *Salomon* [a] speaking as in the person of *Wisedome*, you read; *Before the Mountaines were founded, and before the hils I was formed*, that is, before the worlds beginning; and in holy [b] Writ elsewhere, *the Mountaines ascend, and the Valleyes descend to the place where thou didst found them*; good authorities to iustifie Mountaines before the Floud. The same question hath beene of Isles, but I will peremptorily determine neither.

[a] Prouerb. 8.

[b] Psalm. 104.

And with sterne Eolus *blasts, like* Thetis *waxing ranke.*

The South-West wind constrained betweene two hils on both sides of the Lake, sometimes so violently fils the Riuer out of the Lakes store, that both haue beene affirmed (but somewhat against truth) neuer to be disturbed, or ouerflow, but vpon tempestuous blasts, whereas indeed (as *Powel* deliuers) they are ouerfilled with raine and land-flouds, as well as other Waters; but most of all moued by that impetuous wind.

Still Delos like *wherin a wandering Isle doth floate.*

Of this Isle in the water on top of *Snowdon*, and of *One-eide* Eeles, Trouts, and Perches, in another Lake there, *Girald* is witnes. Let him performe his word; I will not be his surety for it. The Author alludes to that state of *Delos*, which is fained [c] before it was with pillars fastned in the Sea for *Latona's* child-birth.

[c] *Pindar. ap. Strabon. lib. 10.*

That with the terme of Welsh *the* English *now imbase.*

For this name of *Welsh* is vnknown to the *British* themselues, and imposed on them, as an ancient and common opinion is, by the *Saxons*, calling them *Walsh* .i. *Strangers*. Others fabulously haue talk of *Wallo* and *Wandolena*, whence it should be deriued. But you shall come neerer truth, if vpon the community of name, customes, and originall, twixt the *Gaules* and *Britons*, you coniecture them call'd *Walsh*, as it were, *Gualsh* (the *W.* oftentimes being in steed of the *Gu.*) which expresses them to be *Gaules* rather then strangers; although in the *Saxon* (which is [d] obserued) it was vsed for the name of *Gaules*, *Strangers*, and *Barbarous* perhaps in such kind as in this Kingdome the name of *French-man*, hath by inclusion comprehended all kind of Aliens.

[d] *Buchanan. Scotic. Hist. 2.*

Was little Britaine *call'd*———

See a touch of this in the passage of the Virgins to the VIII. Song. Others affirme, that vnder [e] *Constantine*, of our *Britons* Colonies were there placed; and from some of these the name of that now Dukedome, to haue had its beginning. There be [f] also that will iustifie the *Britsh* name to haue been in that tract long before, and for proofe cite *Dionysius* [g] *Afer*, and [h] *Pliny*; But for the first, it is not likely that hee euer meant that Continent, but this of Ours, as the learned tell you; and for *Pliny*, seeing he reckons his *Britons of Gaule* in the confines of the now *France*, & lower *Germany*, it is as vnlikely that twixt them and little *Bretaigne* should be any such habitude. You want not authority, affirming that Our *Britons* from them [k], before they from ours, had deduction of this nationall title; but my beliefe admits it not. The surer opinion is to referre the name vnto those *Britons*, which (being expell'd the Island at the entry of the *Saxons*) got then new habitation in this maritim part, as beside other authority an expresse assertion is in an old Fragment of a

[e] *Bracl. lib. 3. tract. 2. cap. 15. Leg. Conquest. & D. Coke in Cas. Calvin.*

[f] *Matth. de gest. reg. 1.*

[g] *Paul Merul. Cosmog. part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 31.*

[h] *V. Eustath. ad eundem.*

[i] *Hist. Nat. lib 4. cap. 17 quem sufter Ligerim Britanos hos Sitos dixisse, miror P. Merulam tam constanter affirmasse.*

[k] *Bed. lib. 1. cap. 3. quem secutus P. Merula.*

Digitized by Google

French historie[a], which you may ioyne with most worthy *Camdens* treatise on this matter; whither (for a learned declaration of it) I send you.

[a] *Ex Ms. Carnob. Floriac. edit. per P. Pithæum.*

Forewarned was in dreames *that of the* Britons *raigne.*

Cadwallader driuen to forsake this land, especially by reason of plague & famine, tyrannizing among his subiects, ioyned with continuall irruptions of the *English*, retyred himselfe into little *Bretaigne*, to his cozen *Alan* there King: where, in a dreame he was admonisht by an Angel (I iustifie it but by the story) that a period of the *British* Empire was now come, and vntill time of *Merlins* prophecie, giuen to King *Arthur*, his country or posterity should haue no restitution; & further, that he should take his iourney to *Rome*, where, for a transitory he might receiue an eternall Kingdome. *Alan*, vpon report of this vision, compares it with the *Eagles* propheſies, the *Sibylles* verses, & *Merlin*; nor found he but all were concording in prædiction of this ceasing of the *British* Monarchie. Through his aduice therefore, and a prepared affection, *Cadwallader* takes voyage to *Rome*, receiued of *PP. Sergius*, with holy tincture, the name of *Peter*, and within very short time there died; his body very lately vnder Pope *Gregory* the XIII. was found [k] buried by S. *Peters* Tombe, where it yet remaines; and *White* of *Basingstoch* sayes, he had a piece of his rayment of a Chesnut colour, taken vp (with the corps) vncorrupted; which hee accounts, as a *Romish* Pupill, no slight miracle. It was added among *British* traditions, that, when *Cadwalladers* bones [l] were brought into this Isle, then should the posterity of their Princes haue restitution: concerning that, you haue enough to the II. Song. Obseruing concurrence of time and difference of relation in the storie of this Prince, I know not well how to giue my selfe or the Reader satisfaction. In *Monmouth*, *Robert* of *Gloucester*, *Florilegus*, and their followers, *Cadwallader* is made the sonne of *Cadwallo* K. of the *Britons* before him, but so, that he descended also from *English-Saxon* bloud; his mother being daughter to *Penda* K. of *Mercland*. Our Monkes call him K. of *West-Saxons*, successor to *Kentwine*, and sonne to *Kenbrith*. And where *Caradoc Lhancarnan* tels you of warres twixt *Ine* or *Iuor* (successor to *Cadwallader*) and *Kentwine*, it appeares in our Chronographers that *Kentwine* must be dead aboue three years before. But howsoeuer these things might be reconcileable, I thinke cleerely that *Cadwallader* in the *British*, and *Cedwalla* K. of *West-Saxons* in *Bede*, *Malmesbury*, *Florence*, *Huntingdon*, and other stories of the *English*, are not the same, as *Geffrey*, and, out of *Girald*, *Randall* of *Chester*, and others since erroniously haue affirmed. But strongly you may hold, that *Cadwallo* or *Caswallo*, liuing about DC. XL. slaine by *Oswald* K. of *Northumberland*, was the same with *Bedes* first *Cedwalla*, whom he cals K. of *Britons*, and that by misconceit of his two *Cedwals* (the other being, almost L. years after, K. of *West-Saxons*) and by communicating of each others attributes vpon indistinct names, without obseruation of their seuerall times, these discordant relations of them, which in storie are too palpable, had their first being. But to satisfie you in present, I keepe my selfe to the course of our ordinary stories, by reason of difficulty in finding an exact truth in all. Touching his going to *Rome*; thus: Some will, that he was Christian before, and receiued of *Sergius* onely confirmation; others, that hee had there his first Baptisme, and liued not aboue a moneth after; which time (to make all dissonant) is extended to VIII. yeares in *Lhancarnan*. That, one K. *Cedwall* went to *Rome*, is plaine by all, with his now imposed name and buriall there: For his baptisme before, I haue no direct authority but in *Polychronicon*; many arguments prouing him indeed a well-willer to Christianity, but as one that had not yet receiued its holy testimony. The very phrase in most of our

See to the II. Song.

[k] *Anton. Maior. ap. Basingstoch. lib. 9. not. 32.*

[l] *Ranulph. Higden. lib. 5. cap. 20*

Cedwalla Rex Britonum Bed. Hist. Eccles. 3. cap. 1. cæterum v. Nennium ap. Camd. in Ottadinis pag. 664. & 665. & Bed. lib 5. cap. 7.

Digitized by Google

our Historians is plaine that he was baptized; and so also his Epitaph then made at *Rome*, in part here inserted.

> [a] *Percipiénsq; alacer rediuiuæ præmia vitæ,*
> *Barbaricam rabiem, nomen & inde suum,*
> *Conuersus conuertit ouans, Petrúmq; vocari,*
> Sergius *antistes, Iussit vt ipse pater*
> *Fonte renascentis; quem Christi gratia purgans*
> *Protinùs ablatum vexit in arce Poli.*

This shews also his short life afterward, and agrees fully with the *English* story. His honorable affection to Religion, before his clensing marke of regeneration, is seene in that kind respect giuen by him to *Wilfrid* first Bishop of *Selesey* in *Sussex*; where the Episcopall See of *Chichester* (hither was it translated from *Selesey*, vnder *William* the Conqueror) acknowledges in publique monuments, rather him founder then *Edilwalch* the first Christian King of that Prouince, from whom *Cedwalla* violently tooke both life and Kingdom: nor doth it lesse appeare, in that his paying Tenths of such spoyles, as by wars fortune, accrued to his greatnes; which notwithstanding, although done by one then not receiued into the Church of eyther Testament, is not without many examples among the ancient *Gentiles*, who therein imitating the *Hebrews*, Tithed much of their possessions, and acquired substance to such Deities as vnhallowed religion taught them to adore; which, whether they did vpon Mystery in the Number, or, therein as paying first fruits (for the word בכרות which was for *Abels* offerings, and מושר for *Melchisedechs* tithes, according to that lesse * calculation in *Cabalistique* Concordance of identity's in different words, are of equall number, and by consequent of like interpretation) I leaue to my Reader. Speaking of this, I cannot but wonder at that very wonder of learning [b] *Ioseph Scaliger*, affirming, tithes among those Ancients onely payable to *Hercules*: whereas by expresse witnes of an [c] old inscription at *Delphos*, and the common report of *Camillus*, it is iustified, that both *Greekes* and *Romans* did the like to *Apollo*, and no lesse, among them and others together, was to *Mars* [d], *Iupiter* [e], *Iuno* [f], and the number of Gods in generall, to whom the *Athenians* dedicated the Tenth parts of *Lesbos*. He which the Author, after the *British*, cals here *Iuor*, is affirmed the same with *Ine* K. of *Westsex* in our Monkish Chronicles, although there be scarce any congruity twixt them in his descent. What follows is but historicall and continued succession of their Princes.

More excellent then those which our good Howel *here.*

For, *Howel Dha* first Prince of *Southwales* and *Powis*, after vpon death of his cozen *Edwal Voel*, of *Northwales* also, by mature aduise in a full Councell of Barons and Bishops, made diuers vniuersall constitutions. By these, *Wales* (vntill *Edward* I.) was ruled. So some say; but the truth is, that before *Ed.* I. conquered *Wales*, and, as it seemes, from XXVIII. but especially XXXV. of *Hen.* III. his Empire enlarged among them, the *English* Kings Writ did runne there. For when *Ed.* I. sent Commission to [h] *Reginald* of *Grey*, *Thomas* Bishop of S. *Dewies*, and *Walter* of *Hopton*, to enquire of their customs, and by what lawes they were ruled, diuers Cases were vpon oath returned, which by, and according to, the Kings law, if it were betweene Lords or the Princes themselues, had beene determined; if betweene Tenants, then by the Lords seising it into his hands, vntill discouery of the title in his Court; but also that none were decided by the lawes of *Howel Dha*. Of them, in *Lhuyd's* annotations to the *Welsh* Chronicle,

[a] *Bed. eccles. hist. lib 5. cap. 7* English in substance, if you say, *He was baptized, and soone died.* A. C. H. R. D. C. LXXX. VIII. Iudicious conjecture cannot but attribute all this to the *West-Saxon Cedwall*, and not the *British*. See to the XI. Song.

* *Ratio Cabalistica Minor, secundum quam è Centenario quolibet & Denario vnitatem accipiunt, reliquos numeros in vtroque vocabulo retinentes vti Archangel. Burgonouens in Dog. Cabalisticis.*

[b] *Ad Festum. verb. Decima.*

[c] *Clemens Alexand. Strom. α & Steph. περὶ πολ. in Ἀβοριγῖν. tantundem: præter alios quamplurimos.*

[d] *Lucian. περὶ Ὀρχήσεως. & Varro ap. Macrob. 3. cap. 11.*

[e] *Herodot. α.*

[f] *Samij apud Herodot. δ.*

[g] *Thucydid. hist. γ.*

[h] *Rot. Claus. de ann. 9. Ed. 1. in Archiu. Turr. Londin.*

you haue ſome particulars, and in the Roule which hath aided me. Touching thoſe other of *Molmutius* and *Martia*, ſomewhat to the IX. Song.

Vs to ſubiection ſtoup, or makes vs Britons *beare*
Th'vnweldy Norman *yoake*———.

Snowdon properly ſpeakes all for the glory of his country, and followes ſuppoſitions of the *Britiſh* ſtorie, diſcording herein with ours. For in *Matthew Paris*, and *Florilegus* vnder the yeare CIↃ. LXXVIII. I read that the *Conqueror* ſubdued *Wales*, and tooke homage and hoſtages of the Princes; ſo of *Hen.* I. CIↃ.C.XIII. *Hen.* II. in CIↃ.C.LVII. and other times; Of this *Hen.* II. hath beene vnderſtood that prophecie of *Merlin*, *When the freckle fac't Prince* (ſo was the King) *paſſes ouer*, * **Rhyd Pencarn**, *then ſhould the* Welſh *forces be weakned.* For hein this expedition againſt *Rees* ap *Gryffith* into *South-Wales*, comming mounted neere that Foord in *Glamorgan*, his Steed madded with ſudden ſound of Trumpets, on the banke violently, out of the purpoſed way, carries him through the Ford: which compar'd with that of *Merlin* gaue to the *Britiſh* armie no ſmall diſcomfiture; as a [i] *Cambro-Briton*, then liuing, hath deliuered. But, that their ſtories and ours are ſo different in theſe things, it can be no maruell to any that knowes how often it is vſed among [k] Hiſtorians, to flatter their owne nation, and wrong the honor of their enemies. See the firſt note here for *Ruſus* his time.

* The Foord at the Rockes head.

[i] *Giral. Itinerar. 1. cap. 6.*

[k] *De quo ſi placet, videas compendiosè apud Alberic. Gentil. de Arm. Rom. 1. cap. 1.*

And from the Engliſh *Power the Emperiall* Standard *tooke.*

Henry of *Eſſex*, at this time Standard bearer to *Hen.* II. in a ſtraight at *Counſylth* neere *Flint*, caſt downe the Standard, thereby animating the *Welſh*, and diſcomfiting the *Engliſh*, adding much danger to the diſhonor. He was afterward accuſed by *Robert* of *Montfort*, of a trayterous deſigne in the action. To cleere himſelfe, he challenges the combat: they both, with the royall aſſent and iudiciall courſe by law of armes, enter the liſts; where *Montfort* had the victory, and *Eſſex* pardoned for his life; but forfeyting [l] all his ſubſtance, entred Religion, and profeſt in the Abbey of *Reding*, where the combat was performed. I remember a great [m] Clerke of thoſe times ſayes, that *Montfort* ſpent a whole night of deuotions to S. *Denis* (ſo I vnderſtand him, although his copie ſeeme corrupted) which could make Champions inuincible; wherto he referres the ſucceſſe. That it was vſuall for Combatants to pray ouer night to ſeuerall Saints, is plaine by [n] our Law-annals.

[l] *Guil. de Noue Burgo lib. 2. cap. 5.*

[m] *Ioann. Sariſburiens. Ep. 159.*

[n] *30. Ed. 3. fol. 20.*

Or any eare had heard the ſound of Florida.

About the yeare CIↃ.C.LXX. *Madoc*, brother to *Dauid* ap *Owen*, Prince of *Wales*, made this Sea voyage; and, by probability, thoſe names of *Cape de Breton* in *Norumbeg*, and *Pengwin* in part of the Northerne *America*, for a *white Rocke* and a *white headed Bird*, according to the *Britiſh*, were reliques of this diſcouery. So that the *Welſh* may challenge priority, of finding that new world, before the *Spaniard*, *Genoway*, and all other mentioned in *Lopez*, *Marinæus*, *Cortez*, and the reſt of that kind.

And with that Croggins *name let th'* Engliſh *vs diſgrace.*

The firſt cauſe of this name, take thus: In one of *Henry* the II. his expeditions

tions into *Wales*, diuers of his Campe sent to assay a passage ouer *Offa's-Dike*, at *Crogen* Castle were entertained with preuention by *British* forces, most of them there slaine, and, to present view, yet lying buried. Afterward, this[a] word *Crogen*, the *English* vsed to the *Welsh*, but as remembring cause of reuenge for such a slaughter, although time hath made it vsuall in ignorant mouthes for a disgracefull attribute.

[a] *Gutyn Owen in* Lhewelin ap Iorwerth.

To his vnbridled will our neckes we neuer bow'd.

Sufficiently iustifiable is this of K. *Iohn*, although our Monkes therein not much discording from *British* relation, deliuer, that he subdued all *Wales*; especially this Northern* part vnto *Snowdon*, and receiu'd XX. hostages for surety of future obedience. For, at first, *Lhewelin* ap *Iorwerth* P. of *North-Wales*, had by force ioyn'd with stratagem the better hand, and compeld the *English* Campe to victuall themselues with Horse-flesh; but afterward indeed vpon a second rode made into *Wales*, K. *Iohn* had the conquest. This compared with those changes ensuing vpon the Popes wrongfull vncrowning him, his Barons rebellion, and aduantages in the meane time taken by the *Welsh*, proues onely that, his winnings here were little better then imaginary, as on a Tragique Stage. The stories may, but it fits not me to informe you of large particulars.

* Note that *North-wales* was the chiefe Principality, and to it *South-wales* and *Powis* paid a tribute, as out of the lawes of *Howel Dha* is noted by *Doctor Powel*.

As Fate had spar'd our fall *till* Edward Longshankes *raigne.*

But withall obserue the truth of Storie in the meane time. Of all our Kings vntill *Iohn*, somewhat you haue already. After him, *Hen.* III. had warres with *Lhewelin* ap *Iorwerth*; who (a most worthy Prince) desiring to blesse his feebler dayes, with such composed quiet, as inclining age affects, at last put himselfe into the Kings protection. Within short space dying, left all to his sonnes, *Dauid* and *Gruffyth*; but *Dauid* onely being legitimat, had title of gouernment. He by Charter[b] submits himselfe and his Principality to the *English* Crowne, acknowledges that hee would stand to the iudgement of the Kings Court, in controuersies twixt his brother and himselfe, and that what portions soeuer were so allotted to eyther of them, they would hold of the Crowne in Chiefe; and briefly makes himselfe and his Barons (they ioyning in doing homage) Tenants, and subiects of *England*. All this was confirmed by oth, but the oth, through fauour, purchast at *Rome*, and delegat authority in that kind to the Abbots of *Cowey* and *Remer*, was (according to perswasion of those times, the more easily induced, because gaine of Regall liberty was the consequent) soone released, and in lieu of obedience, they all drew their rebellious swords; whereto they were the sooner vrged, for that the King had transferr'd the Principality of *Wales* (by name of *vnà cum Conqueſtu noſtro Walliæ*) to Pr. *Edward Longshankes* (afterward *Edward* I.) since when our Soueraignes eldest sonnes haue borne that hopefull Title. But when this *Edward*, after his father, succeeded in the *English* Crowne, soone came that fatall conuersion, here spoken of by the Author, euen executed in as great and worthy a Prince, as euer that third part of the Isle was ruled by; that is *Lhewelin* ap *Gruffyth*, who (after vncertaine fortune of warre, on both sides, and reuolting of *Southwales*) was constrained to enter a truce (or rather subiection) resigning his Principality to be annexed wholly to the Crown, after his death, and reseruing, for his life only, the Isle of *Angleſey* and fiue Baronies in *Snowdon*, for which the Kings Exchequer should receiue a yearely rent of C10. Markes, granting also that all the Baronies in *Wales* should bee held of the King, excepting those fiue reserued, with diuers

[b] *Charta Dauidis 25. Hen. 3. Senen*, wife to *Gryffith* then imprisoned, was with others a pledge for her husbands part.

[c] *In Archiu. Scaccar. & Polydor. hiſt. Angl. 16.*

C10.CC.LXX. VII.

Digitized by Google

other particulars in *Walsingham*, *Matthew* of *Westminster*, *Nicholas Trivet*, and *Humfrey Lhuyd*, at large reported. The Articles, of this instrument were not long obserued, but at length the death of *Lhewelin*, spending his last breath for maintenance of his Ancestors rights against his owne couenant, freely cast vpon K. *Edward* all that, whereof he was, as it were, instituted there. What ensued, and how *Wales* was gouerned afterward, and subiect to *England*, Stories and the Statute of [a] *Ruthlan* will largely shew you; and see what I haue to the VII. Song. In all that follows concerning *Edward* of *Carnaruan*, the Author is plaine enough. And concluding, obserue this proper personating of *Snowdon* Hill, whose limits and adiacent territories are best witnesses, both of the *English* assaults, and pacifying couenants betweene both Princes.

[a] XII. *Ed.* I.

Was call'd in former times her country Cambria's mother.

In the *Welsh* Prouerb [*] **Mon mam Cymry** [b]; in such sense as *Sicile* was stiled *Italies* [c] Store-house, by reason of fertile ground, and plentious liberality of corne thence yearely supplied. And *Girald* tels me, that this little Isle was wont to be able to furnish all *Wales* with such prouision, as *Snowdon* Hills were for Pasture. Of its antiquities and particulars, with plaine confutation of that idle opinion in *Polydore*, *Hector Boethius*, and others, taking the (now cald) Isle of *Man* for this *Mon* (now *Anglesey*) learned *Lhuyd* in his Epistle to *Ortelius* hath sufficient. Although it be diuided as an Isle (but rather by a shallow Forde, then a Sea: and in the *Roman* times, we see by *Tacitus*, that *Paulinus* and *Agricola's* souldiers swamme ouer it) yet is it, and of ancient time hath beene, a County by it selfe, as *Caernaruan*, *Denbigh*, and the rest neighbouring.

[*] *Mon* the mother of *Wales*.
[b] *Giral. Itinerar. 2. cap. 7. & 9.*
[c] *Strabo. lib. 5.*

That the Eubonian Man, *a Kingdome long time knowne.*

It is an Isle lying twixt *Cumberland*, and the *Irish Down* County, almost in the mid-Sea, as long since *Iulius Cæsar* could affirme, calling it [d] *Mona*, which being equiualent, as well for this, as for *Anglesey*, hath with imposture blinded some knowing men. *Nennius* (the eldest Historian amongst vs extant) giues it the name of *Eubonia-manay*, like that here vsed by the Author. It was of ancient time gouerned by Kings of its owne, as you may see in the Chronicle of *Russin*, deduced from time of S. *Edward*, into the raigne of *Edward* the second. After this, the gouernment of the *English* and *Scots* were now and then interchanged in it, being at last recouered, and with continuance, ruled by such as the fauour of our Soueraignes (to whose Crowne [e] it belonged) honoured with that title *King of Man*. It is at this day, and since time of *Henry* IIII. hath [f] beene, in that Noble family of the *Stanley's* Earles of *Derby*; as also is the patronage of the Bishoprique of *Sodor*, whereto is all iudiciall gouernement of the Isle refer'd. There was long since a Controuersie, whether it belonged to *Ireland* or *England* (for you may see in the Ciuill [g] law, with which, in that kind, ours somewhat agrees, that all lesser Isles are reckoned part of some adioyning continent, if both vnder the same Empire) and this by reason of the equall distance from both. To decide it, they tryed if it would endure venemous beasts, which is certainly denied of *Ireland*; and, finding that it did, [h] adiudged it to our *Britaine*. The other Isles here spoken of, lie further North by *Scotland*, and are to it subiect.

[d] *Commentar. 5.*
[e] *Walsingh. in Ed. II.*
[f] *Camden. in Insulis.*
[g] *Vlpian ff. de Iudicijs l. 9. & verb. sig. l. 99.*
[h] *Topograph. Hibern. dist. 2. cap. 15.*

The

Digitized by Google

The fearles British Priests *vnder an aged* Oake.

He means the *Druids*; because they are indeed, as he cals them, *British* Priests, & that this Island was of old their Mother: whence, as from a Seminary, *Gaule* was furnisht with their learning. Permit me some space more largely to satisfie you in their *NAME, PROFESSION, SACRIFICE, PLACES* of *Assembling*, and lastly, *SVBVERSION*. The name of *Druids* hath beene drawne from Δρῦς .i. *an Oake*, because of their continuall [a] vsing that Tree as superstitiously hallowed: according as they are call'd also Σαρονίδαι or [b] Σαρωνίδες, which likewise, in *Greeke*, is *Old Oakes*. To this compare the *British* word Derw of the same signification, and, the Originall here sought for, will seeme surely found. But one, [c] that deriues all from *Dutch*, and prodigiously supposes that the first tongue spoken, makes them so stiled from Trow wis .i. *truely wise*, so expressing their nature in their name. Nor is this without good reason of coniecture (if the ground were true) seeing that their like in proportion among the *Iewes* and *Gentiles* were call'd (vntill *Pythagoras* his time) *VVise-men* *, and afterward by him turn'd into the name of Philosophers .i. *Louers of wisedome*; and perhaps the old *Dutch* was, as some learned thinke, communicated to *Gaule*, and from thence hither; the coniecture being somewhat aided in that attribute which they haue in *Pomponius* [d], calling them *Masters of wisedome*. A late great [e] Scholler drawes it from Trutin, in an old *Dutch* copy of the Gospel, signifying, as he saies, *God*; w[ch] might be giuen them by *Hyperboly* of superstitious reuerence: nay, we see that it is iustifiable by holy Writ, so to call great Magistrates and Iudges; as they were among the people. But that word *Trutin* or *Truchtin* in the old Angelicall salutation, *Zacharies* Song, and *Simeons*, published by *Vulcan*, is alwayes *Lord*; as this Giwihit si truchtin got Israelo .i. *Blessed be the Lord God of Israel*, and so in the *Saxon* ten Commandements, [f] Ic eom Dnihten ðin God .i. *I am the Lord thy God*. These are the etymologies which sauor of any iudgement. To speake of King *Druis* or *Sarron*, which that [f] *Dominican* Frier hath cozened vulgar credulity withall, and thence fetch their name, according to Doctor *White* of *Basingstoke*, were with him to suffer, and, at once, offer imposture. Of them all, I incline to the first, seeing it meets in both tongues *Greeke* and *British*; and somewhat the rather too, because Antiquity did crowne their infernall Deities, (and from *Dis*, if you trust *Cæsar*, the *Gaules*, and by consequence our *Britons*, vpon tradition of these Priests, drew their descent) with Oake; as [g] *Sophocles* hath it of *Hecate*, and * *Catullus* of the three Destinies. Neyther will I desire you to spend conceit vpon examination of that supposition which makes the name [h] corrupted from Durcergliis, which in *Scottish* were such as had a holy charge committed to them; whereupon, perhaps, *Bale* sayes S. *Columban* was the chiefe of the *Druids*: I reckon that among the infinit Fables and grosse absurdities, which its Author hath, without iudgement, stuft himselfe withall. For their *PROFESSION*, it was both of learning Profane and Holy (I speake in all, applying my words to their times:) They sate as Iudges, and determined all causes emergent, ciuill and criminall, subiecting the disobedient, and such as made default to interdicts, and censures, prohibiting them from sacred assemblies, taking away their capacities in honorable offices, and so disabling them, that (as our now Out-lawes, excommunicats, and attainted persons) they might not commence suit against any man. In a multitude of verses they deliuered what they taught, not suffering it to be committed to writing, so imitating both *Cabalists*, *Pythagoreans* and ancient * Christians; but vsed in other priuat and publique busines *Greeke* letters, as *Cæsars* copies haue: but hereof see more to the X. Song.

[a] *Plin. hist. nat. 16. cap. 44.*
[b] *Diodor. Sicul. de Antiquorum gestis fab. 5.*
[c] *Goropius Gallic. 5.*
* אמרו חכמים .i. *dixerunt Sapientes Capnio de Art. Cabalistic. l. 3. quod Hebraïs in vsu vt αὐτὸς ἐφὴ Pythagoras, nec Druidum Discipulis refragari sententijs Magistrorũ fas erat.*
[d] *Geograph. 3. cap. 2.*
[e] *Paul. Merula Cosmog. part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 11.*
[f] *Prafat. ad Leg. Aluredi Saxonic. Berosus (ille Annianus subditi-tius) Chaldaic. Antiquitat. 5.*
[g] *In Ρίζοτόμα. apud Scholiast. Apollonij vti Primùm didici à Iosepho Scaligero in Coniectaneis.*
* *De nuptijs Pelei & Thetidos. §.* His Corp[9] tremulum, &c. *vbi vulgatis deest ista, quæ, antiquorum Codicũ fide, est vera lectio, vti Scalig.*
[h] *Hector Boeth Scot. hist. 2.*
* *Cal. Rhodigin. Antiq. lect. 10. cap. 1.*

Digitized by Google

Song. Their more priuat and ſacred learning conſiſted in Diuinity, and Philoſophy (ſee ſomewhat of that to the I. Song,) which was ſuch, that although I thinke you may truely ſay with *Origen* [a], that, before our Sauiours time, *Britain* acknowledged not one true God, yet it came as neere to what they ſhould haue done, or rather neerer, then moſt of other, eyther *Greeke* or *Roman*, as by their poſitions in *Cæſar*, *Strabo*, *Lucan*, and the like diſcourſing of them, you may be ſatisfied. For although *Apollo*, *Mars*, and *Mercury* were worſhipt among the vulgar *Gaules*, yet it appeares that the *Druids* inuocation was to one [b] *All-healing* or *All-ſauing* power. In Morality, their inſtructions, were ſo perſwaſiue, and themſelues of ſuch reuerence, that the moſt fiery rage of *Mars* kindled among the people, was by their graue counſels [c] often quenched. Out of *Pliny* receiue their forme of rituall *SACRIFICE* (here deſcribed by the Author) thus: In ſuch gloomy ſhadows, as they moſt vſually for contemplation retired their aſcending thoughts into, after exact ſearch, finding an Oake, whereon a Miſtletoe grew, on the VI. day of the Moone (aboue all other times) in which, was beginning of their yeare, they religiouſly and with inuocation brought with them to it a ceremoniall banquet, materials for ſacrifice, with two white Bulles, filleted on the hornes, all which they plac'd vnder the Oake. One of them, honoured with that function, clothed all in white, climbs the tree, and with a golden Knife or Sith cuts the Miſtletoe, which they ſolemnly wrapt in one of their white garments. Then did they ſacrifice the Buls, earneſtly calling on the* *All-healing* Deity, to make it proſperous and happy on whom ſoeuer they ſhal beſtow it, and accounted it both preſeruatiue againſt all Poiſons, and a remedy againſt Barrennes. If I ſhould imagine by this *All-healing* Deity, to be meant *Apollo*, whom they worſhipt vnder name of *Belin* (as I tel you to the VIII. Song) my coniecture were euery way receiueable; ſeeing that *Apollo* [d] had both among *Greeks* and *Latins* the Diuine titles of *Ἀλεξίκακος, Ἀλεξίφαρμακος, *Medicus*, and to him the inuocation was *Ἰὴ Παιὰν, all concurring in the ſame proofe; but alſo if they had (as probability is enough to coniecture it) an Altar inſcrib'd for this deuotion, and vſed *Greek* letters (which to the next Song ſhall be ſomwhat examined) I could well think the dedication thus conceiu'd.

[a] *Ad Iehezkel. 4.*

[b] *Plin. Hiſt. Nat. 16. cap. 44.*

[c] *Strab. Geographi.*

* *Omnia Sanantem.*

[d] *Macrob. Saturnal. cap. 17.*

* All three words as much as Phyſitian.

* Heale *Apollo.*

*ΒΕΛΙΝΩ.
ΤΩ.
ΠΑΝΑΚΕΙ.
OR,
*ΒΕΛΙΝΩΙ. ΘΕΩΙ.

* To All-healing *Apollo*: & Salutaris Apollo *in Numm. Apud Goltzium. in Theſ.*

* To God *Belin.*

Which, very probably, was meant by ſome, making in *Latin* termination, and neerer *Apollo's* name

*DEO
ABELLIONI.

* To God *Abellio.*

As, an Inſcription, in *Gaule*, to abiding memory committed by that moſt noble *Ioſeph* [e] *Scaliger* is red; and perhaps ſome reliques or alluſion to this name is in that

[e] *Auſoniarum. Lect. 1. cap. 9.*

DEO
SANCTO BELA-
TVCADRO.....

[f] *Camd. ibid.*

Yet remayning in [f] *Cumberland*. Nor is it ſtrange that *Apollo's* name ſhould be thus

thus farre of ancient time, before communication of Religion twixt theſe Northerne parts and the learned *Gentiles*, ſeeing that *Ceſar* affirmes him for one of their Deities; and, long before that, *Abaris* (about the beginning of the [s] *Olympiads*) an *Hyperborean* is recorded for [h] *Apollo's* Prieſt among the vtmoſt *Scythians*, being further from *Helleniſme* then our *Britiſh*. But I returne to the Miſtle: Hereto hath ſome referred [i] that which the *Sibyll* counſell'd *Æneas* to carrie with him to *Proſerpine*;

——————* *latet arbore opacâ*
Aureus *& foliis & lento vimine* ramus
Iunoni infernæ dictus ſacer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, & obſcuris clandunt conuallibus vmbræ.

Which may as well be ſo applied, as to [k] Chymiſtry; ſeeing it agrees alſo with what I ſpake before of *Dis*, and that, *Virgil* expreſly compares it to the Miſtle,

——————* *quod non ſua ſeminat arbos.*

for it ſprings out of ſome particular Nature of the Oaken ſtemme, wherupon it is called by an old Poet Δρυὸς ἱδρώς: and although it be not ordinarily found vpon Oakes, yet, that oftimes it is, any Apothecary can tell, which preſerueth it for medicine, as the Ancients vſed to make Lime of it to catch birds: of which [l] *Argentarius* hath an admonitory Epigram to a Blacke-bird, that ſhe ſhould not ſing vpon the Oake, becauſe that

——————* ἢν δ' ὀρίσσεται φάγε τὸν ἀνέρα τὸν ἰξὸν,

but on the Vine, dedicated to *Bacchus*, a great fauorit of Singers. Vpon this *Druidian* cuſtome [m], ſome haue grounded that vnto this day vſed in *France*, where the yonger country fellowes, about New-yeares tide in euery Village giue the wiſh of good fortune at the Inhabitants dores, with this acclamation, * *Au guy l'an neuf*; which, as I remember, in *Rablais* is read all one word, for the ſame purpoſe. Whether this had any community with the inſtitution of that [n] Temple * τῆς ὑγιείας τύχης in *Antium*, or that *Ouid* alluded to it in that verſe, commonly cited out of him,

* *At* (ſome read *ad*) *Viſcum Druidæ, Viſcum clamare ſolebant*;

I cannot aſſure you, yet it is enough likely. But I ſee a cuſtome in ſome parts among vs, in our language (nor is the digreſsion too faulty) the ſame in effect; I meane the yearely **was-haile** in the country on the vigil of the New yeare, which had its beginning, as ſome [p] ſay, from that of *Ronix* (Daughter to *Hengiſt*) her drinking to *Vortigern*, by theſe wordes * **Louerd king was-heil**, he anſwering her by direction of an Interpreter, **Drinc-heile**, and [q] then,

Kuffe hire and ſitte hire adoune and glad dronke hire heil
And that was tho in this land the verſt was-hail
As in langage of Saxonne that me might euere iwite
And ſo wel he paith the folc about, that he is not put bezpute.

Afterward it appeares that **was-haile** and **Drinc-heil** were the vſuall phraſes of quaffing among the *Engliſh*, as we ſee in [r] *Thomas de la Moore*, and before him that old [ſ] *Hanillan*, thus:

Ecce vagante cifo diſtento gutture **waſſ-heil**
Ingeminant **waſſ-heil**——————

But I rather coniecture it a vſuall ceremony among the *Saxons* before *Hengiſt*, as a note of health-wiſhing (and ſo perhaps you might make it **with-heil**) which

[o] *Hippoſtrat. ap. Suid. in* Abar.
[h] *Malchus. vit. Pythagoræ.*
[i] *Virgil Æneid. 6. Petr. Crinit. Hiſt. Poet. 6. cap. 10.*
* She directs him to ſeeke a golden branch in the darke woods, conſecrate to *Proſerpine.*
[k] *Braceſch. in Ligno vitæ.*
* Which grows not of it ſelfe.
* Sweat of the Oake. *Ion apud Athenæum Dipnoſoph. 10.*
[l] *Antholog. a. cap. ξ.*
* Bred Lime to catch her.
[m] *Io. Goropius Gallic. 5. & alij.*
* To the Miſtle, this new yeare.
[n] *Plutarch. Problem. Rom. 9. Cœlius Rhodigin. Antiq. lect. 18. cap. 14.*
* As if you ſhould ſay of *Miſtled Fortune.* To the Miſtle, the Druids vſed to crie.
[p] *Galfred. Monumeth. l. 3. cap. 1.*
* Lord King a health.
* Drinke the health.
[q] *Rob. Gloceſtrenſ.*
[r] *Vita Edwardi II.*
[ſ] *In Architren. lib. 2.*

Digitized by Google

which was expreſt among other nations in that form of drinking to the Health of their Miſtreſſes and friends,

*Benè *vos, benè nos, benè te, benè me, benè noſtram etiam*
Stephaniam.

in [c] *Plautus*, and infinit other teſtimonies of that nature (in him *Martiall*, *Ouid*, *Horace*, and ſuch more) agreeing neerely with the faſhion now vſed; we calling it a *Health*, as *they did alſo in direct termes; which, with an Idoll call'd *Heil*, anciently worſhipt, at *Cerne* in [a] *Dorſetſhire*, by the *Engliſh-Saxons*, in name expreſſes both the ceremony of Drinking, and the New-years acclamation (whereto in ſome parts of this Kingdome is ioyn'd alſo ſolemnity of drinking out of a *cup, ritually compos'd, deckt, and fill'd with countrey liquor) iuſt as much & as the ſame w[ch] that *All-healing Deity*, or *All-helping* medicine did among the *Druids*. Yo may to al this adde, that, as an Earneſt of good luck to follow the New-yeare beginning, it was [z] vſuall among the *Romans*, as with vs, and I thinke, in all *Europe*, at this day is, to greet each other with auſpicious gifts. But hereof you ſay I vnfitly expatiat: I omit, therefore their ſacrificing of humane bodies, and ſuch like, and come to the *PLACES* of their aſſembly. This was about *Chartres* in *Gaule*, as *Cæſar* telsvs; *Paul Merula* (for affinity of name) imagines it to be *Dreux*, ſome eight miles on this ſide *Chartres*. And peraduenture the *Galatians* publique Councell called [y] *Drymenetum* had hence Originall. The *Britiſh Druids* tooke this Iſle of *Angleſey* (then well ſtored with thicke Woods, and religious Groues, in ſo much that it was called *Inis-Dowil) for their chiefe reſidence; as, in the *Roman* [z] ſtorie of *Paulinus* and *Agricola's* aduenturing on it, is deliuered. For their *SVBVERSION*; vnder *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius* they were prohibited [a] *Rome*; and *Claudius*, endeuoured it in [b] *Gaule*; yet in the ſucceeding Emperors times there were of them left, as appeares in *Lampridius* and *Vopiſcus*, mentioning them in their liues; and, long ſince that, *Procopius* [c] writing vnder *Iuſtinian* aboue D. yeares after Chriſt, affirmes that then the *Gaules* vſed ſacrifices of human fleſh, which was a part of *Druidian* doctrin. If I ſhould vpon teſtimony [d] of, I know not what, *Veremund. Campbell*, and the *Iriſh Cornill*, tell you that ſome C.L.X. yeares before Chriſt, *Finnan* K. of Scotland firſt gaue them the Iſle, or that K. *Crathlint* in *Diocletians* perſecution, turned their Religion into Chriſtianiſme, and made *Amphibalus* firſt Biſhop of *Sodor*, I ſhould fabulouſly abuſe time, as they haue ignorantly miſtooke that Iſle of Man, for this. Or to ſpeake of the ſuppoſed their Duttenſull, i.e. a Pentagonall figure, ingrauen with τριγα or τριγα. (it is the ſame, in faſhion, with the victorious ſeale of *Antiochus Soter* [e], being admoniſhed by *Alexander* in a dreame, to take it) which in *Germany* they reckon for a preſeruatiue againſt Hobgoblins, were but to be indulgent to olde wiues traditions. Onely thus much for a corollary, I will note to you; *Conrad* [f] *Celtes* obſerues, to be in an Abbey at the foot of *Vichtelberg* hil, neer *Voitland*, ſix Statues, of ſtone, ſet in the Church-wall, ſome VII. foote euery one tall, bare head and foote, cloakt and hooded, with a bagge, a booke, a ſtaffe, a beard hanging to his middle, and ſpreading a Muſtachio, an auſtere looke and eyes fixt on the earth; which he coniectures to be Images of them. Vpon miſtaking of *Strabo*, and applying what he ſaith in generall, and bracelets and gold chaines of the *Gaules*, to the *Druids*, I once thought that *Conrad* had beene deceiued. But I can now vpon better aduice incline to his iudgement.

Which with my Princes Court *I ſometimes pleas'd to grace.*

For, as in *Southwales*, *Caermardhin*, and afterward *Dinewowr*; in *Powis*, *Shrewſbury*, and then *Mathraual*, ſo in *Northwales* was *Aber-fraw*, in *Angleſey*, chiefe place of the Princes [g] reſidence.

Leaſt

* *Subintelligo ζυθον aut quid ſimile.*
[c] *In Stichо.*

* *Propino tibi Salutem plenis faucib⁹, Plaut⁹ eâdem comœdiâ.*
[a] *Camdenus.* The *Waſſhail-boll.*

[z] *Ouid. Faſtor. 1. Feſt. in Strena.*

[y] *Strab. Geograph. 6.*

*The Dark Iſle *Brit.*
[z] *Tacit. Annal. 14. & Vit. Agricolæ.*
[a] *Sueton. lib. 5. cap. 24. & Plin. Hiſt. Nat. 30. cap. 1.*
[b] *Senec. in Apocoloc. & Sueton. vbi ſupra.*
[c] *De bell. Gothic. 8.*
[d] *Hector. Boet. Scotor. hiſt. 2. & 6.*
[e] *Lucian. ὡσὶ τῶ ἐν τῆ σφραγῖδι τετραγώνῳ τὰ σχήματα τῶν Θεῶν. Alij & habetur apud Agrippam in 3. de Occulta Philoſoph. cap. 31. atque ex Antiochi nummis apud I. Reuchlinum in 3. de arte Cabaliſticâ.*
[f] *Tract. de Hercynia Sylua.*

[g] *Priſ. in deſcript. Wall.*

Digitized by Google

Least (by reason of the Composition in Print) some pages should haue beene idle, and because also here is so much of the *Welsh* Storie, I inserted this Chronologie of the Kings and Princes of *Wales*, from *Arthur*, vntill the end of the *British* bloud in them.

Of Christ.

D.XVI.	*Arthur* succeeded his father *Vther Pendragon*: of his death, see to the III. Song.	I will not iustifie the times of this *Arthur*, nor the rest, before *Cadwallader*; so discording are our Chronologers: nor had I time to examine, nor think that any man hath sufficient meanes to rectifie them.
D.XLII.	*Constantine*, sonne to *Cador* Duke of *Cornwall* (vnderstand *Gouernor* or L. *Lieutenant*; for, neither in those times nor long after, was any such title particularly Honorary:) he lies buried at *Stonehenge*.	
D.XLV.	*Aurelius Conan*.	
D.LXXVIII.	*Vortipor*.	
D.LXXXI.	*Malgo*.	
D.LXXXVI.	*Catheric*. In his time the *Britons* had much aduerse fortune in Warre with the *Saxons*; and then, most of all, made that secession into *Wales* and *Cornwal*, yet in name retayning hereof remembrance.	
About DC.	*Cadwan*.	
About DC.XXX.	*Cadwalin* or *Cadwallo*: the *Britons* as in token of his Powerfull resistance and dominion against the *Saxons*, put * him, being dead, into a brazen Horse, and set it on the top of the West gate of *London*; it seemes he means *Ludgate*.	* This report is, as the *British* storie tels, hardly iustifiable, if examined.
DC.LXXVI.	*Cadwallader*, sonne to *Cadwallo*. Of him and his name, see before. Nor thinke I the *British* and *English* Chronicles, concerning him, reconcileable. In him the chief Monarchy and Glory of the *British* failed.	
DC. LXXXVIII.	*Iuor* sonne to *Alan*, K. of *Armorique Britaine*. This *Iuor* they make (but I examine it not now) *Ine* K. of *West-Saxons* in our Monkes; that is, he which began the *Peeter-pence* to *Rome*.	
DCC.XX.	*Roderique Molwinoc* sonne of *Edwal* * Ywrch.	* The *Roo*.
DCC. LV.	*Conan Tindaethwy*, sonne of *Roderique*.	
Neer DCCC. XX.	*Meruin Vrich*, in right of his wife *Esylht*, daughter and heire to *Roderique*.	
DCCC.XLIII.	*Roderique Mawr*, sonne to *Mervin* and *Esyhlt*. Among his sonnes was the tripartit diuision of *Wales* (as to the VII. Song) into *Powise*, *North*, and *Southwales*.	
DCCC. LXXVII.	*Anarawd* sonne to *Roderique*.	
DCCCC.XIII.	*Edward Voel*, sonne of *Anarawd*.	
DCCCC.XL.	*Howel Dha*, cozen German to *Edwal*, hauing, before, the	

Digitized by Google

	the Principality of *Southwales* and *Powis*. This is he whose Lawes are so famous and inquised of in *Rot. Clauſ Wall. 9. Ed. 1.* in the Tower.
DCCCC.XLVIII.	*Ienaf* and *Iago*, ſonnes of *Edwal Voel*.
DCCCC.LXXXII	*Howel* ap *Ienaf*.
DCCCC.XXCIV.	*Cadwalhon* ap *Ienaf*.
DCCCC.XXÇVI.	*Meredith* ap *Owen*.
DCCCC.XCII.	*Edwal* ap *Meiric*.
cIↃ. III.	*Ædan* ap *Blegored*.
cIↃ.XV.	*Lhewelin* ap *Sitſylht*.
cIↃ. XXI.	*Iago* ap *Edwal* ap *Meyric*.
cIↃ.XXXVII.	*Gruffyth* ap *Lhewelin*.
cIↃ.LXI.	*Blethin* and *Rhywallon* ap *Connin*.
cIↃ.LXXIII.	*Trahaern* ap *Caradoc*.
cIↃ.LXXVIII.	*Gruffyth* ap *Conan*. He reform'd the *Welſh* Poets and Minſtrels, and brought ouer others out of *Ireland* to inſtruct the *Welſh*, as to the IV. Song.
cIↃ.C.XXXVII.	*Owen Gwineth* ap *Gruffyth* ap *Conan*.
cIↃ.C.LXIX.	*Dauid* ap *Owen Gwineth*. In his time, *Madoc* his brother diſcouered part of the Weſt *Indies*.
cIↃ.C. XCIV.	*Lhewelin* ap *Iorwerth* ap *Owen Gwineth*.
cIↃ.CC.XL.	*Dauid* ap *Lhewelin* ap *Iorwerth*.
cIↃ.CC.XLVI.	*Lhewelin* ap *Gruffyth* ap *Lhewelin* ap *Iorwerth*, the laſt Prince of *Wales* of the *Britiſh* bloud.
cIↃ.CC.LXXXII.	*Ed.* I. Conquered *Wales*, and got the Principality, *Lhewelin* then ſlaine; and ſince that (*Henry* III. before gaue it alſo to his ſonne Prince *Edward*) it hath beene in the eldeſt ſonnes, and heires apparant of the *Engliſh* Crowne.

But note, that after the Diuiſion among *Roderique Mawr's* ſonnes, the Principality was chiefly in *Northwales*, and the reſt as Tributary to Prince of that Part: and for him as ſupreme K. of *Wales*, are all theſe deductions of time and Perſons, vntill this laſt *Lhewelin*.

THE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The tenth Song.

* The Argvment.

The ſerious Muſe her ſelfe applyes
To Merlins *ancient prophecies,*
At Dinas Emris; *where hee ſhow'd*
How Fate the Britaines *rule beſtow'd.*
To Conway *next ſhe turnes her tale,*
And ſings her Cluyds *renowned Vale;*
Then of Saint Winifrid *doth tell,*
And all the wonders of her Well;
Makes Dee, Bruit's *hiſtorie purſue:*
At which, ſhee bids her Wales *Adieu.*

WHile thus taking breath, our way yet faire in view,
The Muſe her former courſe doth ſeriouſly purſue.
From *Penmens* craggy height to try her ſaily wings, *Penmenmaure.*
Her ſelfe long hauing bath'd in the delicious Springs
(That trembling from his top through long-worne crannies creepe,
To ſpend their liquid ſtore on the inſatiate Deepe)
Shee meets with *Conway* firſt, which lyeth next at hand: *Pearle in the Riuer Conway.*
Whoſe precious orient Pearle that breedeth in her ſand,
Aboue the other floods of *Britaine* doth her grace:
Into the *Iriſh* Sea which making out her race,
Supply'd by many a Mere (through many ſeuerall Rills
Into her boſome pour'd) her plentiouſly ſhee fills.
O goodly Riuer! neere vnto thy ſacred Spring
§. Prophetique *Merlin* ſate, when to the *Britiſh* King
The changes long to come, auſpiciouſly he told.
Moſt happy were thy Nymphs, that wondring did behold,
His grauer wrinkled brow, amazed and did heare
The dreadfull words he ſpake, that ſo ambiguous were.
Thrice happy Brooks, I ſay, that (euery way about)
Thy tributaries be: as is that Towne, where-out
Into the Sea thou fall'ſt, which *Conway* of thy name
Perpetually is call'd, to regiſter thy fame.
For thou, cleere *Conway*, heard'ſt wiſe *Merlin* firſt relate
The Deſtinies Decree, of *Britains* future fate;

Digitized by Google

VVhich truly he fore-told proud *Vortiger* ſhould loſe:
As, when him from his ſeat the *Saxons* ſhould depoſe:
The forces that ſhould heere from [c] *Armorick* arriue,
Yet farre too weake from hence the enemie to driue:
And to that mightie King, which raſhly vnder-tooke
A ſtrong-wall'd Tower to reare, thoſe earthly ſpirits that ſhooke
The great foundation ſtill, in Dragons horrid ſhape,
That dreaming Wiſard told; making the Mountaine gape
With his moſt powerfull charmes, to view thoſe Caverns deepe;
And from the top of * *Brith*, ſo high and wondrous ſteepe,
Where *Dinas Emris* ſtood, ſhew'd where the Serpents fought,
The White that tore the Red; from whence the Prophet wrought
The *Britains* ſad decay then ſhortly to enſue.
O! happy yee that heard the man who all things knew
Vntill the generall Doome, through all the world admyr'd:
By whoſe Prophetick Sawes yee all became inſpyr'd;
As well the forked *Neage*, that neer'ſt her Fountaine ſprings,
With her beloued maid, *Melandidar*, that brings
Her flowe, where *Conway* forth into the Sea doth ſlide
(That to their Miſtris make from the *Denbighian* ſide)
As thoſe that from the hills of proud *Carnarvan* fall.
This ſcarce the Muſe had ſaid, but *Clwyd* doth quickly call
Her great recourſe, to come and gard her while ſhee glide
Along the goodly Vale (which with her wealthy pride
Much beautifies her banks; ſo naturally her owne,
That *Dyffren Clwyd* by her both farre and neere is knowne)
With high embatteld hills that each way is enclos'd
But onely on the North: and to the North diſpos'd,
Fierce *Boreas* finds acceſſe to court the dainty Vale:
Who, whiſp'ring in her eare with many a wanton tale,
Allures her to his loue (his Leman her to make)
As one that in himſelfe much ſuffreth for her ſake.
The [d] *Orcades*, and all thoſe [d] *Enbides* imbrac't
In *Neptunes* aged armes, to *Neptune* ſeeming chaſt,
Yet proſtitute themſelues to *Boreas*; who neglects
The *Calidonian* Downes, nor ought at all reſpects
The other in-land Dales, abroad that ſcattred lie,
Some on the *Engliſh* earth, and ſome in *Albany*;
But, courting *Dyffren Clwyd*, her beautie doth prefer.
Such dalliance as alone the North-wind hath with her,
Orithya not enioy'd, from *Thrace* when hee her tooke,
And in his ſaylie plumes the trembling Virgin ſhooke:
But through the extreame loue hee to this Vale doth beare,
Growes iealous at the length, and mightily doth feare
Great *Neptune*, whom he ſees to ſmug his horrid face:
And, fearing leaſt the God ſhould ſo obtaine her grace,

From

[c] Little Britaine in France.

* Part of the *Snowdon*.

The ſituation of *Dyffren Clwyd*.

[d] Iles vpon the North-eaſt & Weſt of Scotland.

In the vj. book of *Ouids Metamorph.*

From the Septentrion cold, in the breem freezing ayre,
VVhere the bleake North-wind keeps, ſtill dominering there,
From *Shetland* ſtradling wide, his ſoote on *Thuly* ſets:
Whence ſtorming, all the vaſt *Deucalidon* hee threts,
And beares his boyſtrous waues into the narrower mouth
Of the *Vergivian* Sea: where meeting, from the South,
Great *Neptunes* ſurlier tides, with their robuſtious ſhocks,
Each other ſhoulder vp againſt the grieſly Rocks;
As ſtrong men when they meet, contending for the path:
But, comming neere the Coaſt where *Clwyd* her dwelling hath,
The North-wind (calme become) forgets his Ire to wreake,
And the delicious Vale thus mildly doth beſpeake;
Deere *Clwyd*, th'aboundant ſweets, that from thy boſome flowe,
When with my actiue wings into the ayre I throwe,
Thoſe Hills whoſe hoarie heads ſeeme in the clouds to dwell,
Of aged become young, enamor'd with the ſmell
Of th'odoriferous flowers in thy moſt precious lap:
Within whoſe veluit leaues, when I my ſelfe enwrap,
They ſuffocate with ſents; that (from my natiue kind)
I ſeeme ſome ſlowe perfume, and not the ſwifteſt wind.
With ioy, my *Dyffren Clwyd*, I ſee thee brauely ſpred,
Survaying euery part, from foote vp to thy head;
Thy full and youthfull breaſts, which in their meadowy pride,
Are brancht with riuery veines, Meander-like that glide.
I further note in thee, more excellent then theſe
(Were there a thing that more the amorous eye might pleaſe)
Thy plumpe and ſwelling wombe, whoſe mellowy gleabe doth beare
The yellow ripened sheafe, that bendeth with the eare.
VVhilſt in this ſort his ſute he amorouſly preferd,
Moylvennill neere at hand, the North-wind ouer-heard:
And, vexed at the hart, that he a Mountaine great,
Which long time in his breaſt had felt loues kindly heat,
As one whom cryſtall *Clwyd* had with her beauty caught,
Is for that Riuers ſake neere of his wits diſtraught,
VVith inly rage to heare that Valley ſo extold;
And yet that Brooke whoſe courſe ſo batfull makes her mould,
And one that lends that Vale her moſt renowned name,
Should of her meaner farre, be ouer-gone in fame.
Wherefore, *Moylevennill* will'd his *Clwyd* her ſelfe to ſhowe:
Who, from her native Fount, as proudly ſhee doth flowe,
Her hand-maids *Manian* hath, and *Hiſpin*, hen to bring
To *Ruthin*. Whoſe faire ſeate firſt kindly viſiting,
To lead her thence in ſtate, *Lewenny* lends her ſourſe:
That when *Moylvennill* ſees his Riuers great recourſe,
From his intrenched top is pleas'd with her ſupplies.
Claweddock commeth in, and *Iſtrad* likewiſe hies

The Tydes out of the North and South Seas, meeting in S. *Georges* chanel.

Riuerets running into *Clwyd* out of *Denbigh* and *Flintſhire*.

Vnto the Queene-like *Clwyd*, as shee to *Denbigh* drawes:
And on the other side, from whence the Morning dawes,
Downe from the *Flintian* hills, comes *Wheler*, her to beare
To sacred *Asaph's* See, his hallowed Temple; where
Faire *Elwy* hauing wonne her sister *Aleds* power,
They entertaine their *Clwyd* neere mighty *Neptunes* bower:
Who likewise is sustain'd by *Senion*, last that falls,
And from the Virgins Well doth wash old *Ruthlands* walls.
Moylvennill with her sight that neuer is suffic'd,
Now with excessiue ioy so strongly is surpriz'd,
That thus he proudly spake; On the *Gwynethian* ground
(And looke from East to West) what Country is there crown'd
As thou [b] *Tegenia* art? that, with a Vale so rich
(Cut thorough with the *Clwyd*, whose graces me bewitch)
The fruitfulst of all *Wales*, so long hast honor'd bin:
As also by thy Spring, such wonder who dost win,
§. That naturally remote, sixe *British* miles from Sea,
And rising on the Firme, yet in the naturall day
Twice falling, twice doth fill, in most admired wise.
VVhen *Cynthia* from the East vnto the South doth rise,
That mighty *Neptune* flowes, then strangly ebs thy Well:
And when againe he sinks, as strangely shee doth swell;
§. Yet to the sacred fount of *Winifrid* giues place;
Of all the *Cambrian* Springs of such especiall grace,
That oft the * *Denian* Nymphs, as also those that keepe
Amongst the Corall-Groues in the *Verginian* Deepe,
Haue left their watry bowers, their secret safe Retire,
To see her whom report so greatly should admire
(VVhose waters to this day as perfect are and cleere,
As her delightfull eyes in their full beauties were,
A virgin while she liu'd) chaste *Winifrid*: who chose
Before her mayden-gem she forcibly would lose,
To haue her harmlesse life by the leud Rapter spilt:
For which, still more and more to aggrauate his guilt,
The liueless teares shee shed, into a Fountaine turne.
And, that for her alone the water should not mourne,
The pure vermillion bloud, that issu'd from her vaines,
Vnto this very day the pearly Grauell staines;
As erst the white and red were mixed in her cheeke.
And, that one part of her might be the other like,
Her haire was turn'd to mosse; whose sweetnesse doth declare,
In liuelinesse of youth the naturall sweets she bare:
And of her holy life the innocence to show,
What-euer liuing thing into this Well you throwe,
Shee strongly beares it vp, not suffring it to sinke.
Besides, the wholesome vse in bathing, or in drinke

Doth

[b] Part of the Vale call'd *Tee-Engle*. i. Faire England.

A Fountaine ebbing and flowing, contrary to the course of the Sea.

* Of *Dee*.

Digitized by Google

Doth the diſeaſed cure, as thereto ſhee did leaue
Her vertue with her name, that time ſhould not bereaue.
Scarce of this tedious tale *Moylevennill* made an end,
But that the higher [a] *Yale*, whoſe beeing doth aſcend
Into the pleaſant Eaſt, his loftier head aduanc't.
This Region, as a man that long had been intranc't
(Whilſt thus himſelfe to pleaſe, the mightie Mountaine tells
Such * farlies of his *Cluyd*, and of his wondrous Wells)
Stood thinking what to doe: leaſt faire *Tegenia*, plac't
So admirably well, might hold her ſelfe diſgrac't
By his ſo barren ſite, be'ing Mountainous and cold,
To nothing more vnlike then *Dyffren's* batfull mould;
And in reſpect of her, to be accounted rude.
Yale, for he would not be confounded quite by *Cluyd*
(And for his common want, to coyne ſome poore excuſe)
Vnto his proper praiſe, diſcreetly doth produce
A Valley, for a Vale, of her peculiar kind;
In goodneſſe, breadth, and length, though *Dyffren* farre behind:
On this yet dare he ſtand, that for the naturall frame,
§. That figure of the Croſſe, of which it takes the name,
Is equall with the beſt, which elſe excell it farre:
And by the power of that moſt ſacred Character,
Reſpect beyond the reſt vnto herſelfe doth win.
When now the ſterner *Dee* doth inſtantly begin
His ampler ſelfe to ſhowe, that (downe the verdant Dale)
Straines, in his nobler courſe along the rougher *Yale*,
T'invite his fauouring Brookes: where from that ſpacious *Lin*
Through which he comes vnmixt, firſt *Alwin* falleth in:
And going on along, ſtill gathering vp his force,
Gets *Gerrow* to his ayde, to haſten on his courſe.
With *Chriſtioneth* next, comes *Keriog* in apace.
Out of the leaden Mines, then with her ſullied face
Claweddock caſts about where *Gwenrow* ſhee may greet,
Till like two louing friends they vnder *Wrexam* meet.
Then *Alen* makes approach (to *Dee* moſt inly deere)
Taking *Tegiddog* in; who, earneſt to be there,
For haſte, twice vnder earth her cryſtall head doth runne:
When inſtantly againe, *Dee's* holineſſe begun,
By his contracted front and ſterner waues, to ſhow
That he had things to ſpeake, might profit them to know;
A Brooke, that was ſuppos'd much buſineſs to haue ſeene,
Which had [b] an ancient bound twixt *Wales* and *England* been,
And noted was by both to be an ominous Flood,
That changing of his Foards, the future ill, or good;
Of either Country told; of eithers warre, or peace,
The ſicknes, or the health, the dearth, or the increaſe:

[a] A place mountainous, and ſome-what inacceſsible.

* Strange things.

The Riuers in the Eaſt of *Denbigh*, falling into *Dee*.

[b] See to the VIII. Song.

Digitized by Google

And that of all the Floods of *Britaine*, he might boaſt
His ſtreame in former times to haue been honor'd moſt,
When as at *Cheſter* once King *Edgar* held his Court,
§. To whom eight leſſer Kings with homage did reſort:
That mightie *Mercian* Lord, him in his Barge beſtow'd,
And was by all thoſe Kings about the Riuer row'd.
For which, the hallowed *Dee* ſo much vpon him tooke.
And now the time was come, that this imperious Brooke,
The long traduced *Brute* determin'd to awake,
And in the *Britains* right thus boldly to them ſpake;
O yee the ancient race of famous *Brute* that bee,
§. And thou the Queene of Iles, great *Britaine*; vvhy doe yee
Your Grand-ſires God-like name (with a neglectfulleare)
In ſo reproachfull tearmes and ignominy heare,
By euery one of late contemptuouſlie diſgra'ct;
That he whom Time ſo long, and ſtrongly hath imbrac't,
Should be reiected quite? The reaſon vrged why,
Is by the generall foe thus anſwer'd by and by:
That *Brutus*, as you ſay, by Sea who hither came,
From whom you would ſuppoſe this Ile firſt tooke the name,
Meerelie fictitious is; nor could the *Romans* heare
(Moſt ſtudious of the truth, and neer'ſt thoſe times that were)
Of any ſuch as hee: nay, they who moſt doe ſtriue,
From that great ſtock of *Troy* their linage to deriue,
In all the large deſcent of *Iülus*, neuer found
That *Brute*, on whom wee might our firſt beginning ground.
To this Aſſertion, thus I faithfully reply;
And as a friend to Truth, doe conſtantlie denie
Antiquitie to them, as neerer to thoſe times;
Their writings to precede our ancient *Britiſh* Rimes:
But that our noble *Bards* which ſo diuinely ſung
That remnant of old *Troy*, of which the *Britaines* ſprung,
Before thoſe *Romans* were, as proofe we can produce;
§. And learning, long with vs, ere t'was with them in vſe.
And they but idly talke, vpbrayding vs with lies.
§. That *Geffray Monmouth*, firſt, our *Brutus* did deuiſe,
Not heard of till his time our Aduerſary ſaies:
When pregnantlie wee proue, ere that Hiſtorians dayes,
A thouſand ling'ring yeeres, our Prophets cleerely ſong
The Britaine-founding *Brute*, moſt frequent them among.
From *Talieſſen* wiſe (approued ſo with vs,
That what he ſpake, was held to be oraculous,
So true his writings were) and ſuch immortall men
As this now-waning world ſhall hardly heare agen
In our owne genuine tongue, that natiues were of *Wales*
Our *Geffray* had his *Brute*. Nor were theſe idle tales

(As

(As he may find, the truth of our deſcents that ſeekes)
Nor fabulous, like thoſe deuiſed by the *Greeks*:
But from the firſt of Time, by Iudges ſtill were heard,
Diſcreetlie euery [a] yeere correcting where they err'd.
And that whereon our Foe his greateſt hold doth take,
Againſt the handled Cauſe and moſt doth ſeeme to make,
Is, that we ſhewe no Booke our *Brutus* to approue;
But that our idle *Bards*, as their fond rage did moue,
Sang what their fancies pleas'd. Thus doe I anſwere theſe;
That th'ancient *Britiſh* Prieſts, the fearleſſe *Druides*,
That miniſtred the lawes, and were ſo trulie wiſe,
That they determin'd ſtates, attending ſacrifice,
§. To letters neuer would their myſteries commit,
For which the breaſts of men they deem'd to be more fit.
VVhich queſtionleſſe ſhould ſeeme from iudgement to proceed.
For, when of Ages paſt wee looke in bookes to read,
Wee retchleſly diſcharge our memory of thoſe.
So when iniurious Time, ſuch Monuments doth loſe
(As what ſo great a Work, by Time that is not wrackt?)
VVee vtterly forgoe that memorable act:
But when we lay it vp within the minds of men,
They leaue it their next Age; that, leaues it hers agen:
So ſtrongly which (me thinks) doth for Tradition make,
As if you from the world it altogether take,
You vtterly ſubuert Antiquitie thereby.
For though Time well may proue that often ſhee doth lie,
Poſteritie by her yet many things hath known,
That ere men learn'd to write, could no way haue been ſhown:
For, if the ſpirit of God, did not our faith aſſure
The Scriptures be from heauen, like heauen, diuinely pure,
Of *Moſes* mightie works, I reuerently may ſay
(I ſpeake with godlie feare) Tradition put away,
In power of humane wit it eaſely doth not lie
To proue before the Flood the Genealogie.
Nor any thing there is that kindlier doth agree
With our deſcent from *Troy* (if things compar'd may be)
Then peopling of this place, neere to thoſe Ages, when
Exiled by the *Greeks*, thoſe poore world-wandring men
(Of all hope to returne into their Country reſt)
Sought ſhores whereon to ſet that little them was left:
From ſome ſuch God-like race we queſtionleſſe did ſpring,
Who ſoone became ſo great heere once inhabiting.
So barbarous nor were wee as manie hauens made,
And *Cæſars* envious pen would all the world perſwade,
His owne ambitious ends in ſeeking to aduance,
When with his *Roman* power arriuing heere from *France*,

If

[a] At the *Stethæa*: ſee to the fourth Song.

The *Druides* would not cõmit their myſteries to wryting.

If hee the *Britains* found experienc't ſo in warre,
That they with ſuch great skill could weeld their armed Carre;
And, as he ſtill came on, his skilfull march to let,
Cut downe their aged Oakes, and in the Riuers ſet
The ſharpe ſteele-poynted ſtakes, as hee the Foards ſhould paſs;
I faine would vnderſtand how this that Nation was
So ignorant hee would make, and yet ſo knowing warre.
But, in things paſt ſo long (for all the world) we are
Like to a man embarqu'r, and trauelling the Deepe:
Who ſayling by ſome hill, or promontory ſteepe
Which iuts into the Sea, with an amazed eye
Beholds the Cleeues thruſt vp into the lofty skie.
And th'more that hee doth looke, the more it drawes his ſight;
Now at the craggy front, then at the wondrous weight:
But, from the paſſed ſhore ſtill as the ſwelling ſaile
(Thruſt forward by the wind) the floating Barque doth haile,
The mightie Giant-heape, ſo leſſe and leſſer ſtill
Appeareth to the eye, vntill the monſtrous hill
At length ſhewes like a cloud; and further beeing caſt,
Is out of kenning quite: So, of the Ages paſt;
Thoſe things that in their Age much to be wondred were,
Still as wing-footed Time them farther off doth beare,
Doe leſſen euery howre. When now the mighty preaſe,
Impatient of his ſpeech, intreat the Flood to ceaſe,
And cry with one conſent, the *Saxon* ſtate to ſhowe,
As angry with the Muſe ſuch labour to beſtowe
On *Wales*, but *England* ſtill neglected thus to be.
And hauing paſt the time, the honorable *Dee*
At *Cheſter* was arriu'd, and bad them all adieu:
When our intended courſe, with *England* we purſue.

Illuſtrations.

REturning into the land, the Muſe leads you about *Denbigh* and *Flint*, moſt Northerne and Maritim ſhires of *Wales*; which conclude theſe ſeauen laſt bookes dedicated to the glory of that third part of Great *Britaine*.

Prophetique Merlin *ſate, when to the* Britiſh *King.*

In the firſt declining State of the *Britiſh* Empire (to explane the Author in this of *Merlin*) *Vortigern*, by aduice of his Magicians, after diuers vnfortunat ſucceſſes in warre, reſolued to erect a ſtrong Fort in *Snowdon* hils (not far from *Conwey's* head in the edge of *Merioneth*) which might be as his laſt and ſureſt Refuge, againſt the increaſing power of the *Engliſh*. Maſons were appointed, and the worke begun; but what they built in the day, was alwayes ſwallowed vp in the earth next night. The King askes counſell of his Magicians, touching this prodigie: they aduiſe that he muſt finde out a childe which had no father, and

and with his bloud ſprinkle the ſtones and mortet, and that then the Caſtle would ſtand as on a firme foundation. Search was made, and in *Caer-Merdhin* (as you haue it to the V. Song) was *Merlin Ambroſe* found: he, being hither brought to the King, ſlighted that pretended skill of thoſe Magicians as palliated ignorance; and with confidence of a more knowing ſpirit, vndertakes to ſhew the true cauſe of that amazing ruine of the ſtone-worke; tels them that in the earth was a great water, wch could endure continuance of no heauy ſuperſtruction. The workmen digged to diſcouer the truth, & found it ſo. He then beſeeches the King to cauſe them make further inquiſition, & affirms, that in the bottome of it were two ſleeping Dragons: which proued ſo likewiſe, the one *white*, the other *red*; the *white* he interpreted for the *Saxons* the *red* for the *Britons*: and vpon this euent here in [a] *Dinas Emrys*, as they call it, began he thoſe prophecies to *Vortigern*, which are common in the *Britiſh* ſtorie. Hence queſtionles was that Fiction of the Muſes beſt pupil, the noble *Spenſer*[b], in ſuppoſing *Merlin* vſually to viſit his old *Timon*, whoſe dwelling he places

——— low in a valley greene
Vnder the foot of Rauran *moſſie hore*
From whence the Riuer Dee *as ſiluer cleene*
His tumbling billows rols with gentle rore.

For this *Rauran-Vaur* hill is there by in *Merioneth*: but obſerue with-all, the difference of the *Merlins*, *Ambroſe*, and *Sylueſter*, which is before to the IV. Song; and permit it, only as Poeticall, that he makes K. *Arthur* and this *Merlin* of one time. Theſe prophecies were by *Geffrey* ap *Arthur* at requeſt of *Alexander* Biſhop of *Lincolne* vnder *Hen.* I. turned into *Latine*, and ſome CCC. years ſince had interpretation beſtowed on them by a *German* Doctor, one *Alanus de Inſulis*, who neuer before, but twice ſince that happy inauguration & mighty increaſe of Dominion in our Preſent Soueraigne hath beene imprinted. It is certaine that oftimes they may be directly and without conſtraint applyed to ſome euent of ſucceeding time; as that which we haue before to the V. Song of *Caerleon*, and this, *the Iſle ſhall againe be named after Brute*; which is now ſeene by a publique Edict, and in ſome of his Maieſties preſent Coins, and with more ſuch: yet ſeeing learned[c] men account him but a profeſſor of vniuſtifiable Magique, and that all prophecies eyther fall true, or elſe are among the affecters of ſuch vanity perpetually expected, and that of later time the Councell of *Trent* haue by their Expurgatories prohibited it, I ſhould abuſe you, if I endeuored to perſwade your beleefe to to conceit of a true foreknowledge in him.

[a] *Ambroſes Bury. Itinerar. 2. cap. 8.*

[b] Faery Q. *lib. 1. Cant. 9. Stanz. 4.*

Merlins Prophecies.

Great *Britaine.*

[c] *Wier. de præſtigijs Demon. 2. cap. 16. alij.*

And the delicious Vale *thus mildly doth beſpeake.*

If your conceit yet ſee not the purpoſe of this Fiction, then thus take it. This Vale of Cluid (for ſo is the *Engliſh* of Dyffryn Clwyd.) extended from the middle of *Denbigh-ſhire* to the Sea, about XVIII. miles long, and ſome V. in bredth, hauing thoſe three excellencies, a fertile ſoile, healthful ayre, & pleaſant ſeat for habitation, waſht through the middle with this Riuer, and encompaſt on the Eaſt, Weſt, and South with high Mountaines, freely receiues the wholſome blaſts of the Northwinde (much accounted of among builders and Geoponiques for immiſsion of pure ayre) comming in from that part which lies open to the Sea: whereupon the Muſe very properly makes the Vale here *Boreas* his beloued; and in reſpect of his violence againſt the waters, ſuppoſeth him iealous of *Neptune*; whoſe rauiſhing waues in that troubled *Iriſh* Sea and the depreſt ſtate of the Valley warrants it. And for that of *Moluennils* loue to the Riuer, wantonly running by him; I know your conceit cannot but apprehend it.

That

That naturally remote six British miles from Sea.

[d] *Hum. Lhuid. de cript.*
[e] *Powel. ad Giral. Itinerar. 1. cap. 10.*
[f] *Stradling. ap Camd.*
[g] *Girald Itinerar. 1. cap. 10.*

It is in the Parish of *Kilken* in *Flintshire*, where it ebbeth [d] and floweth in direct opposit times to the Sea, as the Author describes; they call it [e] Finon Leinw: Such a one is there about a furlong from the *Seuerne* Sea, by *Newton* in [f] *Glamorganshire*, and another ebbing and flowing (but with the common course of the Moone, ascending or setting) by *Dinenor* [g] in *Caermerdhinshire*. Nor thinke I any reasons more difficult to be giuen, then those which are most specially hidden, and most frequently strange in particular qualities of Flouds, Welles, and Springs; in which (before all other) Nature seemes as if she had, for mans wonder, affected a not intelligible variety, so different, so remote from conceit of most piercing wits; and such vnlookt for operations both of their first and second qualities (to vse the Schoole phrase of them) are in euery Chronographer, Naturalist, and Historian.

Yet to the sacred fount *of* Winifrid *giues place.*

At *Haliwell* a Maritime village, neere *Basingwerke* in *Flint*, is this *Winifreds* Well, whose sweetnes in the Mosse, wholsomnes for bathing, and other such vsefull qualities, haue beene referred to her martyrdome in this place. But *D. Powel* vpon *Girald*, in effect thus: *Hen.* II. in his first *Welsh* expedition fortified the Castle of *Basingwerke*, and, neere by, made a Cell for *Templers*, which continued there vntill their dissolution vnder * *Edward* II. and was after conuerted to a neast of lubberly Monkes, whose superstitious honouring her, more then truth caused this dedication of the Fountaine; so much to their profit (in a kinde of merchandize then, too shamefully in request) that they had large guerdons (it belonging to the Celle) of those, which had there any medicine, beside increasing rents which accrued to them yearely out of Pardons to such as came thither in solemne Pilgrimage. This title of exaction they purchast of *PP. Martin* V. vnder *Henry* the V. and added more such gaigning pretences to themselues in time of *Hen.* VII. by like authority; nor, vntill the more cleere light of the Gospell, yet continuing its comfortable beams among vs, dissipated those foggie mists of error and smoake-selling imposture, ended these collected reuenewes. The Author followes the Legend; but obserue times compared, and you shall find no mention of this Well, and the healthfull operations of it, vntill long after the supposed time of S. *Winifreds* martyrdom.

* 5. *Ed.* 2.

That figure of the Crosse *of which it takes the name.*

Depresst among Mountaines this Valley expresses the forme of a *Crosse*, and so is call'd the *Crosse vale*, and in *British* Llan Gwest.

To whom eight *lesser* Kings *with* homage *did resort.*

Vpon comparing our Stories, I find them to be *Kenneth* of *Scotland*, *Malcolme* of *Cumberland*, *Malcuze* K. of the Isles (whom *Malmesbury* giues onely the name of *Archpirat*) *Donald*, *Siffreth*, *Howel*, *Iago*, and *Inghichill* Kings of *Wales*. All these, he (thus toucht with imperious affection of glory) sitting at the Sterne, compelled to row him ouer *Dee*; his greatnes as well in fame as truth, daily at this time increasing, caus'd multitudes of aliens, to admire and visit his Court, as a place honored aboue all other by this so mighty and worthy a Prince: and, through that abundant confluence, such vitious courses followed

lowed by example, that, euen now was the age, when first the more simple and frugall natures, of the *English*, grew infected with what (in some part) yet we languish. For, before his time, the *Angles* hither traduc'd, being * *homines integri*, and vling, *naturali simplicitate sua defensare, aliena non mirari*, did now learn from the *stranger-Saxons* an vnciuill kind of fiercenes, of the *Flemings* effeminacy, of the *Danes* drunkennes, and such other; which so increast, that, for amendment of the last, the King was driuen to constitute quantities in quaffing boules by little pinnes of metall, set at certaine distances, beyond which, none durst swallow in that prouocation of good fellowship.

* Honest men, by simplicity of nature, looking onely to their own, neglecting others. *Malmesbur.*

As thou, the Q. of Isles, *great* Britaine——

Both for excellence in soile and ayre, as also for large continent she hath this title. And although in ancientest time of the *Greekes* (that hath any story or Chorography) *Sardinia* was accounted the [b] greatest Isle, and by some *Sicily*, as the old verses of the [i] *Seauen* tell vs, and that by [k] *Ptolemy* the East-*Indian Taprobran*, now called *Sumatra*, had preheminence of quantity before this of ours; yet certainly, by comparison of that with this, eyther according to the measure tooke of it by *Onesicrit* [l] vpon *Alexanders* commandement, or what later time teaches vs, we cannot but affirme with the Author here in substance, that

——— * *Nec sit dubium*
Maius in vniuerso Britannia quod spectat orbem.

as, long since, *Dionysius Afer* of our *Britaine*, which hath giuen cause to call it *Another world*, as the attributes of it in *Virgill*, *Horace*, *Claudian*, and others iustifie.

[b] *Scylax. Caryand. in περιπλ. Edit. per D. Hoeschelium.*
[i] *Eustath. ad Dionys. Afrum.*
[k] *Geograph. lib. 7. cap. 2.*
[l] *Solin. polyhist. cap. 66.*
* No other Isle is equall to *Britaine.*

And learning *long* with vs *ere 'twas with them in vse.*

For the *Druids*, being in profession very proportionat in many things to *Cabalistique* and *Pythagorean* doctrine, may well be suppos'd much ancienter then any that had note of learning among the *Romans*, who [m] before *Liuius Salinator*, and *Nenius*, *Ennius*, *Pacuuius*, *Accius*, and others, not much preceding *Cæsar*, can scarce shew steps of Poesie, nor before *Fabius Pictor*, *Valerius Antias*, and some such now left onely in their names (although by pretence of *Annius* there be a piece of *Pictor* published) can produce the title of a story; whereas we haue [n] some that make that supposed eldest Historian (of the *Gentiles*) extant, *Dares Phrygius*, translated by *Cornelius Nepos*, and dedicated to *Salust*, to haue liued here, but indeed vpon no such warrant, as I dare trust.

[m] *V. Liu. Decad. 1. lib. 6.*
[n] *Bal. centur. 1.*

Our Geffrey Monmouth *first our* Brutus *to deuise.*

It was so laid to *Geffrey's* charge (he was Bishop of S. *Asaphs*, vnder K. *Stephen*) by *Iohn* of *Wheathamsted*, Abbot of S. *Albons*, *William Petit*, call'd *William* of *Newberough* and some other: but plainly (let the rest of his storie, and the particulars of *Brute* be as they can, the name of *Brute* was long before him in *Welsh* out of wch his storie was partly translated) & *Latin* testimonies of the *Britains*, as I haue, for the Author, more largely spoken, to the I. Song. And (a little to continue my first iustification, for this time) why may not we as well think that many stories & relations, anciently written here, haue been by the *Picts*, *Scots*, *Romans*, *Danes*, *Saxons* & *Normans*, deuoured vp from posterity, wch perhaps, had they bin left to vs, would haue ended this controuersie? Shall we doubt of what *Liuy*, *Polybius*, *Halicarnassæus*, *Plutarch*, *Strabo*, and many others haue had out of *Fabius*, *Antias*, *Cherea*, *Solyn*, *Ephorus*, *Theopompus*, *Cato*, *Quadrigarius*, with infinit other, now lost, writers, because we see not the selfe Authors? No,

Time

Time hath ranſackt more pretious things, and euen thoſe ſuperexcellent books, wherein that incomparable *Solomon* wrote from the Cedar to the Hyſſop, were (vpon feare of the facile multitudes too much reſpecting naturall cauſes in them diuinely handled) by K. *Ezechias* ſuppreſt from ſucceeding ages, if my [c] Authority deceiue not. So that the loſſe in this, and all kinds, to the Common-wealth of letters, hath beene ſo grieuous and irreparable, that wee may well imagine, how errour of conceit in ſome, enuie in others, and hoſtile inuaſion hath bereft vs of many monuments moſt precious in all ſorts of literature, if we now enioy'd their inſtructing vſe: and to conclude, the antiquities of theſe Originall ages are like thoſe of *Rome*, betweene it built and burnt by the *Gaules*; *(*cum vetuſtate nimiâ obſcura, velut quæ* (as [d] *Liuy* ſayes) *magno ex interuallo loci vix cernuntur: tum quod perrara, per eadem tempora Literæ fuêre, vna cuſtodia fidelis memoriæ rerum geſtarum; & quod etiam, ſi quæ in commentariis Pontificum aliiſq; publicis priuatiſq; erant monumentis, incenſa vrbe, pleraq; interiere.* But all this in effect the Muſe tels you in the VI. Canto.

To letters neuer would their myſteries commit.

What they taught their Schollers for matter of law, Heatheniſh Religion, and ſuch learning as they here were preſidents of, was deliuered [e] only by word of mouth; and, leſt memory vnuſed might ſo faile, they permitted not commiſsion, of their Lectures and inſtructions, to the cuſtody of writing, but deliuered all in a multitude of Verſes and *Pythagorean* precepts, exactly imitating the *Cabaliſts*; which, vntill of late time, wrote not, but taught and learned by mouth and diligent hearing of their *Rabbins*. In other matters, priuat and publique (ſo is *Cæſars* aſſertion) they * vſed *Greeke* letters, which hath made ſome thinke that they wrote *Greeke*. But be not eaſily thereto perſwaded. Perhaps they might vſe *Greeke* Characters, ſeeing that thoſe which the *Greekes* then had, and now vſe, were at firſt receiued from [f] ſtrangers, and as likely from the *Druids* as from any other; for it is ſufficiently iuſtifiable out of old Coins, inſcriptions, and expreſſe [g] aſſertion, that the ancient Character among the *Greekes* was almoſt the ſame with that which is now the *Latines*. But thence to collect that therefore they wrote or ſpake *Greeke*, is as if you ſhould affirme the *Syriaque* Teſtament to be *Hebrew*, becauſe publiſhed in *Hebrew* letters; or ſome *Latin* Treatiſes, *Saxon*, becauſe in that Character; or that the *Saxons* wrote *Iriſh*, becauſe they vſed the [h] *Iriſh* forme of writing; or that thoſe bookes which are publiſhed in *Dutch* by ſome *Iewes* in a ſpeciall kind of *Hebrew* letter, ſhould alſo be of the ſame tongue. Obſerue but this paſſage in *Cæſar*: He ſends by a *Gaule* (allured to this vſe againſt his countrey by large rewards) a letter to *Q. Cicero*, being then beſieged about * where now is *Tourney*, & * *Græcis conſcripſit literis, ne, interceptâ Epiſtolâ, noſtra* (ſaith he himſelf) *ab hoſtibus conſilia cognoſcantur.* To what purpoſe did he thus, if the *Gaules*, or their Stateſmen the *Druids* vnderſtood *Greeke*? I know what he [i] writes of thoſe Tables of account found in the now *Suitzerland*, but ſhall not ſoone beleeue that they had much more *Greeke* in them then the Character. If you obiect [k] *Strabo* his affirmance, that the *Gaules* (for as long as I ſpeak of them in generall in this kind, I well include our *Druids*, as ſufficient reaſon is elſewhere giuen) were growne ſuch louers of that tongue, * αὐτοὶ δὲ τὰ συμβόλαια Ἑλληνιστὶ γράφουσιν, It is ſoone anſwered, that he ſpeakes onely of thoſe about *Marſilles*, which was, and is well knowne to all men, to haue beene a Colony of *Phocians*, out of the now *Natolia* (which were *Greekes*) by appointment of Fate arriuing at the mouth of *Rhoſne*, about time of *Tarquin* the *Proud*; where *Protis*, one of their chief Leaders, entertained by *Nannus* K. of that coaſt, was choſen (according

[c] *In Zerror Hammor. apud Müſt. ad Exod. 15.*

[d] *Dec. 1. lib. 6.*
* Worne away by deuouring time, and the enemies ranſacking the Citie, &c.
Of the *Druids* ſee fully to the IX. Song.

[e] *Cæſar. de Bell. Gallic. lib. 6.*
* *Græcis literis vtuntur.*
What language and letters the *Druids* vſed.

[f] *Varro de ling. lat. 7.*

[g] *Plin. Hiſt. Nat. 7. cap. 58: & ſi placet, vide. as Annianos illos, Archilochum, de Temporib⁹, & Xenophontem in Æquinoctio.*

[h] *Camd. in Hibernia. & Per Græcas literas in aræ V. iſſu in confinio Rhetis & Germaniæ, apud Tacitum, Lipſius Characteres ſolummodò intelligit.*

* *Neruij. de bello Gallic. 5.*
* Wrote it in *Greeke*, leſt the enemy might, by intercepting the letters, diſcouer his deſigne.

[i] *De Bell. Gallic. 1.*

[k] *Geograph. 4.*
* That they wrote their inſtruments of Contract in *Greeke*.

ding to their cuſtome) in a banquet by *Gyptis* the Kings daughter for her huſband; Hereto ſucceſſe grew ſo fortunat, that honorable reſpect on both ſides ioyn'd with imitation of *Greeke* Ciuility (after this Citie built neere their arriue) it ſeem'd, as my author [a] ſayes, as if *Gaule* had beene turnd into *Greece*, rather then *Greece* to haue trauailed into *Gaule*. Wonder not then why, about *Marſilles*, *Greeke* was ſo reſpected, nor why in the *Romaunt-French* now ſuch Helleniſmes are: here you ſee apparant Originall of it; yet conclude, vpon the former reaſons, that the *Druids* and *Gaules* vſed a peculiar tongue, and very likely the ſame with the now *Welſh*, as Moſt learned *Camden* hath euen demonſtrated; although I know ſome great Scholars there are, which ſtill ſuſpend their iudgement, and make it a doubt, as euer things of ſuch antiquity will be. But (if you will) adde heereto that of the famous and great Lawier [b] *Hotoman*, who preſumes that the word * *Græcis* in *Cæſars* text is crept in by ignorance of tranſcribers, as he well might, ſeeing thoſe Commentaries, titled with name of *I. Cæſar*, commonly publiſhed, & in diuers *Mss.* with *I. Celſus*, are very vnperfect, now and then abrupt, different in ſtile, and ſo variable in their owne forme, that it hath beene much feared by that great [c] Critique *Lipſius*, leſt ſome more impolite hand hath ſow'd many patches of baſe cloth into that more rich web, as his owne Metaphore expreſſes it. And if thoſe Characters which are in the pillars at *Y-Voellas* in *Denbighſhire*, are of the *Druids*, as ſome imagine (yet ſeeming very ſtrange and vncouth) then might you more confidently coucurre in opinion with *Hotoman*. In ſumme, I know that *Græcis literis* may be taken as wel for the language (as in [d] *Iuſtin* I remember, and elſewhere) as for the Character: but here I can neuer thinke it to be vnderſtood in any but the laſt ſenſe, although you admit *Cæſars* copie to be therein not interpolated. It is very iuſtifiable which the author here implies, by ſlighting *Cæſars* authority in *Britiſh* Originals, in reſpect that hee neuer came further into the Iſle then a little beyond *Thames* towards [e] *Barkeſhire*; although ſome of Ours idly talke of his making the *Bath*, and being at *Cheſter*, as the *Scotiſh* Hiſtorians moſt ſenſleſly of their Iuſtis Hall built by him, which others referre [f] to *Veſpaſian*, ſome affirme it a Temple [g] of God *Terminus*; whereas it ſeemes expreſly to be built by *Carauſius*, in time of *Diocleſian*, if *Nennius* deceiue vs not. But, this out of my way.

[a] *Trog. Pomp. Hiſt. 43.*

[b] *France-Gall. cap. 2. quem v. etiam ad Cæſar. Com.*

* Greeke.

[c] *Elect. 2. cap. 7. Epiſtolic. quæſt. 2 cap. 2.*

[d] *Hiſt. lib. 20. in extrema.*

[e] *Cæſarem ſi legas, ſibi ipſi ſatisfacias, verum & ita Leland. ad Cyg. Cant. in Balm.*

[f] *Verſtegan. ap. Hect. Boet. hiſt. 3.*

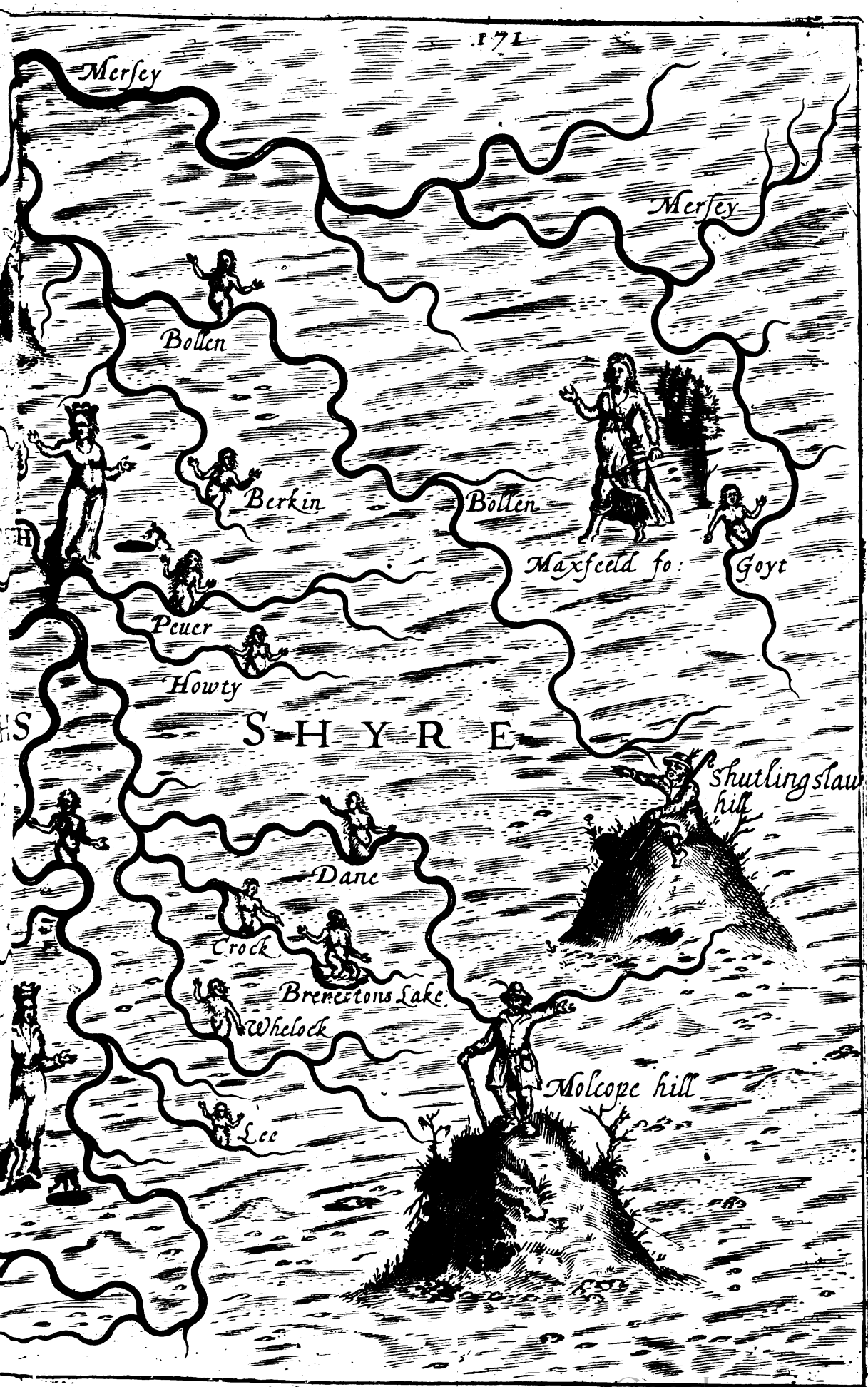
[g] *Buchanan. hiſt. 4. in Donalde.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

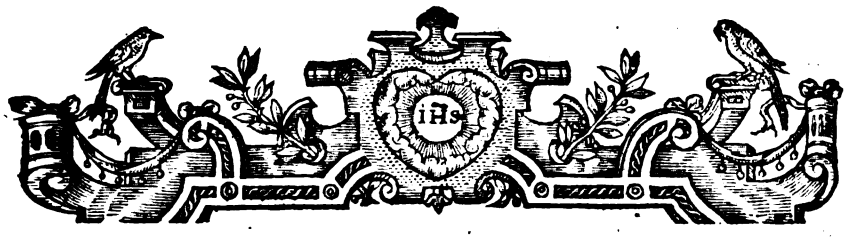
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google



The eleuenth Song.

❋ The Argvment.

The Muſe, her natiue earth to ſee,
Returnes to England *ouer* Dee;
Viſits ſtout Cheſhire, *and there ſhewes*
To her and hers, what England *owes;*
And of the Nymphets ſporting there
In Wyrrall, *and in* Delamere.
Weeuer, *the great deuotion ſings*
Of the religious Saxon *Kings;*
Thoſe Riuerets doth together call,
That into him, and Merſey *fall;*
Thence bearing to the ſide of Peake,
This zealous Canto off doth breake.

WIth as vnwearied wings, and in as high a gate
As when we firſt ſet forth, obſeruing euery ſtate,
The Muſe frō *Cambria* comes, with pinions ſumm'd and ſound:
And hauing put her ſelfe vpō the *Engliſh* ground,
Firſt ſeiſeth in her courſe the nobleſt *Ceſtrian* ſhore;
§. Of our great *Engliſh* bloods as carefull heere of yore,
As *Cambria* of her *Brutes*, now is, or could be then;
For which, our prouerbe calls her, *Cheſhire, chiefe of men.*
§. And of our Countries, place of Palatine doth hold,
And thereto hath her high Regalities enrold:
Beſides, in many Fields ſince Conquering *William* came,
Her people ſhee hath prou'd, to her eternall fame.
All, children of her owne, the Leader and the Led,
The mightieſt men of boane, in her full boſome bred:
And neither of them ſuch as cold penurious need
Spurs to each raſh attempt; but ſuch as ſoundly feed,
Clad in warme *Engliſh* cloth; and maym'd ſhould they returne
(Whom this falſe ruthleſs world elſe frō their doores would ſpurne)
Haue liuelihood of their owne, their ages to ſuſtaine.
Nor did the Tenants pay, the Land-lords charge maintaine:

But as abroad in warre, he ſpent of his eſtate;
Returning to his home, his hoſpitable gate
The richer and the poore ſtood open to receaue.
They, of all *England*, moſt to ancient cuſtomes cleaue,
Their Yeomanry and ſtill endeuoured to vphold.
For rightly whilſt her ſelfe braue *England* was of old,
And our courageous Kings vs forth to conqueſts led,
Our Armies in thoſe times (neere through the world ſo dred)
Of our tall Yeomen were, and foot-men for the moſt;
VVho (with their Bills, and Bowes) may confidently boaſt,
§. Our Leopards they ſo long and brauely did advance
Aboue the Flower-delice, euen in the hart of *France*.

The generall bounds of *Cheſhire*.

O! thou thrice happy Shire, confined ſo to bee
Twixt two ſo famous Floods, as *Merſey* is, and *Dee*.
Thy *Dee* vpon the VVeſt from *Wales* doth thee divide:
Thy *Merſey* on the North, from the *Lancaſtrian* ſide,
Thy naturall ſiſter Shire; and linkt vnto thee ſo,
That *Lancaſhire* along with *Cheſhire* ſtill doth goe.
As tow'rds the *Derbian Peake*, and *Moreland* (which doe draw
More mountainous and wild) the high-crown'd *Shutlingſlawe*
And *Molcop* be thy Mounds, with thoſe proud hills whence roue
The louely ſiſter Brooks, the ſiluery *Dane* and *Doue*;
Cleere *Doue*, that makes to *Trent*; the other to the Weſt.
But, in that famous Towne, moſt happy of the reſt
(From which thou tak'ſt thy name) faire *Cheſter*, call'd of old
§. *Carelegion*; whilſt proud *Rome* her conqueſts heere did hold
Of thoſe her legions known the faithfull ſtation then,
So ſtoutly held to tack by thoſe neere *North-wales* men;
Yet by her owne right name had rather called bee,
§. As her the *Britaine* tearm'd, *The Fortreſſe vpon Dee*,
Then vainly ſhee would ſeeme a Miracle to ſtand,
Th'imaginary worke of ſome huge Giants hand:
Which if ſuch euer were, Tradition tells not who.
But, backe awhile my Muſe: to *Weeuer* let vs goe,
Which (with himſelfe compar'd) each *Britiſh* flood doth ſcorne;
His fountaine and his fall, both *Cheſters* rightly borne;
The Country in his courſe, that cleane through doth diuide,
Cut in two equall ſhares vpon his either ſide:
And, what the famous Flood farre more then that enriches,
The bracky Fountaines are, thoſe two renowned *Wyches*,
The *Nant-wyche*, and the *North*; whoſe either brynie Well,
For ſtore and ſorts of Salts, make *Weeuer* to excell.
Beſides their generall vſe, not had by him in vaine,
§. But in him ſelfe thereby doth holineſſe retaine
Aboue his fellow Floods: whoſe healthfull vertues taught,
Hath of the Sea-gods oft, caus'd *Weeuer* to be ſought.

For

Digitized by Google

For phyſick in their need: and *Thetis* oft hath ſeene,
When by their wanton ſports her *Ner'ides* haue beene
So ſick, that *Glaucus* ſelfe hath failed in their cure:
Yet *Weeuer*, by his Salts, recouery durſt aſſure.
And *Amphitrite* oft this Wiſard Riuer led
Into her ſecret walks (the Depths profound and dread)
Of him (ſuppos'd ſo wiſe) the hid euents to knowe
Of things that were to come, as things done long agoe.
In which he had beene prou'd moſt exquiſite to bee;
And bare his fame ſo farre, that oft twixt him and *Dee*,
Much ſtrife there hath aroſe in their prophetick skill.
But to conclude his praiſe, our *Weeuer* heere doth will
The Muſe, his ſourſe to ſing; as how his courſe he ſteres:
Who from his naturall Spring, as from his neighboring Meres
Sufficiently ſupply'd, ſhootes forth his ſiluer breaſt,
As though he meant to take directly toward the Eaſt;
Vntill at length it proues he loytreth, but to play
Till *Aſhbrooke* and the *Lee* o're-take him on the way,
VVhich to his iourneys end him earneſtly doe haſte:
Till hauing got to *Wyche*, hee taking there a taſte
Of her moſt ſauory Salt, is by the ſacred tuch,
Forc't faſter in his courſe, his motion quickned much
To *North-wyche*: and at laſt, as hee approacheth neere,
Dane, *Whelock* drawes, then *Crock*, from that black ominous Mere,
Accounted one of thoſe that *Englands* wonders make;
Of neighbours, *Black-mere* nam'd, of ſtrangers, *Breretons-Lake*;
VVhoſe property ſeemes farre from Reaſons way to ſtand:
For, neere before his death that's owner of the Land,
Shee ſends vp ſtocks of trees, that on the top doe float;
By which the world her firſt did for a wonder note.
His handmayd *Howty* next, to *Weeuer* holds her race:
When *Peever* with the helpe of *Pickmere*, make apace
To put-in with thoſe ſtreames his ſacred ſteps that tread,
Into the mighty waſte of *Merſey* him to lead.
Where, when the Riuers meet, with all their ſtately traine,
Proud *Merſey* is ſo great in entring of the Maine,
As hee would make a ſhewe for Empery to ſtand,
And wreſt the three-forkt Mace from out grym *Neptunes* hand;
To *Cheſhire* highly bound for that his watry ſtore,
As to the groſſer * Loughs on the *Lancaſtrian* ſhore.
From hence he getteth *Goyt* downe from her *Peakiſh* ſpring,
And *Bollen*, that along doth nimbler *Birkin* bring
From *Maxfields* mightie wildes, of whoſe ſhagg'd *Syluans* ſhee
Hath in the Rocks been woo'd, their Paramour to bee:
Who in the darkſome holes, and Cauerns kept her long,
And that proud Forreſt made a party to her wrong.

* Meres, or ſtãding Lakes.

Yet could not all intreat the pretty Brooke to ſtay;
Which to her ſiſter ſtreame, ſweet *Bollen*, creeps away.
To whom, vpon their road ſhee pleaſantly reports
The many mirthfull ieſts, and wanton woodiſh ſports
In *Maxfield* they haue had; as of that Forreſts fate:
Vntill they come at length, where *Merſey* for more ſtate
Aſſuming broder banks, himſelfe ſo proudly beares,
That at his ſterne approach, extended *Wyrrall* feares,
That (what betwixt his floods of *Merſey*, and the *Dee*)
In very little time deuoured he might bee:
Out of the foaming ſurge till *Hilbre* lifts his head,
To let the fore-land ſee how richly he had ſped.
VVhich *Merſey* cheeres ſo much, that with a ſmyling brow
He fawnes on both thoſe Floods; their amorous armes that throw
About his goodly neck, and bar'd their ſwelling breaſts:
On which whilſt lull'd with eaſe, his pleaſed cheeke he reſts,
The *Naiades*, ſitting neere vpon the aged Rocks,
Are buſied with their combes, to brayd his verdant locks,
Whilſt in their cryſtall eyes he doth for *Cupids* looke:
But *Delamere* from them his fancie quickly tooke,
Who ſhewes her ſelfe all dreſt in moſt delicious flowers;
And ſitting like a Queene, ſees from her ſhady Bowers
The wanton Wood-Nymphs mixt with her light-footed Fawnes,
To lead the rurall routs about the goodly Lawnds,
As ouer [a] Holt and Heath, as thorough [b] Frith and [c] Fell;
And oft at Barly-breake, and Priſon-baſe, to tell
(In carrolds as they courſe) each other all the ioyes,
The paſſages, deceits, the ſleights, the amorous toyes
The ſubtile Sea-Nymphs had, their *Wyrralls* loue to win.
But *Weeuer* now againe to warne them doth begin
To leaue theſe triuiall toyes, which inly hee did hate,
That neither them beſeem'd, nor ſtood with his eſtate
(Beeing one that gaue him ſelfe induſtriouſly to know
What Monuments our Kings erected long agoe:
To which, the Flood himſelfe ſo wholly did apply,
As though vpon his skill, the reſt ſhould all rely)
And bent himſelfe to ſhewe, that yet the *Britains* bold,
Whom the laborious Muſe ſo highly had extold,
Thoſe later *Saxon* Kings exceld not in their deeds,
And therefore with their praiſe thus zealouſly proceeds;
Whilſt, the celeſtiall Powers th'arriued time attend
When o're this generall Ile the *Britaines* raigne ſhould end,
And for the ſpoyling *Pict* heere proſp'rouſly had wrought,
Into th'afflicted Land which ſtrong inuaſion brought,
And to that proud attempt, what yet his power might want,
The ill-diſpoſed heauens, *Brutes* ofspring to ſupplant,

A poëticall deſcription of *Wyrrall*.

[a] A wood growing on a hill or knole.
[b] High wood.
[c] Lowe coppis.

Their

Their angry plagues downe-pour'd, inſatiate in their waſte
(Needs muſt they fall, whom heauen doth to deſtruction haſte.)
And that which laſtly came to conſummate the reſt,
Thoſe prouder *Saxon* powers (which liberally they preſt
Againſt th'invading *Pict*, of purpoſe hired in)
From thoſe which payd them wage, the Iland ſoone did win;
And ſooner ouerſpred, beeing Maſters of the Field;
Thoſe, firſt for whom they fought, too impotent to wield,
A Land within it ſelfe that had ſo great a Foe;
And therefore thought it fit them wiſely to beſtow:
Which ouer *Severne* heere they in the Mountaines ſhut,
And ſome vpon that poynt of *Cornwall* forth they put.
Yet forced were they there their ſtations to defend.
Nor could our men permit the *Britains* to deſcend
From *Ioue* or *Mars* alone; but brought their blood as hie,
§. From *Woden*, by which name they ſtiled *Mercurie*.
Nor were the race of *Brute*, which ruled heere before,
More zealous to the Gods they brought vnto this ſhore
Then *Hengiſts* noble heyres; their Idols that to raiſe
§. Heere put their *German* names vpon our weekly daies.
Theſe noble *Saxons* were a Nation hard and ſtrong,
On ſundry Lands and Seas, in warfare nuzzled long;
Affliction throughly knew; and in proud Fortunes ſpight,
Euen in the iawes of Death had dar'd her vtmoſt might:
VVho vnder *Hengiſt* firſt, and *Horſa*, their braue Chiefes,
From *Germany* arriu'd, and with the ſtrong reliefes
Of th'*Angles* and the *Iutes*, them ready to ſupply,
VVhich anciently had beene of their affinitie,
By *Scythia* firſt ſent out, which could not giue them meat,
Were forc't to ſeeke a ſoyle wherein themſelues to ſeat.
Them at the laſt on *Dansk* their lingring fortune draue,
Where *Holſt* vnto their troups ſufficient harbor gaue.
Theſe with the *Saxons* went, and fortunatly wan:
Whoſe Captaine, *Hengiſt*, firſt a kingdome heere began
In *Kent*; where his great heires, ere other Princes roſe
Of *Saxonies* deſcent, their fulneſs to oppoſe,
With ſwelling *Humbers* ſide their Empire did confine.
And of the reſt, not leaſt renowned of their Line,
§. Good *Ethelbert* of *Kent*, th'firſt chriſtned *Engliſh* King,
To preach the faith of Chriſt, was firſt did hither bring
VViſe *Auguſtine* the Monke, from holy *Gregory* ſent.
This moſt religious King, with moſt deuout intent
That mightie Fane to *Paule*, in *London* did erect,
And priuiledges gaue, this Temple to protect.
His equall then in zeale, came *Excombert* againe,
From that firſt chriſtned King, the ſecond in that raigne.

The

See, concerning their cõming, to the I. IV. and VIII. Songs.

The gluttony then vs'd ſeuerely to ſuppreſſe,
And make men fit to prayer (much hindred by exceſſe)
§. That abſtinence from fleſh for forty dayes began,
Which by the name of *Lent* is knowne to euery man.
As mighty *Hengiſt* heere, by force of Armes had done,
§. So *Ella* comming in, ſoone from the *Britaines* wonne
The Countries neighboring *Kent*: which lying from the Maine,
Directly to the South did properly obtaine
The Southerne *Saxons* name; and not the laſt thereby
Amongſt the other raignes which made the Heptarchy:
So in the high deſcent of that South-*Saxon* King,
We in the bead-roule heere of our religious bring
Wiſe *Ethelwald:* alone who Chriſtian not became,
But willing that his folke ſhould all receiue the name,
§. Saint *Wilfrid* (ſent from *Yorke*) into his Realme receiu'd
(Whom the *Northumbrian* folke had of his See bereau'd)
And on the South of *Thames*, a ſeat did him afford,
By whom that people firſt receiu'd the ſauing Word.
As likewiſe from the loynes of *Erchinwin* (who rais'd
Th'Eaſt-*Saxons* kingdome firſt) braue *Sebert* may be prais'd:
Which, as that King of *Kent*, had with ſuch coſt and ſtate
Built *Paules*; his Greatneſs ſo (this King to imitate)
Began the goodly Church of *Weſtminſter* to reare:
The Primer *Engliſh* Kings ſo truly zealous were.
* *Sebba*, a Monk in Pauls. Then * *Sebba* of his ſeed, that did them all ſurpaſſe,
Who fitter for a ſhryne then for a ſcepter was,
(Aboue the power of fleſh, his appetite to ſterue
That his deſired Chriſt he ſtrictly might obſerue)
Euen in his height of life, in health, in body ſtrong,
Perſwaded with his Queene, a Lady faire and young,
To ſeparate themſelues, and in a ſole eſtate,
After religious ſort themſelues to dedicate.
Whoſe Nephew *Vffa* next, inflam'd with his high praiſe
(Enriching that proud Fane his Grandſire firſt did raiſe)
Abandoned the world he found ſo full of ſtrife,
And after liu'd in *Rome* a ſtrict religious life.
Nor theſe our Princes heere, of that pure *Saxon* ſtraine,
Which tooke vnto themſelues each one their ſeuerall raigne,
For their ſo godly deeds, deſerued greater fame
Then th'*Angles* their Allies, that hither with them came;
Who ſharing-out themſelues a kingdome in the Eaſt,
With th'Eaſterne *Angles* name their circuit did inveſt,
By *Vffa* in that part ſo happily begun:
VVhoſe ſucceſſors the Crowne for martyrdome haue won
From all before or ſince that euer ſuffred heere;
§. *Redwalds* religious ſonnes: who for their Sauiour deere,

By

By cruell heathenish hands vnmercifully slaine,
Amongst vs euer-more remembred shall remaine,
And in the roule of Saints must haue a speciall roome,
VVhere *Derwald* to all times with *Erpenwald* shall come.
VVhen in that way they went, next *Sebert* them succeeds,
Scarce seconded againe for sanctimonious deeds:
VVho for a priuate life when he his rule resign'd,
And to his Cloyster long had strictly him confin'd,
A Corslet for his Cowle was glad againe to take
His Country to defend (for his religions sake)
Against proud *Penda*, com'n with all his Pagan power,
Those christned *Angles* then of purpose to deuour:
And suffring with his folke, by *Penda's* heathenish pride,
As hee a Saint had liu'd, a constant Martyr dy'd.
VVhen, after it fell out, that *Offa* had not long
Held that by cruell force, which *Penda* got by wrong,
§. Adopting for his heire young *Edmond*, brought him in,
Euen at what time the *Danes* this Iland sought to win:
VVho christned soone became, and as religious growne
As those most heathenish were who set him on his throne,
Did expiate in that place his predecessors guilt,
VVhich so much Christian blood so cruelly had spilt.
For, taken by the *Danes*, who did all tortures try,
His Sauiour *Iesus Christ* to force him to deny;
First beating him with bats, but no advantage got,
His body full of shafts then cruelly they shot;
The constant martyr'd King, a Saint thus iustly crown'd.
To whom euen in that place, that Monument renown'd
Those after-Ages built to his eternall fame.
VVhat *English* hath not heard *Saint *Edmonds Buries* name? *In Suffolke.
As of those *Angles* heere, so from their loynes againe,
VVhose hands hew'd out their way to the *West-Sexian* raigne
(From *Kenrick*, or that claime from *Cerdick* to descend)
A partnership in fame great *Ina* might pretend
VVith any King since first the *Saxons* came to shore.
Of all those christned heere, who highlier did adore
The God-head, then that man? or more that did apply
His power t'advance the Church in true sincerity?
Great *Glastenbury* then so wondrously decay'd,
Whose old foundation first the ancient *Britains* lay'd,
He gloriously rebuilt, enriching it with plate,
And many a sumptuous Cope, to vses consecrate:
Ordayning godly lawes for gouerning this Land,
Of all the *Saxon* Kings the *Solon* hee shall stand.
From *Otta* (borne with him who did this Ile invade) *Otta*, brother to *Hengist*.
And had a conquest first of the *Northumbrians* made,

And

And tributarie long of mightier *Hengiſt* held,
Till *Ida* (after borne) the *Kentiſh* power expeld,
And abſolutely ſate on the *Dierian* ſeat,
But afterward reſign'd to *Ethelfrid* the Great:
An Army into *Wales* who for invaſion led,
At *Cheſter* and in fight their forces vanquiſhed;
Into their vtter ſpoyle, then publique way to make,
The long Religious houſe of goodly *Bangor* brake,
§. And ſlew a thouſand Monks, as they deuoutly pray'd.
For which his cruell ſpoyle vpon the Chriſtians made
(Though with the iuſt conſent of Chriſtian *Saxons* ſlaine)
His blood, the hetheniſh hands of *Redwald* did diſtaine.
That murtherers iſſue next, this kingdome were exil'd:
And *Edwyn* tooke the rule; a Prince as iuſt and mild
As th'other faithleſſe were: nor could time euer bring
In all the ſeauen-fold rule an abſoluter King;
And more t'aduance the fayth, his vtmoſt power that lent:
§. VVho reordained *Yorke* a Biſhops gouernment;
And ſo much lov'd the poore, that in the waies of trade,
VVhere Fountaines fitly were, hee Iron diſhes made,
And faſtned them with chaynes the wayfarer to eaſe,
And the poore Pilgrims thirſt, there reſting, to appeaſe.
As *Mercia*, mongſt the reſt, fought not the leaſt to raiſe
The ſauing Chriſtian fayth, nor merits humbler praiſe.
§. Nor thoſe that from the ſtem of *Saxon Creda* came
(The *Britains* who expulſt) were any whit in fame,
For pietie and zeale, behind the others beſt;
Though heatheniſh *Penda* long and proudly did infeſt
The chriſtned neighboring Kings, and forc't them all to bow;
Till *Oſwy* made, to God, a moſt religious vow,
Of his aboundant grace would hee be pleas'd to grant,
That he this Panim Prince in battell might ſupplant,
A Recluſe he would giue his daughter and delight,
Sweet *Alfled* then in youth, and as the Morning, bright:
And hauing his requeſt, hee gaue as hee obtayn'd;
Though his vnnaturall hands ſucceeding *Wulpher* ſtayn'd
In his owne childrens blood, whom their deare mother had
§. Confirm'd in Chriſts beliefe, by that moſt reuerent *Chad*:
Yet to embrace the fayth when after he began
(For the vnnaturalſt deed that e're was done by man)
If poſsible it were to expiate his guilt,
Heere many a goodly houſe to holy vſes built:
And ſhee (to purge his crime on her deere children done)
A crowned Queene, for him, became a valed Nun.
What Age a godlier Prince then *Etheldred* could bring?
Or then our *Kinred* heere, a more religious King?

Both

Digitized by Google

Both taking them the Cowle, th'one heere his flesh did tame,
The other went to *Rome*, and there a Monke became.
So, *Ethelbald* may well be set the rest among:
Who, though most vainly giuen when he was hot and young;
Yet, by the wise reproofe of godly Bishops brought
From those vnstay'd delights by which his youth was caught,
Hee all the former Kings of *Mercia* did exceed,
§. And (through his Rule) the Church from taxes strongly freed,
Then to the Easterne sea, in that deepe watry Fen
(Which seem'd a thing so much impossible to men)
Hee that great Abby built of *Crowland*; as though hee
Would haue no others worke like his foundation bee.
As, *Offa* greater farre then any him before:
Whose conquests scarcely were suffic'd with all the shore;
But ouer into *Wales* aduenturously hee shot
His *Mercia's* spacious [a] Meere, and *Powsland* to it got.
This King, euen in that place, where with rude heapes of stones
§. The *Britains* had interr'd their Proto-martyrs bones,
That goodly Abby built to *Alban*; as to showe
How much the sonnes of *Brute* should to the *Saxons* owe.
But when by powerfull heauen, it was decreed at last,
That all those seauen-fold Rules should into one be cast
(Which quickly to a head by [b] *Britriks* death was brought)
Then *Egbert*, who in *France* had carefully been taught,
Returning home, was King of the *West-Sexians* made.
Whose people, then most rich and potent, him perswade
(As once it was of old) to Monarchize the Land.
Who following their aduise, first with a warlike hand
The *Cornish* ouer-came; and thence, with prosperous sailes,
O're *Severne* set his powers into the hart of *Wales*;
And with the *Mercians* there, a bloody battell wag'd:
Wherein he wan their Rule; and with his wounds enrag'd,
Went on against the rest. Which, sadly when they sawe
How those had sped before, with most subiectiue awe
Submit them to his sword: who prosperously alone
Reduc't the seauen-fold Rule, to his peculiar throne
§. (Extirping other stiles) and gaue it *Englands* name
Of th'*Angles*, from whose race his nobler fathers came.
When scarcely *Egbert* heere an entire Rule began,
But instantly the [c] *Dane* the Iland ouer-ran;
A people, that their owne those *Saxons* payd againe.
For, as the *Britaines* first they treacherously had slaine,
This third vpon their necks a heauier burthen lay'd
Then they had vpon those whom falsly they betray'd.
And for each others states, though oft they here did toyle,
§. A people from their first bent naturally to spoyle,

That

[a] *Offa's* Ditch.

[b] *Egberts* predecessor.

[c] See to the first Song.

Digitized by Google

That crueltie with them from their beginning brought.
Yet when the Chriſtian fayth in them had throughly wrought,
Of any in the world no ſtory ſhall vs tell,
Which did the *Saxon* race in pious deeds excell:
That in theſe drowſie times ſhould I in publique bring
Each great peculiar Act of euery godly King,
The world might ſtand amaz'd in this our Age to ſee
Thoſe goodly Fanes of theirs, which irreligious wee
Let euery day decay; and yet we onely liue
By the great Freedoms then thoſe Kings to theſe did giue.
Wiſe *Segbert* (worthy praiſe) preparing vs the ſeat
§. Of famous *Cambridge* firſt, then with endowments great
The Muſes to maintaine, thoſe Siſters thither brought.
By whoſe example, next, religious *Alfred* taught,
Renowned *Oxford* built t'*Apollo's* learned brood;
And on the hallowed banke of *Iſis* goodly Flood,
Worthy the glorious Arts, did gorgeous Bowres prouide.
§. He into ſeuerall Shires the kingdome did divide.
So, valiant *Edgar*, firſt, moſt happily deſtroy'd
The multitudes of Wolues, that long the Land annoy'd.
And our good *Edward* heere, the Confeſſor and King
(Vnto whoſe ſumptuous Shrine our Monarchs offrings bring)
That cankred Euill cur'd, bred twixt the throat and iawes.
When Phyſick could not find the remedy nor cauſe;
And much it did afflict his ſickly people heere,
Hee of Almightie God obtain'd by earneſt pray'r,
This Tumour by a King might cured be alone:
§. Which he an heyre-loome left vnto the *Engliſh* Throne.
So, our Saint *Edward* heere, for *Englands* generall vſe,
§. Our Countries common lawes did faithfully produce,
Both from th'old *Britiſh* writ, and from the *Saxon* tongue.
Of Forreſts, Hills, and Floods, when now a mighty throng
For Audience cry'd aloud; becauſe they late had heard,
That ſome high *Cambrian* hills the *Wrekin* proudly dar'd
With words that very much had ſtirr'd his rancorous ſpleene.
VVhere, though cleere *Severne* ſet her Princely ſelfe betweene
The *Engliſh* and the *Welſh*, yet could not make them ceaſe.
Heere, *Weener*, as a Flood affecting godly peace,
His place of ſpeech reſignes; and to the Muſe refers
The hearing of the Cauſe, to ſtickle all theſe ſtirs.

Illuſtra-

Digitized by Google

Illustrations.

NOw are you newly out of *Wales*, returned into *England*: and, for conueniency of situation, imitating therein the ordinary course of Chorography, the first Shire Eastward (from *Denbigh* and *Flint*, last sung by the Muse) *Cheshire*, is here surueyed.

Of our great English *blouds as carefull*——

For, as generally in these Northern parts of *England*, the Gentry is from ancient time left preserued in continuance of Name, Bloud, and Place; so most particularly in this *Cheshire*, and the adioyning *Lancashire*: which, out of their numerous families, of the same name, with their chiefe Houses and Lordships, hath [a] beene obserued.

[a] *Camden. in Cornau. & Brigant.*

And, of our Counties, *Place of* Palatine *doth hold.*

We haue in *England* III. more of that title, *Lancaster*, *Durham*, and *Ely*: and, vntill later [b] time, *Hexamshire* in the Westerne part of *Northumberland*, was so reputed. *William* the *Conqueror*, first created one *Hugh Wolfe* a *Norman*, Count *Palatine* of *Chester*, and gaue the Earledome to hold, *as freely as the King held his Crowne*. By this supremacy of liberty he made to himselfe *Barons*, which might assist him in Counsell, and had their Courts and Comsans of Pleas in such sort regarding the Earledome, as other Barons the Crowne. * *Ego Comes Hugo & mei Barones confirmauimus & a omnia*, is subscribed to a Charter, wherby he founded the Monastery of S. *Werburg* there. For the Name of *Palatine*, know, that in ancient time vnder the Empenours of declining *Rome*, the title of *Count Palatine* was; but so, that it extended first only to him [c] which had care of the Houshold and Imperiall reuenew; which is now (so saith [c] *Wesembech*: I affirme it not) as the *Marshall* in other Courts: but was also communicated by that Honorary attribute of *Comitiua Dignitas*, to many others, which had any thing proportionat, place or desart, as the Code teacheth vs. In later times both in *Germany* (as you see in the *Palsgrane* of *Rhine*) in *France*, (which the Earledome of *Champagne* shewes long time since in the Crowne; yet keeping a distinct Palatine Gouernment, as *Peeter Pithou* [f] hath at large published) and in this Kingdome such were hereditarily honored with it, as being neere the Prince in the Court (which they, as we, called *the Palace*) had by their State-carriage, gain'd full opinion of their worth, and ability in gouernement, by delegat Power of territories to them commited, and heere after titled *Countes de Palais*, as our Law annals call them. If you desire more particulars of the Power and great State of this Palatine Earledome, I had rather (for a speciall reason) send you to the marriage of *Hen.* III. and Q. *Elianor* in *Matthew Paris*; where *Iohn Scot*, then Earle of *Chester* bare, before the King, § *Edwards* Sword, call'd **Curtein**, which the Prince at Coronation of *Henry* IV. is recorded to haue done as Duke of *Lancaster*; and wish you to examine the passges there, with what, *Bracton* [h] hath of Earles, and our yeare [i] books of the *High Constable* of *England*, then here offer it my selfe. To adde the royalties of the Eatledom, as Courts, Officers, Franchises, formes of Proceeding, euen as at *Westminster*, or the diminution of its large liberties by the Statute of [k] Resumption, were to trouble you with a harsh digression.

[b] *Stat. 14. Eliz. cap. 13.*

* I Earle *Hugh* and my *Barons* haue confirmed all this.

[c] *C. de Offic. Com. Sac. Palat. v. Euseb. de vit. Constantin. &. Cod. lib. 12.*

[d] *In Paratit. C. 1 tit. 34.*

[e] *Liure 1. des Comtes de Champagne & Brie. De Palatinorum nostrorū nomine Sarisbur. Policrat. 6. cap. 16. & Epist. 263.*

§ *Archiu. in Tur. Londiam vtrò & typis commiss. apud Crōpt. Iurisdict. Cur.*

[h] *De acq. rer. dom. cap. 16. §. 3.*

[i] *6 Hen. 8. Kelaway. & v Brook. tit. Prerogat. 31.*

[k] *27. Hen. 8. cap. 24.*

Our Leopards *they so long and brauely did aduance.*

He well call's the Coate of *England*, *Leopards*. Neither can you iustly obiect

Digitized by Google

A groſſe error of *Polydore.*

the common blazon of it, by name of Lions, or that aſſertion of *Polydores* ignorance, telling vs that the Conqueror bare three *Fleurs de lis*, and *three Lions*, as quartred for one Coat, which hath bin, & is as al men know, at this preſent born in our Soueraignes armes for *France* and *England*; and ſo, that the quartering of the *Fleurs* was not at all vntill *Ed.* III. to publiſh his title, and gaine the *Flemiſh* forces (as you haue it in *Froiſſart*) bare the *French*[l] armes, being then *Azure ſemy with Fleurs de lis*, and were afterward contracted to III. in time of *Hen.* V. by *Charles* VI. becauſe he would beare different from the *Engliſh* King, who notwithſtanding preſently ſeconded the change, to this houre continuing: Nor could that *Italian* haue falne into any error more palpable, and in a profeſt Antiquary ſo ridiculous. But to proue them anciently Leopards, * *Miſit ergo* (ſaith *Matthew*[m] *Paris*) *Imperator* (that is *Frederique* II.) *Regi Anglorum tres Leopardos in ſignum Regalis Clypei, in quo tres Leopardi tranſeuntes figurantur.* In a *Ms.* of *I. Gowers Confeſſio Amantis*, which the Printed books haue not,

Ad laudem Chriſti, quem tu Virgo peperiſti,
Sit laus RICHARDI, *quem ſceptra colunt* Leopardi.

And *Edward*[n] IV. granted to *Lewes* of *Bruges* Earle of *Winchester*, that he ſhould beare *d'Azure, a dix Maſcles vnarme d'un Canton de Noſtre Propre armes d'Engleterre, C'eſt aſſauoir de Goules vng Leopard paſſant d'or, arme d'Azur*, as the Patent ſpeakes: and likewiſe[o] *Hen.* VI. to Kings Colledge in *Cambridge*, gaue a Coat Armor, III. Roſes, and *Summo ſcuti Partitum Principale de Azoreo cum Francorum flore deaq; Rubeo cum pedtante Leopardo*, and cals them *Parcellæ Armorum, quæ nobis in regnis Angliæ & Franciæ iure debentur regio.* I know it is otherwiſe now receiued; but withall, that Princes, being ſupreme Iudges of Honor and Nobility, may arbitrarily change their Armes in name and Nature; as was done[p] vpon returne out of the Holy warre in *Godfrey* of *Bolognes* time; and it ſeems it hath bin taken indifferently, whether you cal them the one or other, both for ſimilitude of delineaments & compoſture (as in the Bearing of *Normandy*, the County of *Zutphen* & ſuch more) being blazon'd in *Hieronde Bara*, & other *French* Heralds, *Lion. Leopards*: and for that euen vnder this *Hen.* VI. a great[q] Student in Heraldry, and a writer of that kind, makes the acceſſion of the Lion of *Guienne*, to the Coat of *Normandy* (which was by *Hen.* II. his mariage with *Q. Elianor*, diuorced from *Lewes* of *France*) to be the firſt three Lions, Borne by the *Engliſh* Kings.

[l] *V. Stat.* 14. *Ed.* 3.

[m] 19. *Hen.* 3. * The Emperor ſent to *Hen.* III. three Leopards, as alluding to the armes of *England.*

[n] *Pat.* 12. *Ed.* 4. *part.* 1. *memb.* 12.

[o] *Pat.* 27. *Hen.* 6 *num.* 46.

[p] *Pont. Heuter. de Vet. Belgio.* 2.

[q] *Nichol. Vpton. de re Militari lib.* 3.

Caerlegion *whilſt Proud* Rome *hir conqueſts here did hold.*

You haue largely in that our moſt learned Antiquary, the cauſe of this name from the Tents of *Roman* Legions, there, about *Veſpaſians* time. I wil only note, that *Leland*[r] hath long ſince found fault with *William* of[s] *Malmesbury* for affirming it ſo cald, * *quòd ibi Emeriti Legionũ Iulianarũ reſedêre*; wheras it is plain, that *Iulius Cæſar* neuer came neere this Territory. Perhaps, by *Iulius*, he meant *Agricola* (then Lieutenant here) ſo named, and then is the imputation laid on that beſt of the Monks, vniuſt: to helpe it with reading *Militarium* for *Iulianarum*, as the Printed booke pretends, I find not ſufficiently warrantable, in reſpect that my *Ms.* very ancient, as neere *Malmesbury's* time as (it ſeemes) may be, and heretofore belonging to the Priory of S. *Auguſtines* in *Canterbury*, euidently perſwades the contrary.

[r] *In* Deua *ad Cyg. Cant.*

[s] *De Pontificib. lib.* 4.

* Becauſe the old Souldiers of *Iulius* his legions reſided there. *Coniectura in Malmesburienſem.*

——— *the fortreſſe vpon* Dee.

At this day in *Britiſh* ſhe is call'd[t] **Caer Lheon ar dour Dwy**, i. *the Citie of Legions vpon the riuer Dee.* Some vulgar Antiquaries haue referr'd the name of *Leon* to a Gyant builder of it: I, nor they, know not who, or when he liu'd. But indeed ridiculouſly they tooke * **Leon Vaur** for K. *Leon* the great; to whom the Author alludes preſently.

[t] *Humf. Lhuid in Breuiario.*

* A great legion.

But

Digitized by Google

But in himselfe therby doth Holines *retaine.*

He compares it with *Dee's* title presently, which hath its reason giuen before to the VII. Song. *Weuer* by reason of the salt-pits at *Northwich*, *Nantwich*, and *Middlewich*, (all on his banks) hath this attribut, & that of the Sea-gods suite to him, and kind entertainment for his skil in physique, & prophecie; iustifiable in generall, as wel as to make *Tryphon* their Surgeon which our excellent *Spenser* hath done; and in particular cause, vpon the most respected and diuinely honored name of Salt; of which, if you obserue it vsed in all sacrifices by expresse commandement [a] of the true God, the מלח ברית * in holy writ, the religion of the Salt, set first, and last taken away as a symbole [b] of perpetual friendship, that in *Homer* [c] Πασσὶ δ' Ἀλὸς Θείοιο, the title of * Ἀγνίτης giuen it by *Lycophron*, and [d] passages of the Oceans medicinable [e] Epithets because of his saltnesse, you shall see apparant and apt testimonie.

From VVoden, *by which name they stiled* Mercury.

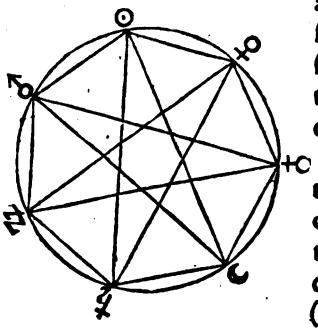
Of the *Britons* descent from *Ioue*, if you remember but *Æneas* sonne to *Anchises*, and *Venus*, with her deriuation of bloud from *Iupiters* parents, sufficient declaration will offer it selfe. For this of *Woden*, see somewhat to the III. Song: To what you read there, I here more fitly add this: *Woden*, in *Saxon* Genealogies, is ascended to, as the chiefe Ancestor of their most Roiall Progenies; so you may see in *Nennius*, *Bede*, *Ethelwerd*, *Florence* of *Worcester*, an *Anonymus de Regali Prosapia*, *Huntingdon*, and *Houeden*, yet in such sort that in some of them they goe beyond him, through *Frithwald*, *Frealaf*, *Frithulf*, *Fin*, *Godulph*, *Geta*, and others, to *Seth*; But with so much vncertainty, that I imagine many of their descents were iust as true as the *Theogonie* in *Hesiod*, *Appollodorus*, or that of *Prester Iohns*, sometimes deriuing [d] himselfe very neere from the loines of *Salomon*. Of this *Woden*, beside my Authors nam'd, speciall mention is found in *Paul* [e] *Warnfred* who makes *Frea* his wife (others call her *Fricco*, and by her vnderstand *Venus*) and *Adam* [f] of *Breme*, which describe him as *Mars*, but in *Geffrey* of *Monmouth*, & *Florilegus*, in *Hengists* own person, he is affirm'd the same with *Mercurie*, who by *Tacitus* report was their chiefe Deity; and that also is warranted in the denomination of our *Wodensday* (according to the Dutch Wodensdagh) for the fourth day of the week titled by the ancient Planetary account with Name of *Mercury*. If that allusion in the Illustrations of the III. Song to *Merc*, allow it him not, then take the other first taught me by [g] *Lipsius* fetching *Wodan* frō Won or Win which is to *Gain*, and so make his name *Wondan* expressing in that sence the selfe [h] name * Ἑρμῆς κερδῶος vsed by the *Greekes*. But without this inquiry you vnderstand the Author.

Here put the German *names vpon the* VVeekly daies.

From their *Sunnan* for the sunne *Monan*, for the Moone, *Tuisco*, or *Tuisto* (of whom see to the IV Song) for *Mars*, *Woden* for *Mercury*, *Thor* for *Iupiter*, *Fre*, *Frie*, or *Frigo* for *Venus*, *Sætern* for *Saturne*, they stiled their daies Sunnan-dæʒ, Monā-dæʒ, ꝺuiſcons-dæʒ, ꝑodenſ-dæʒ, þoꝛſ-dæʒ, ꝼꝛiʒ-dæʒ, Sæꝺeꝛnſ-dæʒ: thence came our names now vsed *Sunday*, *Munday*, *Tuesday*, *Wodensday*, *Thursday*, *Friday*, *Saturday*; which Planetary accompt was very ancient among the [i] Ægyptians (hauing much Hebrew discipline) but so superstitious, that, being great Astronomers and very obseruant of misteries produced out of number and quantity, they began on the Iewish Sabboth and imposed the name of *Saturne*, on the next the *Sunne*, then the *Moon*, as we now reckon omitting two Planets in euery Nomination, as you easily conceiue it.

[a] *Leuit. 2. comm. 13. & Num. 18.*
* Salt of the Couenant.
[b] *Cæl. Rhodigin. Antiq. Lect. 12. cap. 1. V. Plutarch Sympol. 6. cap. 10.*
[c] *Iliad. 1. V. Lips. Saturnal. 1. cap. 2.*
* He sprinkled it with diuine Salt.
[d] *In Cassandra.*
* A Clenser.
[e] *Cæl. Ant. Lect. 11. cap. 22.*
[d] *Damian. a Goes de morib. Aethoipum.*
[e] *De Longobard. 1. cap. 8.*
[f] *Hist. Ecclesiast. lib. 4. cap. 91.*
[g] *Ad Tacit. Germ. not. 32*
[h] *Luçian. in Timone.*
* *Mercury* president of *Gaine.*
[i] *Dion. Hist. Rom. λζ.*

One might seeke, yet misse the reasons of that forme; but nothing giues satisfaction equall to that, of All-penetrating *Ioseph Scaliger*,[a] whose intended reason for it is thus. In a Circle describe an Heptagonall and Equilaterall figure; from whose euery side shall fall equilaterall Triangles, and their angles respectiuely on the corners, of the inscribed figure, which are noted with the Planets after their not interrupted order. At the right side of any of the Bases begin your account, from that to the oppositly noted Planet, thence to his opposite, and so shall you find a continued course in that Order (grounded perhaps among the Ancients vpon mysteries of number, and interchanged gouernment by those superior bodies ouer this habitable Orb) which some haue sweated at, in inquiry of Proportions, Musique distances, & refer'd it to Planetary howrs: wheras They (the very name of Houre for a XXIIII. part of a day, being vnusuall till about the *Peloponesiaque* warre) had their originall of later time, then this Hebdomadall account, whence the Hourely from the morning of euery day had his breeding, and not the other from this, as Pretending & Vulgar Astrologers receiue in supposition. At last, by *Constantine* the great, and *Pope Syluester*, the name of *Sunn-day*, was turnd into the[b] *Lords day*; as it is stiled *Dominicus & κυριακή*; of *Saturday*, into the *Saboth*; and the rest not long afterward named according to their Numerall order, as the *First*, *Second*, or *Third Feria* (that is *Holiday*, therby keeping the remẽbrance of *Easter-week*, the beginning of the Ecclesiastique yeere, which was kept euery day Holy) For *Sunday*, *Munday*, *Tuesday*. You may note here that *Cæsar*[c] was deceiued in telling vs, the *Germans* worshipt no other Gods * but *quos cernunt & quorum opibus apertè iuuantur*, Solem, Vulcanum, & Lunam, *reliquos ne famâ quidem accepisse*; For you see more then those thus honored by them, as also they had[d] their Εoϒϖeϩ Monaϖh for *April*, dedicated to some adored Power of that name: but blame him not; for the discouerie of the Northerne parts, was but in weakest infancie, when he deliuered it.



[a] *De Emendat. Temp. 1. Eundem de hâc re Prolegom. & lib. 7. Doctorem meritò agnoscimus.*

[b] *Nicephor. Callist. Eccles. Hist. ζ cap. μϛ. Polyd. Invent. Rer. 6. cap. 5.*

[c] *Comment. Gallic. 6.*

* Whom they see and haue daily vse of, as the *Sun*, *Moone*, and the *Fire*, by name of *Vulcan*.

[d] *Bed. lib. de Temporibus.*

Good Ethelbert *of* Kent *first* Christned English King.

About the yeere DC. Christianitie was receiued among the *Saxons*; this *Ethelbert* (being first induced to taste that happinesse by *Berta* his Queene, a Christian, and daughter to *Hilperic* (or Lothar the II.) K. of *France*) was afterward baptized by *Augustine* a Monk sent hither, with other workmen for such a haruest, by PP. *Gregory* the I. zealously being mov'd to conuersion of the English nation: so that after the first comming of *Hengist* they had liued here C.L. yeers by the cõmon account without tincture of true religion: nor did the *Britons* who had long before (as you see to the VIII. song) receiued it, at all impart it by instruction, which *Gildas* imputes to them for merit of diuine reuenge. *White*[e] of *Basingstoke* (I must cite his name, you would laugh at me, if I affirm'd it) refers to *Kents Paganism*, and *British Christianitie* before this conuersion, the originall of our vulgar by-wõrd *Nor in Christendom, Nor in Kent*.

[e] *Hist. 7. not. 24.*

That abstinence *of Flesh for* forty daies *began*.

DC. XL.

Began it here, (so vnderstand him; for plainly that fasting time was long before in other Churches, as appeares in the Decreeing[f] Epistle of PP. *Telesphorus*, constituting that the Clergie should fast from *Quinquagesima* (that is, Shroue-sunday) to Easter, whereas the Laity, and they both were before bound

[f] *Dist. 4. c. 4. statuimus & ibid. D. Ambrosius.*

bound but to VI. weekes accounted, as now from the firſt Sunday in Lent; ſo that, euen from the [f] firſt of Chriſtianitie, for remembrance of our Sauiour, it ſeemes, it hath been obſerued, although I know it hath been refer'd to *Teleſphorus*, as firſt author. He died in C. XL. of Chriſt. But if you compare this of him with [g] that of PP. *Melchiades* (ſome C. LXX. yeers after) taking awaie the faſt vpon Sunday, and Thurſday, you will looſe therein fortie daies, and the common name of *Quadrageſime*; but againe find it thus. S. [h] *Gregorie* (after both theſe) makes Lent to be ſo kept, that yet no faſting be vpon Sundaies; becauſe (among other reaſons) hee would haue it as the Tenth of Time conſecrated to God in Praier and abſtinence (and the Canoniſts, [i] how iuſtly I argue not, put it in their diuiſion of Perſonall tithes:) then, in this forme, after the exception, calculates out his Number. From the firſt Sunday in Lent to Eaſter, are VI. Weekes, that is, XLII. daies, whence VI. Sundaies ſubtracted, remaine XXXVI. which (fractions auoided) is the quotient of CCC. LXV. beeing the number of the common yeere, diuided by X. But ſeeing that holy number (as he calls it) of XL. which our Sauiour honored with his faſting, is by this reckoning excluded, he adds, to the firſt week, the foure laſt daies of the *Quinquageſima* that is *Aſhwedneſday*, *Thurſday*, *Friday*, and *Saturday*; ſo keeping both his conceit of Tithing, and alſo obſeruation of that number, which we remember only (not able to imitate) in our aſſaied abſtinence. For proofe of this in *Erconbert*, both *Bede* and *Malmesbury*, beſide their later followers, are witneſſes. Their Saxon name neere ours was [k] Lenzcten-fæſten, as the other Foure Faſts ymbren fæſten.

[f] *Ita etiam Baronius, ſed & vide Euſebij Chronic. in Sixto. 1.*

[g] *Diſt. 4. de Conſecrat. c. 14. Ieiunium.*

[h] *In Homil. diſt. 5. de Conſecrat. c. 16.*

[i] *Rebuff tract. de decim. quæſt. 3 num. 31.*

[k] *Canut. leg. 16*

So Ella *comming in ſoone from the* Britons *wonne.*

Neere XL. yeeres after the *Saxons* firſt arriuall, *Ælla* (of the ſame nation) with his ſonnes *Pleucing*, or *Pleting*, *Cimen*, and *Ciſſa* landed at *Cimenſhore* in the now *Suſſex* (it is ſuppoſed [l] to be neere the *Witterings* by *Chicheſter*) and hauing his forces increaſt by ſupply, after much bloud ſhed twixt him and the *Britons*, and long ſiege of the City *Andredceaſter*, now *Newenden* in *Kent* (as learned *Camden* coniectures) got ſupreme dominion of thoſe Southerne parts, with title of K. of *Suſſex*, whoſe ſonne and ſucceſſor *Ciſſa's* name, is yet there left in * Cirra-ceaſtren for *Chicheſter* and in a Hill incircled with a deep trench for military defence, call'd *Ciſſ-burie*, by *Offington*. The Author fitly begins with him after the *Kentiſh*; for hee was the firſt that made the number of the *Saxon* Kings plural, by Planting & here reigning ouer the *South Saxons*: & as one was alwaies in the Heptarchie, which had title of *Firſt*, or *chief King of the Angles* and *Saxons*, ſo this *Ælla* not only was honored with [m] it, but alſo the prerogatiue by priority of time, in firſt enioining it, before al other Princes of his nation: But his dominion afterward was for the moſt part ſtil vnder the *Kentiſh*, and *Weſt Saxon* Kings.

[l] *Ex antiq. Charta Eccleſ. Seleſenſ. ap. Camden.*

* So is it cal'd in *Florent. Wigorn.* page 331. Kingdom of *Suſſex.*

[m] *Ethelwerd. hiſt. 3. cap. 2. Bed. hiſt. 2. cap. 5.*

Saint Wilfrid *ſent from* York *into his realm receiu'd.*

This *Wilfrid* Archbiſh. of *York*, expell'd that See by *Egfrid* king of *Northumberland*, was kindly receiued by *Edilwalch* (otherwiſe *Ethelwalch*, being before Chriſtned through religious perſwaſion of his Godfather *Wulpher* K. of *Mercland*) and conuerted the *South Saxons* to the Goſpell. He endow'd this *Wilfrid* with *Seſſer* a Cherroneſe in *Suſſex*, and was ſo founder of a Biſhoprique, afterward tranſlated, vnder the *Norman* Conqueror, to *Chicheſter*, whoſe Cathedrall Church in publique Monuments honors the name of *Cedwalla* (of whom ſee to the IX. Song) K. of *Weſt Sex* for her firſt Creator: but the reaſon of that was rather becauſe *Cedwalla* after death of *Edilwalch* (who he ſlew) ſo honored *Wilfrid*, [n] * *vt Magiſtrũ & Dominũ omni Prouincie eũ præfecit, nihil in tota Prouincia*

[n] *Malmeſb. de geſt. Pontific. 3.* * That he committed the ſupreme gouernment of that Prouince to him.

sine illius assensu faciendum arbitratus; whereupon it was, as it seems, thought fit (according to course of yeelding with the sway of fortune) to forget *Edilwalch.* and acknowledge *Cedwalla* (then a Pagan) for first Patron of that Episcopall dignitie. It is reported that III. yeeres, before this generall receipt there of Christs profession, continued without raine; in so much that Famine, and her companion Pestilence, so vexed the Prouince, that in multitudes of XL. or L. at a time, they vsed hand in hand, to end their miseries in the swallowing waues of their neighbouring Ocean: But, that all ceased vpon *Wilfrids* preaching; who taught them also first (if *Henry* of *Huntingdons* teaching deceiue mee not) to catch all manner of Fish, being before skilled only in taking of Eeles. I know, [a] some make *Eadbert* Abbot of the Monastery in *Selsey*, vnder K. *Ine*, first Bishop there, adding, that before his time the prouince was subiect to *Winchester*; but that rightly vnderstood discords not; that is, if you referre it to instauration of what was discontinued by *Wilfrids* returne to his Archbishoprique.

Sussex men taught to catch Fish.

[a] *Matth. Westmonasterienſis.*

Adopting for his heire yong Edmund.

Penda K. of *Mercland* had slaine *Sigebert* (or *Sebert*) and *Anna* Kings of *East-Angles*, and so in Dominion might be said to haue possest that kingdom; But *Anna* had diuers successors of his bloud, of whom, *Ethelbrith* was traiterously slaine in a plot dissembled by *Offa* K. of *Mercland*, and this part of the Heptarchy confounded in the *Mercian* Crowne. Then did *Offa* adopt this S. *Edmund* a Saxon, into name of successor in that kingdome: which he had not long enioy'd but that through barbarous crueltie, chiefly of one *Hinguar* a *Dane* (*Polydore* will needs haue his name *Agner*) he was with miserable torture martyred, vpon the XIX. of Nouember, whither his Canonization directeth vs for holy memory of him.

DCCC.LXX.

And slew a thousand Monks *as they deuoutly prayd.*

You may add CC. to the Authors number. This *Ethelfrid* or *Edilfrid* K. of *Northumberland*, aspiring to increase his territory's, made war against the bordering *Britons*. But as he was in the field, by *Chester*, neere the onset, hee saw, with wonder, a multitude of Monks assembled, in a place by, somewhat secure; demanded the cause, and was soone inform'd that they were there ready to assist his enemies swords with their deuout Orizons, and had one call'd *Brocmail*, professing their defence from the *English* forces. The King no sooner heard this, but* *Ergo* (sayth he being a Heathen) *si aduersus nos, ad Dominum suum clamant, profecto & ipsi quamuis arma non ferant, contra nos pugnant, qui aduersis nos imprecationibus persequũtur*; presently commands their spoile: which so was perform'd by his Souldiors, that CIↃ. CC. were in their deuotions put to the sword. A strange slaughter of Religious persons, at one time and place; but not so strange as their whole number in this one Monasterie, which was CIↃ. CIↃ. C. not such idle lubberly sots as later times pester'd the world vvithall, truly pictur'd in that [b] description of (their Character) Slouth.

*If they pray to their God against vs, then plainly they fight against vs.

[b] *Rob. de Langland siue Ioannes Maduerne Pass. 5.*

With two slimy eyne
I must sit said the Segge, or else I must needs nap,
I may not stond ne stoupe, ne without mi stole kneele,
Were I brought a bed (but if my talende it made)
Shoulde ne ringing do me rise, or I were ripe to dine.
He began Benedicite with a belke, and his brest knoked
And raskled, and roced, and rut at the last;

Digitized by Google

If I should dye by this date, me lyste not to loke.
I can not perfitly my Pater nost, as the Priest it singeth
But I can rimes of Robin Hod, and Randall of Chester,
But of our Lord or our Lady I lerne nothing at all.
I am occupied euerie day, holy day and other
With idle tales at the Ale, and other while in Churches.
Gods paine and his passion full selde thinke I thereon
I visited neuer sekemen, ne fettred folke in pittes,
I haue leuer here an Harlotrie, or a somers game,
Or leasings to laugh at and bilye my neighbours,
Then all that euer Marke made, Math, Iohn and Lucas.
And Iigles and fasting daies all these let I passe
And lie in bed in Lent, and mi Lemman in mine armes.
I haue ben Priest and Parson passing thyrtie winter
Yet can I nether Solfe ne sing, ne Saints liues read
But I can find in a feild, or in a furlong an hare
Better then in Beatus Vir, Or in Beati Omnes.

Not such were those *Bangor* Monks: but they * *Omnes de labore manuum suarum viuere solebant.* Obserue here the difference twixt the more ancient times and our corrupted neighbour ages, which haue been so branded, and not vniustly, with dissembled bestiall sensualities of Monastique profession, that in the vniuersall visitation vnder Hen. VIII. euery Monasterie afforded shamefull discouerie of Sodomites and Incontinent Friers; in *Canterbury* Priory of *Benedictins* IX. Sodomites; in *Battell* Abbey XV. and, in many other, like proportion; larger reckoning will not satisfie if you account their Wenches, which married and single (for they affected that variety) supplied the wants of their counterfeited solitarinesse, so that, hereupon, after an account of DC. Couents of Monks and Friers, with Mendicants, in this kingdome, when time endured them, * *Ie laisseray*, sayth [c] one, *maintenant au Lecteur calculer combien peut pur le moins deuoint estre de fils de Putains en Angletere, ie di seulement fils de Moines & de Putaines.* These were they who admir'd all for *Hebrew* or *Greeke* which they vnderstood not, and had at least (as many of our now professing Formalists) *Latine* enough to make such a speech as *Rablais* hath to Gargantua for *Paris* Bels, and call for their *Vinum Ces*; which, in one of them personated, receiue thus from a Noble [d] Poet.

Fac Extrà: nihil hoc: extrà totum sit oportet,
Sobriè nam iustè at ſ piè potare iubet Lex.
Vinum latificat Cor hominis, præcipuè Cos.
Gratia ſit Domino, Vinum Cos, inquit, habemus.

How my Reader tastes this, I know not; therefore I willingly quit him; and add only, that *William* of *Malmesbury* grossely erres in affirming that this *Bangor* [e] is turn'd into a Bishoprique; but pardon him, for he liued in his Cloister & perhaps was deceiued by Equiuocation of Name, ther being in *Carenarnan* a Bishoprique of the same title to this day, which some bodie later [f] hath on the other side ill taken for this.

* All liued of handy labour.

* I leaue it to the Reader to guesse, how many *Bastards* the Monks and Friers got for the Laity.

[c] *H. Stephen en l' Entroduct. au traite de la conformite &c. 1. chap. 21.*

[d] *Ian. Dousz. Satyr. 5.*

[e] *In hist. & lib. 4. de Pontificib. in Dorcestrensibus.*

[f] *Aut lib. Academ. per Europ. edit. 1590.*

Who reordained Yorke *a Bishops gouernment.*

For in the *British* times it had a Metropolitique See (as is noted to the IX. Song) and now by *Edwine* (conuerted to Christian discipline both through means of his Wife *Ethelburg*, daughter to *Ethelbert* K. of Kent, and religious persuasion of Gods Ministers) was restored to the former Dignity, & *Paulinus*, in it, honored with name of Archbishop being afterwards banisht that Prouince, and made Bishop of *Rochester*, which, some haue ignorantly made him before.

Nor

Nor thoſe that in the ſtem of Saxon Crida *came.*

Moſt of our Chronologers begin the *Mercian* race royall with *Penda*; But *Henry* of *Huntingdon* (not without his prooſes and followers) makes *Crida* (Grandfather to *Penda*) firſt in that kingdome.

Confirm'd in Chriſts *belief by that moſt reuerend* Chad.

This *Wulpher*, ſonne to *Penda*, reſtored to his Fathers kingdome, is° reported with his owne hands to haue ſlaine his two ſonnes *Wulphald* and *Ruſin*, for that they priuily withdrew themſelues to that famous S. *Chad*, or *Cedda* Biſhop of *Lichfield*, for inſtruction in the Chriſtian faith; and all this is ſuppos'd to be done where the now *Stone* in *Staffordſhire* is ſeated. Hereupon the Author relies. But, the credit of it is more then ſuſpicious, not only for that in Claſſique authority I find his iſſue only to be *Kenred*, and S. *Werburge* (by *Ermengild* daughter to *Erconbert* of *Kent*) but withall that he was both Chriſtian, and a great Benefactor to the Church. For it appeares by concent of all, that *Peada*, *Weda*, or *Penda* (all theſe names he hath) eldeſt ſonne of the firſt *Penda*, firſt receiued in *Midle Engle* (part of *Mercland*) the faith, and was Baptized by *Finnan* Biſhop of *Lindisfarne*: after whoſe violent death, in ſpight of *Oſwy* King of *Northumberland*, *Immin*, *Ebba*, and *Edberth* Gentlemen of Power in *Mercland* ſaluted *Wulpher* (Brother to *Peada*) King of all that Prouince, who was then, as it ſeemes, (by *Florence* of *Worceſter*, and *Bedes* reporting of IV. Biſhops in ſucceſſion preferr'd by him) of Chriſtian name; But howſoeuer he was at that time, it is certaine that in the II. or III. yeeres of his raigne, he was Godfather to K. *Edilwalch* of *Suſſex*, and beſtowed on him as a gift, in token of that ſpirituall adoption, the *Iſle* of *Wight* with an other territorie in *Weſt Saxonie*, and gaue alſo to S. *Cedda* (made, by conſent of him and K. *Oſwy*, Biſhop of *Lindisfarne*) L. Hides of land (a *Hide*, *a plough land*, or a *Carue*, I hold cleerly equiualent) towards foundation of a Monaſtery. All this compared, and his life, in our Monks, obſerued, hardly endures this note of perſecution; which in reſpect of his founderſhip of *Peterborough* Abbey, *Robert* of *Swapham* a Monk there reporting it, or thoſe from whom he had it, might better in ſilence haue buried it, or rather not ſo vngratefully fain'd it. I only find one thing notably ill of him; that he, firſt of the Engliſh Kings, by Simonie made a Biſhop, which was *Wine* of *London*, as *Malmesbury* is Author.

And (*through his Rule*) *the* Church *from* Taxes *ſtrongly freed.*

Ethelbald K. of *Mercland*, Founder of *Crowland* Abbey in *Lincolneſhire*, a Great, Martiall, and Religious Prince, in a Synod held (*Cuthbert* then Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*) enlarged Eccleſiaſtique libertie in this forme, *Donationem meam, me viuente concedo, vt omnia Monaſteria & Eccleſiæ Regni mei à publicis Vectigalibus, Operibus, & Oneribus abſoluantur, niſi Inſtructionibus Arcium vel Pontium, quæ nunquam vllo poſſunt relaxari.* He diſcharged all Monaſteries and Churches of all kind of taxes, works, and impoſts, *excepting ſuch as were for building of Forts*, and *Bridges*; being (as it ſeemes the law was then) not Releaſable. For, beſide the authority of this ſtatut of *Ethelbald*, it appeares frequent in Charters of the *Saxon* times, that, vpon Endowment, and Donations, to Churches with largeſt words of exemption, and libertie from all ſecular charges, the concluſion of the *Habendum*, was, *Exceptis iſtis tribus, Expeditione, Pontis, Arciſue Conſtructione*, which among common Notaries, or Scriueners, was ſo well known, that they call'd it by one generall name,

*Trinoda

*Robert de Swapham in Hiſt. Petroburgenſ. ap. Camd. in Stafford, & Northampton. & I. Stouæum.

* It is that now call'd *Holy Iſland*, by Eaſt the vtmoſt parts of *Northumberland*, whence the Biſhoprique about DCCCC XCV. was tranſlated to *Durham*.

DC. LX.

* *Ita M. apud* Matth. Paris, *Huntingdō*. Th. Walſingham. *docemur, licet alij* 100. Acris, *alij aliter definiunt. Cæterum quod me maximè monet, & abſque hæſitatione in hanc ſententiam pedibus ire cogit, en tibi ex* Dunſtani Chartâ (*An.* DCCCC.LXIII) *qua* Terræ partem concedit ſeptem Aratrorū quod Anglicè dicitur ſeptem Hidas. *Nec immemorem hîc te vellem vocabuli illius apud I. Cæſos noſtros*, Hyde & Gaine, *quod* Aruum reſtibile *interpretari haut ignorat Dupondius quiſpiam.*

* Excepting thoſe three, Aide in warre, mending of *Bridges* and *Forts*. V. *Chartã huiuſmodi apud D. Ed. Cok. in Epiſt. ad lib. 6.*

Digitized by Google

* *Trinoda Neceſſitas*, as out of *Cedwalla's* Charter, to *Wilfrid*, firſt Biſhop of *Selſey*, of the Mannor of *Pagenham* (now *Pagham*) in *Suſſex*, I haue ſeene tranſcribed; whereupon in a Deliberatiue (concerning Papall exactions, and ſubiection of Church-liuing) held vnder *Hen.* [a] III. after examination of Ancient Kings indulgence to the Clergie, it was found, that; * *Non adeò libertati dederunt huiuſmodi poſſeſſiones, quin Tria ſibi reſeruarent ſemper propter publicam regni vtilitatem, videlicet, Expeditionem Pontis, & Arcis reparationes, vel refectiones, vt per ea reſiſterent Hoſtiũ incurſionibus*; although by words of a ſtatute of *Ethelulph* King of *VVeſt-Saxons* in the yeere DCCC. LV. made by aduiſe both of Laity, and Spirituality, the Church was quitted alſo of thoſe three Common-wealth cauſes of Subſidie, but inioy'd it not; For, euen the [b] Canons themſelues ſubiect their Poſſeſſions to theſe ſeruices and duties, and vpon interpretation of a Charter made by *Henry Beauclerc*, Founder of the Priorie of S. *Oſwald* in *Yorkshire*, containing words of immunitie and and liberty of Tenure, as generall & effectuall as might be, a great Lawyer [c] long ſince affirm'd that yet the Houſe was not freed of repairing *Bridges* and *Cauſies*. But all lands, as wel in hands of Clerks as Lay, were ſubiected to particular tenures after the Conqueſt: and ſo theſe kind of charges and diſcharges being made rather *feodall* (as [d] *Bracton* calls them) then *perſonall*, vſe of them in Charters conſequently ceaſed. I note here to Students of Antiquitie, that, where the printed *Ingulph* ſaies this was done by *Ethelbald* in the III. yeere of his raigne, they muſt with correction make it the XXXIII. as is, without ſcruple, apparant in the date of [e] the ſynod which was DCC. XLV. of our Sauiour.

The Britons *had interr'd their* Proto-martyrs *bones.*

In that vniuerſall perſecution vnder *Dioeleſian*, and *Herculius*, this Iſle gaue, in S. *Alban*, teſtimonie of Chriſtian profeſſion; euen to his laſt breath drawn among tormenting enemies of the Cros. His death (being the firſt Martyr, as the Author here calls him, that this Country had) was at *Werlamceſter* (i. the old *Verulam*) where, by, the Abbey, of S. *Albons*, was afterward erected.

(*Extirping other ſtiles*) *and gaue it* * Englands *name.*

Look back to the laſt note on the I. Song. Thus, as you ſee, hath the Muſe compendiouſly runne through the Heptarchie, and vnited it in name and Empire vnder *Egbert* K. of *VVeſt Saxons*: after whom, none, but his ſucceſſors, had abſolut power in their kingdoms, as courſe of ſtorie ſhewes you. Likely enough I imagine, that, as yet, expectation of the Reader is not ſatiſfied in theſe VII. Kingdomes, their beginnings, territory, and firſt Chriſtianity: therefore as a Corollary receiue this for the eyes more facile inſtruction.

*A three knotted neceſſity. DC. LXXX.

[a] *Math. Paris pag.* 838.

* They alwaies reſeru'd thoſe that ſo they might the better be furniſht againſt the enemies inuaſion.

[b] *Gregor. decret. tit. de Imm. Eccleſ. c. Peruenit.* 2.

[c] *Kniuet* 44. *Ed.* 3. *fol.* 25. *a.*

[d] *De Acquir. rer. Dom.* 2. *cap.* 16 §. 8. *Ingulphus Emẽdatus.*

[e] *Malmesb. lib. de geſt. Pontif.* 1.

See the Author in the XVI. Song. DCC. LX. *aut circiter.*

* *A. Circa* DCCC.

See the XVI. Song.

	Began in	*Firſt receiued* Faith *in*
I. *Kent* the now *Kent.*	I. *Hengiſt* CD. LVI. from whoſe ſonne *Oiſc* the ſucceeding Kings were call'd *Oiſcings.*	I. *Ethelbert*, D. XCVII. of *Auguſtine* from *Gregorie* I.
II. *South Sex* { *Suſſex.* *Surrey.*	II. In *Ælla* about CD. XCI.	II. *Edilwalch* DC. LXI. and the whole Contry conuerted by *VVilfrid* DC. LXXIX.
		III. *VVeſt-*

Digitized by Google

I follow here the ordinary Chronologie of our Monks.

Comprehẽded in

III. *West-Sex*
- *Cornwall.*
- *Deuonshire.*
- *Dorset.*
- *Somerset.*
- *VVilton.*
- *Southampton.*
- *Berkshire.*

IV. *Northumberland.*
- *Lancaster.*
- *Yorke.*
- *Durham.*
- *VVestmerland.*
- *Northumberland,* and the neighboring territorie, to *Edinburgh Frith*; whither from *Tine* was the name of *Bernicland*, & what lay on this side *Tine*, calld *Deirland.*

V. *Est-Sex*
- *Essex.*
- *Midlesex.*
- Part of *Hereford.*

VI. *Est-Angle*
- *Norfolk.*
- *Suffolk.*
- *Cambridgeshire.*
- Part of *Ely.*

VII. *Mercland.*
- *Glocester.*
- *Hereford.*
- *Worcester.*
- *Warwick*
- *Leicester.*
- *Rutland.*
- *Northampton.*
- *Lincoln.*
- *Huntingdon.*
- *Bedford.*
- *Buckingham.*
- *Oxford.*
- *Stafford.*
- *Derbie.*
- *Salop.*
- *Notingham.*
- *Chester.*
- The *Northern* part of *Hereford.* But in these the Inhabitãts of thẽ *Inlands* were called *Middle-Engles*, and the *Mercians* diuided into names of ther locall quarters.

III. *Certic*, D. XIX. whose Grand-father was *Gewise*, & thence his people & Posteritie called *Gewises.*

IV. *Ida* D.XLVII. taking all *Bernicland*, as *Ælla* XII. yeare after began in *Deirland*; but both kingdoms soone were confounded in one.

V. *Sleda* after som (others say in *Erchinwin* before him) about D. LXXX. both vncertaine, and their successors.

VI. *Redwald* about DC. But some talke of one *Vuffa* (whence these Kings were call'd *Vuffings*) to be Author of it neer XXX. yeeres before.

VII. In *Penda* DC. XXVI. Others will in *Crida*, some XL. before.

Kinegils DC. XXXV. baptized by *Birin* first Bishop of *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire.*

Edwin DC.XXVI. Christned by *Paulin* first Archbishop (in the *Saxon* times) of *Yorke.*

Sebert D C. IV. dipt in holy tincture by *Mellitus*, first Bishop of *London.*

Eorpwald DC. XXXII. although *Redwald* were Christned, for he soone fel to Apostasy, by perswasion of his wife, and in the same Chappel made one altar to Christ, another to the Diuel.

Peada K. of *Midle-Engle* * DC.LIII. baptized by *Finna* bishop of *Lindisfarne*, but enlarged the professiõ of it in *Vulpher* next K. there.

Perhaps

Digitized by Google

Perhaps as good authority may be giuen against some of my proposed Chronologie, as I can iustifie my selfe with. But although so, yet I am therefore freed of error, because our old Monkes exceedingly in this kind corrupted, or deficient; affoord nothing able to rectifie. I know the *East-Angles*, by both ancient and later authority, begin aboue C. yeares before; but if with Synchronisme you examine it, it will be found most absurd. For, seeing it is affirmed expresly, that *Redwald* was slaine by *Ethelfrid* K. of *Northumberland*, and being plaine by [b] *Bede* (take his Storie together, & relie not vpon Syllables & false printed copies) that it must needs be neere DC. (for *Edwin* succeeded *Ethelfrid*) and that, *Vffa* was som XXX. yeares before: what calculation will cast this into lesse then D. years after Christ? Forget not (if you desire accurat times) my admonition to the IV. Song, of the XXII. yeares error vpon the *Dionysian* account, especially in the beginning of the Kingdoms, because they are for the most part reckoned in Old Monkes from the comming of the *Saxons*. Where you find different names from these, attribute it to misreading old copies, by such as haue published *Carpenwald* for *Eorpenwald*, or *Earpwald*; *Penda* also perhaps for *Wenda*, mistaking the *Saxon* p. for our *P.* and other such, variably both Written and Printed. How in time they successiuely came vnder the *West-Saxon* rule, I must not tell you, vnles I should vntimely put on the person of an Historian. Our common Annals manifest it. But know here, that although seauen were, yet but fiue had any long continuance of their supremacies:

[b] *Eccles. hist. 2. cap. 9. vbi legendũ: excentesimo vice τȣ̃ quingẽtesimo.*

The Saxons tho in ther power (tho thii were so riue)
Seue Kingdomes made in Engelonde and * suthe but viue,
The King of Northomberlond, and of Eastangle also
Of Kent and of Westsex, and of the March ther to.

* Afterward.

as *Robert* of *Glocester*, according to truth of Story hath it; for *Estsex* & *Southsex* were not long after their beginnings (as it were) annext to their Ruling neighbour Princes.

A Nation from their first bent naturally to spoile.

Indeed so were vniuersally the *Germans* (out of whom our *Saxons*) as *Tacitus* relates to vs; * *Nec arare terram aut exspectare annum tam facile persuaseris, quam vocare hostes & vulnera mereri. Pigrum quinimò & iners videtur sudore acquirere quod possis sanguine parare*, and more of that nature we read in him.

* You could not so easily perswade them to husbandry, as to Martiall conflict; Nor thought they it better then slouthful, to get that by sweat, which they might haue by bloud.

Of famous Cambridge first ——————

About the year DC. XXX. *Sigebert* (after death of *Eorpwald*) returning out of *France*, whither his father *Redwald* had banished him, and receiuing the *Eastangle* Crown, assisted by *Fœlix* a *Burgognone*. and first Bishop of *Dunwich* (then call'd *Dunmoc*) in *Suffolke*; desiring to imitate what he had seene obseruable in *France*, for the common good, * *Instituit scholam* (read it *scholas*, if you will, as some do, I see no consequence of worth) *in qua Pueri literis erudirentur*, as *Bede* writeth. Out of these words thus generall, *Cambridge* being in *Eastangle*, hath beene taken for this Schoole, and the Schoole for the Vniuersity. I will beleeue it (in so much as makes it then a Vniuersity) not much sooner then that (I know not what) *Gurguntius* with *Cantaber*, some CL. years before Christ, founded it; or, those Charters of K. *Arthur*, Buls of Pope *Honorius* and *Sergius* sent thither; *Anaximander* or *Anaxagoras* their studies there, with more such pretended & absurd vnlikelyhoods; vnles euery Grammar Schoole be an Vniuersity, as this was, where children were taught by * *Pædagogi & Magistri iuxta Morem Cantuariorum*, as *Bede* hath expresly: which so makes *Canterbury* an Vniuersity also. But neither is there any touch in authentique and ancient story, which iustifies

* Instituted a Schoole for children. To Schoolemasters, according to the fashion at Canterbury.

stifies these Schooles instituted at *Cambridge*, but generally somwhere in *East-angle*. Reasons of inducement are fram'd in multitudes on both sides. But, for my owne part, I neuer saw any sufficiently probable, and therefore most of all relie vpon what authorities are affoorded. Among them I euer preferr'd the *Appendix* to the Story of *Crowland* suppos'd done by *Peeter* of *Blois*, affirming that vnder *Hen. I.* (he liued very neere the same time: therefore beleeue him in a matter not subiect to causes of Historians temporizing) *Ioffred* Abbot of *Crowland*, with one *Gilbert* his Commoigne, and III. other Monkes came to his Mannor of *Cotenham*, as they vsed oftimes, to read; and thence daily going to *Cambridge*,* *Conducto, quodam horreo publico suas scientias palàm profitentes, in breui temporis excursu, grandem discipulorum numerum contraxerunt. Anno verò secundo aduentus illorum, tantum accreuit discipulorum numerus, tam ex tota patria, quam ex oppido, quòd qualibet domus maxima, horreum, nec vlla ecclesia sufficeret eorum receptaculo*; and so goes on with an ensuing frequencie of Schooles. If before this there were an Vniuersity, I imagine that in it was not profest *Aristotl's* Ethiques, which tell vs * περὶ τῆς Διονικῆς φιλίας: for, then would they not haue permitted learned Readers of the sciences (whom all that hated not the Muses could not but loue) to be compell'd into a Barne, in steed of Schools. Nor is it tolerable in conceit, that for neer D. years (which interceded twixt this, and *Sigebert*) no fitter place of profession should be erected. To this time others haue referr'd the beginning of that famous Seminary of good literature: and, if roome be left for me, I offer subscription; but alwayes vnder reformation of that most honored Tutresses Pupils, which shall (omitting fabulous trash) iudiciously instruct otherwise. But the Author here out of *Polydore, Leland*, and others of later time relying vpon coniecture hath his warrant of better credit then *Cantilup*, an other relater of that Arcadian Originall, which some haue so violently patronized.

* Hired a barne to read in, and so continued, til the number of their Schollars exceeded the content of that, or any Church.

Renowned Oxford *built to learn'd Apollo's brood.*

So is it affirm'd (of that learned K. yet knowing not a letter vntill he was past XII.) by *Polydore, Bale*, and others; grounding themselues vpon what *Alfreds* beneficence and most deseruing care hath manifested in Royall Prouision for that sacred Nourice of Learning. But iustly it may be doubted, lest they tooke instauration of what was deficient, for institution: for although you grant that he first founded *Vniuersity Colledge*; yet it follows not, but there might be common Schooles, & Colledges, as at this day in *Leyden, Giesse*, and other Places of High and Low *Germany*. If you please, fetch hither that of *Greeklade* (to the III. Song) which I will not importune you to beleeue: but without scruple you cannot but credit that of a Monke [a] of *S. Dewi's* (made Grammar and Rhetorique Reader there by K. *Alfred*) in these words, of the yeare DCCC. LXXXVI. [b] *Exorta est pessima ac teterrima Oxoniæ discordia inter Grimboldum* (this was a great and deuout Scholar, whose aide *Alfred* vsed in his disposition of Lectures) *doctissimósq; illos viros secũ illuc adduxit, & veteres illos scholasticos quos ibidẽ inuenisset: qui ei⁹ aduentu, leges, modos, ac prælegendi formulas ab eodẽ Grimboldo institutas, omni ex parte amplecti recusabant.* And a little after, *Quinetiam probabant & ostendebant idq; indubitatò veterum annalium testimonio illius loci Ordines ac Instituta, à nonnulis pijs & eruditis hominibus, fuisse sancita, vt à Gildâ*, (*Melkino* he was a great Mathematician, and as *Gildas* also, liued between D. and DC.) *Nennio* (the Printed booke hath falsly *Nemrio*) *Kentigerno* (hee liued about D. LX.) *& alijs, qui omnes literis illic consenuerunt, omnia ibidẽ fœlici pace & cõcordia administrantes*; and affirm'd also that Letters had there beene happily profest in very ancient time, with frequency of Scholars, vntill irruptions [i] of Pagans (they

[a] *Asser. Meneuens. de gest. Alfred.*

[b] A great controuersie grew twixt those new Scholars which *Alfred* brought thither, & those which of ancient time were there before, &c.

[i] About *Alfreds* time before his instauration a Grammarian was not found in his Kingdom to teach him *Florent. Wigorn. pag. 309.*

(they ment *Danes*) had brought thē to this lately restored deficiency. After this testimony, greater thē al exceptiō, what can be more plain, thē Noble worth & Fame of this Pillar of the Muses long before K. *Alfreds*. Neither make I any great question, but that, where in an old Copy of *Gildas* his life (published lately by a *French* [a] man) it is printed, that he studied at *Iren*, which cleerly he tooke for a place in this Land, it should be *Ichen* (& I confesse, before me one hath wel publisht the coniecture) for Ryd-Ichin the *Welsh* name of that City, expressing as much as *Oxenford*. Yet I would not willingly fall into the extrems of making it *Memprikes*, as some do; that were but vain affectation to dote on my Reuerend Mother. But because in those remote ages, not only Vniuersities and Publique Schooles (being [b] for a time prohibited by *P.P. Gregory* for feare of breeding *Pelagians* & *Arrians*) but diuers Monasteries & Cloisters were great Auditories of learning, as appears in *Theodor* & *Adrians* Professing at *Canterbury*, *Maldulph* and *Aldelm* at *Malmesbury* (this *Aldelm* first taught the *English* to write *Latin* Prose & Verse) *Alcuin* at *Yorke*, *Bede* at *Iarrow*, & such other mo. I guesse that hence came much obscurity to their name, omitted or suppressed by enuious Monkes of those times; then whose traditions descending through many hands of their like, we haue no credible authorities. But which soeuer of these two sisters haue prerogatiue of Primogeniture (a matter too much controuerted twixt them) None can giue them lesse attribute, then to be two Radiant Eies fixt in this Island, as the beautious face of the earths Body. To what Others haue by industrious search communicated, I adde concerning *Oxford* out of an [c] ancient *Ms.* (but since the *Clementines*) what I there read: * *Apud Montē Pessulanum, Parisios, Oxoniam, Colonias, Boloniam, generalia studia ordinamus. Ad quæ Prior Prouincialis quilibet possit mittere duos fratres qui habeant Studentium libertatē*; And also admonish the Reader of an imposture thrust into the world this last Autumne Mart in a Prouinciall Catalogue of Bishopriques, by a Profest Antiquary [d] & Popish Canon of *Antwerp*, telling vs, that the *Ms.* Copy of it, found in S. *Victors* Library at *Paris*, was written D. years since, & in the number of *Canterbury* Prouince, it hath *Oxford*; which being written *Oxoniensis*, I imagined might haue bin mistaken for *Exoniensis* (as *Exonia* for *Oxonia* sometimes) vntill I saw *Exoniensis* ioyn'd also; by which stood * *Petroburgensis*, which brused all the credit of the monument, but especially of him that publisht it. For, who knowes not that *Peeterborough* was no Bishoprique till *Hen.* VIII? nor indeed was *Oxford*, which might be easily thought much otherwise, by incidence of an ignorant eye on that vainly promising title. I abstain from expatiating in matter of our Muses seates, so largely, & too largely treated of by others.

[a] *Ioann. a Bosco Parisiensis in Bibliothec. Floriacens. vit. Gild. cap. 6.*

[b] *Bri. Tuin Apolog. Oxon. 2. §. 84*

[c] *Leland ad Cyg. Cant. in Grantâ.*

[d] *Camd. in Wiltoniâ.*

[e] *Constitutiones Fratrum. cap de Studijs & Magist. Student.*

* At *Mompelier, Paris, Oxford, Cologne, Bologna* we institute general Studies.

[d] *Aubert. Miræ⁹. in Notit. Episcopat. edit. Parisijs 1610.*

And into seuerall Shires the Kingdome did diuide.

To those Shires he [e] constituted *Iustices* & *Sherifes*, call'd ȝeꝼeꝼas & ꝼhyꝼȝeꝼeꝼas, the office of those two being before confounded in *Vice-Domini*, i. *Lieutenants*; but so, that *Vicedominus* & *Vicecomes* remain'd indifferent words for name of *Sherife*, as, in a Charter of K. *Edred* DCCCC. L. *Ego Bingulph Vicedomin⁹ Consului* ✠. *Ego Alfer Vicecomes audiui* ✠. I find together subscribed. The *Iustices* were, as I thinke, no other then those whom they call'd Ꞓolδoꝼ mannum, being the same with Ꞓoꝼles, now *Earles*, in whose disposition & gouernment vpon delegatiō from the King (the title being Officiary, not Hereditary, except in som particular Shire, as * *Leicester*, &c.) the County was; with the Bishop of the Diocese: the Earle [f] sate in the Scyꝼeȝemoꝺe twise euery yeare, where, charge was giuen touching [g] Goδeꝼ ꝼihꝺe ⁊ ȝeꝼeoꝼulδ ꝼihꝺe: But by the [h] *Conqueror*, this medling of the Bishop, in *Turnes* was prohibited. The Sherife had then his Monthly Court also, as the now *County Court*, instituted by the *Saxon Ed.* I. as that other of the *Turne* by K. *Edgar*. The Sherife is now immediat

[e] *Histor. Crowlandensis.*

* *V ad Cant.* XIII.

[f] *Edgar. leg. Human. cap. 5. Edward. cap. 11. Canut. cap. 17.*

[g] *Rot Chart. 2. Rich. 2. pro Decan. & capit. Lincoln. transcripsimus in Iano Anglorum lib. 2. §. 14. & videas apud Fox. hist. eccles. 4.*

[h] Gods right and the worlds.

mediat officer to the Kings Court, but it seemes that then the Earle (hauing alwayes the third part of the shires profits, both * before and since the *Normans*) had charge vpon him. For this diuision of Countries: how many he made, I know not, but *Malmesbury*, vnder *Ethelred*, affirms, there were XXXII. (*Robert* of *Glocester* XXXV.) about which time *Winchelcomb* was one, [l] but then ioyn'd to *Glocestershire*: those XXXII.[k] were

Kent, *Sussex*, *Surrey*, *Hantshire*, *Berkshire*, *Wiltshire*, *Somerset*, *Dorset*, *Deuonshire*,	IX. Gouerned by the *West-Saxon* Law.	*Essex*, *Middlesex*, *Suffolke*, *Norfolke*, *Hertford*, *Cambridge*, *Bedford*, *Buckingham*,	*Huntingdon*, *Northamton*, *Leicester*, *Derby*, *Nottingham*, *Lincolne*, *Yorke*.	XV. by the *Danish* law.	*Oxford*, *Warwicke*, *Glocester*, *Hereford*, *Shropshire*, *Stafford*, *Cheshire*, *Worcester*,	VIII. by the *Mercian* Law.

Here was none of *Cornwall*, *Cumberland* (stiled also *Carlileshire*) *Northumberland*, *Lancaster*, *Westmerland* (which was since titled *Aplebyshire*) *Durham*, *Monmouth*, nor *Rutland*, which at this day make our number (beside the XII. in *Wales*) XL. *Cornwall* (because of the *Britons* there planted) vntill the *Conqueror* gaue the County to his brother *Robert* of *Moreton*, continued out of the diuision. *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*, *Westmerland*, and *Durham*, being all Northerne, seeme to haue bin then vnder *Scottish* or *Danish* power. But the two first receiued their diuision, as it seemes before the Conquest; for *Cumberland* had its particular[l] gouernors. and *Northumberland*[m] Earles: *Westmerland* perhaps began when K. *Iohn* gaue it *Robert Vipont*, ancestor to the *Cliffords*, holding by that Patent to this day the inheritance of the Sherifdome. *Durham* religiously was with large immunities giuen to the Bishop, since the *Norman* inuasion. *Lancaster*, vntill *Hen.* III. created his yonger sonne *Edmund Crooke-backe* Earle of it, I think, was no County: for, in one of our old year [n] books a learned Iudge affirms, that, in this *Henries* time, was the first Sherifes Tourne held there. Nor vntill *Edward* (first sonne to *Edmund* of *Langley* D. of *Yorke*, and afterward D. of *Aumerle*) created by *Rich.* II. had *Rutland* any Earles. I know for number and time of those, all authority agrees not with me; but I coniecture only vpon selected. As *Alured* diuided the Shires first; so to him is owing the constitution of *Hundreds*, *Tithings*, *Lathes*, & *Wapentakes*, [o] to the end that whosoeuer were not lawfully, vpon credit of his *Boroughes*. *i.* pledges, admitted in some of them for a good Subiect, should be reckon'd as suspicious of life and loyaltie. Some steps thereof remaine in our [p] ancient & later Law books.

Which he an heireloome left vnto the English throne.

The first healing of the *Kings Euill* is referr'd to this *Edward*[p] the *Confessor*: and, of a particular example in his curing a yong married womã, an old[q] monument is left to Posterity. In *France* such a kind of Cure is attributed to their Kings also; both of that and this, if you desire particular inquisition, take D[r]. *Tookers Charisma Sanationis*.

Our Countries common lawes *did faithfully produce.*

In *Lambards Archaeonomy* and *Roger* of *Houedens*, *Hen.* II. are lawes vnder name of the *Confessor* and *Conqueror* ioyn'd, and deduced for the most part out of their predecessors; but those of the *Confessor* seeme to be the same, if *Malmesbury*[r] deceiue not, which K. *Cnut* collected, of whom his words are, * *Omnes leges ab antiquis regibus & maximè antecessore suo Ethelredo latas, sub interminatione Regiæ mulctæ, perpetuis temporibus obseruari præcepit, in quarum custodiã etiam nunc tempore Bonorum sub nomine Regis Edwardi iuratur, non quod ille Statuerit, sed quod obseruauerit*: & vnder this name haue they bin humbly desired by the subiect, granted with qualification, and controuerted, as a maine & first part of liberty, in the next age, following the *Norman* Conquest. THE

* See to the XIII. Song.
[l] *Codex Wigorniensis apud Cam in Dobunis.*
[k] *Polychronicon lib. 1. cap. de Prouincijs.*
[l] *Matth. West. fol. 366.*
[m] *Ingulph. hist. Crowland.*
[n] *Thorp 17. Ed. 3 fol. 56. b.*
[o] *Bract. lib. 3. tract de Corona cap. 10. Quàm plurimi casus in annis Ed. 1. & 5. Iacob apud Dom. Ed Cok. lib. 6. fol. 77. maximè verò hùc faciunt Itinera illa H. 3. & Ed. 1.*
[p] *Polydor hist. 8*
[q] *Eilred. Rhiuallens. ap. Took. in Charismat. Sanat. cap. 6.*
[r] *De gest. Reg. 2. cap. 41.*
* He commanded al lawes made by the ancient Kings to be kept, especially those of *Ethelred*, to which the Kings sweare vnder name of K. *Edwards* lawes, not that he made them, but obserued them.

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

PARTE OF SHROPSHYRE
On the East of Seuerne
Rodon
Tearne
STAF F
S H Y
Sow
Babinswood
fo:
Tearne
STAFFOR
Penk
Wrekin
Hill
Seuerne
The Hils of Wals

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The twelfth Song.

* The Argvment.

The Muſe, that part of Shropſhire *plyes*
Which on the Eaſt of Severne *lies:*
Where mighty Wrekin *from his hight,*
In the proud Cambrian *Mountaines ſpight,*
Sings thoſe great Saxons *ruling here,*
Which the moſt famous warriors were.
And as ſhee in her courſe proceeds,
Relating many glorious deeds,
Of Guy *of* Warwicks *fight doth ſtraine*
With Colebrond, *that renowned* Dane,
And of the famous Battels tryde
Twixt Knute *and* Edmond-Ironſide;
To the Staffordian *fields doth rone;*
Viſits the Springs of Trent *and* Doue;
Of Moreland, Cank, *and* Needwood *ſings;*
An end which to this Canto brings.

THE haughty *Cambrian* Hills enamor'd of their praiſe
(As they who onely ſought ambitiouſly to raiſe
The blood of god-like *Brute*) their heads do proudly beare:
And hauing crown'd themſelues ſole Regents of the Ayre
(An other warre with Heauen as though they meant to make)
Did ſeeme in great diſdaine the bold affront to take,
That any petty hill vpon the *Engliſh* ſide,
Should dare, not (with a crouch) to vale vnto their pride.
VVhen *Wrekin*, as a hill his proper worth that knew,
And vnderſtood from whence their inſolencie grew,
For all that they appear'd ſo terrible in ſight,
Yet would not once forgoe a iote that was his right.
And when they ſtar'd on him, to them the like he gaue,
And anſwer'd glance for glance, and braue againe for braue:
That, when ſome other hills which *Engliſh* dwellers were,
The luſtie *Wrekin* ſaw himſelfe ſo well to beare
Againſt the *Cambrian* part, reſpectleſſe of their power;
His eminent diſgrace expecting euery howre,
Thoſe Flatterers that before (with many cheerfull looke)
Had grac't his goodly ſite, him vtterly forſooke,

And muffled them in clowds, like Mourners vayl'd in black,
Which of their vtmoſt hope attend the ruinous wrack:
That thoſe delicious Nymphs, fayre *Tearne* and *Rodon* cleere
(Two Brooks of him belov'd, and two that held him deare;
Hee, hauing none but them, they hauing none but hee,
Which to their mutuall ioy, might eithers obiect be)
Within their ſecret breaſts conceiued ſundry feares,
And as they mixt their ſtreames, for him ſo mixt their teares.
Whom, in their comming downe, when plainly he diſcernes,
For them his nobler hart in his ſtrong boſome earnes:
But, conſtantly reſolu'd, that (dearer if they were)
The *Britains* ſhould not yet all from the *Engliſh* beare;
Therfore, quoth he, braue Flood, though forth by [d]*Cambria* brought,
Yet as faire *Englands* friend, or mine thou would'ſt be thought
(O *Severne!*) let thine eare my iuſt defence partake:
Which ſayd, in the behalfe of th'*Engliſh*, thus he ſpake;
Wiſe *Weeuer* (I ſuppoſe) ſufficiently hath ſaid
Of thoſe our Princes heere, which faſted, watcht, and pray'd,
Whoſe deepe deuotion went for others ventrous deeds:
But in this Song of mine, hee ſeriouſly that reads,
Shall find, ere I haue done, the *Britaine* (ſo extold,
Whoſe height each Mountaine ſtriues ſo mainly to vp-hold)
Matcht with as valiant men, and of as cleane a might,
As skilfull to commaund, and as inur'd to fight.
VVho, when their fortune will'd that after they ſhould ſcorſe
Blowes with the big-boan'd *Dane*, eſchanging force for force
(When firſt he put from Sea to forrage on this ſhore,
Two hundred [e] yeeres diſtain'd with eithers equall gore;
Now this aloft, now that: oft did the *Engliſh* raigne,
And oftentimes againe depreſſed by the *Dane*)
The *Saxons*, then I ſay, themſelues as brauely ſhow'd,
As theſe on whom the *Welſh* ſuch glorious praiſe beſtow'd.
Nor could his angry ſword, who *Egbert* ouer-threw
(Through which he thought at once the *Saxons* to ſubdue)
His kingly courage quell: but from his ſhort retyre,
His reinforced troupes (newe forg'd with ſprightly fire)
Before them draue the *Dane*, and made the *Britaine* runne
(Whom he by liberall wage here to his ayde had wonne)
Vpon their recreant backs, which both in flight were ſlaine,
Till their huge murthered heapes manur'd each neighboring Plaine.
As, *Ethelwolfe* againe, his vtmoſt powers that bent
Againſt thoſe freſh ſupplies each yeere from *Denmarke* ſent
(Which, proling vp and downe in their rude *Daniſh* ores,
Heere put themſelues by ſtealth vpon the peſtred ſhores)
In many a doubtfull fight much fame in *England* wan.
So did the King of *Kent*, courageous *Athelſtan*,

[d] Out of *Plinlimon*, in the confines of *Cardigan* and *Montgomery*.

[e] See to the 1. Song.

Which

VVhich heere againſt the *Dane* got ſuch victorious daies.
So, we the *Wiltſhire* men as worthily may praiſe,
That buckled with thoſe *Danes*, by *Ceorle* and *Oſrick* brought.
And *Etheldred*, with them nine ſundry Fields that fought,
Recorded in his praiſe, the conqueſts of one yeere.
You right-nam'd *Engliſh* then, courageous men you were
When *Redding* ye regain'd, led by that valiant Lord:
Where *Baſrig* ye out-brau'd, and *Halden*, ſword to ſword;
The moſt redoubted ſpirits that *Denmarke* heere addreſt.
And *Alured*, not much inferior to the reſt:
Who hauing in his dayes ſo many dangers paſt,
In ſeauen braue foughten Fields their Champion *Hubba* chac't,
And ſlew him in the end, at *Abington*, that day
VVhoſe like the Sunne nere ſawe in his diurnall way:
VVhere thoſe, that from the Field ſore wounded ſadly fled,
VVere wel-neere ouer-whelm'd with mountaines of the dead.
His force and fortune made the Foes ſo much to feare,
As they the Land at laſt did vtterly forſweare.
And, when proud *Rollo*, next, their former powers repair'd
(Yea, when the worſt of all it with the *Engliſh* far'd)
Whoſe Countries neere at hand, his force did ſtill ſupply
And *Denmarke* to her drew the ſtrengths of *Normandie*,
This Prince in many a fight their forces ſtill defy'd.
The goodly Riuer *Lee* he wiſely did diuide,
By which the *Danes* had then their full-fraught Navies tew'd:
The greatnes of whoſe ſtreame beſieged *Harford* rew'd.
This *Alfred* whoſe fore-ſight had politiquely found
Betwixt them and the *Thames* advantage of the ground,
A puiſſant hand thereto laboriouſly did put,
§. And into leſſer Streames that ſpacious Current cut.
Their ſhips thus ſet on ſhore (to fruſtrate their deſire)
Thoſe *Daniſh* Hulkes became the food of *Engliſh* fire.
Great *Alfred* left his life: when *Elſtida* vp-grew,
That farre beyond the pitch of other women flew:
Who hauing in her youth of childing felt the woe,
§. Her Lords imbraces vow'd ſhee neuer more would know:
But differing from her ſexe (as, full of manly fire)
This moſt courageous Queene, by conqueſt to aſpire,
The puiſſant *Daniſh* powers victoriouſly purſu'd,
And reſolutely heere through their thicke Squadrons hew'd
Her way into the North. Where, *Darby* hauing wonne,
And things beyond beliefe vpon the Enemy done,
Shee ſav'd beſieged *Yorke*; and in the *Danes* deſpight,
VVhen moſt they were vp-held with all the Eaſterne might,
More Townes and Cities built out of her wealth and power,
Then all their hoſtile flames could any way deuour.

See to the next Song, of *Rollo*.

And, when the *Daniſh* heere the Country moſt deſtroy'd,
Yet all our powers on them not wholly were imploy'd;
But ſome we ſtill reſeru'd abroad for vs to roame,
To fetch in forraine ſpoyls, to helpe our loſſe at home.
And all the Land, from vs, they neeuer cleerely wan:
But to his endleſſe praiſe, our Engliſh *Athelſtan*,
In the *Northumbrian* fields, with moſt victorious might
Put *Alaſſe* and his powers to more inglorious flight;
And more then any King of th'*Engliſh* him before,
Each way from North to South, from Weſt to th'Eaſterne ſhore,
Made all the Ile his owne; his ſeat who firmly fixt,
The *Caledonian* hills, and *Cathnes* poynt betwixt,
§. And *Conſtantine* their King (a priſoner) hither brought;
Then ouer *Severns* banks the warlike *Britains* ſought:
Where he their Princes forc't from that their ſtrong retreat,
In *England* to appeare at his Imperiall ſeat.
But after, when the *Danes*, who neuer wearied were,
Came with intent to make a generall conqueſt here,
They brought with them a man deem'd of ſo wondrous might,
As was not to be matcht by any mortall wight:
For, one could ſcarcely beare his Ax into the field;
Which as a little wand the *Dane* would lightly wield:
And (to enforce that ſtrength) of ſuch a dauntleſſe ſpirit,
A man (in their conceit) of ſo exceeding merit,
That to the *Engliſh* oft they offred him (in pride)
The ending of the warre by combate to decide:
Much ſcandall which procur'd vnto the *Engliſh* name.
When, ſome out of their loue, and ſome ſpurr'd on with ſhame,
By enuy ſome provokt, ſome out of courage, faine
Would vnder-take the Cauſe to combate with the *Dane*.
But *Athelſtan* the while, in ſettled iudgement found,
Should the Defendant fayle, how wide and deepe a wound
It likely was to leaue to his defenſiue warre.
Thus, whilſt with ſundry doubts his thoughts perplexed are,
It pleas'd all-powerfull heauen, that *Warwicks* famous *Guy*
(The Knight through all the world renown'd for Chiualrie)
Arriu'd from forraine parts, where he had held him long.
His honorable Armes deuoutly hauing hong
In a Religious houſe, the offrings of his praiſe,
To his Redeemer *Chriſt*, his helpe at all aſſayes
(Thoſe Armes, by whoſe ſtrong proofe he many a Chriſtian freed,
And bore the perfect marks of many a worthy deed)
Himſelfe, a Palmer poore, in homely Ruſſet clad
(And onely in his hand his Hermits ſtaffe he had)
Tow'rds *Wincheſter* alone (ſo) ſadly tooke his way,
Where *Athelſtan*, that time the King of *England* lay;

And

And where the *Danish* Campe then ſtrongly did abide,
Neere to a goodly Meade, which men there call the *Hide*.
The day that *Guy* arriu'd (when ſilent night did bring
Sleepe both on friend and foe) that moſt religious King
(Whoſe ſtrong and conſtant hart, all grieuous cares ſuppreſt)
His due deuotion done, betooke himſelfe to reſt.
To whom it ſeem'd by night an Angell did appeare,
Sent to him from that God whom hee invoak't by pray'r;
Commaunding him the time not idly to for-ſlowe,
But rathe as hee could riſe, to ſuch a gate to goe,
VVhereas he ſhould not faile to find a goodly Knight
In Palmers poore attyre: though very meanly dight,
Yet by his comely ſhape, and limmes exceeding ſtrong,
He eaſely might him know the other folke among;
And bad him not to feare, but chuſe him for the man.
No ſooner brake the day, but vp roſe *Athelſtan*;
And as the Viſion ſhow'd, he ſuch a Palmer found,
VVith others of his ſort, there ſitting on the ground:
VVhere, for ſome poore repaſt they onely ſeem'd to ſtay,
Elſe ready to depart each one vpon his way:
When ſecretly the King reuealed to the Knight
His comfortable dreames that lately paſſed night:
VVith mild and princely words beſpeaking him; quoth hee,
Farre better you are knowne to heauen (it ſeemes) then mee
For this great Action fit: by whoſe moſt drad command
(Before a world of men) it's lay'd vpon your hand.
Then ſtout and valiant Knight, heere to my Court repaire,
Refreſh you in my bathes, and mollifie your care
VVith comfortable wines and meats what you will aske:
And chuſe my richeſt Armes to fit you for this taske.
The Palmer (gray with age) with countenance lowting lowe,
His head euen to the earth before the King doth bow,
Him ſoftly anſwering thus; Drad Lord, it fits mee ill
(A wretched man) t'oppoſe high heauens eternall will:
Yet my moſt ſoueraigne Liege, no more of me eſteeme
Then this poore habit ſhowes, a Pilgrim as I ſeeme;
But yet I muſt confeſſe, haue ſeene in former dayes
The beſt Knights of the world, and ſcuffled in ſome frayes.
Thoſe times are gone with me; and, being aged now,
Haue offred vp my Armes, to Heau'n and made my vow
Nere more to beare a Shield, nor my declining age
(Except ſome Palmers Tent, or homely Hermitage)
Shall euer enter roofe: but if, by Heauen and thee,
This Action be impoſ'd great *Engliſh* King on mee,
Send to the *Daniſh* Campe, their challenge to accept,
In ſome conuenient place proclaiming it be kept:

Where

VVhere, by th'Almighties power, for *England* Ile appeare.
The King, much pleas'd in mind, assumes his wonted cheere,
And to the *Danish* power his choicest Herault sent.
When, both through Campe and Court, this Combat quickly went.
VVhich suddainly divulg'd, whilst euery listning eare,
As thirsting after newes, desirous was to heare,
VVho for the *English* side durst vnder-take the day;
The puissant Kings accord, that in the middle way
Betwixt the Tent and Towne, to eithers equall sight,
Within a goodly Mead, most fit for such a fight,
The Lists should be prepar'd for this materiall prize.
The day prefixt once com'n, both *Dane* and *English* rise,
And to th'appointed place th'vnnumbred people throng:
The weaker female sex, old men, and children young
Into the windowes get, and vp on stalls, to see
The man on whose braue hand their hope that day must bee.
In noting of it well, there might a man behold
More sundry formes of feare then thought imagine could.
One looks vpon his friend with sad and heauy cheere,
Who seemes in this distresse a part with him to beare:
Their passions doe expresse much pittie mixt with rage.
VVhilst one his wiues laments is labouring to asswage,
His little infant neere, in childish gibbridge showes
What addeth to his griefe who sought to calme her woes.
One hauing climb'd some roofe, the concourse to discry,
From thence vpon the earth deiects his humble eye,
As since he thither came hee suddainly had found
Some danger them amongst which lurkt vpon the ground.
One stands with fixed eyes, as though he were agast:
Another sadly comes, as though his hopes were past.
This harkneth with his friend, as though with him to breake
Of some intended act. Whilst they together speake,
Another standeth neere to listen what they say,
Or what should be the end of this so doubtfull day.
One great and generall face the gathered people seeme:
So that the perfect'st sight beholding could not deeme
What lookes most sorrow show'd; their griefes so equall were.
Vpon the heads of two, whose cheekes were ioynd so neere
As if together growne, a third his chin doth rest:
Another lookes or'e his: and others, hardly prest,
Lookt vnder-neath their armes. Thus, whilst in crowds they throng
(Led by the King himselfe) the Champion comes along;
A man well strooke in yeeres, in homely Palmers gray,
And in his hand his staffe, his reuerent steps to stay,
Holding a comly pase: which at his passing by,
In euery censuring tongue, as euery serious eye,

Compassion

Compaſsion mixt with feare, diſtruſt and courage, bred.
Then *Colebrond* for the *Danes* came forth in irefull red;
Before him (from the Campe) an Enſigne firſt diſplay'd
Amidſt a guard of gleaues: then ſumptuouſly array'd
Were twenty gallant youths, that to the warlike ſound
Of *Daniſh* brazen Drums, with many a loftie bound,
Come with their Countries march, as they to *Mars* ſhould dance.
Thus, forward to the fight, both Champions them advance:
And each without reſpect doth reſolutely chuſe
The weapon that he brought, nor doth his foes refuſe.
The *Dane* prepares his Axe, that pond'rous was to feele,
VVhoſe ſquares were layd with plates, and riuited with ſteele,
And armed downe along with pykes; whoſe hardned poynts
(Forc't with the weapons weight) had power to teare the ioynts
Of Curas or of Mayle, or what-ſo-ere they tooke:
Which caus'd him at the Knight diſdainfully to looke.
VVhen our ſtout Palmer ſoone (vnknowne for valiant *Guy*)
The cord from his ſtraight loynes doth preſently vntie,
Puts off his Palmers weede vnto his truſſe, which bore
The ſtaines of ancient Armes, but ſhow'd it had before
Beene coſtly cloth of Gold; and off his hood he threw:
Out of his Hermits ſtaffe his two-hand ſword hee drew
(The vnſuſpected ſheath which long to it had beene)
Which till that inſtant time the people had not ſeene;
A ſword ſo often try'd. Then to himſelfe, quoth hee,
Armes let me craue your ayde, to ſet my Country free:
And neuer ſhall my hart your help againe require,
But onely to my God to lift you vp in pray'r.
Here, *Colebrond* forward made, and ſoone the Chriſtian Knight
Encounters him againe with equall power and ſpight:
Whereas, betwixt them two, might eaſely haue been ſeene
Such blowes, in publique throngs as vſed had they been,
Of many there the leaſt might many men haue ſlaine:
Which none but they could ſtrike, nor none but they ſuſtaine;
The moſt relentleſſe eye that had the power to awe,
And ſo great wonder bred in thoſe the Fight that ſaw,
As verily they thought, that Nature vntill then
Had purpoſely reſeru'd the vtmoſt power of men,
VVhere ſtrength ſtill anſwerd ſtrength, on courage courage grew.
Looke how two Lyons fierce, both hungry, both purſue
One ſweet and ſelfe-ſame prey, at one another flie,
And with their armed pawes ingrappled dreadfully,
The thunder of their rage, and boyſtrous ſtruggling, make
The neighboring Forreſts round affrightedly to quake:
Their ſad encounter, ſuch. The mightie *Colebrond* ſtroke
A cruell blowe at *Guy*: which though hee finely broke,

Yet

Yet (with the weapons weight) his ancient hilt it ſplit,
And (thereby leſſened much) the Champion lightly hit
Vpon the reuerent brow: immediatly from whence
The blood dropt ſoftly downe, as if the wound had ſenſe
Of their much inward woe that it with griefe ſhould ſee.
The *Danes*, a deadly blowe ſuppoſing it to bee,
Sent ſuch an ecchoing ſhoute that rent the troubled ayre.
The *Engliſh* at the noiſe, wext all ſo wan with feare,
As though They loſt the blood their aged Champion ſhed:
Yet were not theſe ſo pale, but th'other were as red;
As though the blood that fell, vpon their cheekes had ſtaid.
Here *Guy*, his better ſpirits recalling to his ayde,
Came freſh vpon his foe; when mightie *Colebrond* makes
An other deſperate ſtroke: which *Guy* of *Warwick* takes
Vndauntedly aloft; and followed with a blowe
Vpon his ſhorter ribs, that the exceſsiue flowe
Stream'd vp vnto his hilts: the wound ſo gap't withall,
As though it meant to ſay, Behold your Champions fall
By this proud Palmers hand. Such claps againe and cryes
The ioyfull *Engliſh* gaue as cleft the very skies.
VVhich comming on along from theſe that were without,
When thoſe within the Towne receiu'd this cheerfull ſhout,
They anſwer'd them with like; as thoſe their ioy that knew.
Then with ſuch eager blowes each other they purſue,
As euery offer made, ſhould threaten imminent death;
Vntill, through heat and toyle both hardly drawing breath,
They deſperatly doe cloſe. Looke how two Boares, being ſet
Together ſide to ſide, their threatning tusks doe whet,
And with their gnaſhing teeth their angry foame doe bite,
Whilſt ſtill they ſhould'ring ſeeke, each other where to ſmite:
Thus ſtood thoſe irefull Knights; till flying back, at length
The Palmer, of the two the firſt recouering ſtrength,
Vpon the left arme lent great *Colebrond* ſuch a wound,
That whilſt his weapons poynt fell wel-neere to the ground,
And ſlowly he it rais'd, the valiant *Guy* againe
Sent through his clouen ſcalpe his blade into his braine.
When downeward went his head, and vp his heeles he threw;
As wanting hands to bid his Countrimen Adieu.
The *Engliſh* part, which thought an end he would haue made,
And ſeeming as they much would in his praiſe haue ſaid,
He bad them yet forbeare, whilſt he purſu'd his fame
That to this paſſed King next in ſucceſsion came;
That great and puiſſant Knight (in whoſe victorious dayes
Thoſe knight-like deeds were done, no leſſe deſeruing praiſe)
Braue *Edmond*, *Edwards* ſonne, that *Stafford* hauing tane,
VVith as ſuccesfull ſpeed won *Darby* from the *Dane*.

From

Digitized by Google

From *Leſter* then againe, and *Lincolne* at the length,
Draue out the *Dacian* Powers by his reſiſtleſſe ſtrength:
And this his *England* cleer'd beyond that raging * Flood,
Which that proud King of *Hunnes* once chriſtned with his blood.
By which, great *Edmonds* power apparantly was ſhowne,
The Land from *Humber* South recouering for his owne;
That *Edgar* after him ſo much diſdain'd the *Dane*
Vnworthy of a warre that ſhould diſturbe his raigne,
As generally he ſeem'd regardleſſe of their hate.
And ſtudying euery way magnificence in State,
At *Cheſter* whilſt he liu'd at more then kingly charge,
Eight tributary [h] Kings there row'd him in his Barge:
His ſhores from Pirats ſack the King that ſtrongly kept:
§. A *Neptune*, whoſe proud ſayles the *Britiſh* Ocean ſwept.
But after his deceaſe, when his more hopefull ſonne,
§. By cruell Stepdam's hate, to death was laſtly done,
To ſet his rightfull Crowne vpon a wrongfull head
(When by thy fatall curſe, licentious *Etheldred*,
Through diſſolutenes, ſloth, and thy abhorred life,
As greeuous were thy ſinnes, ſo were thy ſorrowes rife)
The *Dane*, poſſeſsing all, the *Engliſh* forc't to beare
A heauier yoke then firſt thoſe Heathen ſlaueries were;
Subiected, bought, and ſold, in that moſt wretched plight,
As euen their thraldome ſeem'd their neighbors to affright.
Yet could not all their plagues the *Engliſh* height abate:
But euen in their low'ſt Eb, and miſerableſt ſtate,
Courageouſly themſelues they into action put,
§. And in one night, the throats of all the *Daniſh* cut.
And when in their reuenge, the moſt inſatiate *Dane*
Vnſhipt them on our ſhores, vnder their puiſſant *Swane*:
And ſwolne with hate and ire, their huge vnweeldy force,
Came cluſtring like the *Greeks* out of the Woodden-horſe:
And the *Norfolcian* Townes, the neer'ſt vnto the Eaſt,
With ſacriledge and rape did terribleſt infeſt;
Thoſe *Danes* yet from the ſhores we with ſuch violence draue,
That from our ſwords, their ſhips could them but hardly ſaue.
And to renew the warre, that yeere enſuing, when
With fit ſupplies for ſpoyle, they landed heere agen,
And all the Southerne ſhores from *Kent* to *Cornwall* ſpred,
With thoſe diſordred troupes by *Alaffe* hither led,
In ſeconding their *Swane*, which cry'd to them for ayde;
Their multitudes ſo much ſad *Ethelred* diſmay'd,
As from his Country forc't the wretched King to flie.
An *Engliſh* yet there was, when *England* ſeem'd to lie
Vnder the heavieſt yoke that euer kingdome bore,
Who waſht his ſecret knife in *Swane's* reſentleſſe gore,

Whilſt

* *Humber.*

[h] See to the X. Song.

Whilſt (ſwelling in exceſſe) his lauiſh Cups he ply'd.
Such meanes t'redeeme themſelues th'afflicted Nation try'd.
And when courageous *Knute*, th'late murther'd *Swanus* ſonne,
Came in t'reuenge that act on his great father done,
He found ſo rare a ſpirit that heere againſt him roſe,
As though ordain'd by Heauen his greatneſs to oppoſe:
Who with him foot to foot, and face to face durſt ſtand.
When *Knute*, which heere alone affected the Command,
The Crowne vpon his head at faire *South-hampton* ſet:
And *Edmond*, loth to loſe what *Knute* deſir'd to get,
At *London* caus'd himſelfe inaugurate to bee.
King *Knute* would conquer all, King *Edmond* would be free.
The kingdome is the Prize for which they both are preſt:
And with their equall powers both meeting in the Weſt,
The greene *Dorſetian* fields a deepe vermillion dy'd:
Where *Gillingham* gaue way to their great hoſtes (in pride)
Abundantly their blood that each on other ſpent.
But *Edmond*, on whoſe ſide that day the better went
(And with like fortune thought the remnant to ſuppreſſe
That *Sarum* then beſieg'd, which was in great diſtreſſe)
VVith his victorious troupes to *Salisbury* retires:
VVhen with freſh bleeding wounds, *Knute*, as with freſh deſires,
Whoſe might though ſome-what maym'd, his mind yet vnſubdu'd,
His lately conquering Foe, courageouſly purſu'd:
And finding out a way, ſent to his friends with ſpeed,
Who him ſupply'd with ayde: and being helpt at need,
Tempts *Edmond* ſtill to fight, ſtill hoping for a day.
Towards *Worſterſhire* their Powers both well vpon their way,
There, falling to the Field, in a continuall fight
Two dayes the angry hoſts ſtill parted were by Night:
Where twice the riſing Sunne, and twice the ſetting, ſaw
Them with their equall wounds their wearied breath to draw.
Great *London* to ſurprize, then (next) *Canutus* makes:
And thitherward as faſt King *Edmond Ironſide* takes.
Whilſt *Knute* ſet downe his ſiege before the Eaſterne gate,
King *Edmond* through the VVeſt, paſt in tryumphall ſtate.
But this courageous King, that ſcorned, in his pride,
A Towne ſhould be beſieg'd wherein he did abide,
Into the fields againe the valiant *Edmond* goes.
Kanutus, yet that hopes to winne what he did loſe,
Prouokes him ſtill to fight: and falling backe where they
Might field-roomth find at large, their Enſignes to diſplay,
Together flewe againe; that *Brentford*, with the blood
Of *Danes* and *Engliſh* mixt, diſcoloured long time ſtood.
Yet *Edmond*, as before, went Victor ſtill away.
VVhen ſoone that valiant *Knute*, whom nothing could diſmay,

Recall'd

Recall'd his ſcattered troupes, and into *Eſſex* hies,
VVhere (as ill fortune would) the *Dane* with freſh ſupplies
VVas lately come a-land, to whom braue *Ironſide* makes;
But *Knute* to him againe as ſoone freſh courage takes:
And Fortune (as her ſelfe) determining to ſhowe
That ſhee could bring an Eb, on valiant *Edmonds* Flowe,
And eaſely caſt him downe from off the top of Chance,
By turning of her wheele, *Canutus* doth advance.
VVhere ſhee beheld that Prince which ſhe had fauor'd long
(Euen in her proud deſpight) his murther'd troupes among
With ſweat and blood beſmear'd (Dukes, Earles, and Biſhops ſlaine,
In that moſt dreadfull day, when all went to the *Dane*)
Through worlds of dangers wade; and with his Sword and Shield,
Such wonders there to act as made her in the Field
Aſhamed of her ſelfe, ſo braue a ſpirit as he
By her vnconſtant hand ſhould ſo much wronged be.
But, hauing loſt the day, to *Gloceſter* hee drawes,
To raiſe a ſecond power in his ſlaine ſouldiers cauſe.
VVhen late-encourag'd *Knute*, whilſt fortune yet doth laſt,
VVho oft from *Ironſide* fled, now followed him as faſt.
VVhilſt thus in Ciuill Armes continually they toyle,
And what th'one ſtriues to make, the other ſeeks to ſpoyle,
VVith threatning ſwords ſtill drawne; and with obnoxious hands
Attending their reuenge, whilſt either enemie ſtands,
One man amongſt the reſt from this confuſion breaks,
And to the irefull Kings with courage boldly ſpeakes;
Yet cannot all this blood your rauenous out-rage fill?
Is there no law, no bound, to your ambitious will,
But what your ſwords admit? as Nature did ordaine
Our liues for nothing elſe, but onely to maintaine
Your murthers, ſack, and ſpoyle? If by this waſtfull warre
The Land vnpeopled lye, ſome Nation ſhall from farre,
By ruine of you both, into the Ile be brought,
Obtayning that for which you twaine ſo long haue fought.
Vnleſſe then through your thirſt of Emperie you meane
Both Nations in theſe broyles ſhall be extinguiſht cleane,
Select you Champions fit, by them to proue your right,
Or try it man to man your ſelues in ſingle fight.
When as thoſe warlike Kings, prouokt with courage hie,
It willingly accept in perſon by and by.
And whilſt they them prepare, the ſhapeleſſe concourſe growes
In little time ſo great, that their vnuſuall flowes
Surrounded *Severns* banks, whoſe ſtreame amazed ſtood,
Her *Birlich* to behold, in-Iled with her flood,
That with refulgent Armes then flamed; whilſt the Kings,
VVhoſe rage out of the hate of either's Empire ſprings,

Both armed, *Cap à Pe*, vpon their barred horſe
Together fiercely flew; that in their violent courſe
(Like thunder when it ſpeaks moſt horribly and lowd,
Tearing the ful-ſtuft panch of ſome congealed clowd)
Their ſtrong hoofes ſtrooke the earth: and with the fearfull ſhock,
Their ſpeares in ſplinters flew, their Beuers both vnlock.
Canutus, of the two that furtheſt was from hope,
Who found with what a Foe his fortune was to cope,
Cryes, noble *Edmond*, hold; Let vs the Land diuide.
Heere th'*Engliſh* and the *Danes*, from either equall ſide
VVere Ecchoes to his words, and all aloud doe cry,
Courageous Kings diuide; twere pitty ſuch ſhould die.
When now the neighboring Floods, will'd *Wrekin* to ſuppreſſe
His ſtyle, or they were like to ſurfet with exceſſe.
And time had brought about, that now they all began
To liſten to a long told Prophecie, which ran
Of *Moreland*, that ſhee might liue proſperouſly to ſee
A Riuer borne of her, who well might reccon'd be
The third of this large Ile: which Saw did firſt ariſe
From *Arden*, in thoſe dayes deliuering prophecies.
The *Druids* (as ſome ſay) by her inſtructed were.
In many ſecret skills ſhee had been cond her lere.
The ledden of the Birds moſt perfectly ſhee knew:
And alſo from their flight ſtrange Auguries ſhee drew;
Supreameſt in her place: whoſe circuit was extent
From *Avon* to the Banks of *Severne* and to *Trent*:
Where Empreſſe like ſhee ſate with Natures bounties bleſt,
And ſeru'd by many a Nymph; but two, of all the reſt,
That *Staffordſhire* calls hers, there both of high account.
The eld'ſt of which is *Canke*: though *Needwood* her ſurmount,
In excellence of ſoyle, by beeing richly plac't,
Twixt *Trent* and batning *Done*; and, equally imbrac't
By their abounding banks, participates their ſtore;
Of *Britaines* Forreſts all (from th'leſſe vnto the more)
For fineneſſe of her turfe ſurpaſsing; and doth beare
Her curled head ſo high, that Forreſts farre and neere
Oft grutch at her eſtate; her floriſhing to ſee,
Of all their ſtately tyers diſrobed when they bee.
But (as the world goes now) ô wofull *Canke* the while,
As braue a Wood-Nymph once as any of this Ile;
Great *Ardens* eldeſt child: which, in her mothers ground
Before fayre *Feck'nhams* ſelfe, her old age might haue crownd;
When as thoſe fallow Deere, and huge-hancht Stags that graz'd
Vpon her ſhaggy Heaths, the paſſenger amaz'd
To ſee their mighty Heards, with high-palmd heads to threat
The woods of o'regrowne Oakes; as though they meant to ſet

Their

Digitized by Google

Their hornes to th'others heights. But now, both thoſe and theſe
Are by vile gaine deuour'd: So abiect are our daies.
Shee now, vnlike her ſelfe, a Neatheards life doth liue,
And her deiected mind to Country cares doth giue.
But Muſe, thou ſeem'ſt to leaue the *Morelands* too too long:
Of whom report may ſpeake (our mightie waſtes among)
Shee from her chilly ſite, as from her barren feed,
For body, horne, and haire, as faire a Beaſt doth breed
As ſcarcely this great Ile can equall: then of her,
Why ſhould'ſt thou all this while the prophecie defer?
Who bearing many Springs, which pretty Riuers grew,
Shee could not be content, vntill ſhee fully knew
VVhich child it was of hers (borne vnder ſuch a fate)
As ſhould in time be rays'd vnto that high eſtate..
(I faine would haue you thinke, that this was long agoe,
When many a Riuer, now that furiouſly doth flowe,
Had ſcarcely learn'd to creepe) and therefore ſhee doth will
Wiſe *Arden*, from the depth of her abundant skill,
To tell her which of theſe her Rills it was ſhee ment.
To ſatisfie her will, the Wiſard anſwers; *Trent*,
For, as a skilfull Seer, the aged Forreſt wiſt,
A more then vſuall power did in that name conſiſt,
Which thirty doth import; by which ſhe thus divin'd,
There ſhould be found in her, of Fiſhes thirty kind;
And thirty Abbeys great, in places fat and ranke,
Should in ſucceeding time be builded on her banke;
And thirtie ſeuerall Streames from many a ſundry way,
Vnto her greatneſſe ſhould their watry tribute pay.
This, *Moreland* greatly lik't: yet in that tender loue,
Which ſhee had euer borne vnto her darling *Done*,
Shee could haue wiſht it his: becauſe the daintie graſſe
That growes vpon his banke, all other doth ſurpaſſe.
But, ſubiect he muſt be: as *Sow*, which from her Spring,
At *Stafford* meeteth *Penk*, which ſhee along doth bring
To *Trent* by *Tixall* grac't, *the* Aſtons *ancient ſeat*;
Which oft the Muſe hath found her ſafe and ſweet retreat.
The noble Owners now of which beloued place,
Good fortunes them and theirs with honor'd titles grace:
May heauen ſtill bleſſe that Houſe, till happy Floods you ſee
Your ſelues more grac't by it, then it by you can bee.
Whoſe bounty, ſtill my Muſe ſo freely ſhall confeſſe,
As when ſhe ſhall want words, her ſignes ſhall it expreſſe.
So *Blyth* beares eaſely downe tow'rds her deere Soueraigne *Trent*:
But nothing in the world giues *Moreland* ſuch content
As her owne darling *Done* his confluence to behold
Of Floods in ſundry ſtraines: as, crankling *Many-fold*

Trent ſignifieth thirtie.

The firſt that lends him force: of whoſe meandred waies,
And labyrinth-like turnes (as in the Mores ſhee ſtraies)
Shee firſt receiu'd her name, by growing ſtrangely mad,
Or'e-gone with loue of *Hanſe*, a dapper *More-land* Lad.
Who neere their cryſtall ſprings as in thoſe waſts they playd,
Bewitcht the wanton hart of that delicious mayd:
Which inſtantly was turn'd ſo much from beeing coy,
That ſhee might ſeeme to doat vpon the Moriſh boy.
Who cloſely ſtole away (perceiuing her intent)
VVith his deare Lord the *Doue*, in queſt of Princely *Trent*,
VVith many other Floods (as, *Churnet*, in his traine
That draweth *Dunſmore* on, with *Tendon*, then cleere *Taine*,
That comes alone to *Done*) of which, *Hanſe* one would bee.
And for himſelfe he faine of *Many-fold* would free
(Thinking this amorous Nymph by ſome meanes to beguile)
He cloſely vnder earth convayes his head awhile.
But, when the Riuer feares ſome policie of his,
And her beloued *Hanſe* immediatly doth miſs,
Diſtracted in her courſe, improuidently raſh,
Shee oft againſt the Cleeues her cryſtall front doth daſh:
Now forward, then againe ſhee backward ſeemes to beare;
As, like to loſe her ſelfe by ſtraggling heere and there.
Hanſe, that this while ſuppos'd him quite out of her ſight,
No ſooner thruſts his head into the cheerfull light,
But *Many-fold* that ſtill the Run-away doth watch,
Him (ere he was aware) about the neck doth catch:
And, as the angry *Hanſe* would faine her hold remoue,
They ſtruggling tumble downe into their Lord, the *Done*.
Thus though th'induſtrious Muſe hath been imploy'd ſo long,
Yet is ſhee loth to doe poore little *Smeſhall* wrong,
That from her *Wilfrunes* Spring neere *Hampton* plyes, to pour
The wealth ſhee there receiues, into her friendly *Stowr*.
Nor ſhall the little *Bourne* haue cauſe the Muſe to blame,
From theſe *Staffordian* Heathes that ſtriues to catch the *Tame*:
VVhom ſhee in her next Song ſhall greet with mirthfull cheere,
So happily arriu'd now in her natiue Shire.

Illuſtrations.

TAking her progreſſe into the Land, the Muſe comes Southward from *Cheſhire* into adioyning *Stafford*, and that part of *Shropſhire*, which lies in the *Engliſh* ſide, Eaſt from *Seuerne*.

And into leſſer ſtreames *the ſpatious current cut.*

In that rageing deuaſtation ouer this Kingdome by the *Danes*, they had got-

gotten diuers of their Ships fraught with prouision out of *Thames* into the riuer *Ley* (which diuides *Middlesex* and *Essex*) some X X. miles from *London*; *Alfred* holding his tents neere that territory, especially to preuent their spoile of the instant Harueſt, obſerued that by diuiding the Riuer, then Nauigable betweene them and *Thames*, their Ships would be grounded, and themſelues bereſt of what confidence their Nauy had promiſed them. He thought it, and did it, by parting the water into three channels. The *Danes* betooke themſelues to flight, their Ships left as a prey to the *Londoners*.

Her Lords imbraces *vow'd ſhe neuer more would know.*

This *Alured* left his ſonne *Edward* ſucceſſor, and, among other children, this *Eiſled*, or *Ethelfled* his daughter, married to *Ethelred* Earle of *Mercland*. Of *Alfred's* worth and troublous raigne, becauſe here the Author leaues him, I offer you theſe of an ancient *Engliſh* wit:

Nobilitas innata tibi probitatis honorem
Armipotens Alfrede dedit, probitaſq; laborem
Perpetuúmq; labor nomen. Cui mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modo Victor eras ad craſtina bella pauebas:
Si modo victus eras ad craſtina bella parabas
Cui veſtes ſudore rigi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta rigi, quantum ſit Onus regnare probarunt.

Huntingdon cites theſe as his owne; and if he deale plainly with vs (I doubted it becauſe his *Ms.* Epigrams, which make in ſome copies the XI. and XII. of his Hiſtorie, are of moſt different ſtraine, and ſeeme made when *Apollo* was eyther angry, or had not leiſure to ouerlooke them) hee ſhewes his Muſe (as alſo in an other written by him vpon *Edgar*, beginning *Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, Largitor honorum, &c.*) in that ſtill declining time of learnings-ſtate, worthy of much precedence. Of *Ethelfled* in *William* of *Malmesbury*, is the *Latine* of this *Engliſh*: *She was the loue of the ſubiect, feare of the enemy, a woman of a mighty hart; hauing once endur'd the grieuous paines of child-birth, euer afterward denied her huſband thoſe ſweeter deſires; proteſting, that, yeelding indulgence towards a pleaſure, hauing ſo much conſequent paine, was vnſeemly in a Kings daughter.* She was buried at S. *Peters* in *Gloceſter*; her name loaden by Monkes, with numbers of her excellencies.

For Conſtantine *their King, an hoſtage hither brought.*

After he had taken *Wales* and *Scotland* (as our Hiſtorians ſay) from *Howel*, *Malmesbury* call's him *Ludwal*, and *Conſtantine*; he reſtored preſently their Kingdomes, affirming, that, *it was more for his Maieſty to make a King then be one.* The *Scotiſh* [a] ſtories are not agreeing, here, with ours; againſt whom *Buchanan* ſtormes, for affirming what I ſee not how he is ſo well able to confute, as they to iuſtifie. And for matter of that nature, I rather ſend you to the collections in *Ed. I.* by *Thomas* of *Walſingham*, and thence for the ſame and other to *Edw. Halls Hen.* VIII.

DCCCC. XXVI.

[a] *Hector Boeth. lib. 11. & Buchanan. Hiſt. 6. reg. 85.*

* *Rob. Gloceſtrenſ.*

A Neptune, *whoſe proud ſailes the Britiſh* Ocean *ſwept.*

That Flower and delight of the *Engliſh* world, in whoſe birth-time S. *Dunſtane* (as is ſaid) at *Glaſtenbury*, heard this * Angelicall voyce;

To holy Church and to the Lord Pays is ybore and his
By thulke Childs time, that nouthe ybore is.

(among his other innumerable benefits, and royall cares) had a Nauy of * CIↃ. CIↃ.CIↃ.DC. Saile; which by tripartit diuision in the East, West, and Northern coasts, both defended what was subiect to Pirats rapine, and so made strong his owne Nation against the enemies inuasion.

* Some say CIↃ CIↃ.CIↃ. CIↃ.

By ciuill Stepdames hate *to death was lastly done.*

Edgar had by one woman (his greatest stains shew'd themselues in this variety and vnlawfull obtayning of Lustfull sensualitie, as Stories will tell you, in that of Earle *Ethelwald*, the Nunne *Wulfrith*, and the yong lasse of *Andeuer*) call'd *Egelfled*, surnamed *Ened*, daughter to *Odmer* a great Nobleman, *Edward*; and, by Q. *Elfrith*, daughter to *Orgar* Earle of *Deuonshire*, *Ethelred* of some VII. yeares age at his death. That, *Egelfled* was a profest [b] Nunne, some haue argued and so make *Ethelred* the onely legitimat heire to the Crowne: nor doe I think that, except *Alfrith*, he was married to any of the Ladies, on whom he got children. *Edward* was anoynted King (for in those dayes was that vse of Anointing among the *Saxon* Princes, and began in *K. Alfred*) but not without disliking grudges of his Stepmothers faction, which had neuertheles in substance, what his vaine name onely of King pretended: but her bloudy hate, bred out of womanish ambition, strayning to euery point of Soueraignty, not thus satisfied, compeld in her this cruelty. K. *Edward* not suspecting her dissembled purposes, with simple kindnes of an open Nature, weary'd after the Chase in *Purbeck* Ile in *Dorsetshire*, without gard or attendance, visits her at *Corfe Castle*; shee, vnder sweet words and saluting kisses, palliating her hellish designe, entertaines him: but while he being very hot and thirsty (without imagination of treason) was in pledging her, she * or one of her appointed seruants, stab'd the innocent King. His corps, within little space expiring its last breath, was buried at *Warham*, thence afterward by *Alfer* Earle of *Mercland*, translated into *Shaftsbury*, which (as to the II. Song I note) was hereby for a time called [c] S. *Edwards*. Thus did his brother in law *Ethelred* (according to wicked *Elfriths* cruell and trayterous Proiect) succeed him. As, of *Constantine Copronymus*, the *Greekes*, so, of this *Ethelred*, is affirmed, that, in his holy tincture he abus'd the Font with naturall excrements, which made S. *Dunstan*, then Christning him, angrily exclaime, * *Per Deum & Matrem eius ignauus homo erit*. Some ten yeares of age was he, when his brother *Edward* was slaine, and, out of childish affection, wept for him bitterly; which his mother extremely disliking, being author of the murther onely for his sake, most cruelly beat him her selfe, with [d] an handfull of Wax

[b] *Ex Osberno in Vita Dunstan. Fox. Eccles. hist.* 4 Anointed Princes.

DCCCC. LXXVIII.

* *Vide Malmesb. lib.* 2. *cap.* 9. & *Huntingdon. hist.* 5.

[c] *Malmesb. lib. de Pontific.* 2.

* By God and his mother, he will be a slouenly fellow.

[d] *Rob. Glocestrensis.*

* Shee.

* Feet in woe.

* Saw.

[e] *Vit. S. Edwardi apud Ranulph. Cestrens. lib.* 6.

——————Candlen long and towe
* Heo ne bileued noght ar he lay at hir * vet yswowe:
War thoru this child afterward such hey mon as he was
Was the worse wan he * ysey Candlen vor this cas.

But I haue [e] read it affirm'd, that *Ethelred* neuer would endure any Wax Candles, because he had seene his mother vnmercifully with them whip the good S. *Edward*. Its not worth one of the Candles, which be the truer; I incline to the first. To expiat all, she afterward built two Nunneries, one at *Werwell*, the other at *Ambresbury*; and by all meanes of Penitence and Satisfaction (as the doctrine then directed) endeuoured her freedome out of this horrible offence.

And in one night the throats of all the Danish *cut.*

History, not this place, must informe the Reader of more particulars of the *Danes*; and let him see to the I. Song. But, for this slaughter, I thus ease his Inquisiti-

Digitized by Google

quiſition. *Ethelred* (after multitudes of miſeries, long continued through their exactions and deuaſtations, being ſo large, that XVI. Shires had endured their cruell and euen conquering ſpoyles) in the XXIII. of his raigne, ſtrengthned with prouoking hopes, grounded on alliance, which, by marriage with *Emma*, daughter of *Richard* I. Duke of *Normandy*, he had with his neighbour Potentate, ſent priuy letters into euery place of note, where the *Danes* by truce peaceably reſided, to the *Engliſh*, commanding them, all as one, on the ſelfe-ſame day and houre appointed (the day was S. *Brictius*, that is, the XIII. of Nouember) ſuddainly to put them, as reſpectiue occaſion beſt fitted, to fire or ſword: which was performed.

CIO II.

A Chronologicall order and deſcent of the Kings here included in *Wrekins* Song.

A.C H R.		
DCCC.	*Egbert* ſonne to *Inegild* (others call him *Alhmund*) grandchild to K. *Ine*. After *him ſcarce any, none long, had the name of King in the Iſle, but Gouernors or Earles; the common titles being *Duces*, *Comites*, *Conſules*, and ſuch like; which in ſome writers after the Conqueſt were indifferent names, and *William* the I. is often called *Earle of Normandy*.	* See to the laſt Song before. Becauſe in *Weſtſex* all the reſt were at laſt confounded. Theſe are moſt commonly written Kings of *Weſtſex*, although in *Seigniorie* (as it were) or, as the Ciuilians cal it, *Direct Property*, all the other Prouinces (except ſome Northerne, & what the *Danes* vniuſtly poſſeſt) were theirs.
DCCC. XXXVI.	*Ethelulph* ſonne to *Egbert*.	
DCCC. LV.	*Ethelbald* and *Ethelbert*, ſonnes to *Ethelulph*, diuiding their Kingdome, according to their fathers Teſtament.	
DCCC. LX.	*Ethelbert* alone, after *Ethelbalds* death.	
DCCC. LXVI.	*Ethelred*, third ſonne of *Ethelulph*.	
DCC. LXXI.	*Alfred* yongeſt ſonne to *Ethelulph*, brought vp at *Rome*; and there, in *Ethelreds* life time, Anointed by *PP. Leo* IV. as in ominous hope of his future Kingdome.	
DCCCC. I.	*Edward* I. ſurnamed in Storie **Senior*, ſonne to *Alfred*.	* The elder.
DCCCC. XXIV.	*Athelſtan*, eldeſt ſonne to *Edward*, by *Egwine* a Shepheards daughter; but, to whom Beauty and Noble ſpirit denied, what baſe Parentage required. She, before the K. lay with her, dream't (you remember that of *Olympias*, and many ſuch like) that out of her wombe did ſhine a Moone, enlightning all *England*, which in her Birth (*Athelſtan*) prou'd true.	
DCCCC. XL.	*Edmund* I. ſonne of **Edward* by his Q. *Edgiue*.	* *Malè enim & ineptè Veremundi ſequax Hector ille Boeth. lib. 11. qui Edm. & Edredum Athelſtano ſcribit prognatos.*
DCCCC. XLVI.	*Edred* brother to *Edmund*.	
DCCCC. LV.	*Edwy* firſt ſonne of *Edmund*.	
DCCCC. LIX.	*Edgar* (ſecond ſonne of *Edmund*) * *Honor ac Deliciæ Anglorum*.	* The Minion of his ſubiects.
DCCCC. LXXV.	*Edward* II. ſonne to *Edgar* by *Egelfled*, murdred by his Stepmother *Alfrith*, and thence call'd S. *Edward*.	
DCCCC. LXXIX	*Ethelred* II. ſonne to *Edgar*, by Q. *Alfrith*, daughter to *Orgar* Earle of *Deuonſhire*.	

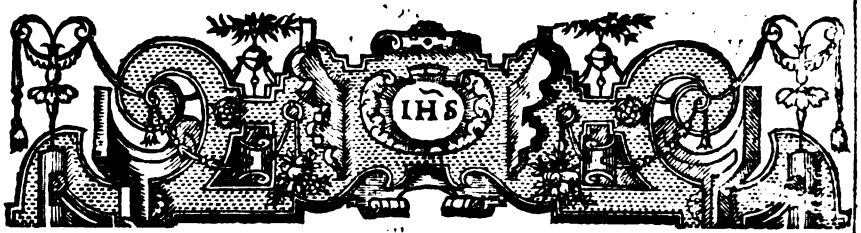
Edmund

Digitized by Google

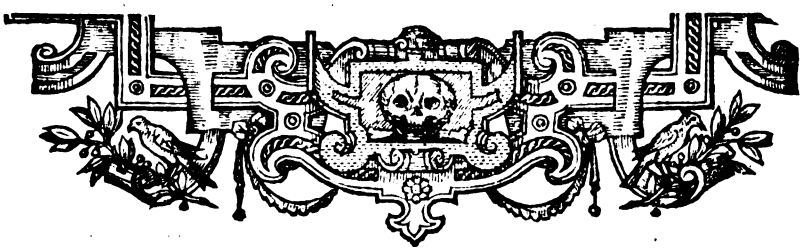
cIↃ.XVI. | | *Edmund* II. ſonne to *Ethelred* by his firſt wife *Elfgiue*, ſurnamed *Ironſide*.

Betweene him and *Cnut* (or *Canutus*) the *Dane*, ſonne to *Swaine*, was that intended ſingle combat; ſo by their owne particular fortunes, to end the miſeries, which the *Engliſh* ſoile bore recorded in very great Characters, written with ſtreames of her childrens bloud. It properly here breakes off; for (the compoſition being, that *Edmund* ſhould haue his part *Weſtſex*, *Eſtſex*, *Eſtangle*, *Middleſex*, *Surrey*, *Kent*, and *Suſſex*, and the *Dane* (who durſt not fight it out, but firſt mou'd for a Treaty) *Mercland* and the *Northern* territories) *Edmund* died the ſame yeare (ſome report was, that trayterous *Edrique Streona* Earle of *Mercland* poyſoned him) leauing ſonnes *Edmund* and *Edward*: but they were, by *Daniſh* ambition, and trayterous periury of the vnnaturall *Engliſh* State, diſinherited, and all the Kingdome caſt vnder *Cnut*. After him raign'd his ſonne *Harold* I. *Lightfoot* a Shoomakers *ſonne (but diſſembled, as begotten by him on his Q. *Alfgiue*:) then, with *Harold*, *Hardcnut*, whom he had by his wife *Emma*, K. *Ethelreds* Dowager. So that from *Edmund*, of *Saxon* bloud (to whoſe glory *Wrekin* hath dedicated his endeuor; and therefore ſhould tranſcend his purpoſe, if he exceeded their Empire) vntill *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, following *Hardcnut*, ſonne to *Ethelred*, by the ſame Q. *Emma*, the Kingdome continued vnder *Daniſh* Princes.

* *Marian. Scot. & Florent. Wigorn.*

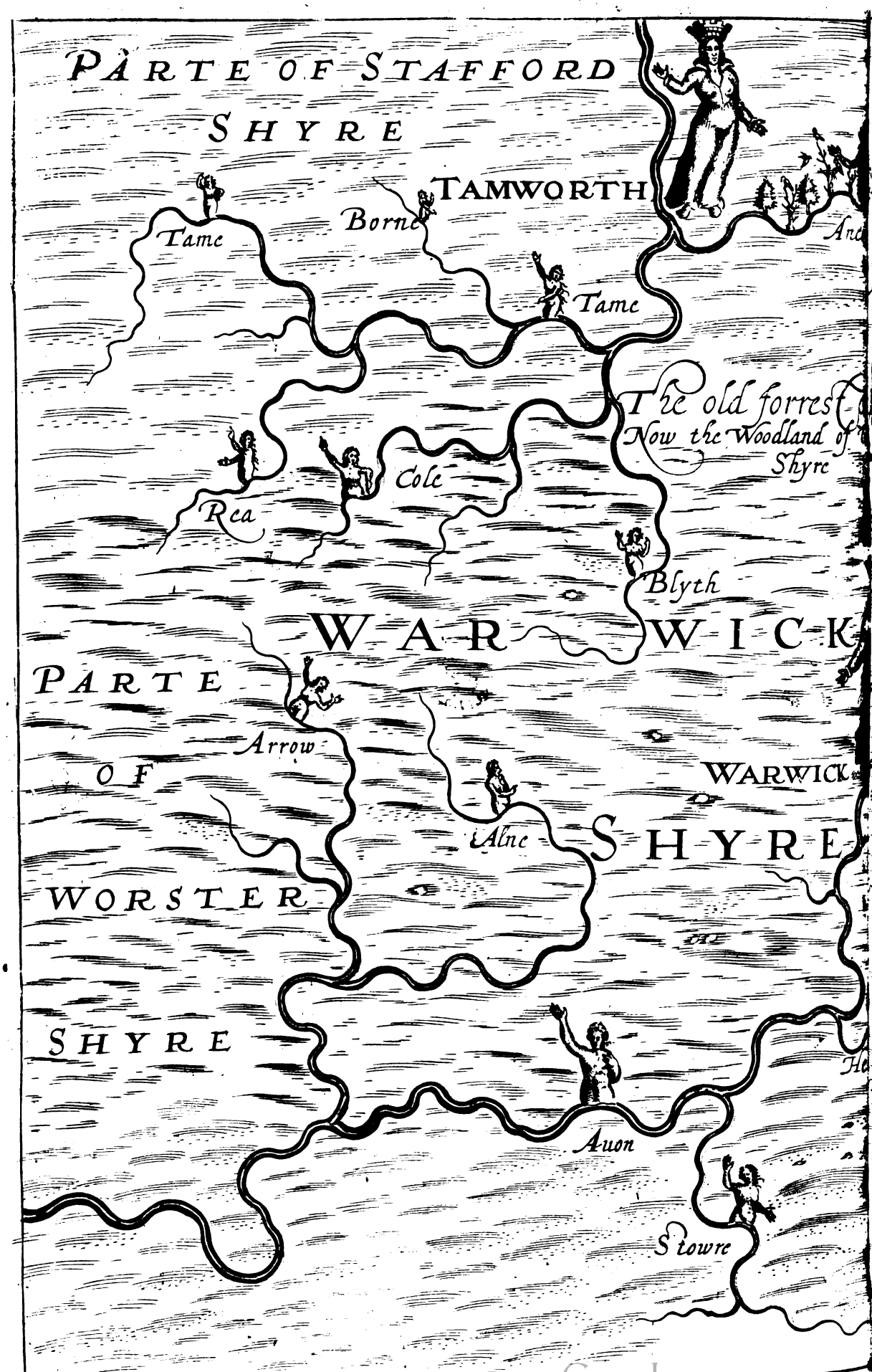


THE



Digitized by Google

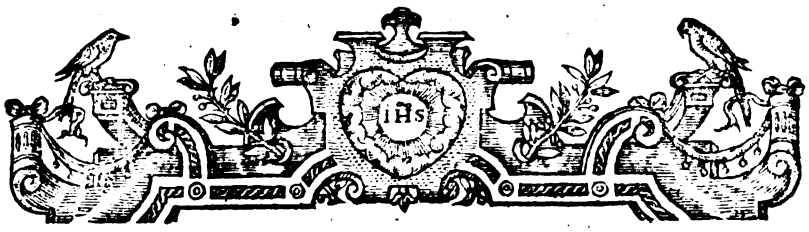
Digitized by Google


PARTE OF STAFFORD
SHYRE
TAMWORTH
Tame
Borne
Tame
The old forrest
Now the Woodland of
Shyre
Cole
Rea
Blyth
WARWICK
PARTE
OF
WORSTER
SHYRE
Arrow
Alne
WARWICK
SHYRE
Auon
Stowre

PARTE OF LESTER SHYRE

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



The thirteenth Song.

The Argvment.

This Song our Shire of Warwick *sounds;*
Reviues old Ardens *ancient bounds.*
Through many shapes the Muse heere roues;
Now sporting in those shady Groues,
The tunes of Birds oft staies to heare:
Then, finding Herds of lustie Deare,
She Huntresse-like the Hart pursues;
And like a Hermit walks, to chuse
The Simples euery where that growe;
Comes Ancors *glory next to showe;*
Tells Guy *of* Warwicks *famous deeds;*
To th' Vale of Red-horse *then proceeds,*
To play her part the rest among;
There shutteth vp her thirteenth Song.

VPon the Mid-lands now th'industrious Muse doth fall;
That Shire which wee the hart of *England* well may call,
As shee her selfe extends (the midst which is decreed)
Betwixt S. *Michaels Mount*, and *Barwick*-bord'ring *Tweed*,
Braue *Warwick*; that abroad so long advanc't her * Beare,
§. By her illustrious Earles renowned euery where;
Aboue her neighboring Shires which alwaies bore her head.
My natiue Country then, which so braue spirits hast bred,
If there be vertue yet remaining in thy earth,
Or any good of thine thou breath'dst into my birth,
Accept it as thine owne whilst now I sing of thee;
Of all thy later Brood th'vnworthiest though I bee.
Muse, first of *Arden* tell, whose foot-steps yet are found
In her rough wood-lands more then any other ground
§. That mighty *Arden* held euen in her height of pride;
Her one hand touching *Trent*, the other, *Severns* side.
The very sound of these, the Wood-Nymphs doth awake:
When thus of her owne selfe the ancient Forrest spake;

Warwickshire the middle Shire of England.

* The ancient Coat of that Earldome.

Diuers Towns expressing her name: as *Henly* in *Arden*, *Hapton* in *Arden*, &c.

My

My many goodly ſites when firſt I came to ſhowe,
Here opened I the way to myne owne ouer-throwe:
For, when the world found out the fitneſſe of my ſoyle,
The gripple wretch began immediatly to ſpoyle
My tall and goodly woods, and did my grounds incloſe:
By which, in little time my bounds I came to loſe.
When *Britaine* firſt her fields with Villages had fild,
Her people wexing ſtill, and wanting where to build,
They oft diſlodg'd the Hart, and ſet their houſes, where
He in the Broome and Brakes had long time made his leyre.
Of all the Forreſts heere within this mightie Ile,
If thoſe old *Britains* then me Soueraigne did inſtile,
I needs muſt be the great'ſt; for greatneſſe tis alone
That giues our kind the place: elſe were there many a one
For pleaſantnes of ſhade that farre doth mee excell.
But, of our Forreſts kind the quality to tell,
VVe equally partake with Wood-land as with Plaine,
Alike with Hill and Dale; and euery day maintaine
The ſundry kinds of beaſts vpon our copious waſt's,
That men for profit breed, as well as thoſe of chaſe.
Here *Arden* of her ſelfe ceaſt any more to ſhowe;
And with her Sylvan ioyes the Muſe along doth goe.
When *Phœbus* lifts his head out of the Winters waue,
No ſooner doth the Earth her flowerie boſome braue,
At ſuch time as the Yeere brings on the pleaſant Spring,
But Hunts-vp to the Morne the feath'red *Sylvans* ſing:
And in the lower Groue, as in the riſing Knole,
Vpon the higheſt ſpray of euery mounting pole,
Thoſe Quirriſters are pearcht with many a ſpeckled breaſt.
Then from her burniſht gate the goodly glittring Eaſt
Guilds euery lofty top, which late the humorous Night
Beſpangled had with pearle, to pleaſe the Mornings ſight:
On which the mirthfull Quires, with their cleere open throats,
Vnto the ioyfull Morne ſo ſtraine their warbling notes,
That Hills and Valleys ring, and euen the ecchoing Ayre
Seemes all compos'd of ſounds, about them euery where.
The Throſtell, with ſhrill Sharps; as purpoſely he ſong
T'awake the luſtleſſe Sunne; or chyding, that ſo long
He was in comming forth, that ſhould the thickets thrill:
The Wooſell neere at hand, that hath a golden bill;
As Nature him had markt of purpoſe, t'let vs ſee
That from all other Birds his tunes ſhould different bee:
For, with their vocall ſounds, they ſing to pleaſant May;
Vpon his [d] dulcet pype the Merle doth onely play.
When in the lower Brake, the Nightingale hard-by,
In ſuch lamenting ſtraines the ioyfull howres doth ply,

[d] Of all Birds, only the Blackbird whiſtleth.

As

As though the other Birds ſhee to her tunes would draw.
And, but that Nature (by her all-conſtraining law)
Each Bird to her owne kind this ſeaſon doth invite,
They elſe, alone to heare that Charmer of the Night
(The more to vſe their eares) their voyces ſure would ſpare,
That moduleth her tunes ſo admirably rare,
As man to ſet in Parts, at firſt had learn'd of her.
To *Philomell* the next, the Linet we prefer;
And by that warbling bird, the Wood-Larke place we then,
The Red-ſparrow, the Nope, the Red-breaſt, and the Wren,
The Yellow-pate: which though ſhee hurt the blooming tree,
Yet ſcarce hath any bird a finer pype then ſhee.
And of theſe chaunting Fowles, the Goldfinch not behind,
That hath ſo many ſorts deſcending from her kind.
The Tydie for her notes as delicate as they,
The laughing Hecco, then the counterfetting Iay,
The Softer, with the (Shrill ſome hid among the leaues,
Some in the taller trees, ſome in the lower greaues)
Thus ſing away the Morne, vntill the mounting Sunne,
Through thick exhaled fogs, his golden head hath runne,
And through the twiſted tops of our cloſe Couert creeps
To kiſſe the gentle Shade, this while that ſweetly ſleeps.
And neere to theſe our Thicks, the wild and frightfull Heards,
Not hearing other noyſe but this of chattering Birds,
Feed fairely on the Launds; both ſorts of ſeaſoned Deere:
Here walke, the ſtately Red, the freckled Fallowe there:
The Bucks and luſty Stags amongſt the Raſcalls ſtrew'd,
As ſometime gallant ſpirits amongſt the multitude.
Of all the Beaſts which we for our * veneriall name,
The Hart amongſt the reſt, the Hunters nobleſt game:
Of which moſt Princely Chaſe ſith none did ere report,
Or by deſcription touch, t'expreſſe that wondrous ſport
(Yet might haue well beſcem'd th'ancients nobler Songs)
To our old *Arden* heere, moſt fitly it belongs:
Yet ſhall ſhee not invoke the Muſes to her ayde;
But thee *Diana* bright, a Goddeſſe and a mayd:
In many a huge-growne Wood, and many a ſhady Groue,
Which oft haſt borne thy Bowe (great Huntreſſe) vs'd to roue
At many a cruell beaſt, and with thy darts to pierce
The Lyon, Panther, Ounce, the Beare, and Tiger fierce;
And following thy fleet Game, chaſte mightie Forreſts Queene,
With thy diſheueld Nymphs attyr'd in youthfull greene,
About the Launds haſt ſcowr'd, and Waſtes both farre and neere,
Braue Huntreſſe: but no beaſt ſhall proue thy Quarries heere;
Saue thoſe the beſt of Chaſe, the tall and luſty Red,
The Stag for goodly ſhape, and ſtatelineſſe of head,

* Of hunting, or Chaſe.

A deſcription of hunting the Hart.

Is fitt'ſt to hunt at force. For whom, when with his hounds
The laboring Hunter tufts the thicke vnbarbed grounds
Where harbor'd is the Hart; there often from his feed
The dogs of him doe find; or thorough skilfull heed,
The Huntſman by his * ſlot, or breaking earth, perceaues,
Or entring of the thicke by preſsing of the greaues
Where he hath gone to lodge. Now when the Hart doth heare
The often-bellowing hounds to vent his ſecret leyre,
He rouzing ruſheth out, and through the Brakes doth driue,
As though vp by the roots the buſhes he would riue.
And through the combrous thicks, as fearefully he makes,
Hee with his branched head, the tender Saplings ſhakes,
That ſprinkling their moyſt pearle doe ſeeme for him to weepe;
VVhen after goes the Cry, with yellings lowd and deepe,
That all the Forreſt rings, and euery neighbouring place:
And there is not a hound but falleth to the Chaſe.
[f] Rechating with his horne, which then the Hunter cheeres,
VVhilſt ſtill the luſtie Stag his high-palm'd head vp-beares,
His body ſhowing ſtate, with vnbent knees vpright,
Expreſsing (from all beaſts) his courage in his flight.
But when th'approaching foes ſtill following he perceiues,
That hee his ſpeed muſt truſt, his vſuall walke he leaues;
And or'e the Champaine flies: which when th'aſſembly find,
Each followes, as his horſe were footed with the wind.
But beeing then imboſt, the noble ſtately Deere
When he hath gotten ground (the kennell caſt arere)
Doth beat the Brooks and Ponds for ſweet refreſhing ſoyle:
That ſeruing not, then proues if he his ſent can foyle,
And makes amongſt the Heards, and flocks of ſhag-wooll'd Sheepe,
Them frighting from the guard of thoſe who had their keepe.
But when as all his ſhifts his ſafety ſtill denies,
Put quite out of his walke, the wayes and fallowes tryes.
Whom when the Plow-man meets, his teame he letteth ſtand
T'aſſaile him with his goad: ſo with his hooke in hand,
The Shepheard him purſues, and to his dog doth halow:
When, with tempeſtuous ſpeed, the hounds and Huntſmen follow;
Vntill the noble Deere through toyle bereau'd of ſtrength,
His long and ſinewy legs then fayling him at length,
The Villages attempts, enrag'd, not giuing way
To any thing hee meets now at his ſad decay.
The cruell rauenous hounds and bloody Hunters neer,
This nobleſt beaſt of Chaſe, that vainly doth but feare,
Some banke or quick-ſet finds: to which his hanch oppos'd,
He turnes vpon his foes, that ſoone haue him inclos'd.
The churliſh throated hounds then holding him at bay,
And as their cruell fangs on his harſh skin they lay,

* The tract of the foote.

[f] One of the Meaſures in winding the horne.

With

Digitized by Google

With his sharp-poynted head he dealeth deadly wounds.
The Hunter, comming in to helpe his wearied hounds,
He desperatly assailes; vntill oppresst by force,
He who the Mourner is to his owne dying Corse,
Vpon the ruthlesse earth his precious teares lets fall.
To Forrests that belongs; but yet this is not all:
With solitude what sorts, that here's not wondrous rife?
Whereas the Hermit leades a sweet retyred life,
From Villages repleate with ragg'd and sweating Clownes,
And from the lothsome ayres of smoky citties Townes.
Suppose twixt noone and night, the Sunne his halfe-way wrought
(The shadowes to be large, by his descending brought)
Who with a feruent eye lookes through the twyring glades,
And his dispersed rayes commixeth with the shades,
Exhaling the milch dewe, which there had tarried long,
And on the ranker graffe till past the noone-sted hong;
When as the Hermet comes out of his homely Cell,
Where from all rude resort he happily doth dwell:
VVho in the strength of youth, a man at Armes hath been;
Or one who of this world the vilenesse hauing seene,
Retyres him from it quite; and with a constant mind
Mans beastlines so loathes, that flying humane kind,
The black and darksome nights, the bright and gladsome dayes
Indifferent are to him, his hope on God that staies.
Each little Village yeelds his short and homely fare:
To gather wind-falne sticks, his great'st and onely care;
VVhich euery aged tree still yeeldeth to his fire.
This man, that is alone a King in his desire,
By no proud ignorant Lord is basely ouer-aw'd,
Nor his falle prayse affects, who grosly beeing claw'd,
Stands like an itchy Moyle; nor of a pin he wayes
What fooles, abused Kings, and humorous Ladies raise.
His free and noble thought, nere envies at the grace
That often times is giuen vnto a Baud most base,
Nor stirres it him to thinke on the Impostour vile,
Who seeming what hee's not, doth sensually beguile
The sottish purblind world: but absolutely free,
His happy time he spends the works of God to see,
In those so sundry herbs which there in plenty growe:
VVhose sundry strange effects he onely seeks to knowe.
And in a little Maund, beeing made of Oziars small,
VVhich serueth him to doe full many a thing withall,
He very choicely sorts his Simples got abroad.
Heere finds he on an Oake Rheume-purging Polipode;
And in some open place that to the Sunne doth lye,
He Fumitorie gets, and Eye-bright for the eye:

The Hart weepeth at his dying: his teares are held to be precious in medicine.

A description of the afternoone.

Hermits haue oft had their aboads by waies that lie throgh Forests.

Digitized by Google

The Yarrow, where-with-all he ſtops the wound-made gore:
The healing Tutſan then, and Plantan for a ſore.
And hard by them againe he holy Vervaine finds,
Which he about his head that hath the Megrim binds.
The wonder-working Dill hee gets not farre from theſe,
Which curious women vſe in many a nice diſeaſe.
For them that are with Newts, or Snakes, or Adders ſtong,
He ſeeketh out an hearbe that's called Adders-tong;
As Nature it ordain'd, its owne like hurt to cure,
And ſportiue did her ſelfe to niceties inure.
Valerian then he crops, and purpoſely doth ſtampe,
T'apply vnto the place that's haled with the Crampe.
As Century, to cloſe the wideneſs of a wound:
The belly hurt by birth, by Mugwort to make ſound.
His Chickweed cures the heat that in the face doth riſe.
For Phyſick, ſome againe he inwardly applyes.
For comforting the Spleene and Liuer, gets for iuice,
Pale Hore-hound, which he holds of moſt eſpeciall vſe.
So Saxifrage is good, and Harts-tongue for the Stone,
With Agrimony, and that hearbe we call *S. Iohn*.
To him that hath a flux, of Sheephea[illegible]rſe he giues,
And Mouſ-eare vnto him whom ſome ſharpe rupture grieues.
And for the laboring wretch that's troubled with a cough,
Or ſtopping of the breath, by fleagme that's hard and tough,
Campana heere he crops, approoued wondrous good:
As Comfrey vnto him that's bruſed, ſpetting blood;
And from the Falling-ill, by Fiue-leafe doth reſtore,
And Melancholy cures by ſoueraigne Hellebore.
Of theſe moſt helpfull hearbs yet tell we but a few,
To thoſe vnnumbred ſorts of Simples here that grew.
The Authors of two famous Herbals. Which iuſtly to ſet downe, euen *Dodon* ſhort doth fall;
Nor skilfull *Gerard*, yet, ſhall euer find them all.
But from our Hermit heere the Muſe we muſt inforce,
And zealouſly proceed in our intended courſe:
How *Arden* of her Rills and Riuerets doth diſpoſe;
By *Alceſter* how *Alne* to *Arro* eaſely flowes;
And mildly beeing mixt, to *Auon* hold their way:
And likewiſe tow'rd the North, how liuely-tripping *Rhea*,
T'attend the luſtier *Tame*, is from her Fountaine ſent:
So little *Cole* and *Blyth* goe on with him to *Trent*.
His *Tamworth* at the laſt, he in his way doth win:
There playing him awhile, till *Ancor* ſhould come in,
Which trifleth twixt her banks, obſeruing ſtate, ſo ſlowe,
As though into his armes ſhe ſcorn'd her ſelfe to throwe:
* *Ancor.* Yet *Arden* will'd her *Tame* to ſeruc * her on his knee;
For by that Nymph alone, they both ſhould honor'd be.

The

The Forreſt ſo much falne from what ſhe was before,
That to her former height Fate could her not reſtore;
Though oft in her behalfe, the *Genius* of the Land
Importuned the Heauens with an auſpicious hand.
Yet granted at the laſt (the aged Nymph to grace)
They by a Ladies birth would more renowne that place
Then if her Woods their heads aboue the Hills ſhould ſeat;
And for that purpoſe, firſt made *Couentry* ſo great
(A poore thatcht Village then, or ſcarcely none at all,
That could not once haue dream'd of her now ſtately wall)
§. And thither wiſely brought that goodly Virgin-band,
Th'eleuen thouſand maids, chaſte *Vrſula's* Commaund,
Whom then the *Britaine* Kings gaue her full power to preſſe,
For matches to their friends in *Britanny* the leſſe.
At whoſe departure thence, each by her iuſt bequeſt
Some ſpeciall vertue gaue, ordayning it to reſt
With one of their owne ſex, that there her birth ſhould haue,
Till fulneſſe of the time which Fate did choicely ſaue;
Vntill the *Saxons* raigne, when *Couentry* at length,
From her ſmall, meane regard, recouered ſtate and ſtrength,
§. By *Leofrick* her Lord yet in baſe bondage held,
The people from her Marts by tollage who expeld:
Whoſe Dutcheſſe, which deſir'd this tribute to releaſe,
Their freedome often begg'd. The Duke, to make her ceaſe,
Told her that if ſhee would his loſſe ſo farre inforce,
His will was, ſhee ſhould ride ſtarke nak't vpon a horſe
By day light through the ſtreet: which certainly he thought,
In her heroïck breaſt ſo deeply would haue wrought,
That in her former ſute ſhe would haue left to deale.
But that moſt princely Dame, as one deuour'd with zeale,
Went on, and by that meane the Cittie cleerly freed.
The firſt part of whoſe name, Godiua, *doth forereed*
Th'firſt ſyllable of hers, and Goodere *halfe doth ſound*;
For by agreeing words, great matters haue been found.
But further then this place the myſterie extends.
What Arden *had begun, in* Ancor *laſtly ends:*
For in the Britiſh *tongue, the* Britaines *could not find,*
Wherefore to her that name of Ancor *was aſsign'd:*
Nor yet the Saxons *ſince, nor times to come had known,*
But that her beeing heere, was by this name fore-ſhown,
As prophecying her. For, as the firſt did tell
Her Sir-name, ſo againe doth Ancor *liuely ſpell*
Her Chriſtned title Anne. *And as thoſe Virgins there*
Did ſanctifie that Place: ſo holy Edith *heere*
A Recluſe long time liu'd, in that faire Abbey plac't
Which Alured *enricht, and* Powleſworth *highly grac't.*

Digitized by Google

A Princeſſe being borne, and Abbeſſe, with thoſe Maids,
All Noble like her ſelfe, in bidding of their Beads
Their holineſſe bequeath'd, vpon her to deſcend
Which there ſhould after liue: in whoſe deere ſelfe ſhould end
Th'intent of Ancors *name, her comming that decreed,*
As hers (her place of birth) faire Couentry *that freed.*
But whilſt about this tale ſmooth *Ancor* tryfling ſtayes,
Vnto the luſtier *Tame* as loth to come her waies,
The Flood intreats her thus; Deere Brooke, why dooſt thou wrong
Our mutuall loue ſo much, and tediouſly prolong
Our mirthfull mariage-howre, for which I ſtill prepare?
Haſte to my broader banks, my ioy and onely care.
For as of all my Floods thou art the firſt in fame;
When frankly thou ſhalt yeeld thine honor to my name,
I will protect thy ſtate: then doe not wrong thy kind.
What pleaſure hath the world that heere thou maiſt not find?
Hence, Muſe, divert thy courſe to *Dunſmore*, by that [f] Croſſe
Where thoſe two mightie [g] waies, the *Watling* and the *Foſſe*,
Our Center ſeeme to cut. (The firſt doth hold her way,
From *Douer*, to the farth'ſt of fruitfull *Angleſey*:
The ſecond South and North, from *Michaels* vtmoſt Mount,
To *Cathneſſe*, which the furth'ſt of *Scotland* wee account.)
And then proceed to ſhowe, how *Avon* from her Spring,
By *Newnhams* Fount is bleſt; and how ſhe, blandiſhing,
By *Dunſmore* driues along. Whom *Sow* doth firſt aſsiſt,
Which taketh *Shirburn* in, with *Cune*, a great while miſt;
Though [h] *Couentry* from thence her name at firſt did raiſe,
Now floriſhing with Fanes, and proud Piramides;
Her walls in good repaire, her Ports ſo brauely built,
Her halls in good eſtate, her Croſſe ſo richly gilt,
As ſcorning all the Townes that ſtand within her view:
Yet muſt ſhee not be grieu'd, that *Cune* ſhould claime her due.
Tow'rds *Warwick* with this traine as *Avon* trips along,
To *Guy-cliffe* beeing come, her Nymphs thus brauely ſong;
To thee renowned Knight, continuall prayſe wee owe,
And at thy hallowed Tombe thy yeerely *Obijts* ſhowe;
Who, thy deere *Phillis* name and Country to advance,
Left'ſt *Warwicks* wealthy ſeate: and ſayling into *France*,
At Tilt, from his proud Steed, Duke *Otton* threw'ſt to ground:
And with th'invalewed Prize of *Blanch* the beautious crown'd
(The *Almaine* Emperors heire) high acts didſt there atchieue:
As *Lovaine* thou againe didſt valiantly relieue.
Thou in the *Soldans* blood thy worthy ſword imbru'dſt;
And then in ſingle fight, great *Amerant* ſubdu'dſt.
T'was thy *Herculian* hand, which happily deſtroy'd
That Dragon, which ſo long *Northumberland* annoy'd;

[f] The *High-croſſe*, ſuppoſed to be the midſt of *England*.
[g] See to the xvj. Song.
Newnham Wells
[h] Otherwiſe, *Cune-tre*: that is, the Towne vpon *Cune*.

And

Digitized by Google

And ſlew that cruell Bore, which waſte our wood-lands layd,
Whoſe tusks turn'd vp our Tilths, and Dens in Medowes made:
Whoſe ſhoulder-blade remaines at *Couentry* till now;
And, at our humble ſute, did quell that monſtrous Cow
The paſſengers that vs'd from *Dunſmore* to affright.
Of all our *Engliſh* (yet) ô moſt renowned Knight,
That *Colebrond* ouercam'ſt: at whoſe amazing fall
The *Danes* remou'd their Campe from *Winchesters* ſieg'd wall.
Thy ſtatue *Guy-cliffe* keepes, the gazers eye to pleaſe;
Warwick, thy mighty Armes (thou Engliſh *Hercules*)
Thy ſtrong and maſſy ſword, that neuer was controld:
Which, as her ancient right, her Caſtle ſtill ſhall hold.
Scarce ended they their Song, but *Auons* winding ſtreame,
By *Warwick*, entertaines the high-complection'd *Learne*:
And as ſhe thence along to *Stratford* on doth ſtraine,
Receiueth little *Heile* the next into her traine:
Then taketh in the *Stour*, the Brooke, of all the reſt
Which that moſt goodly Vale of *Red-horſe* loueth beſt;
A Vally that enioyes a verie great eſtate,
Yet not ſo famous held as ſmaller, by her fate:
Now, for Report had been too partiall in her praiſe,
Her iuſt conceiued greefe, faire *Red-horſe* thus bewraies;
Shall euery Vale be heard to boaſt her wealth? and I,
The needie Countries neere that with my Corne ſupply
As brauely as the beſt, ſhall onely I endure
The dull and beaſtly world my glories to obſcure;
Neere way-leſſe *Ardens* ſide, ſith my rety'rd abode
Stood quite out of the way from euery common road?
Great *Euſhams* fertill Gleabe, what tongue hath not extold?
As though to her alone belongd the * Garbe of Gold. * The Sheafe.
Of *Beuers* batfull earth, men ſeeme as though to faine,
Reporting in what ſtore ſhee multiplies her graine:
And folke ſuch wondrous things of *Alsburie* will tell,
As though Abounddance ſtroue her burthened wombe to ſwell.
Her roome amongſt the reſt, ſo *White-horſe* is decreed:
Shee wants no ſetting forth: her braue *Pegaſian* Steed
(The wonder of the Weſt) exalted to the skies:
My *Red-horſe* of you all contemned onely lies.
The fault is not in me, but in the wretched time:
On whom, vpon good cauſe, I well may lay the crime:
Which as all noble things, ſo mee it doth neglect.
But when th'induſtrious Muſe ſhall purchaſe me reſpect
Of Countries neere my ſite, and win me forraine fame
(The *Eden* of you all deſeruedly that am)
I ſhall as much be prayſd for delicacie then,
As now in ſmall account with vile and barbarous men.

For, from the loftie [f] *Edge* that on my ſide doth lye,
Vpon my ſpacious earth who caſts a curious eye,
As many goodly ſeates ſhall in my compaſſe ſee,
As many ſweet delights and rarities in mee
As in the greateſt Vale: from where my head I couch
At *Cotſwolds* Countries foot, till with my heeles I touch
The *North-hamptonian* fields, and fatning Paſtures; where
I rauiſh euery eye with my inticing cheere.
As ſtill the Yeere growes on, that *Ceres* once doth load
The full Earth with her ſtore; my plentious boſome ſtrow'd
With all aboundant ſweets: my frim and luſtie flanke
Her brauery then diſplayes, with Meadowes hugely ranke.
The thick and well-growne fogge doth matt my ſmoother ſlades,
And on the lower Leas, as on the higher Hades
The daintie Clouer growes (of graſſe the onely ſilke)
That makes each Vdder ſtrout abundantly with milke.
As an vnlettred man, at the deſired ſight
Of ſome rare beautie moou'd with infinite delight,
Not out of his owne ſpirit, but by that power diuine,
Which through a ſparkling eye perſpicuouſly doth ſhine,
Feeles his hard temper yeeld, that hee in paſsion breakes,
And things beyond his height, tranſported ſtrangely ſpeaks:
So thoſe that dwell in mee, and liue by frugall toyle,
When they in my defence are reaſoning of my ſoyle,
As rapted with my wealth and beauties, learned growe,
And in wel-fitting tearmes, and noble language, ſhowe
The Lordſhips in my Lands, from *Rolright* (which remaines
§. A witneſſe of that day we wonne vpon the *Danes*)
To *Tawceſter* wel-neere: twixt which, they vſe to tell
Of places which they ſay doe *Rumneys* ſelfe excell.
Of *Daſſet* they dare boaſt, and giue *Wormlighton* prize,
As of that fertill Flat by *Biſhopton* that lies.
For ſhowing of my bounds, if men may rightly gheſſe
By my continued forme which beſt doth me expreſſe,
On either of my ſides and by the riſing grounds,
Which in one faſhion hold, as my moſt certaine Mounds,
In length neere thirtie miles I am diſcern'd to bee.
Thus *Red-horſe* ends her tale; and I therewith agree
To finiſh heere my Song: the Muſe ſome eaſe doth aske,
As wearied with the toyle in this her ſerious taske.

[f] The Edge-hil

The bands of the Vale of Red-horſe.

A Similie of the place and people.

Wondrous fruitful places in the Vale.

Illustrations.

INto the hart of *England* and *Wales*, The Muse here is entred, that is, *Warwickshire* her Natiue Country; whose territory you might call *Middle-Engle* (for here was that part of *Mercland*, spoken of in Story) for equality of distance from the inarming Ocean.

By hir Illustrious Earles *renowned euery where.*

Permit to your selfe credit of those, loaden with Antique fables, as *Guy* (of whom the Author in the XII. Song, and here presently) *Morind* and such like, and no more testimony might be giuen, to exceed. But, More sure iustification hereof is, in those Great Princes *Henry Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*, and * *Praecomes Angliae* (as the Record call's him) vnder [a] *Hen.* VI. and *Richard Nevill* making it (as it were) his gaine to Crown, and depose Kings in that bloudy dissension twixt the White and Red Roses.

* Chiefe Earle of *England.*
[a] *Parl. rot. 23. Hen. 6. ap. Cam.*

That mighty Arden *held*———

What is now the *Woodland* in *Warwickeshire*, was heretofore part of a larger Weald or Forest call'd *Arden*. The reliques of whose name in *Dene* of *Monmouth* Shire, & that *Arduenna* or *La Foreſt d' Ardenne*, by *Henault* and *Luxembourg*, shews likelihood of interpretation of the yet vsed *English* name of *Woodland*. And, whereas, in old inscriptions, [b] *Diana* * *Nemorensis*, with other additions, hath beene found among the *Latines*, the like seemes to be expreſt in an old Marble, now in *Italy*, [c] grauen vnder *Domitian*, in part thus:

*DIS. MANIBVS.
Q.CAESIVS. Q. F. CLAVD.
ATILIANVS. SACERDOS.
DEANAE.ARDVINNAE.

[b] *Hubert. Goltz. Thesaur. in Ariu.*
* *Diana* of the wood.
[c] *Iul. Iacobon. ap. Paull. Merul. Cosmog. part. 2. lib. 3. cap. 11.*
* To the separated soules, *Q. Caesius*, &c. Priest of *Diana* of *Arden*, or surnamed *Arden.*

That comprehensiue largenes which this *Arden* once extended (before Ruine of her Woods) makes the Author thus limit her with *Seuerne* and *Trent*. By reason of this her greatnes ioyn'd with Antiquity, Hee also made choise of this place for description of the Chase, the *English* simples, and Hermit, as you read in him.

And thither wisely brought that goodly Virgin band.

Sufficient iustification of making a Poem, may be from tradition, which the Author here vses; but see to the VIII. Song, where you haue this incredible number of Virgins, shipt at *London*, nor skils it much on which you bestow your faith, or if on neither. Their request (as the *Genius* prayer) are the Authors owne fictions, to come to expresse the worth of his Natiue soiles Citie.

About cIↃ. L.

By Leofrique *her Lord, yet in base* bondage *held.*

The ensuing Story of this *Leofrique* and *Godiua*, was vnder the Confessor. I find it reported in *Matthew* of *Westminster*, that * *Nuda, equum ascendens, crines capitis & tricas dissoluens corpus suum totum, praeter Crura candidissima, inde velauit.*

* As she was on horse-back, hir haire loose hung so long, that it couered all hir body, to hir thighes.

uit. This *Leofrique* (buried at *Couentry*) was Earle of *Leicester*, not *Chester* (as some ill tooke it by turning *Legeceſtra*, being indeed sometimes for *Chester*, of old call'd *Vrbs Legionum*, as to the XI. Song already) which is without scruple shew'd in a [d] Charter, of the Mannor of *Spalding* in *Lincolneshire*, made to *Wulgat* Abbot of *Crowland*, beginning thus: *Ego Thoroldus De* Buckenhale *cognatione Nobiliſſimo Domino meo* Leofrico Comite Leiceſtriæ, *& Nobiliſſima Comitiſſa ſua Domina* Godiua *ſorore mea, & cum conſenſu & bona voluntate Domini & Cognati mei* Comitis Algari *primogeniti & Hæredis eorum, donaui, &c.* This *Algar* succeeded him; and, as a speciall title, Gouernment, & honor, this Earledom was therin among the *Saxons* so singular, that it was hereditary with a very long pedegree, til the Conqueſt, from K. *Ethelbalds* time, aboue CCC. years. In *Malmesbury*, he is stiled Earle of *Hereford*; and indeed, as it seemes, had large dominion ouer most part of *Mercland*, and was a great Protector of good K. *Edward*, from ambitious *Godwins* faction. You may note in him, what power the Earles of those times had for granting, releasing, or imposing liberties and exactions, which since onely the Crowne hath, as vnseparably, annext to it. Nay, since the *Normans*, I finde that [e] *William Fitz-Osbern*, Earle of *Hereford*, made a law in his County, **vt Nullus miles pro qualicúnq; commiſſo plus ſeptem ſolidis ſoluat*, which was obseru'd without Controuersie, in *Malmesburies* time; and I haue seene originall letters of Protection (a perfect and vncommunicable power Royall) by that great Prince *Richard* Earle of *Poiters* and *Cornewall*, brother to *Hen.* III. sent to the Shirif of *Rutland*, for & in behalf of a Nonnery about *Stanford*: and it is well knowne, that his successor *Edmund* left no small tokens of such supremacie in Constitutions liberties, and impos'd Subsidies in the Stannaries of *Cornewall*; with more such like extant in Monuments. But whatsoeuer their power heretofore was, I thinke, it then ceased with that [f] custome of their hauing the third part of the Kings profit in the County, which was also in the *Saxon* times vsuall, as appeares in that; [g] *In* Ipswich *Regina Edeua II. partes habuit & Comes* Guert *tertiam*; Norwich *reddebat XX. libras Regi, & Comiti X. libras*: Of the Borough of *Lewes*; its profits *erant II. partes Regis, tertia Comitis*; & Oxford *reddebat Regi XX. libras, & ſex ſextarios mellis, Comiti verò* Algaro *X. libras*. And vnder K. *Iohn*, *Geffrey Fitz-Peeter*, Earle of *Essex*, and *William le Marshall* Earle of *Striguil*, * *Adminiſtrationem ſuorum Comitatuum habebant*, saith *Houeden*. But Time hath, with other parts of Gouernment, altered all this to what we now vse.

[d] *Ingulphus Hiſt. fol. 519.*

Power of Earles anciently.

[e] *Malmesb de geſt. reg. 3.*
* That no Knight should be amerced aboue VII. shillings.

[f] *Lib. vetuſt. Monaſt. de Bello ap. Camd.*
[g] *Lib* Domesday *in Scaccario.*
Third part of the Counties profits to the Earle.
See to the XI.
* Had rule of their Counties.
& v. Io Carnotenſ. Ep. 81. 263.
Nicol. *Vicecomiti* Eſſexiæ.

A witnes of that day we won vpon the Danes.

He meanes *Rollritch stones* in the Confines of *Warwicke* and *Oxfordshire*; of which the vulgar there haue a fabulous tradition, that they are an army of Men, and I know not what Great Generall amongst them, conuerted into Stones: a tale not hauing his superior in the ranke of vntruth's. But (vpon the conceit of a most learned Man) the Muse refers it to some battel of the *Danes*, about time of *Rollo's* Piracie and incursion, and for her Country takes the better side (as iustifiable as the contrary) in affirming the day to the *Englisſh*. But, to suppose this a Monument of that battell, fought at *Hochnorton*, seemes to me in matter of certainty, not very probable: I meane, being drawne from *Rollo's* name: of whose Story, both for a passage in the last Song, and here, permit a short examination. The *Norman* [h] tradition is, that he, with diuers other *Danes* transplanting themselues, as well for dissension twixt him and his King, as for new seat of habitation, arriu'd here, had some skirmishes with the *Engliſh*, defending their territories; and soon afterward being admoniſht in a Dreame, aided and aduiſed by K. *Athelſtan*, entred *Seine* in *France*; wasted and won part of

Inquisitiõ in the *Norman* Story, partly touch't te the IV. Canto.
[h] *Guil. Gemeticenſ. de Ducib. Norm. 2. cap. 4. & ſeqq Thom. de* Walsingham *in Hypodig. Neuſt. ſecundum quos, in quantum ad Chronologicã rationem ſpectat, plerique alÿ.*

Digitized by Google

of it about *Paris*, *Baieux*, elsewhere; returned vpon request by Embassage to assist the *English* King against Rebels; and afterward in the year DCCCC.XI. or XII. receiu'd his Dukedom of *Normandy*, & Christianity, his name of *Robert*, with *AEgidia* or *Gilla* (for wife) daughter to *Charles*, surnamed the Simple; as to the IV. Song I haue, according to the credit of the Story, toucht it. But how came such habitude twixt *Athelstan* and him, before this DCCCC.XII. when as it is plain, that *Athelstan* was not King till DCCCC.XXIV. or neere that point? Neither is any concordance twixt *Athelstan* and this *Charles*, whose Kingdome was taken from him by *Rodulph* D. of *Burgundy*, II. yeares before our K. *Edward* I. (of the *Saxons*) died. In the ninth yeare of whose raigne, falling vnder DCCCC.VI. was that battell of *Hochnorton*; so that, vnles the name of *Athelstan* be mistook for this *Edward*, or, be wanting to the Dominicall year of those XXII. of the *Dionysian* calculation (whereof to the IV. Song) I see no meanes to make their Storie stand with it selfe, nor our Monkes; in whom (most of them writing about the *Norman* times) more mention would haue beene of *Rollo*, Ancester to the Conqueror, and his acts here, had they knowne any certainty of his name or warres: which I rather guesse to haue beene in our Maritime parts then Inlands, vnles when (if that were at all) he assisted K. *Athelstan*. Read *Frodoard*, and the old Annals of *France*, written neerer the supposed times, and you will scarce find him to haue beene, or else there vnder [i] some other name; as *Godfrey*, which some haue coniectur'd, to be the same with *Rollo*. You may see in *Æmilius* what vncertainties, if not contrarieties, were, in *Norman* traditions of this matter; and, I make no question, but of that vnknowne Nation so much mistaking hath beene of names and times, that scarce any vndoubted truth therein now can iustifie it selfe. For, obserue but what is here deliuered, and compare it with [k] them which say in DCCC.XCVIII. *Rollo* was ouerthrown at *Chartres* by *Richard* Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Ebal* Earle of *Poiters*, assisting *Walzelm* Bishop of that Citie; &, my question is, Where haue you hope of Reconciliation? Except only in Equiuocation of name; for plainely *Hastings*, *Godfrey*, *Hrorne* and others (if none of these were the same) all *Danes*, had to do, and that with Dominion in *France* about this age; wherein it is further reported, that [m] *Robert* Earle of *Paris*, and in some sort a King twixt *Charles* and *Rodulph*, gaue to certaine *Normans* that had entred the Land at *Loire* (they first [n] entred there in cIↃ.CCC.LIII.) all Little *Bretagne* and *Nants*, and this in DCCCC.XXII. which agrees, with that gift of the same tract to *Rollo* by *Charles*, little better then harshest discords. And so doth that of *Rollo's* being aided by the *English* King, and in league with him against the *French*, with another receiued truth: which is, that *Charles* was (by marriage with * *Edgith* of the *English* Kings loines) sonne in law to *Edward*, and brother in law to *Athelstan*, in whose [o] protection here *Lewes* (afterward the IV.) was, while *Roldulph* of *Burgundy* held the Crowne. For that vnmannerly homage also, spoken of to the IV. Song by one of *Rollo's* Knights, it is reported by *Malmesbury* and others, to be done by *Rollo* himselfe; and, touching that *Egidia* wife to *Rollo*, the iudicious *French* Historiographer *P. Emilius* (from who the *Italian Polydore* had many odde pieces of his best context) tels cleerly, that she was daughter to *Lothar* K. of *Romans*, and giuen by his cozen *Charles* the *Grosse*, to *Godfrey* King of *Normans*, with **Westrich** (that is *Neustria*) about DCCC.LXXX.VI. and imagines that the *Norman* Historians were deceiued by equiuocation of name, mistaking *Charles* the *Simple* for *Charles* the *Grosse*, liuing neere one time; as also that they finding *Egidia* a Kings daughter (being indeed *Lothar's*) supposed her *Charles* the *Simple's*. This makes me thinke also that of *Godfrey* and *Rollo*, hath beene like confusion of name. But both Times

[i] *Ita quidã apud P. Emiliũ hist. Franc. 3. quem de hac re vide, & Polydor. eiusdem sequacem Hist. 5.*

[k] *Floren. Wigorn. pag. 335. & Roger. Houeden. part. 1. fol. 241.*

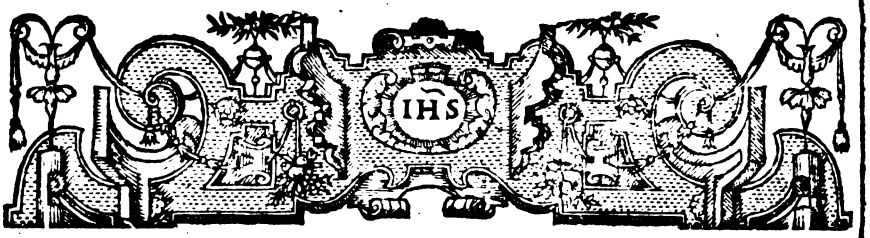
[m] *Frodoard. Presbyt. Annal. Franc.*

[n] *Reicherspergens.*

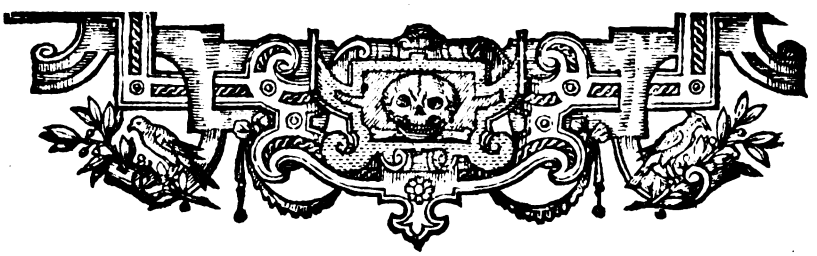
* *Oginia dicta P. AEmilio.*

[o] *Membran. Vetust. Cœnob. Floriacens. edit. a P. Pithæo.*

Times, Raignes and Persons are so disturbed in the Stories, that being insufficient to rectifie the Contrarieties, I leaue you to the liberty of common report.



THE



BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

The fourteenth Song.

✻ The Argvment.

Her ſundry ſtraines the Muſe to proue,
Now ſings of homely Country loue;
What moane th'old Heardſman Clent *doth make,*
For his coy Wood-Nymph Feckn'hams *ſake;*
And, how the Nymphs each other greet,
When Avon *and braue* Severne *meet.*
The Vale of Euſham *then doth tell,*
How farre the Vales doe Hills excell.
Aſcending, next, faire Cotſwolds *Plaines,*
Shee reuels with the Shepheards ſwaines;
And ſends the daintie Nymphes away,
Gainſt Tame *and* Iſis *Wedding day.*

AT length, attain'd thoſe Lands that South of *Severne* lye,
As to the varying Earth the Muſe doth her apply,
Poore Sheep-hook and plaine Goad, ſhe many times doth ſound:
Then in a Buskind ſtrain ſhe inſtantly doth bound.
Smooth as the lowly ſtreame, ſhee ſoftly now doth glide:
And with the Mountaines ſtraight contendeth in her pride.
Now back againe I turne, the Land with mee to take,
From the *Staffordian* heaths as * *Stour* her courſe doth make.
Which *Clent*, from his proud top, contentedly doth view:
But yet the aged Hill, immoderatly doth rew
His loued *Feckn'hams* fall, and doth her ſtate bemoane;
To pleaſe his amorous eye, whoſe like the world had none.
For, from her very youth, he (then an aged Hill)
Had to that Forreſt-Nymph a ſpeciall lyking ſtill:
The leaſt regard of him who neuer ſeemes to take,
But ſuffreth in her ſelfe for *Salwarp's* onely ſake;
And on that Riuer doats, as much as *Clent* on her.
Now, when the Hill perceiu'd, the Flood ſhe would prefer,
All pleaſure he forſakes; that at the full-bagd Cow,
Or at the curle-fac't Bull, when venting he doth low,
Or at th'vnhappy wags, which let their Cattell ſtray,
At Nine-holes on the heath whilſt they together play,

He

* Running by *Sturbridge* in *Worſterſhire*, towards *Severne*.

He neuer ſeemes to ſmile; nor euer taketh keepe
To heare the harmleſſe Swaine pype to his grazing ſheepe:
Nor to the Carters tune, in whiſtling to his Teame;
Nor lends his liſtning eare (once) to the ambling Streame,
That in the euening calme againſt the ſtones doth ruſh
With ſuch a murmuring noyſe, as it would ſeeme to huſh
The ſilent Meads aſleepe; but, voyd of all delight,
Remedileſly drown'd in ſorrow day and night,
Nor *Licky* his Allie and neighbour doth reſpect:
And there-with beeing charg'd, thus anſwereth in effect;
That [d] *Lickey* to his height ſeem'd ſlowly but to riſe,
And that in length and bredth he all extended lyes,
Nor doth like other hills to ſuddaine ſharpneſſe mount,
That of their kingly kind they ſcarce can him account;
Though by his ſwelling ſoyle ſet in ſo high a place,
That *Malverns* mightie ſelfe he ſeemeth to out-face.
Whilſt *Clent* and *Licky* thus, doe both expreſſe their pride,
As *Salwarpe* ſlips along by *Feck'nhams* ſhady ſide,
That Forreſt him affects in wandring to the *Wych*:
But he, himſelfe by Salts there ſecking to enrich,
His *Feck'nham* quite forgets; from all affection free.
But ſhe, that to the Flood moſt conſtant meanes to be,
More prodigally giues her woods to thoſe ſtrong fires
Which boyle the ſource to Salts. Which *Clent* ſo much admires,
That loue, and her diſdaine, to madneſs him prouoke:
When to the Wood-Nymph thus the iealous Mountaine ſpoke;
Fond Nymph, thy twiſted curles, on which were all my care,
Thou lett'ſt the Furnace waſte; that miſerably bare
I hope to ſee thee left, which ſo dooſt mee deſpiſe;
VVhoſe beauties many a morne haue bleſt my longing eyes:
And, till the wearie Sunne ſunk downe vnto the VVeſt,
Thou ſtill my obiect waſt, thou once my onely beſt.
The time ſhall quickly come, thy Groues and pleaſant Springs,
VVhere to the mirthfull Merle the warbling Mavis ſings,
The painfull laborers hand ſhall ſtock the roots, to burne;
The branch and body ſpent, yet could not ſerue his turne.
VVhich when, moſt wilfull Nymph, thy chaunce ſhal be to ſee,
Too late thou ſhalt repent thy ſmall regard of mee.
But *Saltwarpe* downe from *Wyche* his nimbler feet doth ply,
Great *Severne* to attend, along to *Tewksbury*,
With others to partake the ioy that there is ſeene,
When beautious *Avon* comes vnto her ſoueraigne [e] Queene.
Heere downe from *Euſhams* Vale, their greatneſſe to attend,
Comes *Swilliat* ſweeping in, which *Cotſwold* downe doth ſend:
And *Garran* there arriues, the great recourſe to ſee.
Where thus together met, with moſt delightfull glee,

[d] The *Lickey*, ſuppoſed to be the higheſt ground of this Ile not being a Mountaine.

The Salt Fountaine of *Worceſterſhire*.

[e] *Severne*.

The cheerfull Nymphs that haunt the Valley rank and lowe
(Where full *Pomona* ſeemes moſt plentiouſly to flowe,
And with her fruitery ſwells by *Perſhore*, in her pride)
Amongſt the batfull Meads on *Severns* either ſide,
To theſe their confluent Floods, full Boaules of Pery brought:
Where, to each others health paſt many a deep-fetcht draught,
And many a ſound Carouſe from friend to friend doth goe.
Thus whilſt the mellowed Earth with her owne iuice doth flowe,
Inflamed with exceſſe the luſtie pampred Vale,
In praiſe of her great ſelfe, thus frames her glorious tale;
I doubt not but ſome Vale enough for vs hath ſaid,
To anſwer them that moſt with baſeneſſe vs vpbray'd;
Thoſe high preſumptuous Hills, which bend their vtmoſt might,
Vs onely to deiect, in their inveterate ſpight:
But I would haue them thinke, that I (which am the Queene
Of all the *Britiſh* Vales, and ſo haue euer beene
Since *Gomers* Giant-brood inhabited this Ile,
And that of all the reſt, my ſelfe may ſo enſtile)
Againſt the higheſt Hill dare put my ſelfe for place,
That euer threatned Heauen with the auſtereſt face.
And for our praiſe, then thus; What Fountaine ſend they forth
(That finds a Riuers name, though of the ſmalleſt worth)
But it invales it ſelfe, and on it either ſide
Doth make thoſe fruitfull Meads, which with their painted pride
Imbroader his proud Banke? whilſt in laſciuious Gyres
He ſwiftly ſallieth out, and ſuddainly retyres
In ſundry works and trailes, now ſhallowe, and then deepe,
Searching the ſpacious ſhores, as though it meant to ſweepe
Their ſweets with it away, with which they are repleat.
And men, firſt building Townes, themſelues did wiſely ſeat
Still in the bountious Vale: whoſe burthened Paſture beares
The moſt aboundant ſwathe, whoſe Gleabe ſuch goodly eares,
As to the weightie ſheafe with ſythe or ſickle cut,
When as his hardned hand the Labourer comes to put,
Sinks him in his owne ſweat, which it but hardly wields:
And on the Corne-ſtrew'd Lands, then in the ſtubble fields,
There feed the Heards of Neat, by them the Flocks of Sheep,
Seeking the ſcatt'red Corne vpon the ridges ſteepe:
And in the furrowe by (where *Ceres* lyes much ſpild)
Th'vnweldy larding Swine his mawe then hauing fild,
Lies wallowing in the myre, thence able ſcarce to riſe.
When as thoſe monſtrous Hills ſo much that vs deſpiſe
(The Mountaine, which forſooth the lowly Valley mocks)
Haue nothing in the world vpon their barren Rocks,
But greedy clambring Goats, and Conies, baniſht quite
From euery fertill place; as Raſcals, that delight

In baſe and barren plots, and at good earth repine.
And though in Winter we to moyſture much incline,
Yet thoſe that be our owne, and dwell vpon our Land,
When twixt their burly Stacks, and full-ſtuft Barnes they ſtand,
Into the ſofter Clay as eaſely they doe ſinke,
Pluck vp their heauie feet, with lighter ſpirits, to thinke
That Autumne ſhall produce, to recompence their toyle,
A rich and goodly croppe from that vnpleaſant ſoyle.
And from that envious Foe which ſeekes vs to depraue,
Though much againſt his will this good we cleerly haue,
We ſtill are highly prais'd, and honor'd by his hight.
For, who will vs ſurvey, their cleere and iudging ſight
May ſee vs thence at full: which elſe the ſearchingſt eye,
By reaſon that ſo flat and leuelled we lie,
Could neuer throughly view, our ſelues nor could we ſhowe.
Yet more; what lofty Hills to humble Valleys owe,
And what high grace they haue which neere to vs are plac't,
In * *Breedon* may be ſeene, beeing amorouſly imbrac't
In cincture of mine armes. Who though he doe not vaunt
His head like thoſe that looke as they would Heauen ſupplant:
Yet let them wiſely note, in what exceſſiue pride
He in my boſome ſits; while him on euery ſide
With my delicious ſweets and delicates I trym.
And when great *Malvern* looks moſt terrible and grym,
Hee with a pleaſed brow continually doth ſmile.
Heere *Breedon*, hauing heard his praiſes all the while,
Grew inſolently proud; and doth vpon him take
Such ſtate, as he would ſeeme but ſmall account to make
Of *Malvern*, or of *Mein*. So that the wiſer Vale,
To his inſtruction turnes the proceſſe of her tale.
T'avoyd the greaters wrath, and ſhunne the meaners hate,
Quoth ſhee, take my advice, abandon idle ſtate;
And by that way I goe, doe thou thy courſe contriue:
Giue others leaue to vaunt, and let vs cloſely thriue.
Whilſt idly but for place the loftie Mountaines toyle,
Let vs haue ſtore of graine, and quantity of ſoyle.
To what end ſerue their tops (that ſeeme to threat the skie)
But to be rent with ſtormes? whilſt we in ſafety lie.
Their Rocks but barren be, and they which raſhly clime,
Stand moſt in Envies ſight, the faireſt prey for Time.
And when the lowely Vales are clad in Sommers greene,
The griſled Winters ſnowe vpon their heads is ſeene.
Of all the Hills I knowe, let *Mein* thy patterne bee:
Who though his ſite be ſuch as ſeemes to equall thee,
And deſtitute of nought that *Arden* him can yeeld;
Nor of th'eſpeciall grace of many a goodly field;

* A Hill inuironed on euery ſide with the Vale of *Eſſham*.

Nor

Digitized by Google

Nor of deere *Cliffords* ſeat (the place of health and ſport)
Which many a time hath been the Muſes quiet Port.
Yet brags not he of that, nor of himſelfe eſteemes
The more for his faire ſite; but richer then he ſeemes,
Clad in a gowne of Graſſe, ſo ſoft and wondrous warme,
As him the Sommers heat, nor Winters cold can harme.
Of whom I well may ſay, as I may ſpeake of thee;
From either of your tops, that who beholdeth mee,
To Paradiſe may thinke a ſecond hee had found,
If any like the firſt were euer on the ground.
Her long and zealous ſpeech thus *Euſham* doth conclude:
When ſtraight the actiue Muſe induſtriouſly purſu'd
This noble Countries praiſe, as matter ſtill did riſe.
For *Gloſter* in times paſt her ſelfe did highly prize,
When in her pride of ſtrength ſhe nouriſht goodly Vines,
§. And oft her cares repreſt with her delicious Wines.
But, now th'All-cheering Sun the colder ſoyle deceaues,
§. And vs (heere tow'rds the Pole) ſtill falling South-ward leaues:
So that the ſullen earth th'effect thereof doth proue;
According to their Books, who hold that he doth moue
From his firſt Zeniths poynt; the cauſe we feele his want.
But of her Vines depriu'd, now *Gloſter* learnes to plant
The Peare-tree euery where: whoſe fruit ſhee ſtraines for iuce,
That her pur'ſt Pery is, which firſt ſhee did produce
From *Worſterſhire*, and there is common as the fields;
Which naturally that ſoyle in moſt aboundance yeelds.
But the laborious Muſe, which ſtill new worke aſſaies,
Here ſallyeth through the ſlades, where beautious *Severne* playes,
Vntill that Riuer gets her *Gloſters* wiſhed ſight:
Where, ſhe her ſtreame diuides, that with the more delight
Shee might behold the Towne, of which ſhee's wondrous proud:
Then takes ſhee in the *Frome*, then *Cam*, and next the *Strowd*,
As thence vpon her courſe ſhe wantonly doth ſtraine.
Suppoſing then her ſelfe a Sea-god by her traine,
Shee *Neptune*-like doth float vpon the bracky Marſh.
Where, leaſt ſhee ſhould become too comberſome and harſh,
Faire *Micklewood* (a Nymph, long honor'd for a Chaſe,
Contending to haue ſtood the high'ſt in *Severns* grace,
Of any of the *Dryad's* there bordring on her ſhore)
With her coole amorous ſhades, and all her Sylvan ſtore,
To pleaſe the goodly Flood imployes her vtmoſt powers,
Suppoſing the proud Nymph might like her woody Bowers.
But *Severne* (on her way) ſo large and head-ſtrong grew,
That ſhee the Wood-Nymph ſcornes, and *Avon* doth purſue;
A Riuer with no leſſe then goodly *Kings-wood* crown'd,
A Forreſt and a Flood by eithers fame renown'd;

And each with others pride and beautie much bewitcht;
Beſides, with *Briſtowes* ſtate both wondrouſly enricht.
Kings Road. Which ſoone to *Severne* ſent th'report of that faire Road
(So burthened ſtill with Barks, as it would ouer-load
Great *Neptune* with the weight) whoſe fame ſo farre doth ring.
When as that mightie Flood, moſt brauely floriſhing,
Like *Thetis* goodlie ſelfe, maieſtically glides;
Vpon her ſpacious breaſt toſsing the ſurgefull Tydes,
To haue the Riuer ſee the ſtate to which ſhee growes,
And how much to her Queene the beautious *Avon* owes.
But, noble Muſe, proceed immediatly to tell
How *Euſhams* fertile Vale at firſt in liking fell
With *Cotſwold*, that great King of Shepheards: whoſe proud ſite
When that faire Vale firſt ſaw, ſo nouriſht her delight,
That him ſhe onely lov'd: for wiſely ſhee beheld
The beauties cleane throughout that on his ſur-face dweld:
A nice deſcriptiō of *Cotſwold*. Of iuſt and equall height two banks ariſing, which
Grew poore (as it ſhould ſeeme) to make ſome Valley rich:
Betwixt them thruſting out an Elbowe of ſuch height,
As ſhrowds the lower ſoyle; which, ſhadowed from the light,
Shootes forth a little Groue, that in the Sommers day
Invites the Flocks, for ſhade that to the Couert ſtray.
A Hill there holds his head, as though it told a tale,
Or ſtooped to looke downe, or whiſper with a Vale;
Where little purling winds like wantons ſeeme to dally,
And skip from Bank to Banke, from Valley trip to Valley.
Such ſundry ſhapes of ſoyle where Nature doth deuiſe,
That ſhe may rather ſeeme fantaſticall, then wiſe.
T'whom *Sarum's* Plaine giues place: though famous for her Flocks,
Yet hardly doth ſhe tythe our *Cotſwolds* wealthy locks.
Though *Lemſter* him exceed for fineneſſe of her ore,
Yet quite he puts her downe for his aboundant ſtore.
A match ſo fit as hee, contenting to her mind,
Few Vales (as I ſuppoſe) like *Euſham* hapt to find:
Nor any other *Wold*, like *Cotſwold* euer ſped,
So faire and rich a Vale by fortuning to wed.
Hee hath the goodly Wooll, and ſhee the wealthy Graine:
Through which they wiſely ſeeme their houſhold to maintaine.
He hath pure wholeſome Ayre; and daintie cryſtall Springs.
To thoſe delights of his, ſhee daily profit brings:
As to his large expenſe, ſhe multiplies her heapes:
Nor can his Flocks deuour th'aboundance that ſhee reaps;
As th'one with what it hath, the other ſtroue to grace.
And, now that euery thing may in the proper place
Moſt aptly be contriu'd, the Sheepe our *Wold* doth breed
(The ſimpleſt though it ſeeme) ſhall our deſcription need,

And

And Shepheard-like, the Muſe thus of that kind doth ſpeak;
No browne, nor ſullyed black the face or legs doth ſtreak,
Like thoſe of *Moreland*, *Cank*, or of the *Cambrian* hills
That lightly laden are: but *Cotſwold* wiſely fills
Her with the whiteſt kind: whoſe browes ſo woolly be,
As men in her faire Sheepe no emptineſs ſhould ſee.
The Staple deepe and thick, through, to the very graine,
Moſt ſtrongly keepeth out the violenteſt raine:
A body long and large, the buttocks equall broad;
As fit to vnder-goe the full and weightie load.
And of the fleecie face, the flanke doth nothing lack,
But euery-where is ſtor'd; the belly, as the back.
The faire and goodly Flock, the Shepheards onely pride,
As white as Winters ſnowe, when from the Riuers ſide
He driues his new-waſht Sheepe; or on the Sheering day,
When as the luſty Ram, with thoſe rich ſpoyles of May
His crooked hornes hath crown'd; the Bell-weather, ſo braue
As none in all the Flock they like themſelues would haue.
But Muſe, returne to tell, how there the Sheepheards King,
Whoſe Flock hath chanc't that yeere the earlieſt Lambe to bring,
In his gay Bauldrick ſits at his lowe graſsie Bord,
With Flawns, Curds, Clowted-creame, and Country dainties ſtor'd:
And, whilſt the Bag-pipe playes, each luſtie iocund Swaine
Quaffes Sillibubs in Kans, to all vpon the Plaine,
And to their Country-Girles, whoſe Noſegayes they doe weare.
Some Roundelayes doe ſing: the reſt, the burthen beare.
But *Cotſwold*, be this ſpoke to th'onely praiſe of thee,
That thou of all the reſt, the choſen ſoyle ſhould'ſt bee,
Faire *Iſis* to bring-forth (the Mother of great *Tames*)
With thoſe delicious Brooks, by whoſe immortall ſtreames
Her greatneſſe is begunne: ſo that our Riuers King,
When he his long Deſcent ſhall from his Bel-ſires bring,
Muſt needs (Great Paſtures Prince) deriue his ſtem by thee,
From kingly *Cotſwolds* ſelfe, ſprung of the third degree:
As th'old worlds Heroës wont, that in the times of yore,
On *Neptune*, *Ioue*, and *Mars*, themſelues ſo highly bore.
But eaſely from her ſource as *Iſis* gently dades;
Vnto her preſent ayde, downe through the deeper ſlades,
The nimbler footed *Churne*, by *Ciſeter* doth ſlide;
And firſt at *Greeklade* gets preheminence, to guide
Queene *Iſis* on her way, ere ſhee receiue her traine.
Cleere *Colne*, and liuely *Leech*, ſo downe from *Cotſwolds* Plaine,
At *Leechlade* linking hands, come likewiſe to ſupport
The Mother of great *Tames*. When, ſeeing the reſort,
From *Cotſwold Windruſh* ſcowres; and with her ſelfe doth caſt
The Traine to ouer-take, and therefore hies her faſt

The fountaine of *Thames*, riſing in the South of *Cotſwold*.

Through the *Oxfordian* fields; when (as the laſt of all
Thoſe Floods, that into *Tames* out of our *Cotſwold* fall,
And farth'ſt vnto the North) bright *Enload* forth doth beare.
For, though it had been long, at length ſhe came to heare
That *Iſis* was to *Tame* in wedlock to be ti'd:
And therefore ſhee prepar'd t'attend vpon the Bride;
Expecting, at the Feaſt, paſt ordinarie grace.
And beeing neere of kinne to that moſt Spring-full place,
Where out of *Blockleys* banks ſo many Fountaines flowe,
That cleane throughout his ſoyle proud *Cotſwold* cannot ſhowe
The like: as though from farre, his long and many Hills,
There emptied all their vaines, where-with thoſe Founts hee fills,
Which in the greateſt drought ſo brimfull ſtill doe float,
Sent through the rifted Rocks with ſuch an open throat,
As though the Cleeues conſum'd in humors they alone,
So cryſtalline and cold, as hardneth ſtick to ſtone.
But whilſt this while we talke, the farre divulged fame
Of this great Bridale tow'rd, in *Phœbus* mightie name
Doth bid the Muſe make haſte, and to the Bride-houſe ſpeed;
Of her attendance there leaſt they ſhould ſtand in need.

Illuſtrations.

SOmewhat returning now neere the way you deſcended from the Northern parts, the Muſe leades you through that part of *Worceſterſhire*, which is on this ſide *Severne*, and the neighbouring *Stafford*, viewing alſo *Cotteſwold*, and ſo *Gloceſter*. The fictions of this Song are not ſo couuert, nor the alluſions ſo difficult, but that I preſume your conceit, for the moſt part, willingly diſcharges my labour.

And of her cares repreſt with her delicious wines.

In this tract of *Gloceſterſhire* (where to this day many places are ſtiled *Vinerards*) was of ancient time among other fruits of a fertile ſoile, great ſtore of Vines and more then in any other place of the Kingdom. Now in many parts of this Realme we haue ſome: but what comes of them in the Preſſe is ſcarce worth reſpect. Long ſince, the Emperour [a] *Probus* * *Gallis omnibus & Hiſpanis ac Britannis permiſit vt vites haberent vinúmq; conficerent:* But [b] *Tacitus*, before that, ſpeaking of this Iſland commends it with * *Solum præter Oleam vitémq; & cætera calidioribus terris oriri ſueta, patiens frugum, fœcundum.* Long ſince *Probus*, *England* had its Vineyards alſo, & ſome ſtore of Wine, as appears by that in **Domeſday**, * *Vnus & Parcus & VI. Arpenni Vineæ* (that is between V. and VI. Acres; *Arpent* in *French* ſignifying a Content of ground of C. Rods ſquare, euery Rod XVIII. foot) *& reddit XX. modios vni ſi benè procedit*, being recorded of a place [c] by *Ralegh* in *Eſſex*. This was vnder *William* I: and ſince him in time of *Hen.* I. [d] much Wine was made here in *Gloceſterſhire*. That now the Iſle enioyes not frequencie of this benefit, as in old time, whether it be through the ſoiles old age, and ſo like a woman growing ſterile (as [e] in another kind

Tremel-

* Permitted Vines to the *Gaules*, *Spaniards* & *Britons*, and leaue to make Wines.
[a] *Flau. Vopiſcus in eiuſd. vitâ.*
[b] *In Iul. Agricola.*
* A ſoile fruitfull enough, except of *Oliues* & *Vines*, which are for hotter Climats.
* One Parke & ſixe Arpens of Vineyard, and brings forth ſome XX. firkins of Wine, if the yeare proue well.
[c] *Camd. in Trinobantibus.*
[d] *Malmesb. de Pontificum geſtis* 4.
[e] *Ap. Columell. de re Ruſtic.* 2. *cap.* 1.

Digitized by Google

Tremellius many hundred yeares since thought) or by reason of the earths change of place, as vpon difference in Astronomicall obseruations *Stadius* gueſt, or that some part of singular influence, whereon Astrologie hangs most of inferior qualities, is alter'd by that slow course (yet of great power in alteration of Heauens Syſtem) of the eight Sphere (or præcession of the Æquinoctiall) or by reason of industry wanting in the Husbandman, I leaue it to others examination.

——————*Still falling Southward leaues.*

He alludes to the difference of the Zodiaques obliquity from what it was of old. For, in *Ptolemies* time about cIↃ.CD.LX. yeares since the vtmost Declination of the Sunne in the I. of *Cancer* (where she is neereſt to our Verticall point) was XXIII Gr. and about LII. Minut. since that, *Albategin* (about *Charlemaines* time) obserued it some XV. Scruples leſſe: after him (neere cIↃ. of Christ) *Arzachel* found it XXIII. Gr. XXXIV. Scr. and in this later age *Iohn* of *Comigs-burg* and *Copernicus* brought it to XXIII. Gr. XXVIII. Scrup. which concords allowith the *Prutenique* accompt, and as many as thence traduce their *Ephemerides*. So that (by this calculation) about XXIIII. Minuts the Sunne comes not now so neere our *Zenith*, as it did in *Ptolemies* time. But in truth (for in these things I accompt that truth, which is warranted by most accurat Obseruation; and those learned Mathematicians, by omitting of Paralax and Refractions, deceiued themselues and posterity) the declination in this age is XXIII. Gr. XXXI. Scrup. and ½ as that Noble *Dane*, and most Honor'd Restorer of Astronomical Motions, *Tycho Brahe*, hath taught vs: which, although it be greater then that of *Copernicus* and his followers; yet is much leſſe then what is in *Ptolome*; and by two Scruples different from *Arzachels*, so iustifying the Authors conceipt, supposing the cause of our Climats not now producing Wines, to be the Sunnes declination from vs, which for euery Scruple answers in earth, about one of our Miles; but a farre more large distance in the Celestiall Globe. I can as well maintaine this high-fetcht cause, being vpon difference of so few Minuts in one of the sloweſt motions (and we see that greateſt effects are alwayes attributed to them as vpon the old conceit of the *Platonique* yeare, abridged into neere his halfe by *Copernicus*, those consequents foretold vpon the change of [f] Eccentriques out of one signe into an other, the Equinoctiall præcession, and such like; as others may their conuersion of a Planets state into *Fortunat*, *Oppreſt* or *Combuſt*, by measuring or missing their XVI. Scruples of *Cazmi*, their *Orbes moities*, and such curiosities. Neyther can you salue the effect of this declination, by the Sunnes much neerer approach to the earth, vpon that decreaſe of his Eccentricity which *Copernicus* and his followers haue publiſhed. For, admitting that were true, yet iudiciall Astrologie relies more vpon Aſpect and beames falling on vs with Angles (which are much altered by this change of Obliquity in the Zodiaque) then distance of euery singular starre from the Earth. But indeede, vpon mistaking the Poles altitude, and other error in Obseruation, **Copernicus* was deceiu'd, and in this present age the Sunnes Eccentricity (in *Ptolemy*, being the XXIV. of the Eccentriques semidiameter, diuided into LX.) hath beene [g] found betweene the XXVII. and XXVIII. P. which is farre greater then that in *Copernicus*, erroniously making it but neere the XXXI. But this is too heauenly a language for the common Reader; and perhaps too late I leaue it.

THE

[c] *Copernic. Re. 3. cap. 3.*

[f] *Cardan. ad 2. Tetrabibl. & de Varietat. Rer. 2. qui prophanè nimium, à Motibus Octauæ Sphæræ, ijs scilicet quos circa cIↃ.DCCC. contrario velut fieri modo supponit sacrosanctæ Religionis mutationē ineptè simul et impiè prædixit, & huius generis sexcenta.*

**Cui, hocnomine, grauiter minitatus est Iul. Scalig. Exercitat. 90 sect. 2.*

[g] *Tycho Brahe in Progym. asm.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google

The fifteenth Song.

The Argvment.

The gueſts heere to the Bride-houſe hie.
The goodly Vale of Al'sbury
Sets her ſonne (Tame) *forth, braue as* May,
Vpon the ioyfull Wedding day:
Who, deckt vp, tow'rds his Bride is gone.
So louely Iſis *comming on,*
At Oxford *all the Muſes meet her,*
And with a Prothalamion *greet her.*
The Nymphs are in the Bridall Bowres,
Some ſtrowing ſweets, ſome ſorting flowres:
Where luſtie Charwell *himſelfe raiſes,*
And ſings of Riuers, and their praiſes.
Then Tames *his way tow'rd* Windſore *tends.*
Thus, with the Song, the Mariage ends.

NOw Fame had through this Ile diuulg'd, in euery eare,
The long-expected day of Mariage to be neere,
That *Iſis*, *Cotſwolds* heire, long woo'd was laſtly wonne,
And inſtantly ſhould wed with *Tame*, old *Chiltern's* ſonne.
And now that Wood-mans wife, the mother of the Flood,
The rich and goodly Vale of *Alsbury*, that ſtood
So much vpon her *Tame*, was buſied in her Bowres,
Preparing for her ſonne, as many ſutes of Flowres,
As *Cotſwold* for the Bride, his *Iſis*, lately made;
Who for the louely *Tame*, her Bridegroome, onely ſtaid.
Whilſt euery cryſtall Flood is to this buſineſs preſt,
The cauſe of their great ſpeed and many thus requeſt;
O! whither goe yee Floods? what ſuddaine wind doth blowe,
Then other of your kind, that you ſo faſt ſhould flowe?
What buſines is in hand, that ſpurres you thus away?
Faire *Windruſh* let me heare, I pray thee *Charwell* ſay:
They ſuddainly reply, What lets you ſhould not ſee
That for this Nuptiall feaſt wee all prepared bee?
Therefore this idle chat our eares doth but offend:
Our leyſure ſerues not now theſe trifles to attend.

Tame, ariſing in the Vale of *Alsbury*, at the foot of the *Chilterne*.

But

But whilſt things are in hand, old *Chiltern* (for his life)
From prodigall expenſe can no way keepe his wife;
Who feedes her *Tame* with Marle, in Cordiall-wiſe prepar'd,
And thinks all idly ſpent, that now ſhe onely ſpar'd
In ſetting forth her ſonne: nor can ſhee thinke it well,
Vnleſſe her lauiſh charge doe *Cotſwold's* farre excell.
The richneſſe of the Vale of *Alsbury*.
For, *Alsbury's* a Vale that walloweth in her wealth,
And (by her wholeſome ayre continually in health)
Is luſtie, frim, and fat, and holds her youthfull ſtrength.
Beſides her fruitfull earth, her mightie breadth and length,
Doth *Chiltern* fitly match: which mountainouſly hie,
And beeing very long, ſo likewiſe ſhee doth lie;
From the *Bedfordian* fields, where firſt ſhe doth begin,
To faſhion like a Vale, to th' place where *Tame* doth win
His *Iſis* wiſhed Bed; her ſoyle throughout ſo ſure,
For goodneſſe of her Gleabe, and for her Paſture pure,
That as her Graine and Graſſe, ſo ſhee her Sheepe doth breed,
For burthen and for boane all other that exceed:
And ſhee, which thus in wealth aboundantly doth flowe,
Now cares not on her Child what coſt ſhee doe beſtowe.
The *Chiltern*-Country beginning alſo to want wood.
Which when wiſe *Chiltern* ſaw (the world who long had try'd,
And now at laſt had layd all gariſh pompe aſide;
Whoſe hoare and chalkie head diſcry'd him to be old,
His Beechen woods bereft that kept him from the cold)
Would faine perſwade the Vale to hold a ſteddy rate;
And with his curious Wife, thus wiſely doth debate:
Quoth hee, you might allow what needeth, to the moſt:
But where as leſſe will ſerue, what meanes this idle coſt?
Too much, a ſurfet breeds, and may our Child annoy:
Theſe fat and luſhious meats doe but our ſtomacks cloy.
The modeſt comly meane, in all things likes the wiſe,
Apparrell often ſhewes vs womaniſh preciſe.
And what will *Cotſwold* thinke when he ſhall heare of this?
Hee'll rather blame your waſte, then praiſe your coſt iwiſs.
But, women wilfull be, and ſhee her will muſt haue,
Nor cares how *Chiltern* chides, ſo that her *Tame* be braue.
That *Ouze* ariſing neer *Brackley*, running into the *German* Sea.
Alone which tow'rds his Loue ſhee eaſely doth conuay:
For the *Oxonian Ouze* was lately ſent away
From *Buckingham*, where firſt he finds his nimbler feet;
Tow'rds *Whittlewood* then takes: where, paſt the nobleſt * Street,
Hee to the Forreſt giues his farewell, and doth keepe
His courſe directly downe into the *German* Deepe,
To publiſh that great day in mightie *Neptunes* Hall,
That all the Sea-gods there might keep it feſtiuall.
As wee haue told how *Tame* holds on his euen courſe,
Returne we to report, how *Iſis* from her ſourſe

* *Watling.*

Comes

Comes tripping with delight, downe from her daintier Springs;
And in her princely traine, t'attend her Marriage, brings
Cleere *Churnet*, *Colne*, and *Leech*, which first she did retaine,
With *Windrush*: and with her (all out-rage to restraine
Which well might offred be to *Isis* as shee went)
Came *Tenload* with a guard of Satyres, which were sent
From *Whichwood*, to await the bright and God-like Dame.
So, *Bernwood* did bequeath his Satyres to the *Tame*,
For Sticklers in those stirres that at the Feast should bee.
These preparations great when *Charwell* comes to see,
To *Oxford* got before, to entertaine the Flood,
Apollo's ayde he begs, with all his sacred brood,
To that most learned place to welcome her repaire.
Who in her comming on, was wext so wondrous faire,
That meeting, strife arose betwixt them, whether they
Her beauty should extoll, or shee admire their [p] Bay.
On whom their seuerall gifts (to amplifie her dowre)
The Muses there bestowe; which euer haue the power
Immortall her to make. And as shee past along,
Those modest [q] *Thespian* Maids thus to their *Isis* song;
Yee Daughters of the Hills, come downe from euery side,
And due attendance giue vpon the louely Bride:
Goe strewe the paths with flowers by which shee is to passe.
For be yee thus assur'd, in *Albion* neuer was
A beautie (yet) like hers: where haue yee euer seene
So absolute a Nymph in all things, for a Queene?
Giue instantly in charge the day be wondrous faire,
That no disorderd blast attempt her braided haire.
Goe, see her State prepar'd, and euery thing be fit,
The Bride-chamber adorn'd with all beseeming it.
And for the princely Groome, who euer yet could name
A Flood that is so fit for *Isis* as the *Tame*?
Yee both so louely are, that knowledge scarce can tell,
For feature whether hee, or beautie shee excell:
That rauished with ioy each other to behold,
When as your crystall wasts you closely doe enfold,
Betwixt your beautious selues you shall beget a Sonne,
That when your liues shall end, in him shall be begunne.
The pleasant *Surryan* shores shall in that Flood delight,
And *Kent* esteeme her selfe most happy in his sight.
The Shire that *London* loues, shall onely him prefer,
And giue full many a gift to hold him neer to her.
The [r] *Skeld*, the goodly *Mose*, the rich and Viny *Rheine*,
Shall come to meet the *Thames* in *Neptunes* watry Plaine.
And all the *Belgian* Streames and neighboring Floods of *Gaul*,
Of him shall stand in awe, his tributaries all.

Riuers arising in *Cotswold*, spoke of in the former Song.

[p] Laurell for Learning.

[q] The Muses.

[r] They al three, Riuers, of greatest note in the *Lower Germany*, cast themselues into the Ocean, in the Coast opposite to the mouth of *Thames*.

As

As of fayre *Isis* thus, the learned Virgins ſpake,
A ſhrill and ſuddaine brute this [h] *Prothalamion* brake;
That *White-horſe*, for the loue ſhe bare to her Ally,
And honored ſiſter Vale, the bountious *Alsbury*,
Sent Preſents to the *Tame* by *Ock* her onely Flood,
Which for his Mother Vale, ſo much on greatneſſe ſtood.
From *Oxford*, *Isis* haſts more ſpeedily, to ſee
That Riuer like his birth might entertained bee:
For, that ambitious Vale, ſtill ſtriuing to commaund,
And vſing for her place continually to ſtand,
Proud *White-horſe* to perſwade, much buſines there hath been
T'acknowledge that great Vale of *Euſham* for her Queen.
And but that *Euſham* is ſo opulent and great,
That thereby ſhee her ſelfe holds in the ſoueraigne ſeat,
This [i] *White-horſe* all the Vales of *Britaine* would or'ebeare,
And abſolutely ſit in the imperiall Chaire;
And boaſts as goodly Heards, and numerous Flocks to feed;
To haue as ſoft a Gleabe, as good increaſe of ſeed;
As pure and freſh an ayre vpon her face to flowe,
As *Euſham* for her life: and from her Steed doth ſhowe,
Her luſtie riſing Downes, as faire a proſpect take
As that imperious * *Wold*: which her great Queene doth make
So wondrouſly admyr'd, and her ſo farre extend.
But, to the Mariage, hence, induſtrious Muſe deſcend.
The *Naïads*, and the Nymphs extreamly ouer-ioy'd,
And on the winding banks all buſily imploy'd,
Vpon this ioyfull day, ſome dainty Chaplets twine:
Some others choſen out, with fingers neat and fine,
Braue [k] Anadems doe make: ſome Bauldricks vp do bind:
Some, Garlands: and to ſome, the Noſegaics were aſsign'd;
As beſt their skill did ſerue. But, for that *Tame* ſhould be
Still man-like as him ſelfe, therefore they will that he
Should not be dreſt with Flowers, to Gardens that belong
(His Bride that better fitte) but onely ſuch as ſprong
From the repleniſht Meads, and fruitfull Paſtures neere.
To ſort which Flowers, ſome ſit; ſome making Garlands were;
The Primroſe placing firſt, becauſe that in the Spring
It is the firſt appeares, then onely floriſhing;
The azur'd Hare-bell next, with them, they neatly mixt:
T'allay whoſe luſhious ſmell, they Woodbind plac't betwixt.
Amongſt thoſe things of ſent, there prick they in the Lilly:
And neere to that againe, her ſiſter Daffadilly.
To ſort theſe Flowers of ſhowe, with th'other that were ſweet,
The Cowſlip then they couch, and th'Oxſlip, for her meet:
The Columbine amongſt they ſparingly doe ſet,
The yellow King-cup, wrought in many a curious fret,

And

[h] Mariage Song.

[i] *White-horſe* ſhiueth for ſoueraignty with all the Vales of *Britaine*.

* *Cotſwold*.

[k] Crownes of Flowers.

Flowers of the Medowes and Paſtures.

Digitized by Google

And now and then among, of Eglantine a ſpray,
By which againe a courſe of Lady-ſmocks they lay:
The Crow-flower, and there-by the Clouer-flower they ſtick,
The Dayſie, ouer all thoſe ſundry ſweets ſo thick,
As Nature doth her ſelfe; to imitate her right:
Who ſeems in that her * pearle ſo greatly to delight,
That euery Plaine therewith ſhe powdreth to beholde:
The crimſin Darnell Flower, the Blew-bottle, and Gold:
Which though eſteem'd but weeds; yet for their dainty hewes,
And for their ſent not ill, they for this purpoſe chuſe.
Thus hauing told you how the Bridegroome *Tame* was dreſt,
Ile ſhew you, how the Bride, faire *Iſis*, they inveſt;
Sitting to be attyr'd vnder her Bower of State,
Which ſcornes a meaner ſort, then fits a Princely rate.
In * Anadems for whom they curiouſly diſpoſe
The Red, the dainty White, the goodly Damask Roſe,
For the rich Ruby, Pearle, and Amatiſt, men place
In Kings Emperiall Crownes, the circle that enchaſe.
The braue Carnation then, with ſweet and foueraigne power
(So of his colour call'd, although a Iuly-flower)
With th'other of his kinde, the ſpeckled and the pale:
Then th'odoriferous Pink, that ſends forth ſuch a gale
Of ſweetnes; yet in ſents, as various as in ſorts.
The purple Violet then, the Panſie there ſupports:
The Mary-gold aboue t'adorne the arched Bar:
The dubble Dayſie, Thrift, the Button-batcheler,
Sweet William, Sops in wine, the Campion, and to theſe,
Some Lauander they put, with Roſemary and Bayes:
Sweet Marjoram, with her like, ſweet Baſill rare for ſmell,
With many a flower, whoſe name were now too long to tell:
And rarely with the reſt, the goodly Fower-delice.
Thus for the Nuptiall houre, all fitted point-deuice,
Whilſt ſome ſtill buſied are in decking of the Bride,
Some others were again as ſeriouſly imploy'd
In ſtrewing of thoſe hearbs, as Bridalls vs'd that be;
Which euery where they throwe with bountious hands and free.
The healthfull Balme and Mint, from their full laps doe fly,
The ſent-full Camomill, the verdurous Coſtmary.
They hot Muſcado oft with milder Maudlin caſt:
Strong Tanſey, Fennell coole, they prodigally waſte:
Cleere Iſop, and therewith the comfortable Thyme,
Germander with the reſt, each thing then in her prime;
As well of wholeſome hearbs, as euery pleaſant flower,
Which Nature here product, to fit this happy houre.
Amongſt theſe ſtrewing kinds, ſome other wilde that growe,
As Burner, all abroad, and Meadow-wort they throwe.

Margarita, is both a Pearle and a Daiſy.

Flowers of Gardens.

Strewing hearbs.

Digitized by Google

Thus all things falling out to euery ones desire,
The ceremonies done that Mariage doth require,
The Bride and Bridegroome set, and serv'd with sundry cates,
And euery other plac't, as fitted their estates;
Amongst this confluence great, wise *Charwell* here was thought
The fittst to cheare the guests: who throughly had been taught
In all that could pertaine to Court-ship, long agon,
A Hill betwixt *Northampton-shire* and *Warwick*. As comming from his Sire, the fruitfull * *Helidon*,
He trauelleth to *Tames*; where passing by those Townes
Of that rich Country neere, whereas the mirthfull clownes,
With Taber and the pipe, on holydayes doe vse,
Vpon the May-pole Greene, to trample out their shooes:
*Famous rings of Bells in *Oxford-shire*, called the *Crosse-ring*. And hauing in his eares the deepe and * solemne rings,
Which sound him all the way, vnto the *learned Springs,
Where he, his Soueraigne *Ouze* most happily doth meet,
And him, the thrice-three maids, *Apollos* ofspring, greet
* *Oxford*. With all their sacred gifts: thus, expert being growne
A fine Poet. In musicke; and besides, a * curious Maker knowne:
This *Charwell* (as I said) the fittst these Floods among,
For silence hauing call'd, thus to th'assembly song;
Stand fast ye higher Hills: low vallies easily lie:
And Forrests that to both you equally apply
(But for the greater part, both wilde and barren be)
Retire ye to your wastes; and Riuers only we,
Oft meeting let vs mixe: and with delightfull grace,
Let euery beautious Nymph, her best lov'd Flood imbrace,
An Alien be he borne, or neer to her owne Spring,
So from his natiue Fount he brauely flourishing,
Along the flowry Fields, licentiously do straine,
Greeting each curled groue, and circling euery Plaine;
Or hasting to his fall, his holy grauell scowr's,
And with his Crystall front, then courts the climing Towres.
Let all the world be Iudge, what Mountaine hath a name,
Like that from whose proud foot, their springs some Flood of Fame:
And in the Earth's suruay, what seat like that is set,
Whose Streets some ample Streame, aboundantly doth wet?
Where is there Hauen found, or Harbour, like that Road,
Int'which some goodly Flood, his burthen doth vnload?
By whose rank swelling Streame, the far-fetcht forraine fraught,
May vp to In-land Townes conueniently be brought.
Of any part of Earth, we be the most renown'd;
That countries very oft, nay, Empires oft we bound.
* That which was call'd *Gallia Cisalpina*, and is *Lombardy*, *Romagnia* and the Westerne part of *Italy*. As *Rubicon*, much fam'd, both for his Fount and Fall,
The ancient limit held, twixt *Italy* and * *Gaule*.
Europe and *Asia* keep on *Tanais* either side.
Such honor haue we Floods, the World (euen) to diuide.

Nay

Nay: Kingdoms thus we proue are christened oft by vs;
Iberia takes her name of Crystall *Iberus*.
Such reuerence to our kinde the wiser Ancients gaue,
As they suppos'd each Flood a Deity to haue:
But with our fame at home returne we to proceed.
In *Britanne* here we find, our *Seuerne*, and our *Tweed*,
The tripartited *Ile* doe generally diuide,
To *England*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, as each doth keep her side.
Trent cuts the Land in two, so equally, as tho
Nature it pointed-out, to our great *Brute* to show
How to his mightie Sonnes the Iland he might share.
A thousand of this kinde, and neerer, I will spare;
VVhere if the state of Floods, at large I list to show,
I proudly could report how *Pactolus* doth throwe
Vp graines of perfect gold; and of great *Ganges* tell,
Which when full *India's* showers inforceth him to swell,
Gilds with his glistering sands the ouer-pampered shore:
How wealthy *Tagus* first by tumbling down his ore,
The rude and slothfull *Moores* of old *Iberia* taught,
To search into those hills, from which such wealth he brought.
Beyond these if I pleas'd, I to your praise could bring,
In sacred *Tempe*, how (about the hoofe-plow'd Spring)
The *Heliconian* Maides, vpon that hallowed ground,
Recounting heauenly Hymnes eternally are crown'd.
And as the earth doth vs in her owne bowels nourish;
So euery thing, that growes by vs, doth thriue and flourish:
To godly vertuous men, we wisely likened are:
To be so in themselues, that do not only care;
But by a sacred power, which goodnesse doth awaite,
Doe make those vertuous too, that them associate.
By this, the wedding ends, and brake vp all the Showe:
And *Tames*, got, borne, and bred, immediately doth flowe,
To *Windsor*-ward amaine (that with a wondring eye,
The Forrest might behold his awfull Emperie)
And soon becometh great, with waters wext so rank,
That with his wealth he seemes to retch his widned Bank:
Till happily attayn'd his Grandsire *Chilterns* grounds,
VVho with his Beechen wreaths this king of Riuers crownes.
Amongst his holts and hils, as on his way he makes,
At *Reading* once arriu'd, cleere *Kennet* ouertakes:
Her Lord the stately *Tames*, which that great flood againe,
VVith many signes of ioy doth kindly entertaine.
Then *Loddon* next comes in, contributing her store;
As still we see, The much runnes euer to the more.
Set out with all this pompe, when this Emperiall Streame,
Himselfe estabilsht sees, amidst his watry Realme,

His much-lov'd *Henly* leaues, and proudly doth purſue
His Wood nymph *Windſors* ſeate, her louely ſite to view.
VVhoſe moſt delightful face when once the Riuer ſees,
VVhich ſhewes her ſelfe attir'd in tall and ſtately trees,
He in ſuch earneſt loue with amorous geſtures wooes,
That looking ſtill at her, his way vvas like to looſe;
And wandring in and out ſo wildly ſeems to goe,
As headlong he himſelfe into her lap would throw.
Him with the like deſire the Forreſt doth imbrace,
And with her preſence ſtriues her *Tames* aſmuch to grace.
No Forreſt, of them all, ſo fit as ſhe doth ſtand.
VVhen Princes, for their ſports, her pleaſures will command,
No Wood-nymph as her ſelfe ſuch troupes hath euer ſeene,
Nor can ſuch Quarries boaſt as haue in *Windſor* beene.
Nor any euer had ſo many ſolemne dayes;
So braue aſſemblies viewd, nor took ſo rich *aſſaies.
Then, hand in hand, her *Tames* the Forreſt ſoftly brings,
To that ſupreameſt place of the great Engliſh Kings,
§ The *Garters* Royall ſeate, from him who did aduance
That Princely Order firſt, our firſt that conquered *France*;
The Temple of *Saint George*, wheras his honored Knights,
Vpon his hallowed day, obſerue their ancient rites:
Where *Eaton* is at hand to nurſe that learned brood,
To keepe the Muſes ſtill neere to this Princely Flood;
That nothing there may want, to beawtifie that ſeate,
VVith euery pleaſure ſtor'd: And here my Song compleate.

*Breaking vp of Deare brought into the Quarry.

Illuſtrations.

I Shall here be ſhorter then in the laſt before. The Muſe is ſo full in her ſelfe, employ'd wholly about the Nuptials of *Tame*, and *Iſis*. In the Ghirlands of *Tame* are vvreathed moſt of our *Engliſh Field-flowers*: in them of *Iſis*, our more ſweet and thoſe of the *Garden*; Yet vpon that,

The Garters *Royall ſeat, from him who did aduance.*

I cannot but remember the inſtitution, (toucht to the IV. Song) of his moſt honorable Order, dedicated to S. *George* (in XXIV. *Ed.* III.) it is yeerly at this place celebrated by that Noble compānie of XXVI. Whether the cauſe were vpon the word of *Garter* giuen in the *French* wars among the *Engliſh*, or vpon the Queens, or Countes of *Saliſburies* Garter fallen from her leg, or vpon different & more ancient Original whatſoeuer, know cleerly (without vnlimited affectation of your Countries glorie) that it exceeds in Maieſtie, honor, and fame, all Chiualrous Orders in the world; and (excepting thoſe of *Templars*, S. *Iames*, *Calatraua*, *Alcantara*, and ſuch like other, which were more Religious then Military) hath precedence of Antiquity before the eldeſt rank of honor, of that kind any where eſtabliſhed. The *Annunciada* (*inſtituted by *Amades* VI. Earle of *Sauoy*, about CIↃ CCCC. IX. although others haue it by *Amades* IV. and ſo creat it before this of the Garter) and that of the *Golden Fleece*, by *Philip*, Duke of *Burgundy* CIↃ. CCCC. XXIX. of S. *Michael* by *Lewes* XI. *Della Banda*, by *Alfonſo* of *Spaine*, & ſuch like, enſued it, as imitating Inſtitutions, after a regard of the farre extended fame, worth, and glory of S. *Georges* Knights.

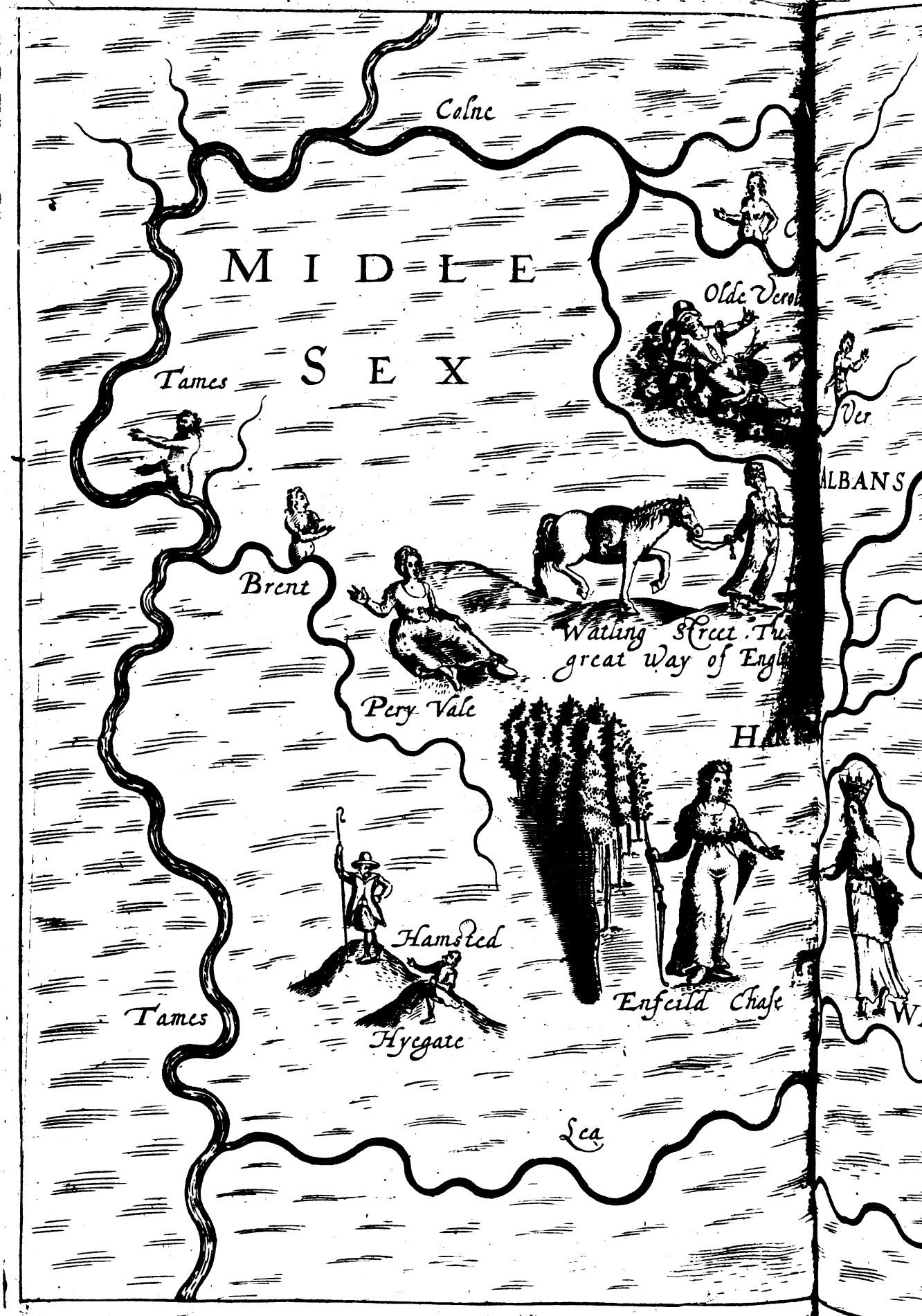
*V. Aubert. Mir. Orig. Equeſt. 2. cap. 4. & Sanſonim. Orig. de Canalieri.

THE

Digitized by Google

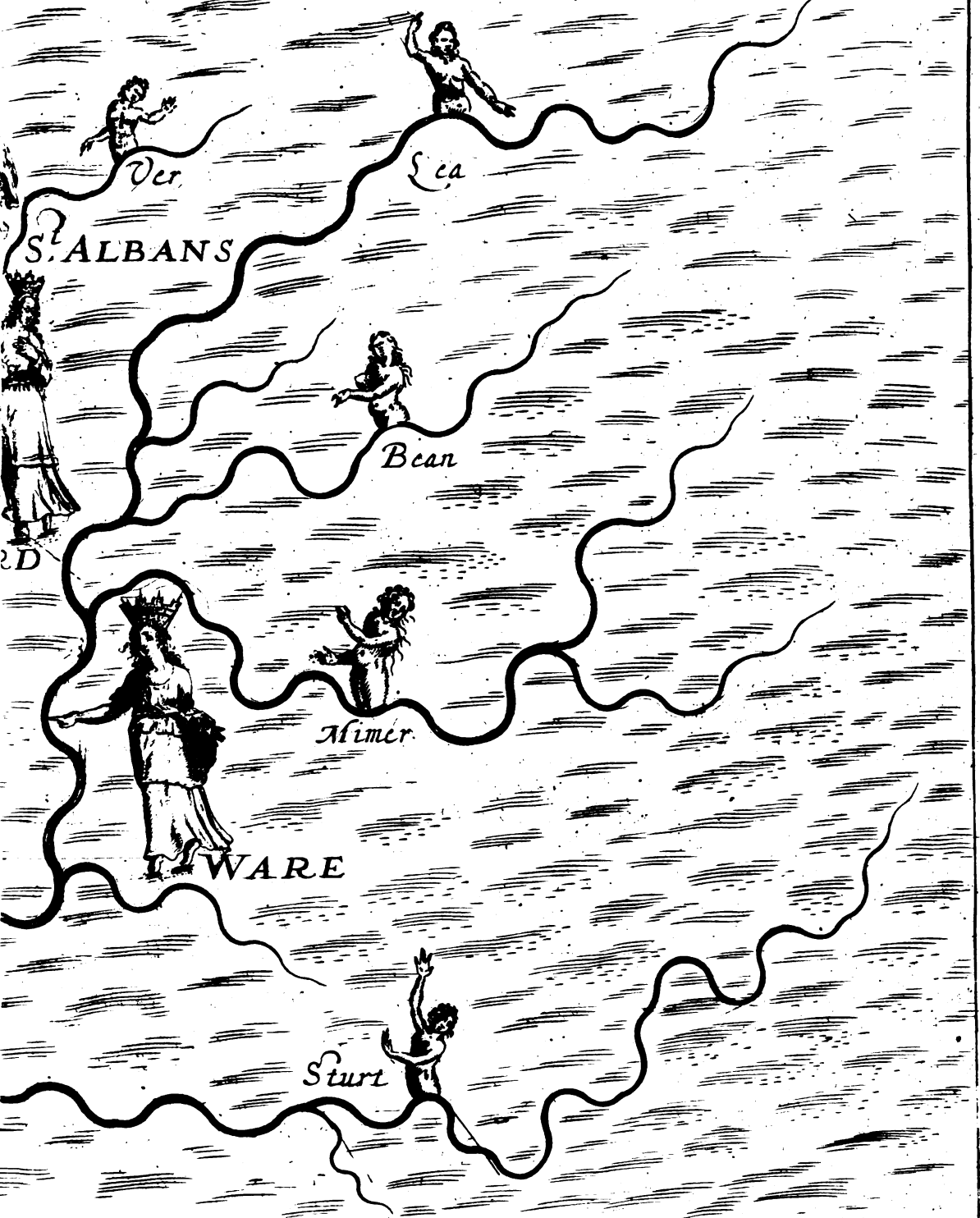
BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

HARTFORD SHYRE



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The sixteenth Song.

* The Argvment.

Olde Ver, *neere to* Saint Albans, *brings*
Watling *to talk of auncient things;*
What Verlam *was before she fell,*
And many more sad ruines tell.
Of the foure old Emperiall Waies,
The course they held, and too what Seas;
Of those seauen Saxon *Kingdomes here,*
Their sites, and how they bounded were.
Then Pure-vale *vants her rith estate:*
And Lea *bewraies her wretched Fate.*
The Muse, led on with much delight,
Deliuers Londons *happy site;*
Shewes this loose Ages leud abuse:
And for this time there staies the Muse.

THe Brydall of our *Tame* and Princely *Isis* past:
And *Tamesis* their sonne, begot, and wexing fast,
Inuiteth Crystall * *Colne* his wealth on him to lay,
Whose beauties had intic't his Soueraine *Tames* to stay;
Had he not been inforc't, by his vnruly traine.
For *Brent*, a pretty Brook, allures him on againe,
Great *London* to salute; whose hie-rear'd Turrets throng
To gaze vpon the Flood, as he doth passe along.
Now, as the *Tames* is great; so most transparent *Colne*
Feeles, with excessiue ioy, her amorous bosome swolne,
That *Ver* of long esteem'd, a famous auncient Flood
(Vpon whose aged Bank olde *Verlamchester* stood,
Before the *Roman* rule) here glorify'd of yore,
Vnto her cleerer banks contributed his store;
Enlarging both her streame, and strengthening his renowne,
Where the delicious Meads her through her course doe crown.
This * *Ver* (as I haue said) *Colnes* tributary brook,
On *Verlams* ruin'd walles as sadly he doth look,
Neere Holy *Albans* Towne, where his rich shrine was set,
Old *Watling* in his way the Flood doth ouer-get.

The riuer running by *Watbridge* and *Colbrooke*.

The little cleer riuer by *Saint Albans*.

Where after reuerence done, *Ver* quoth the Ancient Street
Tis long since thou and I first in this place did meet.
And so it is quoth *Ver*, and we haue liu'd to see
Things in farre better state then at this time they be:
But he that made, amend: for much their goes amisse.
Quoth *Watling*, gentle flood, yea so in truth it is:
And sith of this thou speakst; the very soothto say,
Since Great *Mulmutius*, first, made me the noblest Way,
The soyle is altered much: the cause I pray thee showe.
The time that thou hast liu'd, hath taught thee much to knowe.
I faine would vnderstand, why this delightfull place,
In former time that stood so hie in Natures grace
(Which bare such store of graine, and that so wondrous great,
That all the neighboring Coast was cald the * soyle of wheate)
Of later time is turn'd a hotte and hungry sand,
Which scarce repayes the seed first cast into the the Land.
At which the silent brooke shrunk-in his siluer head,
And fain'd as he away would instantly haue fled;
Suspecting, present speech might passed griefe renew.
Whom *Watling* thus againe doth seriously pursue;
I pray thee be not coy, but answere my demand:
The cause of this (deer Flood) I faine would vnderstand.

§. Thou saw'st when *Verlam* once her head aloft did beare
(Which in her cinders now lies sadly buried heere)
With Alablaster, Tuch, and Porphery adorn'd,
VVhen (welneare) in her pride great *Troynouant* she scorn'd.
§. Thou sawest great-burthen'd Ships through these thy valleyes pass,
Where now the sharp-edg'd Sithe sheeres vp the spyring grasse:
That where the vgly Seale and Porpose vs'd to play,
The Grashopper and Ant now lord it all the day:
Where now *Saint Albans* stands was called *Holme-hurst* then;
Whose sumptuous Fane we see neglected now agen.
This rich and goodly Fane which ruind thou doest see,
Quoth *Ver*, the motiue is that thou importun'st me:
But to another thing thou cunningly doest flie,
And reason seem'st to vrge of her sterilitie.
With that he fetcht a sigh, and ground his teeth in rage;
Quoth *Ver* euen for the sin of this accursed Age.
Behold that goodly Fane, which ruind now doth stand,
To holy * *Albon* built, first Martyr of the Land;
Who in the faith of Christ from *Rome* to *Britanne* came,
And dying in this place, resign'd his glorious Name.
In memory of whom, (as more then halfe Diuine)
Our English *Offa* rear'd a rich and sumptuous shrine
And Monastary heere: which our succeeding kings,
From time to time endow'd with many goodly things.

And

* *Verlamsted.*

Look before to the XI. Song.

And many a Christian Knight was buried heere, before
The Norman set his foote vpon this conquered shore;
And after those braue spirits in all those balefull stowres,
That with Duke *Robert* went against the Pagan powers,
And in their Countries right at *Cressy* those that stood,
And that at *Poyters* bath'd their bilbowes in French blood;
Their valiant Nephewes next at *Agin-court* that fought,
Whereas rebellious France vpon her knees was brought:
In this religious house at some of their returns,
When nature claym'd her due, here plac't their hallowed vrnes:
Which now deuowring Time, in his so mighty waste,
Demolishing those walls, hath vtterly defac't.
So that the earth to feele the ruinous heaps of stones,
That with the burth'nous weight now presse their sacred boanes,
Forbids this wicked brood, should by her fruits be fed;
As loathing her owne womb, that such loose children bred.
Herewith transported quite, to these exclaimes he fell:
Liues no man, that this world her grieuous crimes dare tell?
Where be those noble spirits for ancient things that stood?
When in my prime of youth I was a gallant flood;
In those free golden dayes, it was the Satyres vse
To taxe the guilty times, and raile vpon abuse:
But soothers find the way preferment most to win;
Who seruing Great mens turnes, become the bauds to sin.
VVhen *Watling* in his words that tooke but small delight,
Hearing the angry Brook so cruelly to bite;
As one that faine would driue these fancies from his mind,
Quoth he, Ile tell thee things that sute thy gentler kind.
My Song is of my selfe, and my three sister Streets,
VVhich way each of vs runne, where each her fellow meets,
Since vs, his Kingly Waies, *Mulmutius* first began,
From Sea, againe to Sea, that through the Iland ran.
VVhich that in mind to keep posterity might haue,
Appointing first our course, this priuiledge he gaue,
That no man might arrest, or debtors goods might seize
In any of vs fowre his militarie Waies.
And though the *Fosse* in length exceed me many a mile,
That holds from shore to shore the length of all the Ile,
From where Rich *Cornwall* points, to the *Iberian* Seas,
Till colder *Cathnes* tells the scattered *Orcades*,
I measuring but the bredth, that is not halfe his gate;
Yet, for that I am grac't with goodly *Londons* state,
And *Tames* and *Seuerne* both since in my course I crosse,
And in much greater trade; am worthier farre then *Fosse*.
But ô vnhappie chance through times disastrous lot,
Our other fellow Streets lie vtterly forgot:

With the eldest sonne of the *Conqueror*, into the Holy-land.

Watling, the chiefest of the foure great Waies.

As

As *Icning*, that let out from *Yarmouth* in the East,
By the *Iceni* then being generally poſſeſt,
Was of that people firſt tearm'd *Icning* in her race,
Vpon the* *Chiltern* here that did my courſe imbrace:
Into the dropping South and bearing then outright,
Vpon the *Solent* Sea ſtopt on the *Ile*-of-*Wight*.
And *Rickneld*, forth that raught from *Cambria's* farther ſhore,
Where *South-Wales* now ſhoots forth *Saint Dauid's* Promontore.
And, on his mid-way neere, did me in *England* meet;
Then in his oblique courſe the luſty ſtragling Street
Soone ouertook the *Foſſe*; and toward the fall of *Tine*,
Into the *Germane* Sea diſſolu'd at his decline.
Here *Watling* would haue ceaſt, his tale as hauing tolde:
But now this Flood that faine the Street in talke would hold,
Thoſe ancient things to heare, which well old *Watling* knew,
With theſe entiſing words, her fairely forward drew.
Right Noble Street, quoth he, thou haſt liu'd long, gone farre,
Much trafique had in peace, much trauailed in warre;
And in thy larger courſe ſuruay'ſt as ſundry grounds
(Where I poore Flood am lockt within theſe narrower bounds,
And like my ruin'd ſelfe theſe ruins only ſee,
And there remains not one to pittie them or me)
On with thy former ſpeech: I pray thee ſomwhat ſay.
For, *Watling*, as thou art a military Way,
Thy ſtory of old Streets likes me ſo wondrous well,
That of the ancient folk I faine would heare thee tell.
With theſe perſwaſiue words, ſmooth *Ver* the *Watling* wan:
Stroking her duſty face, when thus the Street began;
When once their ſeauen-fold Rule the *Saxons* came to reare,
And yet with halfe this *Ile* ſufficed ſcarcely were,
Though from the *Inland* part the *Britans* they had chas't,
Then vnderſtand how heere themſelues the *Saxons* plac't.
Where in Great *Britans* ſtate foure people of her owne
Were by the ſeuerall names of their abodes well knowne
(As, in that horne which iuttes into the Sea ſo farre,
VVherein our *Deuonſhire* now, and furtheſt *Cornewall* are,
The old *Danmony* dwelt: ſo hard againe at hand,
The *Durotriges* ſat on the *Dorſetian* Sand:
And where from Sea to Sea the *Belga* forth were let,
Euen from *Southhamptons* ſhore, through *Wilt* and *Sommerſet*,
The *Attrebates* in *Bark* vnto the Bank of *Tames*,
Betwixt the *Celtick* ſleeue and the *Sabrinian* ſtreames)
The *Saxons* there ſet down one Kingdome: which inſtall'd,
And being VVeſt, they it their Weſterne kingdom call'd.
So Eaſtward where by *Tames* the *Trinobants* were ſet,
To *Trinouant* their Towne, for that their name in debt,

That

Not farre from *Dunſtable*.

For a more plaine diuiſion of the Engliſh kingdomes ſee to the XI. Song.

That *London* now we tearme, the *Saxons* did poſſeſſe,
And their Eaſt kingdome call'd, as **Eſſex* doth expreſſe;
The greateſt part thereof, and ſtill their name doth beare;
Though *Middleſex* therein, and part of *Hartford* were;
From *Colne* vpon the Weſt, vpon the Eaſt to ** Stour*,
Where mighty *Tames* himſelfe doth into *Neptune* pour.
As to our fartheſt Riſe, where forth thoſe Fore-lands leane,
Which beare their chaulky browes into the *German* Maine,
The *Angles* which aroſe out of the *Saxon* race,
Allur'd with the delights and fitnes of that place,
Where the *Iceni* liu'd did ſet their kingdome downe,
From where the wallowing Seas thoſe queachy Waſhes drowne
That *Ely* doe in-Ile, to martyred *Edmonds* Ditch,
Till thoſe *Norfolcian* ſhores vaſt *Neptune* doth inrich:
Which (fartheſt to the Eaſt of this diuided *Ile*)
Th'Eaſt *Angles* kingdome, then, thoſe Engliſh did inſtile.
And *Suſſex* ſeemeth ſtill, as with an open mouth,
Thoſe *Saxons* Rule to ſhew that of the vtmoſt South
The name to them aſſum'd, who rigorouſly expeld
The *Kentiſh Britans* thence, and thoſe rough wood-lands held
From where the goodly *Tames* the *Surrian* grounds doth ſweep,
Vntill the ſmiling Downes ſalute the *Celtick* Deep.
Where the *Dobuni* dwelt, their neighbouring *Catenclani*,
Cornauij more remote, and where the *Coritani*,
VVhere *Dee* and *Merſey* ſhoot into the Iriſh Sea;
(Which welneere o're this part, now called *England*, lay,
From *Seuerne* to the Ditch that cuts *New-Market* Plaine,
And from the Banks of *Tames* to *Humber*, which containe
So many goodly ſhires of *Merſey*, *Mercia* hight)
Their mightier Empire, there, the middle Engliſh pight.
Which fartheſt though it raught, yet there it did not end:
But *Offa*, king thereof, it after did extend
Beyond the Bank of *Dee*; and by a Ditch he cut
Through *Wales* from North to South, into wide *Mercia* put
Welneere the halfe thereof: and from three peoples there,
To whom three ſpeciall parts diuided iuſtly were
(The *Ordouices*, now which *North-Wales* people be,
From *Cheſhire* which of old diuided was by *Dee*:
And from our *Marchers* now, that were *Demetæ* then;
And thoſe *Silures* call'd, by vs the *South-Wales* men)
Beyond the *Seuerne*, much the Engliſh *Offa* took,
To ſhut the *Britans* vp, within a little nooke.
From whence, by *Merſeyes* Banks, the reſt a kingdome made:
where, in the *Britanes* Rule (before) the *Brigants* ſway'd;
The powerfull Engliſh there eſtabliſht were to ſtand:
which, North from *Humber* ſet, they tearm'd *North-humberland*;

* So call'd, of the *Eaſt-Saxons*.

* A Riuer vpon the Confines of *Suff.* and *Eſſex*.

Two

Two Kingdomes which had been, with ſeuerall thrones inſtall'd.
Bernitia hight the one; *Diera* th'other call'd.
The firſt from *Humber* ſtretcht vnto the Bank of *Tine*:
Which Riuer and the *Frith* the other did confine.
Diera *Bernitia* beareth through the ſpacious Yorkiſh bounds,
*Sea-depths neer the ſhores. From *Durham* down along to the *Lancaſtrian** Sounds,
With *Merſey* and cleere *Tine* continuing to their fall,
To *England*-ward within the *Pict's* renowned Wall,
The *Cymbries* Land. And did the greater part of **Cumberland* containe:
With whom the *Britans* name for euer ſhall remaine;
Who there amongſt the rocks and mountaines liued long,
When they *Loegria* left, inforc't through powerfull wrong.
Bernitia *Diera* ouer *Tine*, into *Albania* lay,
A riuer running by *Edenbrough* into the Sea. To where the* *Frith* falls out into the *German* Sea.
This ſaid, the aged Street ſagd ſadly on alone:
And *Ver* vpon his courſe, now haſted to be gone
T'accompany his *Colne*: which as ſhe gently glides,
Doth kindly him imbrace: whom ſoon this hap betides;
As *Colne* come on along, and chanc't to caſt her eye
Vpon that neighbouring Hill where *Harrow* ſtands ſo hie,
Peryuale, or *Pure-vale*, yeeldeth the fineſt meal, of *England*. She *Peryvale* perceiu'd prankt vp with wreaths of wheat,
And with exulting tearmes thus glorying in her ſeat;
VVhy ſhould not I be coy, and of my Beauties nice,
Since this my goodly graine is held of greateſt price?
No manchet can ſo well the courtly palat pleaſe,
As that made of the meale fetcht from my fertill Leaze.
Their fineſt of that kind, compared with my wheate,
For whiteneſſe of the Bread, doth look like common Cheate.
What Barly is there found, whoſe faire and bearded eare
Makes ſtouter Engliſh Ale, or ſtronger Engliſh Beere.
The Oate, the Beane, and Peaſe, with me but Pulſes are;
The courſe and browner Rye, no more then Fitch and Tare.
What ſeed doth any ſoyle, in *England* bring, that I
Beyond her moſt increaſe yet cannot multiply.
Beſides; my ſure abode next goodly *London* is,
To vent my fruitfull ſtore, that me doth neuer miſſe.
And thoſe poore baſer things, they cannot put away,
How ere I ſet my price, nere on my chap-men ſtay.
VVhen preſently the Hill, that maketh her a Vale,
With things he had in hand, did interrupt her tale,
VVith *Hampſted* being falne and *Hie-gate* at debate;
As one before them both, that would aduance his State,
From either for his height to beare away the praiſe,
Beſides that he alone rich *Peryvale* ſuruaies.
Hampſted excellent for Simples. But *Hampſted* pleads, himſelfe in Simples to haue skill,
And therefore by deſert to be the nobleſt Hill;

As

As one, that on his worth, and knowledge doth rely
In learned Physicks vse, and skilfull Surgerie;
And challengeth, from them, the worthiest place her owne,
Since that old *Watling* once, o're him, to passe was knowne.
Then *Hie-gate* boasts his Way; which men do most frequent;
His long-continued fame; his hie and great descent;
Appointed for a gate of *London* to haue been,
When first the mighty *Brute*, that City did begin.
And that he is the Hill, next *Enfield* which hath place,
A Forrest for her pride, though titled but a Chase.
Her Purlewes, and her Parks, her circuit full as large,
As some (perhaps) whose state requires a greater charge.
VVhose *Holts that view the East, do wistly stand to look
Vpon the winding course of *Lee's* delightfull Brook.
Where *Mimer* comming in, inuites her Sister *Beane*,
Amongst the chalky Banks t'increase their Mistresse traine;
Whom by the dainty hand, obsequiously they lead
(By *Hartford* gliding on, through many a pleasant Mead.
And comming in hir course, to crosse the common Fare,
For kindnes she doth kisse that hospitable *Ware*.)
Yet scarsely comfort *Lee* (alasse!) so woe begonne,
Complaining in her course, thus to her selfe alone;
How should my beauty now giue *Waltham* such delight,
Or I poore silly Brook take pleasure in her sight?
Antiquity (for that it stands so far from view,
And would her doating dreames should be believ'd for true)
Dare lowdly lie for *Colne*, that somtimes Ships did passe,
To *Verlam* by by her Streame, when *Verlam* famous was;
But, by these later times, suspected but to faine,
She Planks and Anchors shews, her errour to maintaine;
Which were, indeede, of Boats, for pleasure there to rowe
Vpon her (then a Lake) the *Roman* Pompe to showe,
When *Rome*, her forces here did euery yeere supply,
And at old *Verlam* kept a warlike Colony.
But I distressed *Lee*, whose course doth plainely tell,
That what of *Colne* is said, of me none could refell,
Whom *Alfred* but too wise (poore Riuer) I may say
(VVhen he the cruell *Danes*, did cunningly betray,
Which *Hartford* then besieg'd, whose Nauy there abode,
And on my spacious brest, before the Castle road)
By vantage of my soyle, he did diuide my Streame;
That they might ne're returne to *Neptunes* watry Realme.
And, since, distressed *Lee* I haue been left forlorne,
A by-word to each Brook, and to the World a scorne.
When *Sturt*, a Nymph of hers (whose faith she oft had prov'd,
And whom, of all her traine, *Lee* most intirely lov'd)

Least

Hampsted-hill, famous for Simples.

High woody Banks.

See to the XII. Song.

Digitized by Google

Least so excessiue greefe, her Mistresse might inuade,
Thus (by faire gentle speech) to patience doth perswade:
Though you be not so great to others, as before,
Yet not a iot for that dislike your selfe the more.
Your case is not alone, nor is (at all) so strange,
Sith euery thing on earth subiects it selfe to change.
Where riuers sometime ran, is firme and certaine ground:
And where before were Hills, now standing Lakes are found.
And that which most you vrge, your beauty to dispoile,
Doth recompence your Bank, with quantitie of soyle,
Beset with ranks of Swans; that, in their wonted pride,
Do prune their snowy plumes vpon your pleasant side.
And *Waltham* wooes you still, and smiles with wonted cheere:
And *Tames* as at the first, so still doth hold you deer.
To much beloued *Lee*, this scarcely *Sturt* had spoke,
But goodly *Londons* sight their further purpose broke:
When *Tames* his either Banks, adorn'd with buildings faire,
The City to salute doth bid the Muse prepare.
Whose Turrets, Fanes, and Spyres, when wistly she beholds,
Her wonder at the site, thus strangely she vnfolds:
At thy great Builders wit, who's he but wonder may?
Nay: of his wisedom, thus, ensuing times shall say;
O more then mortall man, that did this Towne begin!
Whose knowledge found the plot, so fit to set it in.
What God, or heauenly power was harbourd in thy breast,
From whom with such successe thy labours should be blest?
The goodly situation of *London*.
Built on a rising Bank, within a Vale to stand,
And for thy healthfull soyle, chose grauell mixt with sand.
And where faire *Tames* his course into a Crescent casts
(That, forced by his Tydes, as still by her he hasts,
He might his surging waues into her bosome send)
Because too farre in length, his Towne should not extend.
And to the North and South, vpon an equall reach,
Two Hils their euen Banks do somewhat seeme to stretch,
The North & South winds.
Those* two extreamer Winds from hurting it to let;
And only leuell lies, vpon the Rise and Set.
Of all this goodly *Ile*, where breathes most cheerefull aire
And euery way there-to the wayes most smooth and faire;
As in the fittest place, by man that could be thought,
To which by Land, or Sea, prouision might be brought.
And such a Road for Ships scarce all the world commands,
As is the goodly *Tames*, neer where *Brute's* City stands.
Nor any Hauen lies to which is more resort,
Commodities to bring, as also to transport:
Our Kingdome that enricht (through which we flourisht long)
E're idle Gentry vp in such aboundance sprong.

Now

Digitized by Google

Now pestring all this Ile: whose disproportion drawes
The publique wealth so drie, and only is the cause
Our gold goes out so fast, for fooliſh foraine things,
Which vpstart Gentry still into our Country brings;
who their insatiate pride seek chiefly to maintaine
By that, which only serues to vses vile and vaine:
Which our plaine Fathers earst would haue accounted sinne,
Before the costly Coach, and silken stock came in;
Before that *Indian* weed so strongly was imbrac't; Tobacco.
Wherin, such mighty summes we prodigally waste;
That Merchants long train'd vp in Gayn's deceitfull schoole,
And subtly hauing learn'd to sooth the humorous foole,
Present their painted toyes vnto this frantique gull,
Disparaging our Tinne, our Leather, Corne, and Wooll;
VVhen Forrainers, with ours them warmly cloath and feed,
Transporting trash to vs, of which we nere had need.
But whilst the angry Muse, thus on the Time exclames,
Sith euery thing therin consisteth in extreames;
Lest she inforc't with wrongs, her limits should transcend,
Here of this present Song she briefly makes an end.

Illustrations.

IN wandring passage the Muse returnes from the Wedding, somewhat into the Land, and first to *Hartford*; whence, after matter of description, to *London*.

Thou saw'st when Verlam *once her head aloft did beare.*

For, vnder *Nero*, the *Britons* intollerably loaden with weight of the *Roman* gouernment, and especially the *Icens* (now *Norfolk* & *Suffolk* men) prouok't by that cruell seruitude, into which, not themselues only, but the wife also and Posteritie of their King *Prasutagus* were, euen beyond right of victorie, constrained: at length breathing for libertie (and in a further continuance of warre hauing for their Generall *R. Boudicea, Bunduica*, or as the difference of her name is) rebell'd against their forraine Conqueror, and in Martiall oppositi-on committing a slaughter of no lesse then LXXX M. (as *Dio* hath, although *Tacitus* misse c c I ↀ. of this number) ransackt and spoild *Valdon* (then *Camalodunum*) and also this *Verulam* (neer S. *Albons*) which were the two [a] chief Townes of the Ile; The first a Colony (wherof the VIII. Song:) this a* *Municipal* Citie, call'd expresly in a Catalogue at th'end of *Nennius, Caer-Municip.* Out of [b] *Agellius* I thus note to you its Nature. * *Municipes sunt Ciues Romani ex Municipijs suo iure & Legibus suis vtentes, Muneris tantùm cum Pop. Rom. honorarij participes, a quo Munere capesiendo appellati videntur; nullis alijs necessitatibus neq; vlla Pop. Rom. lege astricti, quùm nunquam Pop. Rom. eorum fundus factus esset.* It differed from a *Colony*, most of all in that a *Colony* was a Progeny of the Citie, and this of such as were receiued into State-fauour and friendship by the *Roman*. Personating the *Genius* of *Verlam*, that euer famous [c] *Spenser* sung

[a] *Sueton. lib. 6. cap. 29.*
* *Municipium Tacit. Annal. 14.*
[b] *Noct. Attic. 16. cap. 13*
* Such as liued in them were free of *Rome*, but vsing their owne lawes, capable only of honorarie titles in the *Roman* state, and thece had their name.
[c] In his Ruines of Time.

I was that Citie, which the Garland wore
Of Britaines *Pride, deliuered vnto me*
By Roman *Victors, which it wonne of yore;*
Though nought at all but Ruines now I be,
And lie in mine owne ashes, as ye see:
Verlam *I was; what bootes it that I was,*
Sith now I am but weeds and wastfull grass?

DCC. XCV. As vnder the *Romans*, so in the *Saxon* times afterward it endured a second Ruine: and, out of its corruption, after the Abbey erected by K. *Offa*, was generated that of Saint *Albons*; whither, [a] in later times most of the stone-workes and vvhatsoeuer fit for building vvas by the Abbots translated. So that,

[a] *Leland. ad Cyg. Cant.*

[b] *Spens. vbi supra.*

[b] ——*Now remaines no Memorie,*
Nor any little moniment to see,
By which the Trauellor that fares that way,
This once was shee, may warned be to say.

[c] *In Brew. Brit.*

The name hath bin thought from the Riuer there running call'd *Ver*, and *Humfrey* [c] *Lhuid* makes it, as if it were Ver-lham. i. a Church vpon *Ver*.

Thou saw'st great burthen'd ships *through these thy vallies pass.*

Lay not here vnlikelihoods to the Authors charge; he tells you more iudiciously towards the end of the Song. But the cause why some haue thought so, is, for that, [d] *Gildas*, speaking of S. *Albons* martyrdome and his miraculous passing through the Riuer at *Verlamcestre*, calls it **iter ignotum trans Thamesis fluuij alueum*: so by collection they gueſt that *Thames* had then his full course this way, being thereto further mou'd by Anchors and such like here digd vp. This coniecture hath been followed by that [e] Noble Muse thus in the person of *Verlam*;

[d] *In Epist. de Excid. Britan.*

* An vnknown passage ouer Thames.

[e] *Spenser.*

And where the Cryſtall Thamis *wont to slide*
In siluer channell downe along the lee,
About whose flowry bankes on either side
A thousand Nymphes, with mirthfull iollity,
Were wont to play from all annoyance free:
There now no Riuers course is to be seene,
But Moorish Fennes, and Marshes euer greene.

There also where the winged ships were seene,
In liquid waues, to cut their fomie way;
A thousand Fishers numbred to haue been
In that wide Lake looking for plentious pray
Of fish, with baites which they vs'd to betray,
Is now no Lake, nor any Fishers store,
Nor euer Ship shall saile there any more.

But, for this matter of the *Thames*, those two great Antiquaries, *Leland* and *Camden*, haue ioind in iudgement against it: and for the Anchors, they may be suppos'd of fish-boats in large pooles, which haue here bin; and yet are left reliques of their name.

Since vs his Kingly waies Molmutius *first began.*

Neere D. yeers before our Sauiour, this K. *Molmutius* (take it vpon credit of the

the *British* story) constituted diuers lawes; especially that *Churches, Plough's*, and *High-waies* should haue liberties of Sanctuarie, by no authoritie violable. That Churches should be free and enioy libertie for refuge, consenting allowance of most Nations haue tolerated, and in this Kingdome (it being affirm'd also by constitution of[g] K. *Lucius* a Christian) euery Churchyard was a Sanctuarie, vntill by act[h] of Parliament vnder *Hen.* VIII. that licence, for protection of Offences, being too much abused, was taken away; but, whether now restored in the last[i] Parliament, wherein all statutes concerning *Abiuration* or *Sanctuarie* made before XXXV. *Eliz.* are repealed, I examine not. The *Plough* and Husbandmen haue by our[k] statutes & especially by[l] *Ciuil* and[m] *Persian* law, great freedomes. High-waies, being without exception, necessarie, as well for Peace as Warre, haue bin defended in the *Roman*[n] lawes, and are taken in ours, to be in that respect (as they are by implication of the name) *the Kings High-waies*, and[o] **res sacræ: & qui aliquid inde occupauerit excedendo fines & terminos terræ suæ dicitur fecisse Purpresturam super ipsum Regem.* According to this priuiledge of *Mulmutius* in the statute of *Marlebridge*[p] it is enacted, that none should distraine in the Kings High-way, or the common Street, but the King and his Ministers, *specialem authoritatem ad hoc habentibus*; which I particularly transcribe, because the printed books are therein so generally corrupted by addition of this here cited in Latine; You see it alters the Law much, and we haue diuers iudgements, that in behalfe of the King by common Bailifs without speciall authority Distres may be[q] taken, as for an amerciament in the Shrifes Torne or Leete, or for Parliament Knights fees. But the old Rolls of the statute (as I haue seen in a faire *Ms.* examined by the exemplification, for the Record it selfe is with many other lost) had not those words, as the[r] Register also specially admonishes, nor is any part of that Chapter in some *Mss.* which I maruaile at, seeing we haue a formal writ grounded vpon it. Not much amisse were it here to remember a worse fault, but continually receiu'd, in the *Charter of the Forest Art. VII.* where you read *Nullus Forestarius &c. aliquam collectam faciat nisi per Visum & Sacramentum XII. Regardatorum quando faciunt Regardum. Tot Forestarij &c.* the truth of the best Copies (and so was the Record) being in this digestion *Nullus Forestarius &c. aliquam collectam faciat. Et per visum Sacramentum XII. Regardatorũ, quando faciunt Regardũ, tot Forestarij ponantur &c.* as, beside authentique *Mss.* it is expresly in the like Charter, almost word for word, giuen first by K. *Iohn*, and printed in *Mathew Paris*; twixt which, and that of ours commonly read, may he be made a time-deseruing comparison. Were it not for digression, I would speake of the senseles making of *Boniface* Archbishop of *Canterbury* witnes to the graund Charter in IX. *Hen.* III. When as it is plaine that he was not Archbishop vntill XXV. The best copie that euer I sawe had *Simon* Archbishop of *Canterburie*: which indeed was worse, there being no such Prelate of that See, in those times; but the mistaking was by the transcriber turning the single *S.* (according to the forme of writing in that age) into *Simon* for *Stephen*, who was (*Stephen* of *Langton*) Archbishop at that time. But I forget my selfe in following matter of my more particular study, & return to *Molmutius*. His constitution being generall for libertie of High-waies, controuersie grew about the course and limits of them: wherupon his sonne K. *Belin* to quit the subiect of that doubt caus'd more specially these foure, here presently spoken of, to be made, which might be for interrupted passage, both in Warre and Peace; and hence by the Author, they are call'd *Military* (a name giuen by the *Romans* to such High-waies, as were for their marching armies) and indeed by more polit conceit[t] and iudicious authority these our waies haue bin thought

[g] *Florilegus.*
[h] 22. *Hen.* 8. *cap.* 14.
[i] *Iacob. Sess.* 1. *cap.* 25.
[k] *West.* 2. *cap.* 20 & 21. *Ed.* 1. *District. Scaccarij.*
[l] *C. Quæ res pignori oblig. l.* 7. *Executores & alibi.*
[m] *Xenoph. Cyroped.* 1.
[n] *ff. de via public.*
[o] *Bract. lib.* 4. *tract. Assis. Nou. dis. c.* 16. §. 8.
* Priuiledged places, and he which trespasses there commits purpresture vpon the King.
[p] 52. *Hen.* 3. *cap.* 16. & *V. Artic. Cler. cap.* 9. *Statutum Marlbridge sibi restitutum.*
[q] 34. *Ed.* 1. Mountp 232. 8. *Rich.* 2 *ibid.* 194 11. *Hen.* 4. *fol.* 1. 19. *Ed.* 2. Mountp 221. & 225. *alibi.*
[r] *Original. fol.* 97. b. *Charta de Foresta ad Ms. emendata.*
[t] *V. Camden Remain.*

Digitized by Google

a worke of the *Romans* alſo. But their courſes are differently reported, and in ſome part their names alſo. The Author calls them *Watling-ſtreet*, the *Foſſe*, *Ikinild*, and *Rickeneld*. This name of *Rickeneld* is in *Randail* of *Cheſter*, and by him deriued from S. *Dewies* in *Penbroke* into *Hereford*, & ſo through *Worceſter*, *Warwick*, *Derby*, and *York*-ſhires to *Tinmouth*, which (vpon the Authors credit reporting it to me) is alſo iuſtifiable by a very ancient deed of Lands, bounded neer *Bermingham* in *Warwickſhire* by *Rickeneld*. To endeuor certainty in them, were but to obtrude vnwarrantable coniecture, and abuſe time & you. Of *Watling* (who is here perſonated, & ſo much the more proper becauſe *Verlam* was call'd alſo, by the Engliſh, [m] *Watling-cheſter*) it is ſayd that it went frō *Douer* in *Kent*, & ſo by Weſt of *London* (yet part of the name ſeems to this day left in the middle of the Citie) to this place, & thence in a crooked line through *Shropſhire* by *Wrekin* hill into [n] *Cardigan*; but [o] others ſay from *Verlam* to *Cheſter*; and where all is refer'd to *Belin* by *Geffrey* ap *Arthur*, and *Polychronicon*, another [p] tels you that the ſonnes of (I know not what) K. *Wethle* made, and denominated it. The *Foſſe* is deriued, by one conſent out of *Cornwall* into *Deuonſhire*, through *Somerſet*, ouer *Cotes-wold* by *Tenkeſburie*, along neere *Couentry*, to *Leiceſter*, through *Lincolne* to *Berwick*, and thence to *Cathnes* the vtmoſt of *Scotland*. Of Reſtitution of the other you may be deſperate; *Rickeneld* I haue told you of; In *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, no ſuch name is found, but with the firſt two, *Ickenild* and *Ermingſtreet*. *Ickenild*, ſayth he, goes from Eaſt to Weſt: *Ermingſtreet*, from South, to North: Another tells me that *Ermingſtreet* begins at S. *Dewies*, and conuaies it ſelfe to *Southampton*; which the Author hath attributed to *Ichning*, begun (vpon the words communitie with *Icens*) in the Eaſterne parts. Its not my power to reconcile all theſe, or elect the beſt; I only add, that, *Ermingſtreet* (which being of Engliſh, *Idioni*, ſeems to haue had its name from Irmunſull in that ſignification wherby it [q] interprets an vniuerſall pillar worſhipt for *Mercurie* preſident of waies, is like enough (if *Huntingdon* be in the right, making it from South to North) to haue left its part in *Stanſtreet* in *Surrey*, where a way made with ſtones and grauel in a ſoile on both ſides very different continues neere a mile; and thence towards the Eaſterne ſhore in *Suſſex* are ſome places ſeeming as other reliques of it. But I here determine nothing.

[m] *Lhuid. Breniar. Brit.*

[n] *Polichronic. lib. 1. cap. de Plat. ſeg.*

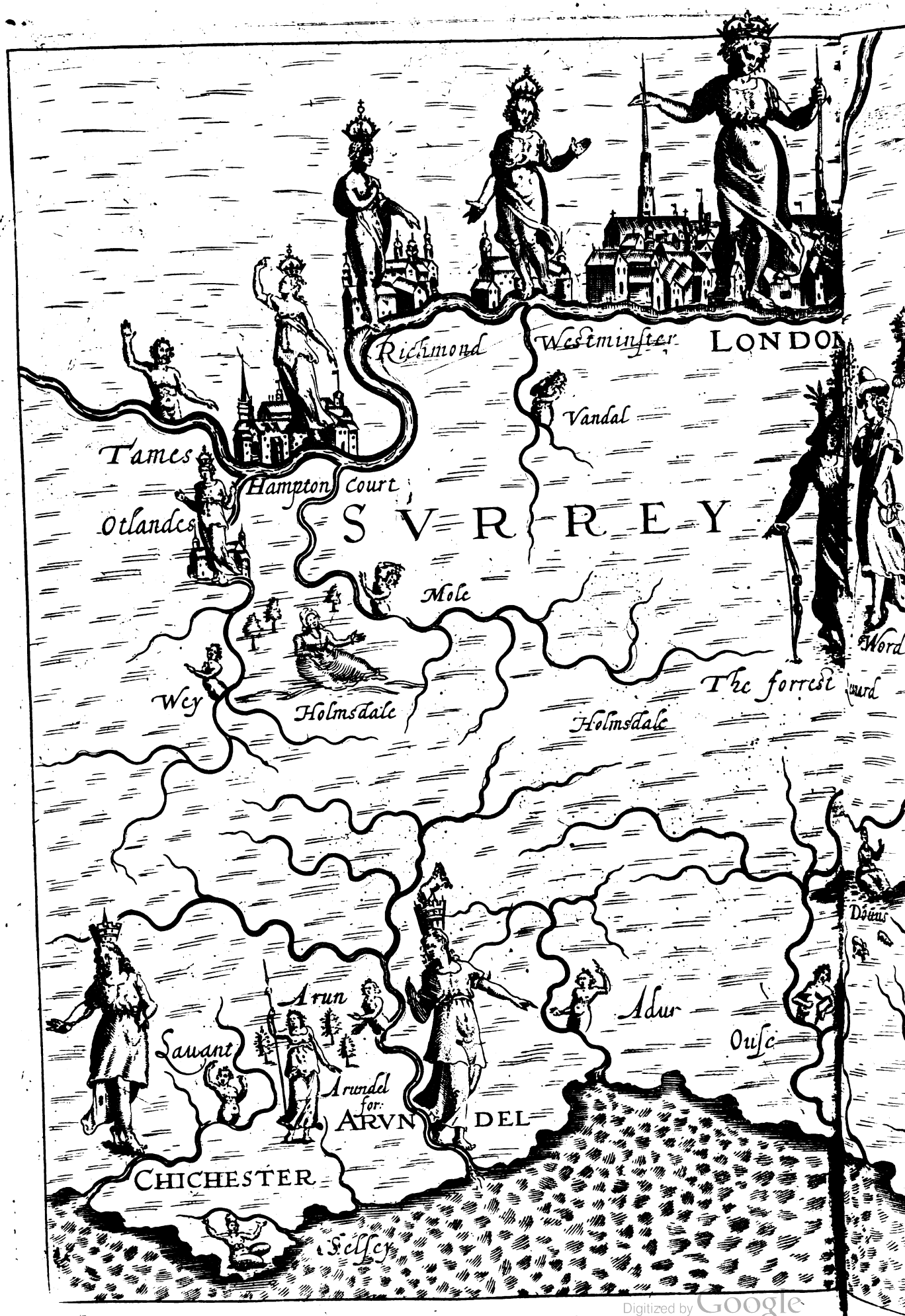
[o] *Henric. Huntingd. hiſt. 1.*

[p] *Roger Houeden part 1. fol. 248*

[q] *Adam Bremēſ. hiſt. Eccleſ. cap. 5.* and ſee to the III. Song.

THE

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Part of the Weald
SVSSEX
Waterdowne for:
Ashdowne for:
Word forrest
St. Leonard
Rother flu:
Argas hill
Dallington fo:
HAS TINGS
Ashburne
Asten

Digitized by Google

The ſeuenteenth Song.

✻ The Argvment.

To Medway, Tames *a ſuter goes;*
But fancies Mole, *as forth he flowes.*
Her Mother, Homeſdale, *holds her in:*
She digs through Earth, the Tames *to win.*
Great Tames, *as King of Riuers, ſings*
The Catalogue of th' Engliſh Kings.
Thence the light Muſe, to th' Southward ſoares,
The Surrian *and* Suſſexian *ſhores;*
The Forreſts and the Downes ſuruaies,
With Rillets running to thoſe Seas;
This Song of hers then cutteth ſhort,
For things to come, of much import.

AT length it came to paſſe, that *Iſis* and her *Tame*
Of *Medway* vnderſtood, a Nymph of wondrous fame;
And much deſirous were, their princely *Tames* ſhuld proue
If (as a wooer) he could win her Maiden-loue;
That of ſo great deſcent, and of ſo large a Dower,
Might well-allie their Houſe, and much increaſe his power:
And ſtriuing to preferre their Sonne, the beſt they may,
Set forth the luſty Flood, in rich and braue array,
Bankt with imbrodered Meads, of ſundry ſutes of flowres,
His breſt adorn'd with Swans, oft waſht with ſiluer ſhowres:
A traine of gallant Floods, at ſuch a coſtly rate
As might beſeeme their care, and fitting his eſtate.
Attended and attyr'd magnificently thus,
They ſend him to the Court of great *Oceanus*,
The Worlds huge wealth to ſee; yet with a full intent,
To wooe the louely Nymph, faire *Medway*, as he went.
Who to his Dame and Sire, his duty ſcarce had done,
And whil'ſt they ſadly wept at parting of their Sonne,
See what the *Tames* befell, when t'was ſuſpected leaſt.
As ſtill his goodly traine yet euery houre increaſt,
And from the *Surrian* ſhores cleere *Wey* came down to meet
His Greatnes, whom the *Tames* ſo gratiouſly doth greet,

That with the * Fearne-crown'd Flood he Minion-like doth play:
Yet is nôt this the Brook, entiſeth him to ſtay.
But as they thus, in pompe, came ſporting on the ſhole,
Gainſt *Hampton-Court* he meets the ſoft and gentle *Mole*.
Whoſe eyes ſo pierc't his breaſt, that ſeeming to foreſlowe
The way which he ſo long, intended was to go,
With trifling vp and down, he wandreth here and there;
And that he in her ſight, tranſparent might appeare,
Applyes himſelfe to Fords, and ſetteth his delight
On that which moſt might make him gratious in her ſight.
Then *Iſis* and the *Tame* from their conioyned bed,
Deſirous ſtill to learne how *Tames* their ſon had ſped
(For greatly they had hop't, his time had ſo been ſpent,
That he ere this had won the goodly heyre of *Kent*)
And ſending to enquire, had newes return'd againe
(By ſuch as they imploy'd, on purpoſe in his traine)
How this their only heyre, the *Iles* emperiall Flood,
Had loytered thus in loue, negle&full of his good.
Iſis. No maruaile (at the newes) though * *Ouſe* and *Tame* were ſad,
More comfort of their ſonne expecting to haue had.
Nor blame them, in their looks much ſorrow though they ſhow'd:
Who fearing leaſt he might thus meanely be beſtow'd,
And knowing danger ſtill increaſed by delay,
Employ their vtmoſt power, to haſten him away.
But *Tames* would hardly on: oft turning back to ſhow,
From his much loued *Mole* how loth he was to go.
A very woody Vale in *Surry*. The mother of the *Mole*, old * *Homeſdale*, likewiſe beares
Th'affection of her childe, as ill as they do theirs:
Who nobly though deriu'd, yet could haue been content,
T'haue matcht her with a Flood, of farre more mean deſcent.
But *Mole* reſpects her words, as vaine and idle dreames,
Compar'd with that high ioy, to be belou'd of *Tames*:
And head-long holds her courſe, his company to win.
But, *Homeſdale* raiſed Hills, to keep the ſtraggler in;
That of her daughters ſtay ſhe need no more to doubt:
(Yet neuer was there help, but loue could finde it out.)
§. *Mole* digs her ſelfe a Path, by working day and night
(According to her name, to ſhew her nature right)
And vnderneath the Earth, for three miles ſpace doth creep:
Till gotten out of ſight, quite from her mothers keep,
Her foreintended courſe the wanton Nymph doth run;
As longing to imbrace old *Tame* and *Iſis* ſon.
When *Tames* now vnderſtood, what paines the *Mole* did take,
How farre the louing Nymph aduentur'd for his ſake;
Although with *Medway* matcht, yet neuer could remoue
The often quickning ſparks of his more ancient loue.

So

* Comming by *Fernham*, ſo called of *Ferne* there growing.

So that it comes to paſſe, when by great Natures guide
The *Ocean* doth returne, and thruſteth-in the Tide;
Vp tow'rds the place, where firſt his much-lov'd *Mole* was ſeen,
§. He euer ſince doth flow, beyond delightfull *Sheene*.
Then *Wandal* commeth in, the *Moles* beloued mate,
So amiable, faire, ſo pure, ſo delicate,
So plump, ſo full, ſo freſh, her eyes ſo wondrous cleer:
And firſt vnto her Lord, at *Wandſworth* doth appeare,
That in the goodly Court, of their great ſoueraigne *Tames*,
There might no other ſpeech be had amongſt the Streames,
But only of this Nymph, ſweet *Wandal*, what ſhe wore;
Of her complection, grace, and how her ſelfe ſhe bore.
But now this mighty Flood, vpon his voiage preſt
(That found how with his ſtrength, his beauties ſtill increaſt,
From where, braue *Windſor* ſtood on tip-toe to behold
The faire and goodly *Tames*, ſo farre as ere he could,
With Kingly houſes Crown'd, of more then earthly pride,
Vpon his either Banks, as he along doth glide)
With wonderfull delight, doth his long courſe purſue,
Where *Otlands*, *Hampton Court*, and *Richmond* he doth view,
Then *Weſtminſter* the next great *Tames* doth entertaine;
That vaunts her Palace large, and her moſt ſumptuous Fane:
The Lands tribunall ſeate that challengeth for hers,
The crowning of our Kings, their famous ſepulchers.
Then goes he on along by that more beautious Strand,
Expreſſing both the wealth and brauery of the Land.
(So many ſumptuous Bowres, within ſo little ſpace,
The All-beholding Sun ſcarſe ſees in all his race.)
And on by *London* leads, which like a Creſcent lies,
VVhoſe windowes ſeem to mock the Star-befreckled skies;
Beſides her riſing Spyres, ſo thick themſelues that ſhow,
As doe the briſtling reeds, within his Banks that growe.
There ſees his crouded Wharfes, and people-peſtred ſhores,
His Boſome ouer-ſpread, with ſhoales of labouring ores:
VVith that moſt coſtly Bridge, that doth him moſt renowne,
By which he cleerely puts all other Riuers downe.
Thus furniſhed with all that appertain'd to State,
Deſired by the Floods (his Greatnes which awayt)
That as the reſt before, ſo ſomewhat he would ſing,
Both worthy of their praiſe, and of himſelfe their King;
A Catalogue of thoſe, the Scepter heer that ſwayd,
The Princely *Tames* recites, and thus his Song he laid;
As *Baſtard William* firſt, by Conqueſt hither came,
And brought the *Norman* Rule, vpon the Engliſh name:
So with a tedious warre, and almoſt endleſſe toyles,
Throughout his troubled raigne, here held his hard-got ſpoyles.

Tames ebbes & flowes beyond *Richmond*.

London lying like a halfe Moon.

London-bridge the Crowne of *Tames*.

Deceaſing

Deceasing at the last, through his vnsetled State,
§. Left (with his ill-got Crown) vnnaturall debate.
For, dying at his home, his eldest sonne abroad
(Who, in the Holy-warre, his person then bestow'd)
His second *Rufus* next vsurpt the wronged raigne:
And by a fatall dart, in his *New Forrest* slaine,
Whilst in his proper right religious *Robert* slept,
Through craft into the Throne, the younger *Beau-clerk* crept.
From whom his Scepter, then, whil'st *Robert* stroue to wrest,
The other (of his power that amply was possest)
With him in battell ioyn'd: and, in that dreadfull day
(Where Fortune shew'd her selfe all humane power to sway)
Duke *Robert* went to wrack; and taken in the flight,
§. Was by that cruell King depriu'd of his sight,
And in close prison put; where miserably he dy'd:
But *Henries* whole intent was by iust heauen deny'd.
For, as of light, and life, he that sad Lord bereft;
So his, to whom the Land, he purpos'd to haue left,
The * raging Seas deuowr'd, as hitherward they saild.
When, in this Line direct, the *Conquerors* issue faild,
Twixt *Henries* Daughter *Mauld*, the *Almayne* Emperours Bride
(Which after to the Earle of *Anion* was affi'd)
And *Stephen* Earle of *Bloys*, the *Conquerors* Sisters son,
A fierce and cruell war immediately begun;
Who with their seuerall powers, arriued here from *France*,
By force of hostile Armes, their Titles to aduance.
But, *Stephen*, what by coyne, and what by forraine strength,
Through Worlds of danger gain'd the glorious goale at length.
But, left without an heyre, the Empresse issue next,
No Title else on foote; vpon so faire pretext,
The second *Henry* soon vpon the Throne was set,
(Which *Mauld* to *Ieffrey* bare) the first *Plantaginet*.
Who held strong wars with *Wales*, that his subiection spurn'd:
Which oftentimes he beat; and, beaten oft, return'd:
VVith his sterne Children vext: who (whil'st he stroue t'aduance
His right within this *Ile*) rays'd war on him in *France*.
With his hie fame in fight, what colde brest was not fir'd?
Through all the Westerne world, for wisedome most admyr'd.
Then *Richard* got the Rule, his most renowned sonne.
Whose courage, him the name of *Cure De Lion* won.
VVith those first earthly Gods, had this braue Prince been borne,
His darling hand had from *Alcides* shoulders torne
The *Nemean Lyon's* hyde: who in the Holy-land
So dreadfull was, as though from *Ioue* and *Neptunes* hand,
The thundring three-forkt Fire, and Trident he had reft,
And him to rule their charge they only then had left.

* See the last note to the IV. Song.

Him

Him *Iohn* againe ſucceeds; who, hauing put-away
Yong *Arthur* (*Richards* ſonne) the Scepter took to ſway.
Who, of the common-wealth firſt hauock hauing made,
§. His ſacrilegious hands vpon the Churches laid,
In cruelty and rape continuing out his raigne;
That his outrageous luſt and courſes to reſtraine,
§. The Baronage were forc't defenſiue Armes to raiſe,
Their daughters to redeeme, that he by force would ſeiſe.
Which the firſt Ciuill warre in *England* here begun.
And for his ſake ſuch hate his ſonne young *Henry* won,
That to depoſe their Prince, th'reuengefull people thought;
And from the Line of *France* yong *Lewes* to haue brought,
To take on him our Rule: but, *Henry* got the Throne,
By his more forcefull friends: who, wiſe and puiſſant growne,
§. The generall Charter ſeiz'd: that into ſlauery drew
The freeſt borne *Engliſh* blood. Of which ſuch diſcord grew,
And in the Barons breaſts ſo rough combuſtions rais'd,
With much expence of blood as long was not appeaz'd,
By ſtrong and tedious guſts held vp on either ſide,
Betwixt the Prince and Peeres, with equall power and pride.
He knew the worſt of warre, matcht with the Barons ſtrong;
Yet victor liu'd, and raign'd both happily and long.
This long-liu'd Prince expyr'd: the next ſucceeded; he,
Of vs, that for a God might well related be.
Our *Long-ſhanks*, *Scotlands* ſcourge: who to the *Orcads* raught
His Scepter, and with him from wilde *Albania* brought
The reliques of her Crowne (by him firſt placed here)
§. The ſeat on which her Kings inaugurated were.
He tam'd the deſperate *Welſh*, that out ſo long had ſtood,
And made them take * a Prince, ſprong of the Engliſh blood.
This *Ile*, from Sea to Sea, he generally controld,
And made the other parts of *England* both to holde.
This *Edward*, firſt of ours, a ſecond then enſues;
Who both his Name and Birth, by looſenes, did abuſe:
Faire *Ganimeds* and Fools who rais'd to Princely places;
And choſe not men for wit, but only for their faces.
In paraſites and knaues, as he repos'd his truſt,
Who ſooth'd him in his wayes apparantly vniuſt;
For that prepoſterous ſinne wherein he did offend,
In his poſteriour parts had his prepoſterous end.
A third then, of that name, amends for this did make:
Who from his idle ſire ſeem'd nought at all to take.
But as his Grand-ſire did his Empires verge aduance:
So led he forth his powers, into the heart of *France*.
And faſtning on that Right, he by his mother had,
Againſt the *Salique* law, which vtterly forbad

Their

* See before to the IX. Song.

Digitized by Google

Their women to enherite; to propagate his Cauſe,
At *Creſſey* with his ſword firſt cancelled thoſe Lawes:
Then like a furious ſtorme, through troubled *France* he ran;
And by the hopefull hand of braue *Black-Edward* wan
Proud *Poytiers*, where King *Iohn* he valiantly ſubdew'd,
The miſerable French and there in mammocks hew'd;
Then with his battering *Rams* made Earth-quakes in their Towres,
Till trampled in the duſt her felfe ſhe yeelded ours.
As mighty *Edwards* heyre, to a ſecond *Richard* then
(Son to that famous Prince *Black Edward*, Man of Men,
Vntimely that before his conquering father dy'd)
Too ſoon the Kingdom fell: who his vaine youth apply'd
To wantonneſſe and ſpoyle, and did to fauour drawe
Vnworthy ignorant ſots, with whoſe dull eyes he ſawe:
Who plac't their like in Court, and made them great in State
(Which wiſe and vertuous men, beyond all plagues, might hate.)
To whom he blindly gaue: who blindly ſpent againe,
And oft oppreſt his Land, their riot to maintaine.
He hated his Allyes, and the deſeruing ſteru'd;
His Minions and his will, the Gods he only ſeru'd:
And finally, depos'd, as he was euer friend
To Rybaulds, ſo againe by Villaines had his end.
Henry the Sonne of *Gaunt*, ſupplanting *Richard*, then
Aſcended to the Throne: when diſcontented men,
Deſirous firſt of change, which to that height him brought,
Deceiued of their ends, into his actions ſought;
And, as they ſet him vp, aſſay'd to pluck him down:
From whom he hardly held his ill-atchieued Crown;
That, Treaſons to ſuppreſſe which oft he did diſcloſe,
And rayſing publike Armes, againſt his powerfull foes,
His vſurpation ſtill being troubled to maintaine,
His ſhort diſquiet-dayes ſcarſe raught a peacefull raigne.
A fift ſucceeds the fourth: but how his father got
The Crown, by right or wrong, the Sonne reſpecteth not.
Nor further hopes for that ere leaueth to purſue;
But doth his claime to *France*, courageouſly renew;
Vpon her weakthy ſhores vn-lades his warlike fraught;
And, ſhewing vs the fields where our braue fathers fought,
Firſt drew his ſun-bright Sword, reflecting ſuch a light,
As put ſad guilty *France*, into ſo great a fright,
That her pale *Genius* ſank; which trembling ſeem'd to ſtand,
When firſt he ſet his foot on her rebellious Land.
That all his Grand-ſires deeds did ouer, and thereto
Thoſe hie atcheeuements adde the former could not doe:
At *Agincourts* proud fight, that quite put *Poytiers* down;
Of all, that time who liv'd, the King of moſt renowne.

Whoſe

Whoſe too vntimely end, the *Fates* too ſoon did haſt:
VVhoſe nine yeares noble acts, nine VVorlds deſerue to laſt.
A ſixt in name ſucceeds, borne great, the mighty ſonne
Of him, in *Englands* right that ſpacious *France* had wonne.
VVho coming young to raigne, protected by the Peeres
Vntill his Non-age out: and growne to riper yeeres,
Prov'd vpright, ſoft, and meeke, in no wiſe louing warre;
But fitter for a Cowle, then for a Crowne by farre.
Whoſe mildnes ouer-much, did his deſtruction bring:
A wondrous godly man, but not ſo good a King.
¶Like whom yet neuer man tri'd fortunes change ſo oft;
So many times throwne-down, ſo many times aloft
(When with the vtmoſt power, their friends could them afford,
The Yorkiſts, put their right vpon the dint of ſword)
As ſtill he loſt and wonne, in that long bloody warre,
§. From thoſe two Factions ſtil'd, of *York* and *Lancaſter*.
But by his foes inforc't to yeeld him to their power,
His wretched raigne and life, both ended in the Tower.
Of th'*Edwards* name the fourth put on the Regall Wreath:
Whom furious bloody warre (that ſeem'd a while to breath)
Not vtterly forſooke. For, *Henries* Queene and heyre
(Their once poſſeſſed raigne ſtill ſeeking to repaire)
Put forward with their friends, their title to maintaine.
Whoſe blood did *Barnets* Streets and *Teukſburyes* diſtaine,
Till no man left to ſtirre. The Title then at reſt,
The old *Lancaſtrian* Line, being vtterly ſuppreſt,
Himſelfe the wanton King to amourous pleaſures gaue;
§. Yet iealous of his right deſcended to his Graue.
His Sonne an infant left: who had he liu'd to raigne,
Edward the fift had been. But iuſtly ſee againe,
As he a King and Prince before had caus'd to die
(The father in the Tower, the ſonne at *Teuksbury*)
So were his children yong, being left to be protected
By *Richard*; who nor God, nor humane lawes reſpected.
This *Viper*, this moſt vile deuowrer of his kinde
(Whom his ambitious ends had ſtrooke ſo groſly blind)
From their deare mothers lap, them ſeiſing for a pray
(Himſelfe in right the next, could they be made away)
Moſt wrongfully vſurpt, and them in priſon kept;
Whom cruelly at laſt he ſmothered as they ſlept.
As his vnnaturall hands, were in their blood imbru'd:
So (guilty in himſelfe) with murther he purſu'd
Such, on his haynous acts as lookt not faire and right;
Yea, ſuch as were not his expreſly, and had might
T'oppoſe him in his courſe; till (as a monſter loth'd,
The man, to hell and death himſelfe that had betroth'd)

They

They brought another in, to thrust that Tyrant down;
In battell who at last resign'd both life and Crown.
A seauenth *Henry*, then, th'emperiall seate attain'd,
In banishment who long in *Britanne* had remain'd,
What time the Yorkists sought his life to haue bereft,
Of the *Lancastrian* House then only being left
(Deriv'd from *Iohn* of *Gaunt*) whom *Richmond* did beget,
§. Vpon a daughter borne to *Iohn* of *Sommerset*.
Elizabeth of *York* this Noble Prince affi'd,
To make his Title strong, thereby on either side.
And grafting of the *White* and *Red Rose* firme together,
Was first, that to the Throne aduanc't the name of *Tether*.
In *Bosworths* fatall Field, who hauing *Richard* slaine,
Then in that prosperous peace of his successfull raigne,
Of all that euer rul'd, was most precise in State,
And in his life and death a King most fortunate.
This Seauenth, that was of ours, the Eighth succeeds in name:
Who by Prince *Arthurs* death (his elder *Brother*) came
Vnto a Land with wealth aboundantly that flow'd:
Aboundantly againe, so he the same bestow'd,
In Banquets, Mask's, and Tilts, all pleasures prone to try,
Besides his secret scapes who lou'd *Polygamy*.
The Abbayes he suppreſt; a thousand lingring yeere,
Which with reuenewes large the World had sought to reare.
And through his awfull might, for temporall ends did saue,
To other vses earst what frank deuotion gaue;
And here the papall power, first vtterly deny'd,
Defender of the Faith, that was instil'd and dy'd.
His sonne the Empire had, our *Edward* sixt that made;
Vntimely as he sprang, vntimely who did fade.
A Protestant being bred; and in his infant raigne,
Th'religion then receiv'd, here stoutly did maintaine:
But e're he raught to man, from his sad people reft,
His Scepter he againe vnto his Sisters left.
Of which the eldest of two, Queen *Mary*, mounts the Chaire:
The ruin'd *Roman* State who striuing to repaire,
With persecuting hands the Protestants pursew'd;
Whose Martyred ashes oft the wondring Streets bestrew'd.
She matcht her selfe with *Spaine*, and brought King *Philip* hither,
Which with an equall hand, the Scepter sway'd togither.
But issuleſs she dy'd; and vnder six yeeres raigne,
To her wise Sister gaue the Kingdome vp againe.
Elizabeth, the next, this falling Scepter hent;
Digressing from her Sex, with Man-like gouernment
This Iland kept in awe, and did her power extend
Afflicted *France* to ayde, her owne as to defend;

Against

Againſt th'*Iberian* rule, the *Flemmings* ſure defence:
Rude *Ireland*'s deadly ſcourge; who ſent her Nauies hence
Vnto the either *Inde*, and to that ſhore ſo greene,
Virginia which we call, of her a Virgin Queen:
In *Portugall* gainſt *Spaine*, her Engliſh enſignes ſpreds
Took *Cales*, when from her ayde the bray'd *Iberia* fled.
Moſt flouriſhing in State: that, all our Kings among,
Scarſe any rul'd ſo well: but * two, that raign'd ſo long.
Here ſuddainly he ſtaid: and with his kingly Song,
Whil'ſt yet on euery ſide the City loudly rong,
He with the eddy turn'd, a ſpace to look about:
The Tide, retiring ſoon, did ſtrongly thruſt him out.
And ſoon the pliant Muſe, doth her braue wing aduance,
Tow'rds thoſe Sea-bordring ſhores of ours, that point at *France*;
The harder *Surrian* Heath, and the *Suſſexian* Downe.
Which with ſo great increaſe though Nature do not crowne,
As many other Shires, of this inuiron'd *Ile*:
Yet on the * Weathers head, when as the ſunne doth ſmile,
Nurſt by the *Southern* Winds, that ſoft and gently blowe,
Here doth the luſty ſap as ſoon begin to flowe;
The Earth as ſoon puts on her gaudy Summers ſute;
The VVoods as ſoon in green, and orchards great with fruit.
To Sea-ward, from the ſeat where firſt our Song begun,
Exhaled to the South by the aſcending ſunne,
Fower ſtately VVood Nymphs ſtand on the *Suſſexian* ground,
Great * *Andredſweld*'s ſometime: who, when ſhe did abound,
In circuit and in growth, all other quite ſuppreſt:
But in her wane of pride, as ſhe in ſtrength decreaſt,
Her Nymphs aſſum'd them names, each one to her delight.
As, *Water-downe*, ſo call'd of her depreſſed ſite:
And *Aſh-Downe*, of thoſe Trees that moſt in her do growe,
Set higher to the Downes, as th'other ſtandeth lowe.
Saint Leonards, of the ſeat by which ſhe next is plac't,
And *Whord* that with the like delighteth to be grac't.
Theſe Forreſts as I ſay, the daughters of the *Weald*
(That in their heauie breaſts, had long their greefs conceal'd)
Foreſeeing, there decay each howre ſo faſt came on,
Vnder the axes ſtroak, fetcht many a grieuous grone,
VVhen as the anuiles weight, and hammers dreadfull ſound,
Euen rent the hollow VVoods, and ſhook the queachy ground.
So that the trembling Nymphs, oppreſt through gaſtly feare,
Ran madding to the Downes, with looſe diſhey'ld hayre.
The *Syluans* that about the neighbouring woods did dwell,
Both in the tufty Frith and in the moſſy Fell,
Forſook their gloomy Bowres, and wandred farre abroad,
Expeld their quiet ſeats, and place of their abode,

* *Henry* III. and *Edward* III. the one raigned 56. the other. 50.

* The Sun in *Aries*.

A Forreſt, containing moſt part of *Kent*, *Suſſex*, and *Surrey*.

When labouring carts they ſaw to hold their dayly trade,
Where they in ſummer wont to ſport them in the ſhade.
Could we, ſay they, ſuppoſe, that any would vs cheriſh,
Which ſuffer (euery day) the holieſt things to periſh?
Or to our daily want to miniſter ſupply?
Theſe yron times breed none, that minde poſteritie.
Tis but in vaine to tell, what we before haue been,
Or changes of the world, that we in time haue ſeen;
When, not deuiſing how to ſpend our wealth with waſte,
VVe to the ſauage ſwine, let fall our larding maſt.
But now, alas, our ſelues we haue not to ſuſtaine,
Nor can our tops ſuffice to ſhield our Roots from raine.
Ioues Oke, the warlike Aſh, veyn'd Elme, the ſofter Beech,
Short Hazell, Maple plaine, light Aſpe, the bending Wych,
Tough Holly, and ſmooth Birch, muſt altogether burne:
What ſhould the Builder ſerue, ſupplies the Forgers turne;
When vnder publike good, baſe priuate gaine takes holde,
And we poore woefull Woods, to ruine laſtly ſolde.
This vttered they with griefe: and more they would haue ſpoke,
But that the enuious Downes, int'open laughter broke;
As ioying in thoſe wants, which Nature them had giuen,
Sith to as great diſtreſſe the Forreſts ſhould be driuen.
Like him that long time hath anothers ſtate enuy'd,
And ſees a following Ebbe, vnto his former Tide;
The more he is depreſt, and bruiz'd with fortunes might,
The larger Reane his foe doth giue to his deſpight:
So did the enuious Downes; but that againe the Floods
(Their fountaines that deriue, from thoſe vnpitied Woods,
And ſo much grace thy Downes, as through their Dales they creep,
Their glories to conuay vnto the *Celtick* deep)
It very hardly tooke, much murmuring at their pride.
Cleere *Lauant*, that doth keep the *Southamptonian* ſide
(Diuiding it well-neere from the *Suſſexian* lands
That *Selſey* doth ſuruay, and *Solents* troubled ſands)
To *Chicheſter* their wrongs impatiently doth tell:
§. And *Arun* (which doth name the beautious *Arundell*)
As on her courſe ſhe came, it to her Forreſt tolde.
Which, nettled with the newes, had not the power to hold:
But breaking into rage, wiſht Tempeſts them might riue;
And on their barren ſcalps, ſtill flint and chauke might thriue,
The braue and nobler Woods which baſely thus vpbraid.
§. And *Adur* comming on, to *Shoreham* ſoftly ſaid,
The Downes did very ill, poore Woods ſo to debaſe.
But now, the *Ouſe*, a Nymph of very ſcornefull grace,
So touchy waxt therewith, and was ſo ſqueamiſh growne,
That her old name ſhe ſcorn'd ſhould publiquely be knowne.

Whoſe

Whose hauen out of mind when as it almost grew,
The lately passed times denominate, the New.
So *Cuckmer* with the rest put to her vtmost might:
As *Asshburne* vndertakes to doe the Forrests right
(At *Pemsey*, where she powres her soft and gentler Flood)
And *Aften* once distain'd with natiue English blood:
(Whose Soyle, when yet but wet with any little raine,
§ Doth blush; as put in mind of those there sadly slaine,
When *Hastings* harbour gaue vnto the *Norman* powers,
Whose name and honors now are denizend for ours)
That boding ominous Brook, it through the Forrests rung:
VVhich ecchoing it againe the mighty *Weald* along,
Great stirre was like to grow; but that the Muse did charme
Their furies, and her selfe for nobler things did arme.

New-Hauen.

Illustrations.

After your trauailes (thus led by the Muse) through the Inlands, out of the Welsh coast maritime, here are you carried into *Surrey* and *Sussex*; the Southerne shires from *London* to the Ocean: and *Thames*, as K. of all our Riuers, summarily sings the Kings of *England*, from *Norman William* to yesterdaies age.

Mole *digs her selfe a path, by working day and night.*

This *Mole* runnes into the earth, about a mile from *Darking* in *Surrey*, and after some two miles sees the light againe, which to be certaine hath been affirmed by Inhabitants there about reporting triall made of it. Of the Riuer *Deuerill* neere *Warmister* in *Wilshire* is said as much; and more of *Alpheus* running out of *Elis* (a part of the now *Morea* anciently *Peloponnesus* in *Greece*) through the vast Ocean to *Arethusa* in a little Isle (close by *Syracuse* of *Sicily*) call'd *Ortygia*, and thither thus comming vnmixt with the Sea, which hath been both tried by a cup, lost in *Elis*, and other stuff of the *Olympian* sacrifices there cast vp, & is iustified also by expresse assertion of an old Oracle to *Archias*, a *Corinthian*, aduising him he should hither deduce a Colony.

Πρὶν Ἀλφεῖ συμμιξαι ὕδωρ ἁλίοιο ῥοάων.
Μισγόμενον πρὸς Ἐυαγρείης Ἀρεθούσης.

Likethis, *Pausanias* reckons more; *Erasin* in *Greece*, *Lycus* that runs into *Meander*, *Tiger*, and diuers others, some remember for such qualitie. And *Gaudiana* (the antient limit of *Portugall* and the *Betique Spaine*) is specially famous for this forme of subterranean course: which although hath been thought fabulous, yet by some learned and iudicious of that Country, is put for an vnfained truth.

[a] *Strab. Geograph. 8.*
[b] *Pausan. Eliac. 1.*
* There *Alphers* springeth again, embracing faire *Arethusa*.
[c] *Herodot. hist. 5*
[d] *Idem. & Polibym.*
[e] *Iustin. hist. 42*
[f] *Ludouic. Nonius in Flum. Hispan.*

He euer since doth flowe beyond delightfull Sheene.

Moles fall into *Thames* is neere the vtmost of the Floud, which from the *German* Ocean, is about LX. miles, scarce equalled (I thinke) by any other Riuer in *Europe*; whereto you may attribute its continuing so long a course, vnlesse to the Diurnall motion of the Heauens, or Moone, from East to West (which hardly in any other Riuer of note falling into so great a Sea, will be

found so agreeable, as to this, flowing the same way) and to the easinesse of the Channell being not ouer creeky, I cannot guesse. I incline to this of the heauens, because such [a] testimony is of the Oceans perpetuall motion in that kind; and whether it be for frequencie of a winding, and thereby more resisting shore, or for any other reason iudiciall y not yet discouered, it is certaine, that our coasts are most famous for the greatest differences, by ebbs & flouds, before all other whatsoeuer.

[a] *Scalig. de subtilit. exercitat. 52.*

Left with his ill got Crowne *vnnaturall debate.*

See what the matter of Descent to the IV. Song tels you of his title; yet euen out of his owne mouth as part of his last will and testament, these words are reported; [b] *I Constitute no heire of the Crowne of England: but to the vniuersall Creator, whose I am, and in whose hand are all things, I commend it. For I had it not by inheritance, but, with direfull conflict, and much effusion of bloud; I tooke it from that periur'd Harold, and by death of his fauorites, haue I subdu'd it to my Empire.* And somewhat after: *Therfore I dare not bequeath the scepter of this kingdome to any but to God alone, least after my death worse troubles happen in it, by my Occasion. For my sonne* William (*alwaies, as it became him, obedient to me*) *I wish that God may giue him his graces, and that, if so it please the Almighty,* * *he may raigne after me.* This *William* the II. (called *Rufus*) was his second sonne, *Robert* his eldest hauing vpon discontent (taken because the Dukedome of *Normandie*, then as it were by birth-right, neerly like the principality of *Wales*, anciently, or Dutchy of *Cornwall* at this day, belonging to our Kings Heires apparant, was denied him) reuolted vnnaturally, and moued war against him, aided by *Philip* I. of *France*, which caused his merited disinheritance. Twixt this *William* and *Robert*, as also twixt him and *Henry* I. all brothers (and sons to the Conqueror) were diuers oppositions for the Kingdom and Dukedom, which here the Author alludes to. Our stories in euery hand informe you: And will discouer also the Conquerors adoption by the *Confessor*, *Harolds* oth to him, and such institutions of his lawfull title enforst by a case [c] reported of one *English*, who, deriuing his right from Seisin before the Conquest, recouered by iudgement of K. *William* I. the Mannor of *Sharborn* in *Norfolk* against one *Warren* a *Norman* to whom the King had before granted it: which had been vniust, if he had by right of warre only gotten the kingdom; for then had [d] all titles, of subiects before, been vtterly extinct. But, (admit this case as you please, or any cause of right beside his sword) It is plaine that his will and imperious affection (mou'd by their rebellions which had stood for the sworne *Harold*) dispos'd all things as a Conquerer: Vpon obseruation of his subiection of all Lands to tenures, his change of Lawes, disinheriting the English, and such other reported (which could be but where the profitable Dominion, as Ciuillians call it, was vniuersally acquired into the Princes hand) and in reading the disgracefull account then made of the English name, it will be manifest.

[b] *Guil. Pictauens. in hist. Cadomens.*

* This is the bequest vnderstood by them which say he deuised his kingdome to *William* II.

[c] *Antiq. Sched. in Icen. Camd.*

[d] *Atqui ad hanc rem enucleatius dilucidandam, Iure & Gentili & Anglicano, visendi sunt Hotoman. Illust. quæst 5. Alberic. Gentil. de Iure Belli. 3. cap. 5. & cas. Calu. in D. Coke lib. 7.*

Who by a fatall dart in vast New Forest *slaine.*

His death by an infortunate loosing at a Dear out of one *Walter Tirrels* hand in *New Forest*, his brother *Richard* being blasted there with infectiō, & *Richard*, Duke *Roberts* Sonne, hauing his neck broken there in a boughs twist catching him from his horse, haue been thought as diuine reuenges on *William* the first, who dest roy'd in *Hantshire* XXXVI. parish Churches to make dens for wild beasts; although its probable enough, that it was for security of landing new forces there, if the wheele of fortune, or change of *Mars*, should haue dispossest him of the English Crovvne. Our Stories vvill of these things

See the II. Song.

Digitized by Google

better instruct you: but, if you seek *Matthew Paris* for it, amend the absurdity of both the *London* and *Tigurin* Prints in *An.* CIↃ. LXXXVI. and for *Rex magnificus & bonæ indolis Adolescens*, read, *Rich. magnificus &c.* so: *Richard* brother to this *Red William*

Matthei Paris locus sibi restitutus.

Was by that cruell King depriued of his sight.

Thus did the Conquerors Posterity vnquietly possesse their Fathers inheritance. *William* had much to do with his brother *Robert*, iustly grudging at his vsurping the Crowne from right of Primogeniture; but so much the lesse, in that *Robert* with diuers other *German* and *French* Princes left all priuate respects for the Holy warre, which after the Crosse vndertaken (as those times vsed) had most fortunate successe in Recouery of *Palestine*. *Robert* had no more but the Dutchy of *Normandy*, nor that without swords often drawne, before his Holy expedition: about which (hauing first offer of, but refusing the Kingdome of *Ierusalem*) after he had some V. yeeres been absent, he returned into *England*, finding his younger brother (*Henry* I.) exalted into his hereditarie throne. For, although it were vndoubtedly agreed that *Robert* was eldest son of the Conqueror; yet the pretence which gaue *Henry* the Crowne (beside the meanes of his working fauorites) was, that **he was the only Issue borne after his Father was a King*: vpon which point a great question is disputed among † Ciuilians. *Robert* was no sooner return'd into *Normandy*, but presently (first animated by *Randall*, Bishop of *Durham*, a great disturber of the common peace twixt the Prince and subiect by intolerable exactions & vnlimited iniustice vnder *William* II. whose* chief Iustice it seems he was, newly escaped out of prison (whither for those state-misdemeanors he was committed by *Henry*) he dispatches & enterchãges intelligẽce with most of the Baronage, claiming his Primogeniture-right, & therby the kingdom. Hauing thus gain'd to him most of the *English* Nobility, he lands with forces at *Portesmouth*, thence marching towards *Winchester*: but before any encounter the two Brothers were perswaded to a Peace; Couenant was made and confirmed by oth of XII. Barons, on both parts, that *Henry* should pay him yeerly cIↃ. cIↃ. pounds of siluer, and that the suruiuor of them should inherit, the other dying without issue. This Peace, vpon denial of paiment (which had the better colour, because, at request of Q. *Maude*, the Duke prodigally released his cIↃ. cIↃ. pounds the next yeere after the Couenant) was soone broken. The K. (to preuent what mischief might follow a second arriuall of his brother) assisted by the greatest fauours of *Normandy* and *Anion*, besieged Duke *Robert* in one of his Castles, took him, brought him home Captiue, and at length vsing that course (next secure to death) so often red of in *Choniates*, *Cantucuzen*, and other Orientall stories, put out his eyes, being all this time imprisoned in *Cardiffe* Castle in *Glamorgan*, where he miserably breathed his last. It is by *Polydore* added, out of some authoritie, that K. *Henry* after a few yeers imprisonment released him, and commanded that within XL. daies and 12. houres (these houres haue in them time of two Flouds, or a Floud and an Ebb) he should, abiuring *England* and *Normandy*, passe the seas as in perpetuall Exile; and that in the meane time, vpon new Treasons attempted by him, he was secondly committed, and endured his punishment and death as the common Monks relate. I find no warrantable authority that makes me beleeue it: Yet, because it giues some kind of example of our Obsolet law of Abiuration (which it seems had its beginning frõ one of the statutes published vnder name of the *Confessor*) a word or two of the time prescribed here for his passage: which being examined, vpon *Bractons* credit, makes the report therein faulty. For he seems confident that the

**Solus omnium natus esset regiè. Malmesb.* For he was borne the III. yeere after the Conquest.

† *Hottom. Illust. quæst. 2.*

* *Placitator, & Exactor totius regni Flor. Wig. & Monachorũ turba.*

Digitized by Google

XL. daies in abiuration, were afterward induced vpon the ſtatute of *Clarindon*, which gaue the accuſed of Felony, or Treaſon although quitted by the *Ordell* (that is iudgmẽt by Water or Fire, but the Satute publiſhed, ſpeaks only of Water, being the common triall of meaner [a] perſons) XL. daies to paſſe out of the Realme with his ſubſtance, which to other Felons taking ſanctuary & confeſſing to the Coroner, he affirms not grantable; although *Iohn le Breton* is againſt him, giuing this liberty of time, accounted after the abiuration to be ſpent in the Sanctuary, for prouiſion of their voiage neceſſaries, after which complete, no man, *on paine of life & Member*, is to ſupply any of their wants. I know it a point very intricat to determine, obſeruing theſe oppoſite Authors, and no expreſſe reſolution. Since them, the Oth of Abiuration publiſhed among our Manuall Statutes neerly agrees with this of Duke *Robert*, but with neither of thoſe old Lawyers. In it, after the Felon confeſſes, and abiures, and hath his Port appointed; *I will* (proceeds the Oth) *diligently endeuor to paſſe ouer at that Port, and will, not delaie time there aboue a Flood, and an Ebb, if I may haue paſſage in that ſpace; if not, I will euery day goe into the Sea vp to the knees, aſſaying to go ouer, and vnleſſe I may do this within Fortie continuall daies I will returne to the Sanctuarie, as a Felon of our Lord the King; So God mee help, &c.* So here the XL. dayes are to be ſpent about the paſſage and not in the Sanctuarie: Compare this with other [b] authorities, and you ſhall find all ſo diſſonant, that Reconciliation is impoſſible, Reſolution very difficult. I only offer to their conſideration, which can here iudge, why *Hubert de Burch* (Earle of Kent, and chiefe Iuſtice of *England* vnder *Hen.* III.) hauing incurr'd the Kings high diſpleaſure, and grieuouſly perſecuted by great Enemies, taking Sanctuarie, was, after his being violently drawn out, reſtored; yet that the Sheriffes, of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, were commanded to ward him there, and preuent all ſuſtenance to be brought him, which they did, *decernentes* [c] *ibi XL. Dierum excubijs obſeruare*: And whether alſo the ſame reaſon (now vnknown to vs) bred this XL. daies for expectation of embarquement out of the kingdome, which gaue it in an other kind for retorne? as in caſe of Diſſeiſin, the law hath [d] bin that the Diſſeiſor could not reenter without action, vnles he had as it were made a preſent and Continuall Claime, yet if he had been out of the Kingdome in ſingle Pilgrimage (that is not in generall voiages to the Holy-land) or in the Kings ſeruice in *France*, or ſo, he had allowance of XL. daies. II. Flouds, and I. Ebb, to come home in, and XV. daies, and fowre dayes, after his return; and if the tenant had been ſo beyond Sea he might haue been Eſſoin'd *de vltra Mare*, and for a yeere and a day, after which he had XL. daies, One Floud, and one Ebb (which is eaſily vnderſtood as the other for two Flouds) to come into *England*. This is certaine that the ſpace of XL. dayes (as a yeere and a day) hath had with vs diuers applications, as in what before, the *Aſſiſe* of *Freſhforce* in Cities and Boroughs, and the Widowes *Quarentine*, which ſeems to haue had beginning either of a deliberatiue time granted to her, to think of her conueniencie in taking letters of adminiſtration, as in an other [e] Country the reaſon of the like is giuen; or elſe from the XL. daies in the eſſoine of Child-birth allowed by the Norman Cuſtoms. But you miſlike the digreſſion. It is reported that when *William* the *Conqueror* in his death-bed, left *Normandie* to *Robert*, and *England* to *William* the Red, this *Henry* askt him what he would giue him, 100. *pounds of ſiluer* (ſaith he) *and be contented my ſonne; for, in time, thou ſhalt haue all which I poſſeſſe, and be greater then either of thy brethren.*

* *Hen. 2. ap. Roz. Houed. fol. 314.*

[a] *Glanuil. lib. 14. cap. 1. cæterũ, ſi placet, adeas Ianũ noſtrum li. 2. §. 67.*

[b] *Itin. North. 3. Ed. 3. Coron. 313. Lectur. ap. Br. tit. Coron. 181 V. Stamfordum lib. 2. cap. 40. qui de his grauiter, & modeſtè quæritat.*

[c] *Math. Par. pag. 507.*

[d] *Bract. lib. 4. tract. aſſiſ. Nou. Diſs. cap. 5. & lib. 5. tr. 5. de Eſſon. cap. 3. V. de Conſuetudine in Oxoniâ 21. Ed. 3. fol. 46. b.*

[e] *Cuſt. Generaulx. de Artois art. 164.*

His ſacrilegious hands vpon the Churches *laid.*

The great controuerſie about electing the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* (the K. as his right bad him, commanding that *Iohn* Biſhop of *Norwich* ſhould haue

haue the Prelacie, the Pope, being *Innocent* III. for his owne gaine, aided with ſome diſloyall Monks of *Canterbury*, deſiring, and at laſt conſecrating *Stephen* of *Langton* a Cardinal) was firſt cauſe of it. For K. *Iohn* would by no means endure this *Stephen*, nor permit him the dignity after his vniuſt Election at *Rome*, but baniſhed the Moonks and ſtoutly menaces the Pope. Hee preſently makes delegation to *William* Biſhop of *London*, *Euſtace* of *Ely*, and *Malgere* of *Worceſter*, that they ſhould, with monitory aduice, offer perſwaſion to the K. of conformity to the *Romiſh* beheſt; if hee perſiſted in Conſtancy, they ſhould denounce *England* vnder an interdict. The Biſhops tell K. *Iohn* as much, who ſuddenly, mov'd with imperious affection & ſcorn of Papal vſurpation, ſwears, *by Gods tooth, if they or any other, with vnaduiſed attempt, ſubiect his Kingdome to an interdict, hee would preſently driue euery Prelate, and Prieſt of* England *to the Pope, and confiſcat all their ſubſtance, and of all the* Romans *amongſt them, hee would firſt pull out their eyes, and cut off their noſes, and then ſend them all packing*, vvith other like threatning tearmes, which notwithſtanding were not able to cauſe them deſiſt; but within little time following in publique denunciation they performed their authority; and the King, in ſom ſort, his threatnings; committing all Abbeyes and Priories, to Lay mens cuſtodie, and compelling euery Prieſts Concubine to a grieuous fine. Thus for a while continued the Realme without diuine Sacraments or Exerciſe, excepted only Confeſſion, Extreame vnction, and Baptiſme; the King being alſo excommunicated and burials allowed onely in high-waies, and ditches without Eccleſiaſtique Ceremonie, & (but only by indulgence procur'd by Archbiſhop *Langton* which purcha'ſt fauor that in all the Monaſteries, excepting of *White-Friers*, might be diuine ſeruice once a week) had no change, for ſome IV. or V. yeers, when the Pope in a ſolemn Councell of Cardinals, according to his pretended plenary power, depos'd K. *Iohn*, and immediatly by his Legat *Pandulph* offered to *Philip* II. of *France* the kingdom of *England*. This with ſuſpicion of the ſubiects heart at home, and another cauſe then more eſteemed then either of theſe, that is, the prophecie of one *Peter* an Hermit in *Yorkſhire* foretelling to his face *that before Holy-Thurſday following he ſhould be no King*, altered his ſtiffe, and reſolute, but too diſturbed affections; and perſwaded him by Oth of himſelf and XVI. more of his Barons, to make ſubmiſſion to the church of *Rome*, & condiſcended to giue for ſatisfaction, Ioo. cIo. cIo. cIo. pounds ſterling (that name of *Sterling* [f] began, as I am inſtructed, in time of *Hen.* II. and had its Originall of name from ſom Eſterling, making that kind of mony, which hath its eſſence in particular weight, & fineneſſe, not of the Starling bird, as ſom, nor of *Sterlin* in *Scotland* vnder *Ed.* I. as others abſurdly; for in [g] records much more ancient the expreſſe name *Sterlingorũ* I haue red) to the Clergie, and ſubiect [h] all his dominions to the Pope; and ſo had abſolution, and after more then I V. yeers releaſe of the Interdict. I was the willinger to inſert it all, becauſe you might ſee what iniurious oppoſition, by Papall vſurpation, he endured; and then coniecture that his violent dealings againſt the church were not without intolerable prouocatiõ, which madded rather then amended his trobled ſpirits. Eaſily you ſhal not find a Prince more beneficial to the holy cauſe then he, if you take his former part of raigne, before this ambitious *Stephen* of *Langtons* election exaſperated deſire of reuenge. Moſt kind habitude then was twixt him & the Pope, and for alms toward *Ieruſalems* aid he gaue the XL. part of his reuenew, & cauſed his Baronage to ſecõd his example. Although therfore he be no waies excuſable of many of thoſe faults, both in gouernment & religion which are laid on him, yet it much extenuats the ill of his action, that he was ſo beſieged with continuall & vndigeſtable incentiues of the Clergy with traiterous confidence ſtriking at his Crown, & in ſuch ſort, as humanity muſt haue exceeded itſelfe, to

9. Ioann. Reg.

[f] *Io Stow. in Notit. Londin pag. 52. V. Camd. in Scot. Buchan. alios.*
[g] *Polydor. hiſt. 16.*
[h] *Norff. 6. Rich. Fin. Rod. 13. & alibi in eiſdem Archiuis V.*
[i] *Ante alios de hijs conſulendus eſt Matth. Paris.*

Digitized by Google

to haue indured it with any mixture of patience. Nor euer ſhall I impute that his wicked attempt of ſending Ambaſſadors, *Thomas Hardington, Raliſh Fitz-Nicholas*, and *Robert* of *London*, to *Amiramuily*, King of *Morocco*, for the *Mahometan* Religion, ſo much to his owne will and Nature, as to the perſecuting Bulls, Interdicts, Excommunications, Depoſings, and ſuch like, publiſhed & acted by them which counterfeiting the vaine name of Paſtors, ſheering, and not feeding their Sheep, made this poore King (for they brought him ſo poore, that he was call'd * *Iohannes ſine terra*) euen as a Phrenetique, comit what poſterity receiues now among the worſt actions (and in themſelues they are ſo) of Princes.

* *Iohn Hadland.*

His Baronage *were forc't* defenſiue Armes *to raiſe.*

No ſooner had *Bandulph*, tranſacted with the King, and *Stephen* of *Langton* was quietly poſſeſt of his Archbiſhoprique, but he preſently, in a Councell of both Orders at *Pauls*, ſtirs vp the hearts of the Barons againſt *Iohn*, by producing the old Charter of liberties granted by *Hen.* I. comprehending an inſtauration of S. *Edwards* lawes, as they were amended by the Conqueror, and prouoking them to challenge obſeruation therof as an abſolute dutie to ſubiects of free State. He was eaſily heard, and his thoughts ſeconded with rebellious deſignes: and after denials of this purpos'd requeſt, armies were muſtred to extort theſe Liberties. But at length by treaty in *Ruingned* neere *Stanes*, he gaue them two Charters; the one, of Liberties generall, the other of the Foreſt: both which were not very different from our *Graund Charter* of the *Forreſt*. The Pope at his requeſt confirmed all: but the ſame yeere, diſcontentment (through too much fauour and reſpect giuen by the King to diuers ſtrangers, whom ſince the compoſition with the Legate, he had too frequently, and in too high eſteeme entertained) renewing among the Barons, Ambaſſadors were ſent to aduertiſe the Pope what iniury the Sea of *Rome* had by this late Exaction of ſuch liberties out of a Kingdome, in which it had ſuch great intereſt (for King *Iohn* had been very prodigall to it, of his beſt and moſt maieſticall Titles) and with what commotion the Barons had rebeld againſt him, ſoon obtain'd a *Bull* curſing in Thunder all ſuch as ſtood for any longer maintenance of thoſe granted Charters: This (as how could it be otherwiſe?) bred new but almoſt incurable broiles in the State twixt King and ſubiect: But in whom more, then in the Pope and his Archbiſhop, was cauſe of this diſſenſion? Both, as wicked Boutefeus applying themſelues to both parts; ſomtimes animating the ſubiect by cenſorious exauthorizing the Prince, then aſſiſting and mouing forward his proneneſſe, to faithleſs abrogation, by pretence of an interceding vniuerſall authority.

16. *Iob. Reg.*

K. Iohns grand Charter.

The generall Charter ſeiz'd———————

The laſt note ſomewhat inſtructs you in what you are to remember, that is, the *Grand Charters* granted and (as matter of fact was) repealed by K. *Iohn*; his ſonne *Henry* III. of ſome IX. yeeres age (vnder protection firſt of *William Mareſhall* Earle of *Penbroke*, after the Earles death, *Peter de Rodes* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*) in the ninth yeere of his raigne, in a Parliament held at *Weſtminſter* deſired of the Baronage (by mouth of *Hubert de Burch* propoſing it) a Fifteene: whereto vpon deliberation, they gaue anſwere, * *quòd Regis Petitionibus gratanter adquieſcerent ſi illis diu petitas Libertates concedere voluiſſet.* The King agreed to the Condition, and preſently vnder the great ſeale deliuered Charters of them into euery county of *England*, ſpeaking as thoſe of K. *Iohn* (ſaith

cIↃ. cc. xxv.

* That they would willingly grant his requeſt, if he would vouchſafe them thoſe Liberties ſo long deſired.

Digitized by Google

(saith *Paris*) * *ita quod Chartæ vtrorúmq; Regum in nullo inueniuntur dissimiles.* Yet those, which we haue, published want of that which is in K. *Iohns*, wherin you haue a speciall Chapter that, if a *Iewes* debtor die, and leaue his heire within age subiect to paiment, the Vsury during the nonage should cease, which explaines the meaning of the Statut of *Merton* Chap. V. Otherwise but ill interpreted in some of our yeere [g] books: After this, followes further, that no Aide, except, to redeem the Kings person out of *Captiuity* (example of that was in *Richard* I. whose Ransome, out of the hands of *Leopeld* Duke of *Austria*, was neere ccclooo. pounds of siluer, collected from the subiect) make his *eldest sonne Knight*, or *marry his eldest daughter*, should be leuied of the subiect, but by Parliament. Yet, reason, why these are omitted in *Hen.* III. his Charter, it seems, easily may be giuen; seeing X. yeeres before time of *Edward Longshanks* exemplification (which is that wheron we now rely, and only haue) all *Iewes* were banished the kingdome: and among the Petitions, and Grieuances of the Commons at time of his instauration of this Charter to them, one was thus consented to; * *Nullum Tallagium vel Auxilium, per nos vel Heredes nostros de cætero in regno nostro imponatur seu leuetur sine voluntate & Consensu communi Archiepiscoporum, Episcoporum, Abbatum & aliorum Prælatorum, Comitum, Baronum, Militum, Burgensium, & aliorum liberorum hominum*: which although compar'd with that of Aides by Tenure, bee no law, yet I coniecture that vpon this article was that Chapter of Aides omitted. But I returne to *Henry*: He, within some three yeeres, summons a Parliament to *Oxford*, and declares his full age, refusing any longer *Peter de Roches* his Protection; but taking all vpon his personall gouernment, by pretence of past nonage, caused all the Charters of the Forrest to be cancell'd, and repeal'd the rest, (for so I take it, although my Author speake chiefly of that of the Forest) and made the subiect with price of great sums, rated by his chiefe Iustice *Hugh de Burch*, renew their liberties, affirming that his grant of them was in his Minority, and therefore so defesible: which, with its like (in disenheriting and seising on his Subiects possessions, without Iudiciall course, beginning with those two great Potentates *Richard* Earle of *Cornewall*, his brother, and *William* le *Marshall* Earle of *Pembrooke*) bred most intestine trouble twixt him and his Barons, although sometime discontinued, yet not extinguisht euen till his declining dayes of enthroned felicity. Obserue among this, that where our Historians and Chronologers, talke of a desire by the Baronage, to haue the Constitutions of *Oxford* restored, you must vnderstand those Charters cancelled at *Oxford*; where after many rebellious, but prouoked, oppositions the King at last, by oath of himselfe and his sonne *Edward*, in full Parliament [h] (hauing neuertheleste oftimes before made show of as much) Granted againe their desired freedome: which in his spacious raigne, was not so much impeacht by himselfe, as through ill Counsell of Alien caterpillers crauling about him, being as scourges then sent ouer into this Kingdome. But *Robert* of *Gloceſter* shall summarily tell you this, and giue your Palate variety.

The meste wo that here bel bi King Henries day
In this land Icholle bigynne to tell yuf Ich may.
He adde thre Brethren that is Modres sons were
And the [k] King of Almaine the werthe that to hem here,
Ac sir William de Valence and sir [l] Eimer thereto,
Eitt of Wincetre and sir Guy de Lisewi also
Thoru hom and thoru the [m] Quene was so much Frenss folc t brought
That of English men me told as right nought,
And the King hom let her will that each was as King
And nome poure men god, and ne paiede nothing.

To

* So that the Charter of both Kings are iust alike.

[g] 35. *Hen.* 6 *fol.* 61. & 3. *Eliz. Plowd.* 1. *fol.* 236. *atqui. V. Bract. lib.* 2. *cap.* 26. §. 2.

* No Tallage or Aide without consent of Parliament should after be exacted. *Thom. de Walsingham in* 26. *Ed.* 1. *Polyd. hist.* 17.

[h] 42. *Hen.* 3.

[i] *Guy* of *Lusignan*, *William* of *Valence*, and *Athelmar*, his halfe brothers, Sons of *Isabel* K. *Iohns* Dowager, daughter to *Aimar* Earle of *Engolisme*, married to *Hugh Browne* Earle of *March* in *Poiters*

[k] *Richard* Earle of *Cornwall* son to K. *Iohn*.

[l] *Athelmarus*.

[m] *Elianor* daughter to *Raimund* Earle of *Prouence*.

Digitized by Google

To eni of this brethren yuf ther pleinide eny wight
Hii sede, yuf we doth ou wrong, wo 'ssall ou do right:
As wo seith we beth Kings, vr wille we mowe do,
And many Englisse alas hulde mid hom also.
So that thorou Godes grace the Erles at last,
And the Bishops of the lond, and Barons bespeake vaste,
That the kind Englissemen of Londe hii wolde out caste,
And that long bring adoun, yuf her poer laste.
Therof[d] hii nome conseil, and to the King hii send,
To[e] abbe pite of his lond and suiche manners amende.
So ther at laste hii brought him therto
To make a Purueiance amendment to do,
And made it was at Oxenford, that lond vor to seyte,
Tuelf hundred as in yer of Grace and fifty and eyghte,
Right aboute Missomer fourtene night it laste
The Erles and the Barons were well[f] stude vaste
Vor to amendi that Lond as the Erle of Gloucetre,
Sir Richard, and sir Simond Erle of Leicetre
And sir Iohn le Fiz-Geffry and other Barons inowe
So that at last the K. therto hii drowe,
To remue the Frensse men to[g] libbe beyonde se
Bi hor londs her and ther and ne come noght[h] age.
And to granti[i] god lawes and the Old Charter also
That so ofte was igranted er, and so ofte vndo.
Hereof was the Chartre imade and aseled vast there
Of the King and of other heye men that there were:
Tho nome[k] tende tapers the Bishops in hor hond
And the K. himselfe and other heye men of the lond,
The Bishops[l] amansed all that there agon were
And euer eit vndude the lawes that doked nere there,
Mid berninge taperes; and such as laste,
The King and others seide Amen and the Tapers adoun caste.

[d] They tooke.
[e] Haue.
[f] Stedfast.
[g] Liue.
[h] Againe.
[i] Good.
[k] Kindled tapers.
[l] Cursed.

If particulars of the storie, with precedents and consequents, be desired, aboue all I send you to *Matthew Paris*, and *William Rishanger*, and end in adding that this so controuerted Charters had not their setled suretie vntill *Ed.* I. Since whom they haue been more then XXX. times, in Parliament confirmed.

The seate on which her Kings *inaugurated were.*

VVhich is the Chaire and stone at *Westminster*, whereon our Soueraignes are inaugurated. The[m] *Scottish* stories (on whose credit, in the first part hereof, I importune you not to relie) affirme that the Stone was first in *Gallicia* of *Spaine* at *Brigantia* (whether that be *Compostella*, as *Francis Tarapha* wills, or *Coronna* as *Florian del Campo* coniectures, or *Betansos* according to *Mariana*, I cannot determine) where *Gathel*, King of *Scots* there, sate on it as his throne: Thence was it brought into *Ireland* by *Simon Brech* first K. of *Scots* transplanted into that Isle, about DCC. yeeres before Christ: Out of *Ireland* K. *Ferguze* (in him by some, is the beginning of the now continuing Scottish raigne) about CCC. LXX. yeeres afterward, brought it into *Scotland*, K. *Kenneth* some DCCC. L. of the Incarnation, placed it at the Abbey of *Scone* (in the Shrifdome of *Perth*) where the Coronation of his successors was vsuall, as of our Monarch's now at *Westminster*, and in the *Saxon* times at *Kingston* vpon *Thames*. This *Kenneth*, some say, first caus'd that Distich to be ingrauen on it.

[m] *Hector Boeth. hist.* 1. 10. & 14. *Buchanan. Rer. Scotic.* 6. & 8.

Ni

Ni fallat Fatum, Scoti, quocúnq; locatum
Inuenient lapidem, Regnare tenentur ibidem.

(Whereupon its call'd * *Fatale marmor in Hector Boetius*) and inclos'd it in a woden Chaire. It is now at *Weſtminſter*, and on it are the Coronations of our Soueraignes; thither firſt brought (as the Author here ſpeaks) among infinit other ſpoiles, by *Edward Longſhanks* after his warres and victories againſt K. *Iohn Balliol*.

* The fatall Marble.

MCC.XCVII 24. *Ed.* I.

Their women to enherite——————

So they commonly affirme: but that deniall of ſoueraignty to their women coſt the life of many thouſands of their men, both vnder this victorious *Edward*, and his ſonne the *Black Prince*, and other of his ſucceſſors. His caſe ſtood briefely thus: *Philip* IV. ſurnamed the *Faire*, had iſſue III. ſonnes, *Lewes* the * *Contentious*, *Philip* the *Long*, and *Charles* the *Faire*, (All theſe ſucceſſiuely raign'd after him, and died without iſſue inheritable:) he had likewiſe a daughter *Iſabell* (I purpoſely omit the other, being out of the preſent matter,) married to *Edward* II. and ſo was mother to *Edward* III. The iſſue male of *Philip* the *Faire* thus failing, *Philip* ſonne and heire of *Charles* Earle of *Valois*, *Beaumont*, *Alanſon*, &c. (which was brother to *Philip* the *Faire*,) challenged the Crowne of *France* as next heire male againſt this *Edward*, who anſwered to the obiection of the *Salique* law, that (admitting it as their aſſertion was, yet) he was Heire Male although deſcended of a daughter: and in a publique aſſembly of the Eſtates firſt about the Protectorſhip of the womb, (for, Queen *Ione* Dowager of the *Faire Charles*, was left with childe, but afterward deliuered of a daughter, *Blanch*, afterwards Dutches of *Orleans*) was this had in ſolemne diſputation by Lawiers on both ſides, and applied at length alſo to the direct point of enheriting the Crowne. What followed vpon iudgement giuen againſt his Right, the valiant and famous deeds of him and his Engliſh, recorded in *Walſingham*, *Froiſſart*, *Æmilius*, and the multitude of later collected ſtories make manifeſt. But for the Law it ſelfe; euery mouth ſpeaks of it, few I thinke vnderſtand at all why they name it. The opinions are, that it being part of the ancient Lawes made among the *Salians* (the ſame with *Franks*) vnder King *Pharamond* about CIↃ. CC. yeares ſince, hath thence denomination; and, *Goropius* (that fetches all out of Dutch, and more tolerably perhaps this then many other of his *Etymologies*) deriuing the *Salians* name from Sal, which in contraction he makes from [k] * Sadel (Inuentors whereof the *Franks*, ſaith he, were) interprets them, as it were, *Horſemen*, a name fitly applied to the warlike and moſt Noble of any Nation, as [l] *Chiualers* in *French*, and *Equites* in *Latine* allowes likewiſe. So that, vpon collection, the *Salique law* by him is as much as a *Chiualrous law*, and *Salique land* [m] *quæ ad equeſtris Ordinis Dignitatem & in Capite ſummo, & in cæteris membris conſeruandam pertinebat*: which verie wel agrees with a [n] ſentence giuen in the Parliament at *Burdeux* vpon an ancient Teſtament deuiſing all the Teſtators *Saliq ue* lands, which was, in point of iudgement, interpreted [o] *Fief*. And who knows not, that *Fiefs*, were Originally, military gifts. But then, if ſo, how coms *Salique* to extend to the Crown, which is meerly without Tenure? Therfore [p] *Ego ſcio* (ſaith a later [q] Lawyer) *legem ſalicam agere de Priuato Patrimonio tantùm*. It was compos'd (not this alone, but with others as they ſay) by *Wiſogaſt*, *Bodogaſt*, *Salogaſt*, and *Windogaſt*, wiſe Counſellers about that *Pharamunds* raigne. The text of it in this part is offered vs by *Claude de Seiſſell* Biſhop of *Marſilles*. *Bodin*, and diuers others of the

Salique law.

* *Hutin.*

[k] *Francic. lib.* 2.
* As our word Saddle.
[l] Knights.
[m] Which belõged to the preſeruation of chiualrous ſtate in the poſſeſſors.
[n] *Bodin. de Repub.* 6. *cap.* 5. *V. Barth. Chaſſan. Conſ. Burgund. Rubric.* 3. §. 5. *nnm.* 70. *as it were.*
[o] Knights fees, or Lands held.
[p] *Paul. Merul. Coſmog. part.* 2. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 17.
[q] I know that the Salique law intends only Priuate poſſeſſions.

Digitized by Google

the French, as it were as ancient as the Origine of the name, and in these words * *De Terra Salica nulla Portio Hæreditas Mulieri veniat, sed ad virilem sexum Tota terræ Hereditas perueniat*, and in substance, as referr'd to the person of the Kings heire female; so much is remembred by that great Ciuilian [h] *Baldus*, and diuers others, but rather as Custome then any particular law, as one [i] of that kingdome also hath expresly and newly written; *Ce n'est point vne loy écritte, mais nee auec nous, que nous n'auons point inuentee, mais l'auons puisie de la nature méme, qui le nous a ainsi apris & donné cet instinct*; But why, the same author dares affirme that King *Edward* yeelded vpon this point to the French *Philip de Valois*, I wonder, seeing all storie & carriage of state in those times is so manifestly opposite. *Becanus* vndertakes a conjecture of the first cause which excluded *Gynecocracie* among them, guessing it to be vpon their obseruation of the misfortune in warre, which their neighbours the *Bructerans* (a people about the now *Ouer Issel* in the *Netherlands*, from neere whom he as many other first deriue the *Franks*) endur'd in time of *Vespasian*, vnder Conduct & Empire of one [k] *Velleda*, a Lady euen of Diuine esteeme amongst them. But howsoeuer the law be in truth, or interpretable, (for it might ill beseeme me to offer determination in matter of this kind) it is certaine, that to this day, they haue an vse of ancient [l] time which commits to the care of some of the greatest Peers, that they, when the Queene is in Child-birth, be present, and warily obserue lest the Ladies priuily should counterfeit the enheritable Sex, by supposing some other made when the true Birth is femall, or, by anie such means, wrong their ancient Custom Roiall, as of the Birth of this present *Lewes* the XIII. on the last of September. in c I ↄ. D C. I. is, after other such remembred.

* No part of the Salique land can descend to the daughter, but all to the masle.

[h] *Ad l. ff. de Senatorib.*

[i] *Hierome Bignon. De L' Excel. des Roies Liure. 3.* * this is no law written, but learned of Nature.

[k] *V. Tacit. Histor. 4.*

[l] *Rodulph. Boter. Comment. ar. 8.*

Of these two factions stil'd, of Yorke *and* Lancaster.

Briefly their beginning was thus. *Edward* the III. had VII. sonnes, *Edward* the Black Prince, *William* of *Hatfeild*, *Lionel* D. of *Clarence*, *Iohn* of *Gaunt* D. of *Lancaster*, *Edmund* of *Langley* D. of *Yorke*, *Thomas* of *Woodstocke*, and *William* of *Windsor*, in prerogatiue of birth as I name them. The *Black Prince* died in life of his Father, leauing *Richard* of *Burdeux* (afterward the II.) *William* of *Hatfield* died without issue; *Henry* D. of *Lancaster* (sonne to *Iohn* of *Gaunt* the fourth brother) deposed *Richard* the II. and to the V. and VI. of his name left the kingdome descending in right line of the family of *Lancaster*. On the other side, *Lionel* D. of *Clarence* the third Brother had only issue *Philip* a daughter maried to *Edmund Mortimer*, Earle *of March* (who vpon this title was designed Heire apparant to *Rich.* II.) *Edmund*, by her had *Roger*; to *Roger* was issue II. sonnes, and II. daughters: but all died without posteritie, excepting *Anne*; through her married to *Richard* Earle of *Cambridge*, sonne to *Edmund* of *Langley* was conueied (to their Issue *Richard* D. of *Yorke* Father to K. *Eward* IV.) that right which *Lionel* (whose heire she was) had before the rest of that Royall stemm. So that *Lancaster* deriued it selfe from the IV. brother; *Yorke*, from the bloud of the III. & V. vnited. And in time of the VI. *Henrie* was this fatall and enduring miserie ouer England, about determination of these titles, first conceiued in XXX. of his raign by *Richard* D. of *York*, whose sonne *Ed.* IV. deposed *Henry* some IX. yeeres after; and hauing raigned neer like space, was also, by readoption of *Henry*, depriu'd for a time, but restored and died of it possest, in whose family it continued vntill after death of *Rich.* III. *Henry* Earle of *Richmond*, and Heire of *Lancaster* marrying *Elizabeth* the Heire of *York* made that happy vnion. Some haue referr'd the vtmost [m] roote of the Lancastrian title to *Edmund*, indeed eldest sonne to *Hen.* III. but that by

Ex Archiu. Parl. 1. Ed. 4. in luce Edit. 9. Ed. 4. fol. 9.

[m] *Ap. Polydor. hist. 16.*

rea-

reason of his vnfit deformitie, his younger brother *Edward* had the succession, which is absurd and false. For, one whom I beleeue before most of our Monks, and the K^s. Chronologer of those times, *Matthew Paris*, tells expresly the daies and yeeres of both their births, and makes *Edward* aboue IIII. yeers elder then *Crook-back*. All these had that most honor'd surname [x] *Plantagenest*; which hath bin extinct among vs euer since *Margaret* Countesse of *Salisbury* (daughter to *George Plantagenet* D. of *Clarence*) was beheaded in the Tower. By reason of *Iohn* of *Gaunts* deuice being a Red Rose, & *Edmund* of *Langleys* a white Rose, these two factions afterward, as for Cogniseanes of their descent and inclinations, were by the same Flowers distinguisht

Name of *Plantagenest*.
* See to the end of the IV. Song.
[x] 33. *Hen* 8. *I. Stow. pag.* 717. White & Red Roses, for Yorke and Lancaster. *Remaines pag.* 161.

Yet iealous of his right *descended to his graue.*

So iealous, that towards them of the *Lancastrian* faction, neught but death (as, there, reason of State was inough) was his kindnesse. Towards strangers, whose slipping words were in wrested sense, seeming interpretable to his hurt, how he carried himselfe, the Relations of Sir *Iohn Markham*, his chief Iustice, *Thomas Burdet* an Esquire of *Warwickshire*, and some Citizens; for idle speeches are testimonie. How to his owne bloud in that miserable end of his brother *George*, D. of *Clarence*, is shewed: Whose death hath diuers reported causes, as our late Chroniclers tell you. One is supppos'd vpon a prophecie forspeaking that *Edwards* successors name should begin with G; which made him suspect this *George* (a kind of superstition not exampled, as I now remember, among our Princes; but in proportion very frequent in the Orientall Empire, as passages of the names in *Alexius*, *Manuel*, & others, discouer in *Nicetas Choniates*) and many more serious, yet insufficient faults (tasting of *Richard* D. of *Glocesters* practices) are laid to his charge. Let *Polydore*, *Hall*, and the rest disclose them. But, of his death, I cannot omit, what I haue newly seene. You know, it is commonly affirm'd, that he was drown'd in a hogs-head of Malmsey at the Tower. One, [a] that very lately would needs dissuade men from drinking healths to their Princes, Friends, and Mistresses, as the fashion is, a Batchelor of Diuinity and Professor of *Story* and *Greeke* at *Cologne*, in his diuision of Drunken natures, makes one part of them, [b] *Qui in balenas mutari cuperent, dummodo mare in generosissimum vinum transformaretur*. and for want of an other example, dares deliuer, that, *such a one was* George [c] *Earl of* Clarence, *who, when, for suspicion of Treason, he was iudged to die, by his brother* Edward IV. *and had election of his forme of death, giuen him, made choise to be drowned in Malmsey.* First, why he cals him Earle of *Clarence*, I beleeue not all his Profest Historie can iustifie; neyther indeed was euer among vs any such Honor. Earles of [d] *Clare* long since were: but the title of *Clarence* began when that Earledome was conuerted into a Dukedome by creation of *Lionell* (who married with the heire of the *Clares*) Duke of *Clarence*. III. sonne to *Ed.* III. since whom neuer haue beene other then Dukes, of that Dignity. But, vnto what I should impute this vnexcusable iniury to the dead Prince, vnles to *Icarius* shadow, dazling the writers eyes, or *Bacchus* his reuengefull causing him to slip in matter of his owne Profession, I know not. Our Stories make the death, little better then a tyrannous murder, priuily committed without any such election. If he haue other Authority for it, I would his margine had bin so kinde, as to haue imparted it.

Of *George* D. of Clarence.

[a] *Francisc. Matenes. De Ritu Esbend. 1. cap. 1. edit. superioribus Nundinis.*
[b] Which would wish themselues Whales, so the Sea were strong liquor.
[c] *Comes Clarentiæ. Cæterum Æuo Normanico indiscriminatim* Comes & Dux *vsurpantur*, & Will. Conquestor *sæpius dictus* Comes *Norm.*
[d] From Clare in Suffolke. *V. Polydor. hist.* 19 & *Camd. in Iceni.*

Vpon a Daughter borne to Iohn *of* Somerset.

Iohn of *Gaunt*, D. of *Lancaster*, had issue by *Catharine Swinford*, *Iohn of Beu-*

fort Earle of *Somerset*, and Marques *Dorset*: To him succeeded his second son, *Iohn* (*Henry* the eldest dead) and was created first D. of *Somerset* by *Hen.* V. Of this *Iohns* loines was *Margaret*, Mother to *Henry* VII. His Father was *Edmund* of *Hatham* (made Earle of *Richmond*, by *Hen.* VI.) sonne to *Owen Tyddour* (deriuing himselfe from the British *Cadwallader*) by his wife Q. *Catherine*, *Dowager* to *Hen.* V. and hence came that royally ennobled name of *Tyddour*, which in the late Queene of happy memory ended.

Defender of the Faith——————

When amongst those turbulent commotions of *Lutherans* and *Romanists* vnder *Charles* V. such oppositions increased, that the Popes three Crownes euen tottered at such Arguments as were published against his Pardons, Masse, Monastique profession, and the rest of such doctrine; This K. *Henry* (that *Luther* might want no sorts of Antagonists) wrote particularly against him in Defence of Pardons, the Papacie, and of their VII. Sacraments: of which is yet remaining the Originall in the [z] *Vatican* at *Rome*, and with the Kings own hand thus inscribed,

13. *Hen.* 8.

[z] *Fraciſc. Swert. in Delic. Orbis Chriſt.*

Anglorum Rex, HENRICVS, LEONI X.
mittit hoc Opus, & Fidei teſtem
& Amicitiæ.

Henry, K. of *England*, sends this to *Pope Leo* X. as a testimonie of his Faith, and loue to him.

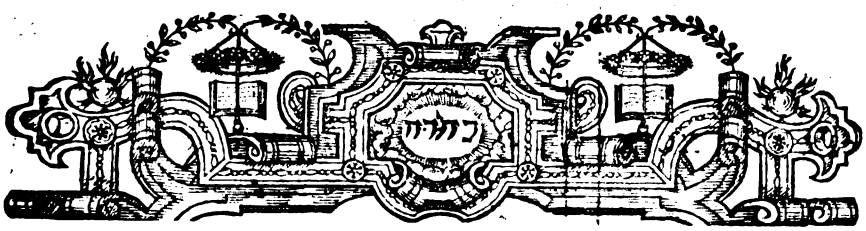
Hereupon, this *Leo* sent him the title of * *Defender of the faith*: which was, as Ominous to what ensu'd. For towards the XXV. yeere of his raigne, he began so to examine their Traditions, Doctrine, Liues, and the numerous faults of the corrupted Time, that he was indeed founder of Reformation for Inducement of the true ancient faith: which by his Sonne *Edward* VI. Q. ELIZABETH, and our present Soueraigne hath been to this day piously established and Defended.

* *Defensor Eccleſiæ* I. *Sleidano Comment.* 3.

To ease your conceit of these Kings here sung, I adde this Chronologie of them.

---

cIↃ.



cIↃ. LXVI.	*William* I. conquered *England*.	
CIↃ. LXXXVII.	*William* the *Red* (*Rufus*) second Sonne to the Conqueror.	
cIↃ. C.	*Henry* I. surnamed *Beuclerc*, third sonne to the first *William*.	
cIↃ. C. XXXV.	*Stephen* Earle of *Moreton*, and *Bologne*, sonne to *Stephen* Earle of *Blois* by *Adela* daughter to the Conqueror. In both the prints of *Math. Paris*, (*An.* cIↃ. I. XXXVI.) You must mend *Beccensis Comitis*, and read *Blesensis Comitis*; and howsoeuer it coms to passe, he is, in the same Author, made Son to *Tedbald* Earle of *Blois*, which indeed was his brother.	*In Matth. Paris disputation.*
cIↃ. C. LIV.	*Henry* II. Sonne to *Geffery Plantagenest* Earle of *Anion*, and *Maude* the Empres, daughter to *Henry Beuclerc*.	
cIↃ. C. LXXXIX.	*Richard* I. *Ceur de Lion*, Sonne to *Henry* II.	
cIↃ. C. CXIX.	*Iohn*, Brother to *Ceur de Lion*.	
cIↃ. CC. XVI.	*Hen.* III. Sonne to K. *Iohn*.	
cIↃ. CC. LXXIII.	*Edward* I. *Longshanks*, Sonne to *Hen.* III.	
cIↃ. CCC. VIII.	*Edward* II. of *Caernarnan*, Sonne to *Ed.* I. deposed by his Wife and Sonne.	
cIↃ. CCC. XXVI.	*Edward* III. Sonne to *Edward*. II.	

cIↃ. CCC. LXXXVII.	*Richard* II. of *Burdeaux* (ſonne to *Ed.* the *Blacke Prince*, ſonne to *Ed.* III.) depoſed by *Henry* D. of *Lancaſter*.
cIↃ. CCC. XCIX.	*Henry* IV. of *Bolingbroke*; ſonne to *Iohn* of *Gaunt* D. of *Lancaſter* fourth ſonne to *Ed.* III.
cIↃ. CD. XIII.	*Henry* V. of *Monmouth*, ſonne to *Hen.* IV.
cIↃ. CD. XXII.	*Henry* VI. of *Windſor*, ſonne to *Hen.* V. depoſed by *Edward* Earle of *March*, ſonne and heire to *Richard* D. of *Yorke*, deriuing title from *Lionel* D. of *Clarence* and *Edmund* of *Langley* III. & V. Sonnes of *Ed.* III.
cIↃ. CD. LX.	*Edward* IV. of *Roane*, ſonne and heire of *Yorke*. In the X. of his raigne *Hen.* VI. got againe the Crowne, but ſoone loſt both it, and life.
cIↃ. CD. XXCIII.	*Edward* V. ſonne to the IV. of that name, murdred with his brother *Richard* D. of *Yorke*, by his Vncle *Richard* D. of *Gloceſter*.
cIↃ. CD. XXCIII.	*Richard* III. Brother to *Edward* IV. ſlaine at *Boſworth* field, by *Henry* Earle of *Richmond*. In him ended the name of *Plantagenet* in our Kings.
cIↃ. CD. XXCV.	*Henry* VII. Heire to the *Lancaſtrian* family, married vvith *Elizabeth*, Heire to the houſe of *Yorke*. In him the name of *Tyddour*, began in the Crowne.
cIↃ. D. IX.	*Henry* VIII. of *Greenwich*, ſon to *Hen.* VII.
cIↃ. D. XLVI.	*Edward* VI. of *Hampton* Court, ſonne to *Hen.* VIII.
cIↃ. D. LIII.	*Mary*, ſiſter to *Edward* VI.
cIↃ. D. LVIII.	*Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Hen.* VIII.

Great

Digitized by Google

Great Andredſwalde *ſometime*——

All that Maritime Tract comprehending *Suſſex*, and part of *Kent* (ſo much as was not Mountains, now calld'd the *Down's* which in [d] *Britiſh*, old *Gauliſh*, *Low Dutch*, and our Engliſh ſignifies but *Hills*) being all woody, was call'd *Andredſweald* [e] i. *Andreds wood*, often mentioned in our ſtories, and *Newenden* in *Kent* by it *Andredceſter* (as moſt learned *Camden* vpon good reaſon gueſſes) whence perhaps the Wood had his name. To this day we call thoſe woody Lands, by North the *Downes*, the *Weald:* and the Channell of the Riuer that coms out of thoſe parts, & diſcõtinues the Downs about *Bramber*, is yet known in *Shorham* Ferry, by the name of *Weald-dich*; and, in another Saxon word equiualent to it, are many of the Pariſhes Terminations on this ſide the Downs, that is, *Herſt*, or *Hurſt* i. a wood. It is call'd by *Ethelwerd* [f] expreſly [g] *Immanis ſylua, quæ vulgò* Andredſuuda *nuncupatur*, and was [h] CXX. miles long, & XXX. broad. The Authors conceit of theſe Forreſts being nymphs of this Great *Andredſuuda*, & their complaint for loſs of Woods, in *Suſſex*, ſo decai'd, is plain enough to euery Reader.

[d] Dunum vti ex Clitophonte apud Plut. habet Cãd. & Duynen Belgis dicuntur Tumuli Arenarij Oceano obiecti. Gorop. Gallic. 1. Alij.

[e] We yet call a Deſert, a wildernesſe from this roote.

[f] Lib. 4. cap. 3.

[g] Wood, call'd *Andreds wood*.

[h] Henric. Huntingdon hiſt. 5. in Alfredo.

As Arun *which doth name the bentious* Arundel.

So it is coniectured, and is without controuerſie iuſtifiable if that be the name of the Riuer. Some, fable it from *Arundel*, the name of *Benis* horſe: It were ſo as tolerable as [i] *Bucephalon*, from *Alexanders* horſe, [k] *Tymenna* in *Lycia* from a Goate of that name, and ſuch like, if time would endure it: But *Benis* was about the Conqueſt, and this Towne, is by name of *Erundele*, knowne in time of King *Alfred* [l] who gaue it with others to his Nephew *Athelm*. Of all men, [m] *Goropius* had ſomewhat a violent coniecture, when he deriued *Harondell*, from a people call'd *Charudes* (in *Ptolemy*, towards the vtmoſt of the now *Iuitland*) part of whom hee imagines (about the *Saxon* and *Daniſh* irruptions) planted themſelues here, and by difference of dialect, left this as a branch ſprung of their Country title.

[i] Plutarch in Alex. & R. Curt. lib. 9.

[k] Steph. ibi nos.

[l] Teſtament. Alfred. vbi etiam, Ritheramfeild, Diccalingum, Angmeringum, Felthã, & alia in hac agro Villa legãtur Oſſertho eiuſdem cognatorum Gothodamic. lib. 7.

And Adur *comming on to* Shoreham.

This Riuer that here falls into the Ocean might well bee vnderſtood in that [n] *Port* of *Adur*, about this coaſt, the reliques wherof, learned *Camden* takes to be *Edrington*, or *Adrington*, a little from *Shoreham*. And the Author here ſo calls it *Adur*.

[n] Portus Aduri in Notit. Prouins.

Doth bluſh, *as put in mind of thoſe there* ſadly ſlaine.

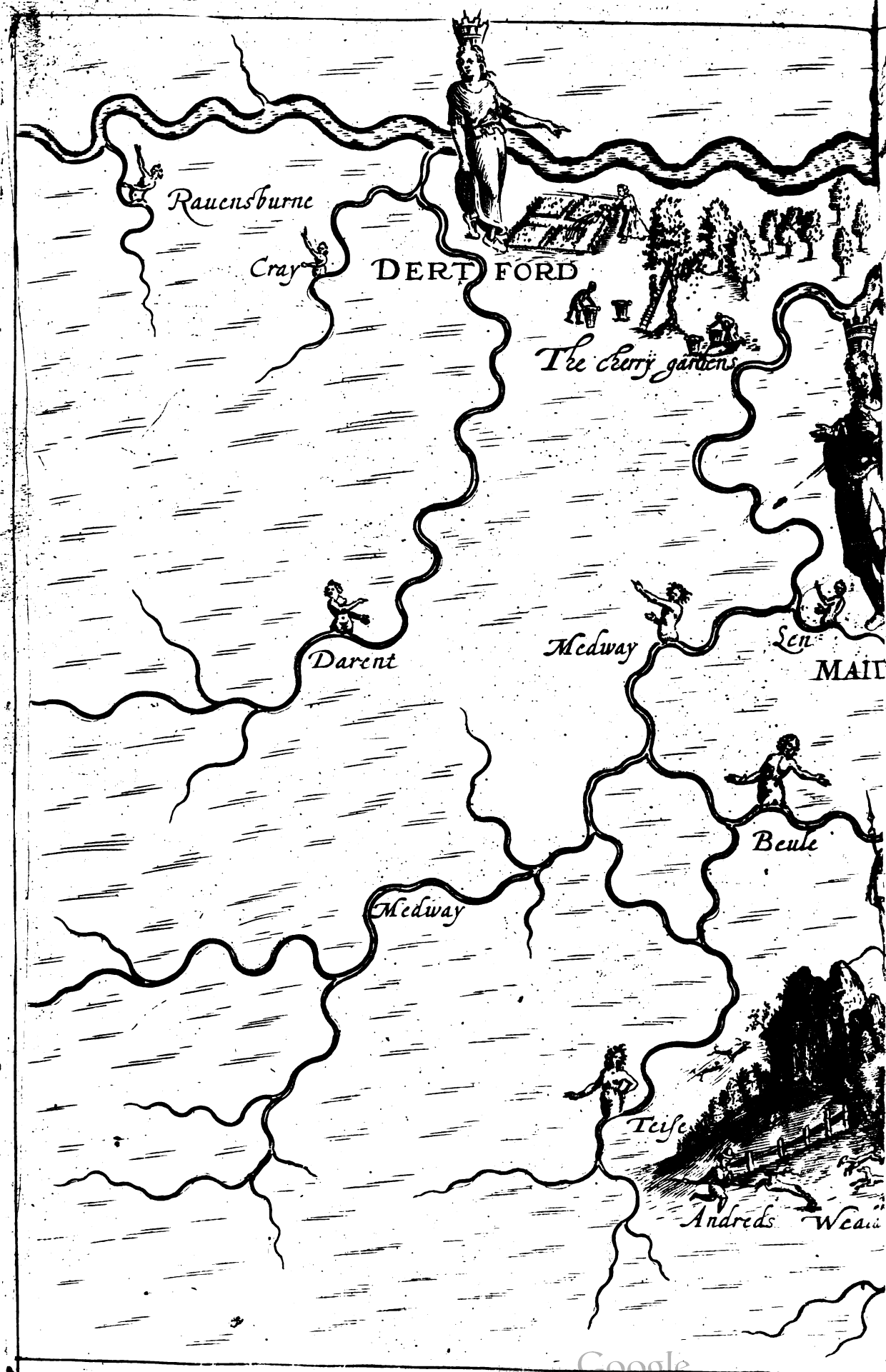
In the Plaine neere *Haſtings*, where the *Norman William* after his victorie found King *Harold* ſlaine, he built *Battell* Abbey, which at laſt (as diuers other Monaſteries) grew to a Towne enough populous. Thereabout is a place which after raine alwaies looks red, which ſom [o] haue (by that authoritie, the Muſe alſo) attributed to a very bloudy ſweat of the earth, as crying to heauen for Reuenge of ſo great a ſlaughter.

[o] Gull. Parum hiſt. 1. cap. 1.

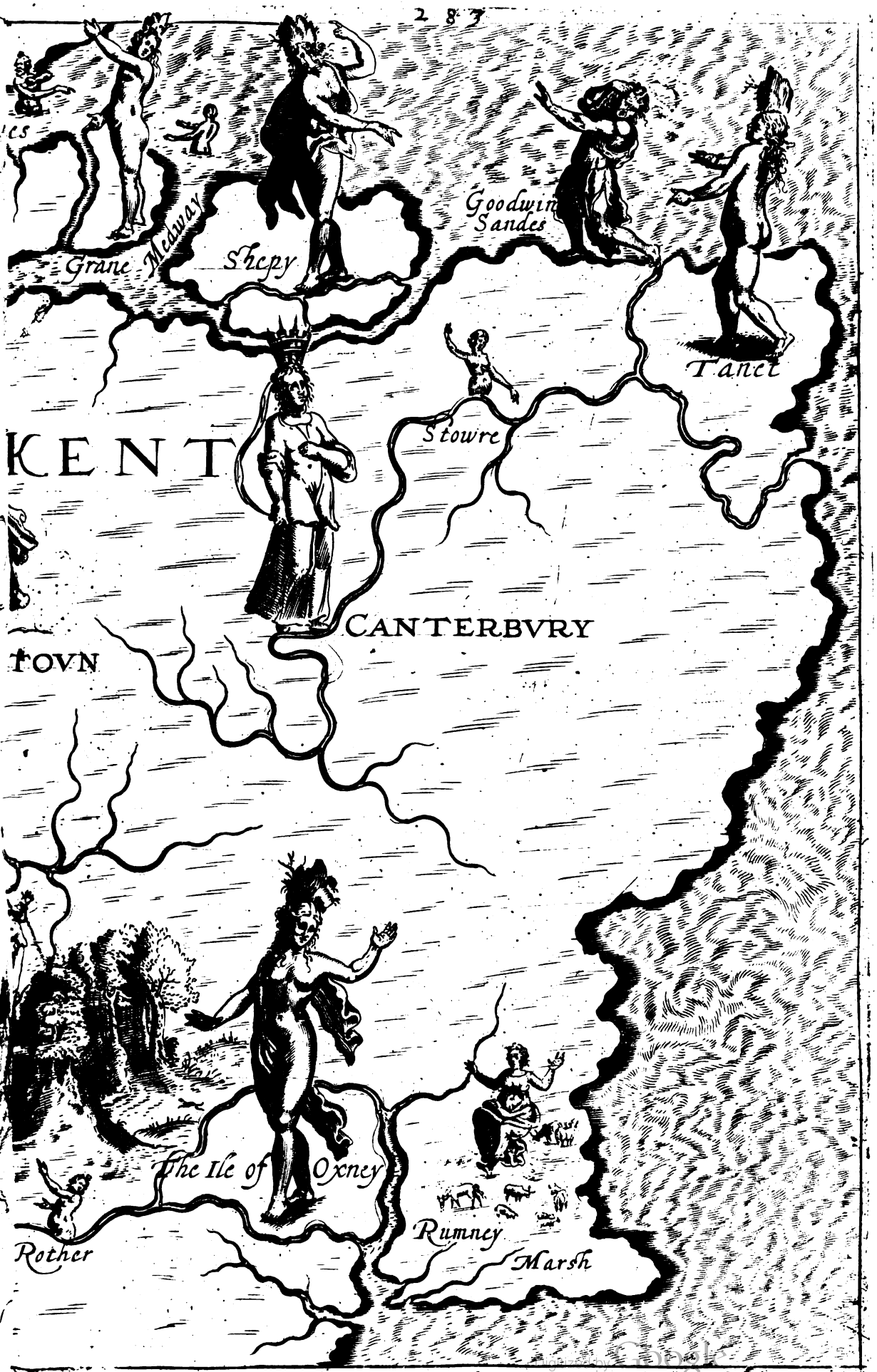
Digitized by Google

BRITISH MUSEUM

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google


Goodwin Sandes
Grane
Medway
Shepy
Tanet
Stowre
KENT
CANTERBVRY
TOVN
The Ile of Oxney
Rumney Marsh
Rother

Digitized by Google

The eighteenth Song.

✻ The Argvment.

The Rother *through the* Weald *doth roue,*
Till he with Oxney *fall in loue:*
Rumney, *would with her wealth beguile,*
And winne the Riuer from the Ile.
Medway, *with her attending Streames,*
Goes forth to meet her Lord great Tames:
And where in bredth she her disperses,
Our Famous Captaines she rehearses,
With many of their valiant deeds.
Then with Kents *praise the Muse proceeds.*
And telles when Albion *o're Sea road,*
How he his daughter-Iles bestow'd;
And how grim Goodwin *fomes and frets:*
Where to this Song, an end she sets.

OVr *Argas* scarcely yet deliuered of her sonne, (run:
VVhen as the Riuer downe, through *Andred's weald* dooth
Nor can the aged Hill haue comfort of her childe.
For, liuing in the VVoods, her *Rother* waxed wilde;
His Banks with aged Okes, and Bushes ouer-growne,
That from the *Syluans* kinde, he hardly could be knowne:
Yea, many a time the Nymphes, which hapt this Flood to see,
Fled from him, whom they sure a Satyre thought to be;
As Satyre-like he held all pleasures in disdaine,
And would not once vouchsafe, to look vpon a Plaine;
Till chancing in his course he to view a goodly plot,
Which *Albion* in his youth, vpon a Sea Nymph got,
For *Oxney's* loue he pines: who being wildly chaste,
And neuer woo'd before, was coy to be imbrac't.
But, what obdurate heart, was euer so peruerse,
Whom yet a louers plaints, with patience, could not pearce?
For, in this conflict she being lastly ouerthrowne,
In-Iled in his Armes, he clips her for his owne.
Who being grosse and blacke, she lik't the Riuer well.
Of *Rothers* happy match, when *Rumney* Marsh heard tell,
Whyl'st in his youthfull course himselfe he doth apply,
And falleth in her sight into the Sea at *Rye*,

She

A deſcription of *Rumney* Marſh.

She thinketh with her ſelfe, how ſhe a way might finde
To put the homely *Ile* quite out of *Rothers* minde;
Appearing to the Flood, moſt brauely like a Queene,
Clad (all) from head to foot, in gaudy Summers greene;
Her mantle richly wrought, with ſundry flowers and weeds;
Her moyſtfull temples bound, with wreaths of quiuering reeds:
Which looſely flowing downe, vpon her luſty thighes,
Moſt ſtrongly ſeeme to tempt the Riuers amorous eyes.
And on her loynes a frock, with many a ſwelling pleate,
Emboſt with well-ſpread Horſe, large Sheepe, and full-fed Neate.
Some wallowing in the graſſe, there lie a while to batten;
Some ſent away to kill, ſome thither brought to fatten;
With Villages amongſt, oft powthred heere and there;
And (that the ſame more like to * Landskip ſhould appeare)
With Lakes and leſſer Foards, to mitigate the heate
(In Summer when the Fly doth prick the gadding Neate,
Forc't from the Brakes, where late they brouz'd the veluet buds)
In which, they lick their Hides, and chew their ſauoury Cuds.

*The naturall expreſſing of the ſurface of a County in Painting.

Of theſe her amourous toyes, when *Oxney* came to knowe,
Suſpecting leaſt in time her riuall ſhe might growe,
Th'allu'rments of the Marſh, the iealous Ile do moue,
That to a conſtant courſe, ſhe thus perſwades her Loue:
With *Rumney*, though for dower I ſtand in no degree;
In this, to be belou'd yet liker farre then ſhe:
Though I be browne, in me there doth no fauour lack.
The foule is ſaid deform'd: and ſhe, extreamely black.
And though her rich attire, ſo curious be and rare,
From her there yet proceeds vnwholſome putrid aire:
VVhere my complexion more ſutes with the higher ground,
Vpon the luſty *Weald*, where ſtrength doth ſtill abound.
The Wood-gods I refus'd, that ſu'd to me for grace,
Me in thy watry Armes, thee ſuffring to imbrace;
VVhere, to great *Neptune* ſhe may one day be a pray:
The Sea-gods in her lap lie wallowing euery day.
And what, though of her ſtrength ſhe ſeem to make no doubt?
Yet put vnto the proofe ſhee'll hardly hold him out.

With this perſwaſiue ſpeech which *Oxney* lately vs'd,
VVith ſtrange and ſundry doubts, whilſt *Rother* ſtood confus'd;
Old * *Andred-weald* at length doth take her time to tell
The changes of the world, that ſince her youth befell,
VVhen yet vpon her ſoyle, ſcarce humane foote had trode;
A place where only then, the *Syluans* made abode.
Where, ſcarceleſs of the Hunt, the Hart ſecurely ſtood,
And euery where walkt free, a Burgeſſe of the VVood;
Vntill thoſe Daniſh routs, whom hunger-ſtaru'd at home,
(Like Woolues purſuing prey) about the world did roame.

See to the XVII. Song.

And

Digitized by Google

And ſtemming the rude ſtreame diuiding vs from *France*,
Into the ſpacious mouth of *Rother* fell (by chance)
§. That *Lymen* then was nam'd, when (with moſt irkſome care)
The heauy Daniſh yoke, the ſeruile Engliſh bare.
And when at laſt ſhe found, there was no way to leaue
Thoſe, whom ſhe had at firſt been forced to receiue;
And by her great reſort, ſhe was through very need,
Conſtrained to prouide her peopled Townes to feed.
She learn'd the churliſh axe and twybill to prepare,
To ſteele the coulters edge, and ſharpe the furrowing ſhare:
And more induſtrious ſtill, and only hating ſloth,
A huſwife ſhe became, moſt skild in making cloth: Kentiſh Cloth.
That now the *Draper* comes from *London* euery yeare,
And of the Kentiſh ſorts, make his prouiſion there.
Whoſe skirts (tis ſaid) at firſt that fiftie furlongs went,
Haue loſt their ancient bounds, now * limited in *Kent*. * The *Weald* of *Kent*.
Which ſtrongly to approue, ſhe *Medway* forth did bring,
From *Suſſex* who (tis knowne) receiues her ſiluer Spring.
Who towar'ds the lordly *Tames*, as ſhe along doth ſtraine,
Where *Teiſe*, cleere *Beule*, and *Len*, beare vp her limber traine
As ſhe remoues in ſtate: ſo for her more renowne,
Her only name ſhe leaues, t'her only * chriſtned Towne; * *Maidſtone*. i. *Medway's* towne.
And *Rocheſter* doth reach, in entring to the Bowre
Of that moſt matchleſs *Tames*, her princely Paramoure.
Whoſe boſome doth ſo pleaſe her Soueraigne (with her pride)
Whereas the royall Fleet continually doth ride,
That where ſhe told her *Tames*, ſhe did intend to ſing
What to the Engliſh Name immortall praiſe ſhould bring;
To grace his goodly Queen, *Tames* preſently proclaimes,
That all the Kentiſh Floods, reſigning him their names,
Should preſently repaire vnto his mighty Hall,
And by the poſting Tides, towards *London* ſends to call
Cleere *Rauensburne* (though ſmall, remembred them among)
At *Detford* entring. Whence as down ſhe comes along,
She *Darent* thither warnes: who calles her ſiſter *Cray*,
Which haſten to the Court with all the ſpeed they may.
And but that *Medway* then of *Tames* obtain'd ſuch grace,
Except her country Nymphs, that none ſhould be in place,
More Riuers from each part, had inſtantly been there,
Then at their marriage, firſt, by * *Spenſer* numbred were. * In the *Faiery Queene*.
This *Medway* ſtill had nurſt thoſe nauies in her Road,
Our Armies that had oft to conqueſt borne abroad;
And not a man of ours, for Armes hath famous been,
Whom ſhe not going out, or comming in hath ſeen:
Or by ſome paſſing Ship, hath newes to her been brought,
What braue exploits they did; as where, and how, they fought.

Wherefore,

VVherefore, for audience now, ſhe to th'aſſembly calls,
The Captains to recite when ſeriouſly ſhe fals.
Of noble warriors now, ſaith ſhe, ſhall be my Song;
Of thoſe renowned ſpirits, that from the Conqueſt ſprong,
Of th'Engliſh *Norman* blood: which, matchleſs for their might,
Haue with their flaming ſwords, in many a dreadfull fight,
Illuſtrated this *Ile*, and bore her fame ſo farre;
Our *Heroes*, which the firſt wanne, in that Holy warre,
Such feare from euery foe, and made the Eaſt more red,
With ſplendor of their Armes, then when from *Tithons* bed
The bluſhing Dawne doth break; towards which our fame begon,
By *Robert* (*Curt-hoſe* call'd) the *Conquerours* eldeſt ſonne,
Peter, the Hermit. Who with great *Godfrey* and that holy Hermit went
The Sepulcher to free, with moſt deuout intent.
And to that title which the *Norman William* got,
VVhen in our Conqueſt heere, he ſtroue t'include the *Scot*,
The Generall of our power, that ſtout and warlike Earle,
VVho Engliſh being borne, was ſtil'd of *Aubemerle*;
Thoſe *Lacyes* then no leſſe courageous, which had there
The leading of the day, all, braue Commanders were.
Sir *Walter Eſpeck*, matcht with *Peuerell*, which as farre
Aduentur'd for our fame: who in that Biſhops warre,
Immortall honour got to *Stephens* troubled raigne:
That day ten thouſand *Scots* vpon the field were ſlaine.
The Earle of *Strigule* then our *Strong-bowe*, firſt that wonne
Wilde *Ireland* with the ſword (which, to the glorious ſunne,
Lifts vp his nobler name) amongſt the reſt may ſtand.
In *Cure de Lyon's* charge vnto the Holy-land,
Our Earle of *Leſter*, next, to rank with them we bring:
And *Turnham*, he that took th'impoſt'rous *Ciprian* King.
Strong *Tuchet* choſe to weeld the Engliſh ſtandard there;
Poole; *Gourney*, *Neuill*, *Gray*, *Lyle*, *Ferres*, *Mortimer*:
And more, for want of pens whoſe deeds not brought to light,
It grieues my zealous ſoule, I can not do them right.
The noble *Penbrooke* then, who *Strong-bowe* did ſucceed,
Like his braue Grand-ſire, made th'reuolting Iriſh bleed,
VVhen yeelding oft, they oft their due ſubiection broke;
And when the *Britans* ſcorn'd, to beare the Engliſh yoke,
Lewellin Prince of *Wales* in Battell ouerthrewe,
Nine thouſand valiant VVelſh and either took or ſlew.
Earle *Richard*, his braue ſonne, of *Strong-bowes* matchleſs ſtraine,
As he a *Marſhall* was, did in himſelfe retaine
The nature of that word, being Martiall, like his name:
VVho, as his valiant Sire, the Iriſh oft did tame.
VVith him we may compare *Mariſco* (King of Men)
That Lord chiefe Iuſtice was of *Ireland*, whereas then

Thoſe

Thoſe two braue *Burrowes*, *Iohn*, and *Richard*, had their place,
Which through the bloodied Bogs, thoſe Iriſh oft did chaſe;
Whoſe deeds may with the beſt deſeruedly be read.
As thoſe two *Lacyes* then, our Engliſh Powers that led:
Which twenty thouſand, there, did in one Battell quell,
Amongſt whome (troden down) the King of *Conaugh* fell.
Then *Richard*, that lov'd Earle of *Cornwall*, here we ſet:
Who, rightly of the race of great *Plantaginet*,
Our Engliſh Armies ſhipt, to gaine that hallowed ground,
With *Long-ſword* the braue ſonne of beautious *Roſamond*:
The Pagans through the breaſts, like thunderbolts that ſhot;
And in the vtmoſt Eaſt ſuch admiration got,
That the ſhril-ſounding blaſt, and terrour of our fame
Hath often conquered, where, our ſwords yet neuer came:
As *Gifford*, not forgot, their ſtout aſſociate there.
So in the warres with *Wales*, of ours as famous here,
Guy Beuchamp, that great Earle of *Warwick*, place ſhall haue:
From whom, the *Cambrian* Hils the Welſh-men could not ſaue;
Whom he, their generall plague, impetuouſly purſu'd,
And in the Britiſh gore his ſlaughtering ſword imbru'd.
In order as they riſe (next *Beuchamp*) we preferre
The Lord *Iohn Gifford*, matcht with *Edmond Mortimer*;
Men rightly moulded vp, for high aduentrous deeds.
In this renowned rank of warriors then ſucceeds
Walwin, who with ſuch skill our Armies oft did guide;
In many a dangerous ſtraight, that had his knowledge tride:
And in that fierce aſſault, which caus'd the fatall flight,
Where the diſtreſſed Welſh reſign'd their Ancient right,
Stout *Frampton*: by whoſe hand, their Prince *Lewellin* fell.
Then followeth (as the firſt who haue deſerued as well)
Great *Saint-Iohn*; from the French, which twice recouered *Guyne*:
And he, all him before that cleerely did out-ſhine,
Warren, the puiſſant Earle of *Surrey*, which led forth
Our Engliſh Armyes oft into our vtmoſt North;
And oft of his approach made *Scotland* quake to heare,
VVhen *Tweed* hath ſunk downe flat, within her Banks for feare.
On him there ſhall attend, that moſt aduenturous *Twhing*,
That at *Scambekin* fight, the Engliſh off did bring
Before the furious *Scot*, that elſe were like to fall.
As *Baſſet*, laſt of theſe, yet not the leaſt of all
Thoſe moſt renowned ſpirits that *Fowkerk* brauely fought;
Where *Long-ſhanks*, to our lore, *Albania* laſtly brought.
As, when our *Edward* firſt his title did aduance,
And led his Engliſh hence, to winne his right in *France*,
That moſt deſeruing Earle of *Darby* we preferre,
Henries third valiant ſonne, the Earle of *Lancaſter*,

That

That only Mars of Men; who (as a generall ſcurge,
Sent by iuſt-iudging Heauen, outrageous *France* to purge)
At *Cagant* plagu'd the Power of *Flemmings* that ſhe rais'd,
Againſt the Engliſh force: which as a hand-ſell ſeas'd,
Into her very heart he marcht in warlike wiſe;
Took *Bergera*, *Langobeck*, *Mountdurant*, and *Mountguyſe*;
Lean, *Poudra*, and *Punach*, *Mount-Segre*, *Forſa*, wonne;
Mountpeſans, and *Beumount*, the *Ryall*, *Aiguillon*,
Rochmillon, *Mauleon*, *Franch*, and *Angoliſme* ſurpriz'd;
VVith Caſtles, Cities, Forts, nor Prouinces ſuffic'd.
Then took the Earle of *Leyle*: to conduct whom there came
Nine Vicounts, Lords, and Earls, aſtoniſht at his name.
To *Gaſcoyne* then he goes (to plague her, being preſt)
And manfully himſelfe of *Mirabell* poſſeſt;
Surgeres, and *Alnoy*, *Benoon*, and *Mortaine* ſtrooke:
And with a fearefull ſiege, he *Taleburg* laſtly took;
VVith proſperous ſucceſſe, in leſſer time did winne
Maximien, *Luſingham*, *Mount-Sorrell*, and *Bouin*;
Sackt *Poytiers*: which did, then, that Countries treaſure hold;
That not a man of ours would touch what was not gold.

* Sr *Walter Maney.*

VVith whom our* *Maney* here deſeruedly doth ſtand,
Which firſt Inuentor was of that courageous band,
Who clos'd their left eyes vp; as, neuer to be freed,
Till there they had atchiev'd ſome high aduenturous deed.
He firſt into the preaſſe at *Cagant* conflict flue;
And from amidſt a groue of gleaues, and halberds drew
Great *Darby* beaten downe; t'amaze the men of warre,
VVhen he for *England* cri'd, *S. George*, and *Lancaſter*:
And as mine author tells (in his high courage, proud)
Before his going forth, vnto his Miſtreſſe vow'd,
He would begin the war: and, to make good the ſame,
Then ſetting foot in *France*, there firſt with hoſtile flame
Forc't *Mortain*, from her Towers, the neighbouring Townes to light;
That ſuddainly they caught a Feuer with the fright.
Thin Caſtle (neere the Towne of *Cambray*) ours he made;

Little Britaine in *France.*

And when the *Spaniſh* powers came *Britanne* to inuade,
Both of their aydes and ſpoyles, them vtterly bereft.
This Engliſh *Lyon*, there, the *Spaniards* neuer left,
Till from all aire of *France*, he made their *Lewes* fly.
And Fame her ſelfe, to him, ſo amply did apply,
That when the moſt vniuſt *Calicians* had forethought,
Into that Towne (then ours) the French-men to haue brought,

Edward III. and the *Black-Prince.*

The King of *England's* ſelfe, and his renowned ſonne
(By thoſe perfidious *French* to ſee what would be done)
Vnder his Guydon marcht, as priuate ſouldiers there.
So had we ſtill of ours, in *France* that famous were;

Warwick,

Digitized by Google

Warwick, of *England* then High-conſtable that was,
As other of that race, heere well I cannot paſſe;
That braue and god-like brood of *Beuchamps*, which ſo long
Them Earles of *Warwick* held; ſo hardy, great, and ſtrong,
That after of that name it to an Adage grew,
If any man himſelfe adventrous hapt to ſhew,
Bold Beuchampe men him tearm'd, if none ſo bold as hee.
With thoſe our *Beuchamps*, may our *Bourchers* reckned bee.
Of which, that valiant Lord, moſt famous in thoſe dayes,
That hazarded in *France* ſo many dangerous frayes:
Whoſe blade in all the fights betwixt the *French* and vs,
Like to a Blazing-ſtarre was euer ominous;
A man, as if by *Mars* vpon *Bellona* got.
Next him, ſtout *Cobham* comes, that with as proſprous lot
Th'Engliſh men hath led; by whoſe auſpicious hand,
We often haue been known the *Frenchmen* to command.
And *Harcourt*, though by birth an Alien; yet, ours wonne,
By *England* after held her deere adopted ſonne:
Which oft vpon our part was brauely prou'd to doe,
Who with the hard'ſt attempts Fame earneſtly did wooe:
To *Paris*-ward, that when the *Amyens* fled by ſtealth
(Within her mightie walls to haue inclos'd their wealth)
Before her bulwarkt gates the Burgeſſes hee tooke;
Whilſt the *Pariſians*, thence that ſadly ſtood to looke,
And ſaw their faithfull friends ſo wofully beſtead,
Not once durſt iſſue out to helpe them, for their head.
And our *Iohn Copland*; heere courageouſly at home
(Whilſt euery where in *France*, thoſe farre abroad doe roame)
That at *New-caſtle* fight (the Battell of the Queene,
Where moſt the *Engliſh* harts were to their Soueraigne ſeene)
Tooke *Dauid* King of *Scots*, his priſoner in the fight.
Nor could theſe warres imploy our onely men of might:
But as the Queene by theſe did mightie things atchieue;
So thoſe, to *Britaine* ſent the Counteſſe to relieue,
As any yet of ours, two knights as much that dar'd,
Stout *Dangorn*, and with him ſtrong *Hartwell* honor ſhar'd;
The dreaded *Charles de Bloyes*, that at *Rochdarren* bet,
And on the Royall ſeat, the Counteſſe *Mountfort* ſet.
In each place where they came ſo fortunate were ours.
Then, *Audley*, moſt renown'd amongſt thoſe valiant powers,
That with the Prince of *Wales* at conquer'd *Poyters* fought;
Such wonders that in Armes before both Armies wrought;
The firſt that charg'd the *French*; and, all that dreadfull day,
Through ſtill renewing worlds of danger made his way;
The man that ſcorn'd to take a priſoner (through his pride)
But by plaine downe-right death the title to decide.

Bold Beuchamp; a Prouerbe.

Digitized by Google

And after the retreat, that famous Battell done,
Wherein, rich ſpacious *France* was by the *Engliſh* wonne,
Fiue hundred marks in Fee, that nobleſt Prince beſtow'd
For his ſo braue attempts, through his high courage ſhow'd.
VVhich to his foure Eſquires* hee freely gaue, who there
Vy'd valour with their Lord; and in deſpight of feare,
Oft fetcht that day from death, where wounds gap't wide as hell;
And cryes, and parting groanes, whereas the *Frenchmen* fell,
Euen made the Victors greeue, ſo horrible they were.
Our *Dabridgecourt* the next ſhall be remembred heere,
At *Poyters* who brake in vpon the *Alman* Horſe
Through his too forward ſpeed: but, taken by their force,
And after, by the turne of that ſo doubtfull fight,
Beeing reskew'd by his friends in *Poyters* fearfull fight,
Then like a Lyon rang'd about th'Enemies hoſt:
And where he might ſuppoſe the danger to be moſt,
Like Lightning entred there, to his *French*-foes diſmay,
To gratifie his friends which reskew'd him that day.
Then *Chandos*: whoſe great deeds found Fame ſo much to doo,
That ſhe was laſtly forc'd, him for her eaſe to wooe;
That Minion of drad *Mars*, which almoſt ouer-ſhone
All thoſe before him were, and for him none ſcarce known,
At *Cambray's* ſcaled wall his credit firſt that wonne;
And by the high exployts in *France* by him were done,
Had all ſo ouer-aw'd, that by his very name
He could remoue a ſiege: and Citties where he came
Would at his Summons yeeld. That man, the moſt belou'd,
In all the wayes of warre ſo skilfull and approu'd,
The* Prince at *Poyters* choſe his perſon to aſsiſt.
This ſtout *Herculean* ſtem, this noble Martialiſt,
In battell twixt braue *Bloys* and noble *Mountfort*, try'd
At *Array*, then the right of *Britaine* to decyde,
Rag'd like a furious ſtorme beyond the power of man,
Where valiant *Charles* was ſlaine, and the ſterne Engliſh wan
The royall *Britiſh* rule to *Mountforts* nobler name.
Hee tooke ſtrong *Turryers* in, and *Anion* oft did tame.
Gavaches he regayn'd, and vs *Rochmador* got.
Where euer lay'd hee ſiege that he inveſted not?
As this braue Warrior was, ſo no leſſe deere to vs,
The riuall in his fame, his onely *æmulus*,
Renown'd Sir *Robert Knowles*, that in his glories ſhar'd,
His chiualry and oft in preſent perills dar'd;
As Nature ſhould with Time, at once by theſe conſent
To ſhowe, that all their ſtore they idly had not ſpent.
Hee *Vermandoiſe* or'e-ranne with skill and courage hie:
Notoriouſly hee plagu'd revolting *Picardy*:

* The honorable bountie of the Lord *Audley*.

* The *Black-Prince*.

That

That vp to *Paris* walls did all before him win,
And dar'd her at her gates (the King that time within)
A man that all his deeds did dedicate to fame.
Then those stout *Pereyes*, *Iohn*, and *Thomas*, men of name.
The valiant *Gourney*, next, deseruedly we grace,
And *Howet*, that with him assumes as high a place.
Strong *Trivet*, all whose ends at great aduentures shot:
That conquer'd vs *Mount Pin*, and Castle *Cartilot*,
As famous in the *French*, as in the *Belgique* warre;
Who tooke the Lord *Brimewe*; and with the great *Navarre*,
In *Papaloon*, attain'd an euerlasting praise.
Courageous *Carill* next, then whom those glorious daies
Produc't not any spirit that through more dangers swam.
That princely *Thomas*, next, the Earle of *Buckingham*,
To *Britany* through *France* that our stout *English* brought,
Which vnder his Commaund with such high fortune fought
As put the world in feare *Rome* from her cynders rose,
And of this Earth againe meant onely to dispose.
Thrice valiant *Hackwood* then, out-shining all the rest,
From *London* at the first a poore meane souldier prest
(That time but very young) to those great warres in *France*,
By his braue service there himselfe did so aduance,
That afterward, the heat of those great Battels done
(In which he to his name immortall glory wonne)
Leading sixe thousand Horse, let his braue Guydon flie.
So, passing through East *France*, and entring *Lombardie*,
Byth' greatnes of his fame, attayn'd so high Commaund,
That to his charge he got *the white Italian Band*.
With **Mountferato* then in all his warres he went:
Whose cleere report abroad by Fames shrill trumpet sent,
Wrought, that with rich rewards him *Milan* after won,
To ayde her, in her warres with *Mantua* then begon;
By * *Barnaby*, there made the *Milanezes* guide:
His daughter, who, to him, faire *Domina*, affy'd.
For *Gregory* then the twelfth, he dangerous Battels strooke,
And with a noble siege reuolted *Pauia* tooke.
And there, as Fortune rose, or as she did decline,
Now with the *Pisan* seru'd, then with the *Florentine*:
The vse of th'English Bowes to *Italy* that brought;
By which he, in those warres, seem'd wonders to haue wrought.
Our *Henry Hotspur* next, for hie atchieuements meet,
Who with the thundring noyse of his swift Coursers feet,
Astund the earth, that day, that he in *Holmdon's* strife
Tooke *Douglas*, with the Earles of *Angusse*, and of *Fyfe*.
And whilst those hardy *Scots*, vpon the firme earth bled,
With his reuengefull sword swicht after them that fled.

* The Marquesse of *Mountferato*.

* Brother to *Galeazo*, Vicount of *Milla*.

Then *Caluerley*, which kept vs *Calice* with ſuch skill,
His honor'd roome ſhall haue our Catalogue to fill:
Who, when th'rebellious *French*, their liberty to gaine,
From vs our ancient right vniuſtly did detaine
(T'let *Bullen* vnderſtand our iuſt conceiued ire)
Her Suburbs, and her Ships, ſent vp to heauen in fire;
Eſtaples then tooke in that day ſhee held her Faire,
Whoſe Marchandiſe he let his ſouldiers freely ſhare;
And got vs back Saint *Marks*, which looſely wee had loſt.
Amongſt theſe famous men, of vs deſeruing moſt,
In theſe of great'ſt report, we glorioufly prefer,
For that his nauall fight, *Iohn* Duke of *Exceſter*;
The puiſſant Fleet of *Ieane* (which *France* to her did call)
Who mercileſly ſunk, and ſlew her Admirall.
And one, for ſingle fight, amongſt our Martiall men,
Deſerues remembrance heere as worthily agen;
Our *Clifford*, that braue, young and moſt courageous Squire:
Who thoroughly provokt, and in a great deſire
Vnto the *Engliſh* name a high report to win,
Slew *Bockmell* hand to hand at Caſtle *Iocelin*,
Suppos'd the nobleſt ſpirit that *France* could then produce.
Now, forward to thy taske proceed induſtrious Muſe,
To him, aboue them all, our Power that did advance;
Iohn Duke of *Bedford*, ſtil'd the fire-brand to ſad *France*:
Who to remoue the Foe from ſieged *Harflew*, ſent,
Affrighted them like death; and as at Sea he went,
The huge *French* Nauie fier'd, when horrid *Neptune* ror'd,
The whilſt thoſe mightie Ships out of their ſcuppers pour'd
Their trayterous cluttred gore vpon his wrinkled face.
Hee tooke ſtrong *Ivery* in: and like his kingly race,
There downe before *Vernoyle* the Engliſh Standard ſtuck;
And hauing on his Helme his conquering Brothers luck,
Alanzon on the field and doughty *Douglaſſe* layd,
Which brought the *Scottiſh* power vnto the *Dauphins* ayde;
And with his fatall ſword, gaue *France* her fill of death,
Till wearied with her wounds, ſhee gaſping lay for breath.
Then, as if powerfull Heauen our part did there abet,
Still did one noble ſpirit, a nobler ſpirit beget.
So, *Salsbury* aroſe; from whom, as from a ſourſe
All valour ſeem'd to flowe, and to maintaine her force.
From whom not all their Forts could hold our trecherous Foes.
Pontmelance hee regayn'd, which ours before did loſe.
Againſt the envious *French*, at *Cravant*, then came on;
As ſometime at the ſiege of high-rear'd *Ilion*,
The Gods deſcending, mixt with mortalls in the fight:
And in his leading, ſhow'd ſuch valour and ſuch might,

As

As though his hand had held a more then earthly power;
Tooke *Stuart* in the field, and Generall *Vantadour*,
The *French* and *Scottish* force, that day which brauely led;
Where few at all escap't, and yet the wounded fled.
Mount Aguilon, and *Mouns*, great *Salsbury* surpriz'd:
§. What time (I thinke in hell) that instrument deuis'd, Great Ordinance.
The first appear'd in *France*, as a prodigious birth
To plague the wretched world, sent from the envious Earth;
Whose very roring seem'd the mighty Round to shake,
As though of all againe it would a Chaos make.
This famous Generall then got *Gwerland* to our vse,
And *Malicorne* made ours, with *Loupland*, and *La Suise*,
Saint *Bernards Fort*, S. *Kales*, S. *Susan*, *Mayon*, *Lyle*,
The *Hermitage*, *Mountseure*, *Baugency*, and *Yanvile*.
Then he (in all her shapes that dreadfull Warre had seene,
And that with Danger oft so conuersant had beene,
As for her threats at last he seem'd not once to care,
And Fortune to her face aduenturously durst dare)
The Earle of *Suffolke*, *Poole*, the Marshall that great day
At *Agincourt*, where *France* before vs prostrate lay
(Our Battells euery where that *Hector*-like supply'd,
And marcht o're murthered pyles of *Frenchmen* as they dy'd)
Inuested *Aubemerle*, rich *Cowcy* making ours,
And at the *Bishops Parke* orethrew the *Dolphins* powers.
Through whose long time in warre, his credit so increast,
That hee supply'd the roume of *Salsbury* deceast.
In this our warlike rank, the two stout *Askons* then,
Sir *Richard*, and Sir *Iohn*, so truly valiant men,
That Ages yet to come shall hardly ouer-top am,
Vmfreuill, *Peachy*, *Branch*, *Mountgomery*, *Felton*, *Popham*.
All men of great Commaund, and highly that deseru'd:
Courageous *Ramston* next, so faithfully that seru'd
At *Paris*, and S. *Iames de Beneon*, where we gaue
The *French* those deadly foyles, that Ages since depraue
The credit of those times, with these so wondrous things,
The memory of which, great *Warwick* forward brings.
Who (as though in his blood he conquest did inherit,
Or in the very name there were some secret spirit)
Being chosen for these warres in our great Regents place
(A deadly Foe to *France*, like his braue *Roman* race)
The Castilets of *Loyre*, of *Maiet*, and of *Lund*,
Mountdublian, and the strong *Pountorson* beat to ground.
Then hee, aboue them all, himselfe that sought to raise,
Vpon some Mountaine top, like a Piramides;
Our *Talbot*, to the *French* so terrible in warre,
That with his very name their Babes they vs'd to scarre,

Took-in the ſtrong *Lavall*, all *Main* and ouer-ran,
As the betray'd *Mons* he from the Marſhall wan,
And from the treacherous Foe our valiant *Suffolke* free'd.
His ſharpe and dreadfull ſword made *France* ſo oft to bleed,
Till fainting with her wounds, ſhe on her wrack did fall;
Tooke *Ioing*, where he hung her Traytors on the wall;
And with as faire ſucceſſe wan *Beumont* vpon *Oyſe*,
The newe Towne in *Eſmoy*, and *Criſpin* in *Valoyes*:
Creile, with Saint *Maxines bridge*; and at *Auranches* ayde,
Before whoſe batter'd walls the Foe was ſtrongly lay'd,
Marcht in, as of the ſiege at all he had not knowne;
And happily relieu'd the hardly-gotten *Roan*:
Who at the very hint came with auſpicious feet,
Whereas the trayt'rous *French* he miſerably beet.
And hauing ouer-ſpred all *Picardy* with warre,
Proud *Burgaine* to the Field hee laſtly ſent to darre,
Which with his *Engliſh* friends ſo oft his fayth had broake:
Whoſe Countries he made mourne in clowds of ſmouldring ſmoak;
Then *Gyſors* he againe, then did Saint *Deniſe*, raze.
His Parallel, with him, the valiant *Scales* we praiſe;
Which oft put ſword to ſword, and foot to foot did ſet:
And that the firſt alone the Garland might not get,
With him hath hand in hand leapt into Dangers iawes;
And oft would forward put, where *Talbot* ſtood to pauſe:
Equalitie in fame, which with an equall lot,
Both at Saint *Deniſe* ſiege, and batt'red *Guyſors* got.
Before *Pont-Orſons* walls, who, when great *Warwick* lay
(And he with ſouldiers ſent a forraging for pray)
Six thouſand *French* or'e-threw with halfe their numbred powers,
And abſolutely made both *Main* and *Anion* ours.
To *Willoughby* the next, the place by turne doth fall;
Whoſe courage likely was to beare it from them all:
With admiration oft on whom they ſtood to looke,
Saint *Valeries* proud gates that off the hindges ſhooke:
In *Burgondy* that forc't the recreant *French* to flie,
And beat the Rebells downe diſordering *Normandy*:
That *Amiens* neere layd waſte (whoſe ſtrengths her could not ſaue)
And the perfidious *French* out of the Country draue.
With theſe, another troupe of noble ſpirits there ſprong,
That with the formoſt preaſt into the warlike throng.
The firſt of whom we place that ſtout Sir *Phillip Hall*,
So famous in the fight againſt the *Count S. Paul*,
That *Crotoy* vs regain'd: and in the conflict twixt
The *Engliſh* and the *French*, that with the *Scot* were mixt,
On proud *Charles Cleremont* won that admirable day.
Strong *Faſtolph* with this man compare we iuſtly may,

By

By *Salsbury* who oft beeing ſeriouſly imploy'd
In many a braue attempt, the generall Foe annoy'd;
VVith excellent ſucceſſe in *Main* and *Anion* fought:
And many a Bulwarke there into our keeping brought;
And, choſen to goe forth with *Vadamont* in warre,
Moſt reſolutely tooke proud *Renate*, Duke of *Barre*.
The valiant *Draytons* then, Sir *Richard*, and Sir *Iohn*,
By any *Engliſh* ſpirits yet hardly ouer-gone;
The fame they got in *France*, with coſtly vvounds that bought:
In *Gaſcony* and *Guyne*, who oft and ſtoutly fought.
Then, valiant *Mathew Gough*: for whom the *Engliſh* were
Much bound to noble *Wales* in all our Battels there,
Or ſieging or beſieg'd that neuer fayl'd our force,
Oft hazarding his blood in many a deſperate courſe.
Hee beat the *Baſtard Balme* with his ſelected band,
And at his Caſtle-gate ſurpriz'd him hand to hand,
And ſpight of all his power away him priſoner bare.
Our hardy *Burdet* then with him we will compare,
Beſieg'd within Saint *Iames de Beneon*, iſſuing out,
Crying *Salsbury*, S. *George*, with ſuch a horrid ſhout,
That cleft the wandring clowds; and with his valiant crew
Vpon the envied *French* like hungry Lyons flew,
And *Arthur* Earle of *Eure* and *Richmont* tooke in fight:
Then following them (in heat) the Armie put to flight:
The *Britan*, *French*, and *Scot*, receiu'd a generall ſack,
As, flying, one fell ſtill vpon anothers back;
Where our ſixe hundred ſlew ſo many thouſands more.
At our ſo good ſucceſſe that once a *French-man* ſwore
That God was wholly turn'd vnto the *Engliſh* ſide,
And to aſsiſt the *French*, the diuell had deny'd.
Then heere our *Kerrill* claimes his roome amongſt the reſt,
Who iuſtly if compar'd might match our very beſt.
Hee in our warres in *France* with our great *Talbot* oft,
VVith *Willoughby* and *Scales*, now downe, and then aloft,
Endur'd the ſundry turnes of often varying Fate;
At *Cleremont* ſeiz'd the Earle before his Citty gate,
Eight hundred faithleſſe *French* who tooke or put to ſword;
And, by his valour, twice to *Artoyſe* vs reſtor'd.
In this our ſervice then great *Arondell* doth enſue,
The Marſhall *Bouſack* who in *Beuvoys* ouerthrew;
And, in deſpight of *France* and all her power, did win
The Caſtles *Darle*, *Nellay*, S. *Lawrence*, *Bomelin*;
Tooke *Silly*, and *Count Lore* at *Sellerin* ſubdu'd,
Where with her owners blood, her buildings hee imbru'd:
Revolted *Loveers* ſackt, and manfully ſuppreſt
Thoſe Rebells, that ſo oft did *Normandy* moleſt.

As

As *Poynings*, ſuch high prayſe in *Gelderland* that got,
On the *Savoyan* ſide, that with our *Engliſh* ſhot
Strooke warlike *Aiske*, and *Straule*, when *Flanders* ſhooke with feare.
As *Howard*, by whoſe hand we ſo renowned were:
Whoſe great ſucceſſe at Sea, much fam'd our Engliſh Fleet:
That in a navall fight the *Scottiſh Barton* beet;
And ſetting foote in *France*, her horribly did fright:
(As if great *Chandos* ghoſt, or feared *Talbots* ſpright
Had com'n to be their ſcourge, their fame againe to earne)
Who hauing ſtoutly ſack't both *Narbin* and *Deverne*,
The Caſtles of *De Boyes*, of *Fringes*, tooke vs there,
Of *Columburge*, of *Rewe*, of *Dorlans*, and *Deveere*;
In *Scotland*, and againe the Marches Eaſt to Weſt,
Did with invaſiue warre moſt terribly infeſt.
A nobler of that name, the Earle of *Surry* then,
That famous Hëroe fit both for the Speare and Pen
(From *Floddens* doubtfull fight, that forward *Scottiſh* King
In his victorious troupe who home with him did bring)
Rebellious *Ireland* ſcourg'd, in *Britany* and wan
Vs *Morles*. Happy time, that bredſt ſo braue a man!
To *Cobham* next, the place deſeruedly doth fall:
In *France* who then imploy'd with our great Admirall,
In his ſucceſsfull Road blew *Selloi's* vp in fire,
Tooke *Bottingham* and *Bruce*, with *Samkerke* and *Manſier*.
Our *Peachy*, nor our *Carre*, nor *Thomas*, ſhall be hid,
That at the Field of *Spurres* by *Tirwyn* ſtoutly did.
Sands, *Guyldford*, *Palmer*, *Lyle*, *Fitzwilliams*, and with them,
Braue *Dacres*, *Muſgrane*, *Bray*, *Coe*, *Wharton*, *Iernyngham*,
Great Martialiſts, and men that were renowned farre
At Sea; ſome in the *French*, ſome in the *Scottiſh* warre.
Courageous *Randolph* then, that ſeru'd with great Command,
Before *Newhauen* firſt, and then in *Ireland*.
The long-renown'd Lord *Gray*, whoſe ſpirit we oft did try;
A man that with drad *Mars* ſtood in account moſt hie.
Sir *Thomas Morgan* then, much fame to vs that wan,
When in our Maiden raigne the *Belgique* warre began:
Who with our friends the *Dutch*, for *England* ſtoutly ſtood,
When *Netherland* firſt learn'd to lauiſh gold and blood.
Sir *Roger Williams* next (of both which, *Wales* might vaunt)
His marſhall Compere then, and braue Commilitant:
Whoſe conflicts, with the *French* and *Spaniſh* manly fought,
Much honor to their names, and to the *Britaines* brought.
Th'Lord *Willoughby* may well be reccond with the reſt,
Inferiour not a whit to any of our beſt;
A man ſo made for warre, as though from *Pallas* ſprong.
Sir *Richard Bingham* then our valiant men among,

Him

Himſelfe in *Belgia* well, and *Ireland*, who did beare;
Our onely Schooles of Warre this later time that were.
As, *Stanly*, whoſe braue act at *Zutphens* ſeruice done, Sir *Edw. Stanley.*
Much glory to the day, and him his Knighthood wonne.
Our nobleſt *Norrice* next, whoſe fame ſhall neuer die
Whilſt *Belgia* ſhall be knowne; or there's a *Britany*:
In whoſe braue height of ſpirit, Time ſeem'd as to reſtore
Thoſe, who to th' *Engliſh* name ſuch honor gayn'd of yore.
Great *Eſſex*, of our Peeres the laſt that ere we knew;
Th'old worlds Heroës lyues who likely'ſt did renew;
The ſouldiers onely hope, who ſtoutly ſeru'd in *France*;
And on the Towers of *Cales* as proudly did advance
Our *Engliſh* Enſignes then, and made *Iberia* quake,
When as our warlike Fleet road on the ſurging Lake,
T'receiue that Cities ſpoyle, which ſet her batter'd gate
Wide ope, t'affrighted *Spayne* to ſee her wretched ſtate.
Next, *Charles*, Lord *Mountioy*, ſent to *Ireland* to ſuppreſſe
The envious Rebell there; by whoſe moſt faire ſucceſſe,
The trowzed *Iriſh* led by their vniuſt *Tyrone*,
And the proud *Spaniſh* force, were iuſtly ouerthrowne.
That ſtill *Kinſall* ſhall keepe and faithfull record beare,
What by the *Engliſh* proweſſe was executed there.
Then liu'd thoſe valiant *Veres*, both men of great Command Sir *Francis*, and Sir *Horace*.
In our imployments long: whoſe either Marſhall hand
Reacht at the higheſt wreath, it from the top to get,
Which on the proudeſt head, Fame yet had euer ſet.
Our [p] *Dolewray*; [q] *Morgan* next, Sir *Samuell Bagnall*; then [p] Sir *Henry*. [q] Sir *Edmond*.
Stout [r] *Lambert*, ſuch as well deſerue a liuing pen; [r] Sir *Oliuer*.
True Martialiſts and Knights, of noble ſpirit and wit.
The valiant *Cicill*; laſt, for great imployment fit,
Deſeruedly in warre the lat'ſt of ours that roſe:
Whoſe honor euery howre, and fame ſtill greater growes.
When now the *Kentiſh* Nymphs doe interrupt her Song,
By letting *Medway* knowe ſhee tarried had too long.
Vpon this warlike troupe, and all vpon them layd,
Yet for their nobler *Kent* ſhee nought or little ſaid.
When as the pliant Muſe, ſtraight turning her about,
And comming to the Land as *Medway* goeth out,
Saluting the deare ſoyle, O famous *Kent*, quoth ſhee,
What Country hath this Ile that can compare with thee,
Which haſt within thy ſelfe as much as thou canſt wiſh?
Thy Conyes, Venſon, Fruit; thy ſorts of Fowle and Fiſh:
As what with ſtrength comports, thy Hay, thy Corne, thy Wood:
Nor any thing doth want; that any where is good.
Where *Thames*-ward to the ſhore, which ſhoots vpon the riſe,
Rich *Tenham* vndertakes thy Cloſets to ſuffize

With

With Cherries, which wee ſay, the Sommer in doth bring,
Wherewith *Pomona* crownes the plump and luſtfull Spring;
From whoſe deepe ruddy checke, ſweet *Zephyre* kiſſes ſteales,
With their delicious touch his loue-ſicke hart that heales.
Whoſe golden Gardens ſeeme th'*Heſperides* to mock:
Nor there the Damzon wants, nor daintie Abricock,
Nor Pippin, which we hold of kernell-fruits the king,
The Apple-Orendge; then the ſauory Ruſſetting:
The Peare-maine, which to *France* long ere to vs was knowne,
Which carefull Frut'rers now haue denizend our owne.
The Renat: which though firſt it from the Pippin came,
Growne through his pureneſs nice, aſſumes that curious name,
Vpon the Pippin ſtock, the Pippin beeing ſet;
As on the Gentle, when the Gentle doth beget
(Both by the Sire and Dame beeing anciently deſcended)
The iſſue borne of them, his blood hath much amended.
The Sweeting, for whoſe ſake the Plow-boyes oft make warre:
The Wilding, Coſtard, then the wel-known Pomwater,
And ſundry other fruits, of good, yet ſeuerall taſte,
That haue their ſundry names in ſundry Countries plac't:
Vnto whoſe deare increaſe the Gardiner ſpends his life,
With Percer, VVimble, Sawe, his Mallet, and his Knife;
Oft couereth, oft doth bare the dry and moyſtned root,
As faintly they miſlike, or as they kindly ſuite:
And their ſelected plants doth workman-like beſtowe,
That in true order they conueniently may growe.
And kils the ſlimie Snayle, the VVorme, and labouring Ant,
Which many times annoy the graft and tender Plant:
Or elſe maintaines the plot much ſtarued with the wet,
VVherein his daintieſt fruits in kernels he doth ſet:
Or ſcrapeth off the moſſe, the Trees that oft annoy.
But, with theſe trifling things why idly doe I toy,
Who any way the time intend not to prolong?
To thoſe *Thamiſian* Iles now nimbly turnes my Song,
Faire *Shepey* and the *Greane* ſufficiently ſupply'd,
To beautifie the place where *Medway* ſhowes her pride.
But *Greane* ſeemes moſt of all the *Medway* to adore,
And *Tenet*, ſtanding forth to the [f] *Rhutopian* ſhore,
By mightie *Albion* plac't till his returne againe
From *Gaul*; where, after, he by *Hercules* was ſlaine.
For, Earth-borne *Albion* then great *Neptunes* eldeſt ſonne,
Ambicious of the fame by ſterne *Alcides* wonne,
VVould ouer (needs) to *Gaul*, with him to hazard fight,
Twelue Labors which before accompliſht by his might;
His Daughters then but young (on whom was all his care)
VVhich *Doris*, *Thetis* Nymph, vnto the Gyant bare:

[f] Neere *Sandwich.*

VVith

With whom thoſe Iles he left; and will'd her for his ſake,
That in their Grandſires Court ſhee much of them would make:
But *Tenet*, th'eldſt of three, when *Albion* was to goe,
Which lou'd her Father beſt, and loth to leaue him ſo,
There at the Giant raught; which was perceiu'd by chance:
This louing Ile would elſe haue followed him to *France*;
To make the chanell wide that then he forced was,
§. Whereas (ſome ſay) before he vs'd on foot to paſſe.
Thus *Tenet* being ſtay'd, and ſurely ſetled there,
Who nothing leſſe then want and idlenes could beare,
Doth onely giue her ſelfe to tillage of the ground.
With ſundry ſorts of Graine whilſt thus ſhee doth abound,
She falls in loue with *Stour*, which comming downe by *Wye*,
And towards the goodly Ile, his feet doth nimbly ply.
To *Canterbury* then as kindly he reſorts,
His famous Country thus he glorioufly reports;
O noble *Kent*, quoth he, this praiſe doth thee belong,
The hard'ſt to be controld, impatienteſt of wrong.
VVho, when the *Norman* firſt with pride and horror ſway'd,
Threw'ſt off the ſeruile yoke vpon the *Engliſh* lay'd;
And with a high reſolue, moſt brauely didſt reſtore
That libertie ſo long enioy'd by thee before.
§. Not ſuffring forraine Lawes ſhould thy free Cuſtomes bind,
Then onely ſhowd'ſt thy ſelfe of th'ancient *Saxon* kind.
Of all the *Engliſh* Shires be thou ſurnam'd the Free,
§. And formoſt euer plac't, when they ſhall reckned bee.
And let this Towne, which Chiefe of thy rich Country is,
Of all the *Britiſh* Sees be ſtill *Metropolis*.
Which hauing ſaid, the *Stour* to *Tenet* him doth hie,
Her in his louing armes imbracing by and by,
Into the mouth of *Tames* one arme that forth doth lay,
The other thruſting out into the *Celtique* Sea.
§. Grym *Goodwin* all this while ſeems grieuouſly to lowre,
Nor cares he of a ſtrawe for *Tennet*, nor her *Stour*;
Still bearing in his mind a mortall hate to *France*
Since mighty *Albions* fall by warres incertaine chance.
Who, ſince his wiſht reuenge not all this while is had,
Twixt very griefe and rage is fall'n extreamly mad;
That when the rouling Tyde doth ſtirre him with her waues,
Straight foming at the mouth, impatiently he raues,
And ſtriues to ſwallow vp the Sea-marks in his Deepe,
That warne the wandring ſhips out of his iawes to keepe.
The *Surgions* of the Sea doe all their skill apply,
If poſsibly, to cure his greeuous maladie:
As *Amphitrites* Nymphs their very vtmoſt proue,
By all the meanes they could, his madnes to remoue.

From

Simples frequent in these places.

From *Greenwich* to these Sands, some Scurvigrasse doe bring,
That inwardly apply'd 's a wondrous soueraigne thing.
From *Shepey*, Sea-mosse some, to coole his boyling blood;
Some, his ill-seasond mouth that wisely vnderstood,
Rob *Dovers* neighboring Cleeues of Sampyre, to excite
His dull and sickly taste, and stirre vp appetite.
Now, *Shepey*, when shee found shee could no further wade
After her mightie Sire, betakes her to his trade,
With Sheephooke in her hand, her goodly flocks to heed,
And cherisheth the kind of those choice *Kentish* breed.
Of Villages shee holds as husbandly a port,
As any *British* Ile that neighboreth *Neptunes* Court.
But *Greane*, as much as shee her Father that did loue
(And, then the Inner Land, no further could remoue)
In such continuall griefe for *Albion* doth abide,
That almost vnder-flood shee weepeth euery Tide.

Illustrations.

OVt of *Sussex*, into its Easterne neighbor, *Kent*, this Canto leads you. It begins with *Rother*, whose running through the woods, inisling *Oxney*, and such like, poetically here describ'd is plaine enough to any apprehending conceit; and vpon *Medway's* Song of our Martiall and Heroique spirits, because a large volume might be written to explane their glorie in particular action, and in lesse comprehension without wrong to many worthies its not performable, I haue omitted all Illustration of that kind, and left you to the Muse her selfe.

That Limen *then was nam'd*———

So the Author coniectures; that *Rothers* mouth was the place call'd *Limen*, at which the *Danes* in time of K. *Alfred* made irruption; which he must (I thinke) maintaine by adding likelyhood that *Rother* then fell into the Ocean about *Hith*; where (as the reliques of the name in *Lime*, and the distance from *Canterbury* in *Antoninus*, making * *Portus Lemanis*, which is misprinted in *Surita's* Edition, *Pontem Lemanis*. XVI. Miles off) it seemes *Limen* was; and if *Rother* were *Limen*, then also, there was it discharged out of the Land. But for the Authors words read this; * *Equestris Paganorum exercitus cum suis equis CC L. nauibus Cantiam transuectus in Ostio* Amnis Limen *qui de sylua magna* Andred *naminata decurrit, applicuit, à cuius ostio IIII. milliarijs in eandem syluam naues suas sursum traxit, vbi quandam arcem semistructam, quam pauci inhabitabant villani, diruerunt, aliamq; sibi firmiorem in loco qui dicitur* Apultrea *cõstruxerunt*, which are the syllables of *Florence* of *Worcester*; and with him in substance fully agrees *Matthew* of *Westminster*: nor can I thinke but that they imagin'd *Rye* (where now *Rother* hath its mouth) to be this Port of *Limen*, as the Muse here; if you respect her direct termes. *Henry* of *Huntingdon* names no Riuer at all but lands them * *ad Portum Limene cum 250. nauibus qui portus est in Orientali parte Cent iuxta magnũ nemus* Andredslaige. How *Rothers* mouth can be properly said in the East (but rather in the South part) of *Kent*, I conceiue not, and am of the aduerse part, thinking cleerely that *Hith* must be *Portus*

* *Lemannis* in Nott. Vtr. Prouinc.
* The *Danes* with 250. saile, came into the mouth of the Riuer *Limen*, which runnes out of *Andredswald*: from whence IV. miles into the wood they got in their ships, and built them a Fort at *Apledore*. DCCC.XCIII
* At Port *Limen* by *Andredswald* in the East of *Kent*.

tus Lemanis, which is that coast, as also learned *Camden* teaches, whose authority cited out of *Huntingdon*, being neere the same time with *Florence* might be perhaps thought but as of equall credit; therefore I call another witnesse (that [a] liu'd not much past L. yeares after the arriuall) in these wordes, * *In* Limneo *portu constituunt puppes*, Apoldre (so I read, for the Print is corrupted) *loco condicto Orientali Cantia parte, destruúntq; ibi prisco opere castrum propter quod rustica manus exigua quippe intrinsecus erat, Illícq; hiberna castra confirmant.* Out of which you note both that no Riuer, but a Port onely, is spoken of, and that the Ships were left in the shore at the Hauen, and thence the *Danes* conueyed their companies to *Apledowre*. The words of this *Ethelwerd* I respect much more then these later Stories, and I would aduise my Reader to incline so with me.

[a] *Ethelwerd. lib. 4. cap. 4.*

* They leaue their Ships in Port-*Limen*, making their Rendez vous at *Appledoure* in the East of *Kent* (for this may better endure that name) *and there destroyed one Castle and built another.*

What time I thinke in hell that instrument deuis'd.

He meanes a Gunne; wherewith that most Noble and right Martiall *Thomas Montague* Earle of *Salisbury* at the siege of *Orleans* in time of *Hen.* VI. was slaine. The first inuentor of them (I guesse you dislike not the addition) was one [b] *Berthold Swartz* (others say *Constantine Anklitzen* a *Dutch* Monke and Chymist, who hauing in a Morter, sulphurous powder for Medicine, couer'd with a stone, a sparke of fire by chance falling into it, fired it, and the flame remou'd the stone; which he obseruing, made vse afterward of the like in little pipes of Iron, and shewed the vse to the *Venetians* in their warre with the *Genowayes* at *Chioggia* about cIↃ.CCC.LXXX. Thus is the common assertion: but I see as good [c] authority, that it was vsed aboue XX. yeares before in the *Danish* Seas. I will not dispute the conueniency of it in the world, compare it with *Salmoneus* imitation of Thunder, *Archimedes* his Engines, and such like; nor tell you that the *Chinois* had it, and Printing, so many ages before vs, as *Mendoza*, *Maffy*, and others deliuer; but not with perswading credit to all their Readers.

[b] *v. Polyd. de Inuent. rer. 2. cap. 2. & Salmuth. ad G. Panciroll. 2. tit. 18.*

[c] *Achilles Gassar. ap. Munst. Cosmog. 3.*

Whereas some say before he vs'd on foote to passe.

The allusion is to *Britaines* being heretofore ioyn'd to *Gaule* in this straight twixt *Douer* and *Calais* (some XXX. miles ouer) as some Modernes haue coniectur'd. That learned Antiquary *I. Twine* is very confident in it, and deriues the Name from Brith signifying (as he sayes) as much as Guith. i. *a separation* in *Welsh*, whence the [d] Isle of *Wight* was so call'd; *Guith* and *Wight* being soone made of each other. Of this opinion is the late *Verstegan*, as you may read in him; and for examination of it, our Great light of Antiquity *Camden* hath proposed diuers considerations, in which, experience of particulars must direct. Howsoeuer this was in truth, it is as likely, for ought I see, as that *Cyprus* was Once ioyn'd to *Syria*, *Eubœa* (now *Negroponte*) to *Bœotia*, *Atalante* to *Eubœa*, *Belbicum* to *Bithynia*, *Leucosia* to *Thrace*, as is [e] affirmed: and *Sicily* (whose like our Island is) was certainly broken off from the continent of *Italy*, as both *Virgil* expresly, *Strabo* and *Pliny* deliuers; and also the names of *Rhegium*, [f] παρὰ τὸ Ῥηγνύσθαι, and of the selfe *Sicily*; which, rather then from [g] *Secare*, I deriue from [h] *Sicilire*, which is of the same signification and neerer in Analogie: *Claudian* call's the Isle

——————* *Diducta Britannia Mundo*

and *Virgil* hath

——* *Toto diuisos Orbe Britannos*;

Where *Seruius* is of opinion, that, for this purpose, the learned Poet vsed that phrase. And it deserues inquisition, how beasts of Rapine, as Foxes and such like

[d] *Sam. Beulan. ad Nennium.*

[e] *Plin. Hist. Nat. 2. cap. 88.*

[f] From breaking off. *Trog. hist. 4. & Strab. a.*

[g] To cut off.

[h] *Varr. de Re Rustic. 1. cap. 49.*

* *Britaine* pull'd frō the world.

* *Britains* diuided from the whole world.

like came first into this Iſland (for *England* and *Wales*, as now *Scotland* and *Ireland*, had ſtore of Wolues, vntill ſome CCC. yeares ſince) if it were not ioyn'd to a firm land, that either by like coniunction, or narrow paſſage of ſwimming might receiue them from that Continent where the Arke reſted, which is *Armenia*. That, men deſired to tranſport them, is not likely: and a learned [1] Ieſuit hath coniectured, that the *Weſt Indies* are therefore, or haue beene, ſoyn'd with firme land, becauſe they haue Lions, Wolues, Panthers and ſuch like, which in the *Barmudez*, *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, *S. Domingo*, and other remote Iſles, are not found. But no place here to diſpute the queſtion.

[1] *Ioſeph. Acoſt. De natur. Noui Orbis 1. cap. 20. & 21.*

Not ſuffring forein lawes *ſhould thy free cuſtomes binde.*

To explane it, I thus *Engliſh* you a fragment of an old [k] Monke: *When the* Norman Conqueror *had the day, he came to* Douer *Caſtle, that he might with the ſame ſubdue* Kent *alſo; wherefore,* Stigand *Archbiſhop, and* Egelſin *Abbot, as the chiefe of that Shire; obſeruing that now whereas heretofore no* Villeins (the Latine is *Nullus fuerat ſeruus*, & applying it to Our Law phraſe, I tranſlate it) *had beene in* England, *they ſhould be now all in bondage to the* Normans, *they aſſembled all the County, and ſhewed the imminent dangers, the inſolence of the* Normans, *and the hard condition of* Villenage: *They, reſoluing all rather to die then loſe their freedome, purpoſe to encounter with the Duke for their Countries liberties. Their Captaines are the Archbiſhop and the Abbot. Vpon an appointed day they meete all at* Swaneſcomb, *and harbouring themſelues in the woods, with Boughes in euery mans hand, they incompaſſe his way. The next day, the Duke comming by* Swaneſcomb, *ſeemed to ſee with amazement, as it were a wood approching towards him, the* Kentiſh *men at the ſound of a Trumpet take themſelues to Armes, when preſently the Archbiſhop and Abbot were ſent to the Duke and ſaluted him with theſe words: Behold, Sir Duke, the* Kentiſh *men come to meet you, willing to receiue you as their Liege Lord, vpon that condition, that they may for euer enioy their ancient Liberties and Laws vſed among their anceſtors; otherwiſe, preſently offering warre; being readie rather to die, then vndergoe a yoake of Bondage, and looſe their ancient Laws. The* Norman *in this narrow Pinch, not ſo willingly, as wiſely, granted the deſire: and hoſtages giuen on both ſides, the* Kentiſh *men direct the* Normans *to* Rocheſter, *and deliuer them the County and the Caſtle of* Douer. Hither is commonly referr'd the retayning of ancient liberties in *Kent*. Indeed it is certaine that ſpeciall cuſtomes they haue in their *Gauelkind* (although now many of their Gentlemens Poſſeſsions [l] are altered in that part) *ſuffering for Felony, without forfeiture* of eſtate, and ſuch like, as in particular, with many other deligent traditions you haue in *Lambards* Perambulation: yet the report of *Thomas Spot*, is not, me thinkes, of cleere credit, as well by reaſon that no warrant of the Hiſtorians about the *Conqueſt* affirmes it (and this Monke liued vnder *Ed. I.*) as alſo for his commixture of a fauxete about *Villenage*, ſaying it was not in *England* before that time, which is apparantly falſe by diuers teſtimonies. [m] Gif þeop (ſayes King *Ines* lawes) þynce on Sunnan &c. be hiſ Hlaforbeſ hærſ þý he ſpeo; &, vnder *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, [n] Thorold of Buchenale grants to the Abbey of *Crowland* his Mannor of *Spalding*, with all the Appurtenances, *Scilicet* [o] Colgrinum *prepoſitum meum, & totam ſequelam ſuam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta Villa, &c. Item* Hardingum *Fabrum & totam ſequelam ſuam*; and the yong wench of *Andeuer*, that *Edgar* was in loue with, was a Nief. But for *Kent*, perhaps it might be true, that no villeins were in it, ſeeing ſince that time it hath been adiudg'd in our Law, that One Borne there could not without Coniſans of Record be a Villein.

[k] *Th Spotman. Lamb. in Explic. Verb.*

[l] *Stat. 31. Hen. 8. cap. 3.*

[m] If a Villain worke on Sunday by his Lords command, he ſhall be free.

[n] *Colgrin* my Bayliſe and his iſſue, with all goods and chattels, &c.

[o] *Itin. Cornub. 30. Ed. 1.* Villenage 46. & *Mich. 5. Ed. 2. Mſs. in Bibliothec. Int. Templ caſ.* Iohn de Garton.

And

And foremoſt *euer plac't when they ſhall reckon'd bee.*

For this honor of the *Kentiſh*, heare one [f] that wrote it about *Hen.* II. * *Ennudus* (as ſome Copies are, but others, *Cinidus*; and perhaps it ſhould ſo be, or rather *Cnudus*, for K. *Cnut*; or els I cannot coniecture what) *quantâ virtute Anglorum, Dacos Danóſq; fregerit motúſq; compeſcuerit Noricorum, vel ex eo perſpicuum eſt, quod ob egregiæ virtutis meritum quam ibidem potenter & patenter exercuit,* Cantia Noſtra, primæ Cohortis honorem & primus Congreſſus *Hoſtium vſque in Hodiernum diem in omnibus prælijs obtinet. Prouincia quóque* Seueriana, *quæ moderno vſu & nomine ab incolis* Wilteſira *vocatur, eadem iure ſibi vendicat* Cohortem ſubſidiariam, *adiectâ ſibi* Deuoniâ & Cornubiâ. Briefly, it had the firſt *Engliſh King*, in it was the *firſt Chriſtianity* among the *Engliſh*, and *Canterbury* then honor'd with the Metropolitique See: all which giue note of Honorable Prerogatiue.

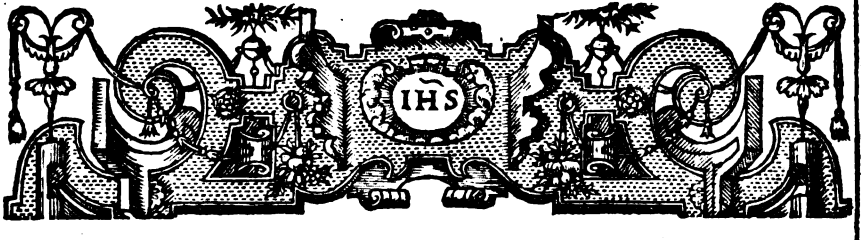
Grim Godwin *but the while ſeemes grieuouſly to lowre.*

That is *Godwin-ſands*, which is reported to haue beene the Patrimony [t] of that *Godwin* Earle of *Kent*, vnder *Edward* the *Confeſſor*, ſwallow'd into the Ocean by ſtrange Tempeſt ſomewhat after the Conqueſt, and is now as a floating Iſle or Quickſand, very dangerous to Sailers, ſometime as fixt, ſometime mouing, as the Muſe deſcribes.

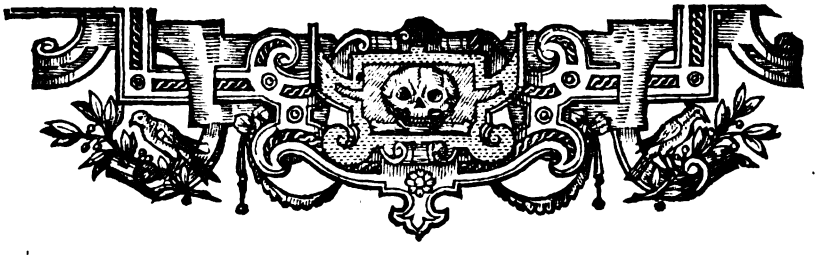
[f] *Ioann. Sariſbur. De Nugis Curial. 6. cap. 18.*

* What performance K *Cnut* did among the *Danes*, and *Norwegans* by *Engliſh* valour, is apparant in that vntill this day, the *Kentiſh* men for their ſingular vertue then ſhowne, haue prerogatiue alwayes to be in the Vantgard; as *Wiltſhire*, *Deuonſhire*, and *Cornwall* in the Rere.

[t] *Hect. Boeth. Hiſt. Scotic. 12. & Io. Twin. Albionic. 1.*



FINIS.



Digitized by Google

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google